This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

https://books.google.com

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES
3 3433 00686400 7

CHRONICLE.

1917-1918.

Digitized by Google

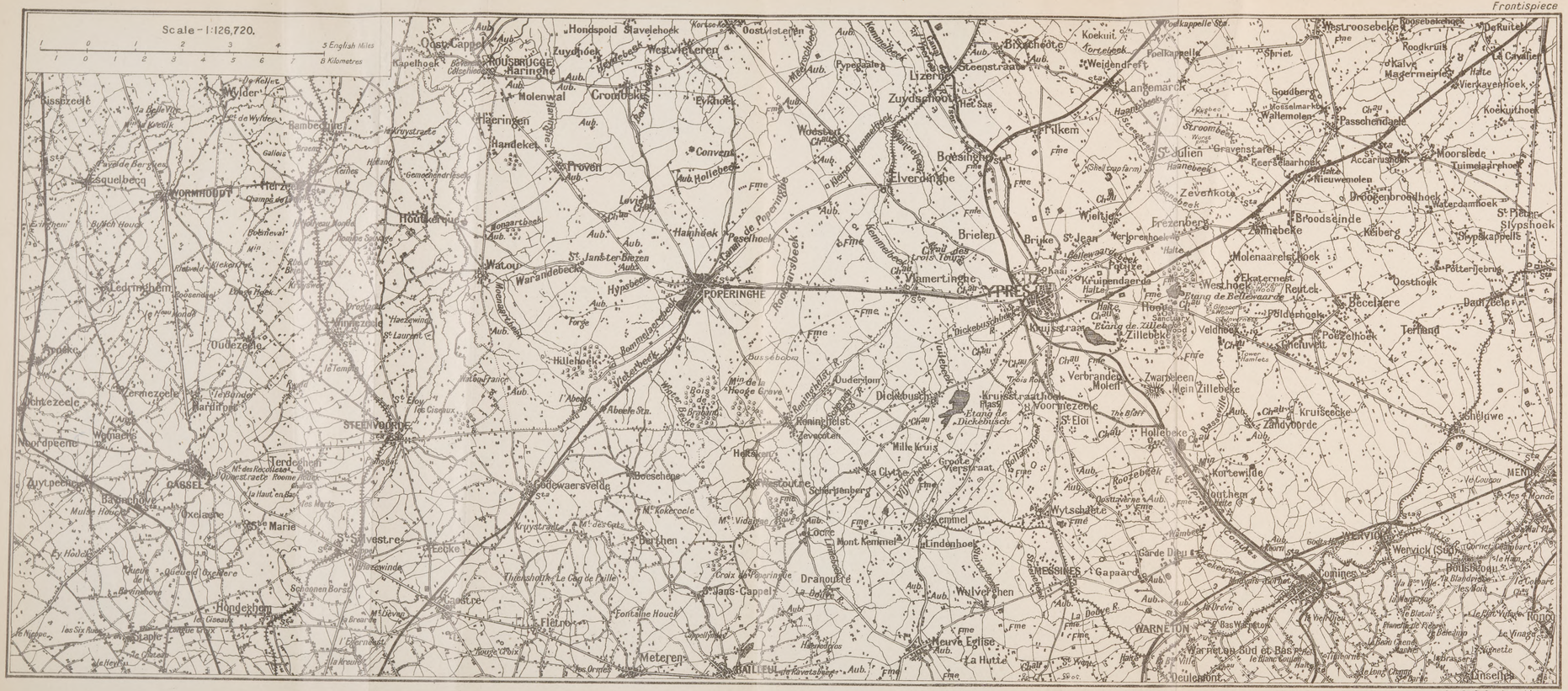
Oxfordshire
VCH
Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS
R L

Digitized by Google



Stanford's Geogl Estabt, London.

Digitized by Google

THE OXFORDSHIRE & BUCKINGHAMSHIRE LIGHT INFANTRY CHRONICLE, 1917–1918.

AN ANNUAL RECORD OF THE FIRST AND SECOND BATTALIONS, FORMERLY THE 43RD AND 52ND LIGHT INFANTRY.

TOGETHER WITH THE

WAR RECORDS

OF THE

OTHER BATTALIONS OF THE REGIMENT.

Compiled and Edited

BY

LIEUT.-COLONEL A. F. MOCKLER-FERRYMAN.

VOLUME XXVII.

From 1st July 1917 to 31st December 1918.

London:

EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, Ltd.,

Government and General Publishers,

EAST HARDING STREET, E.C.4.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
414155A
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS
R 1929 L

NEW YORK
PUBLIC
LIBRARY

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
Events and Movements of Battalions, 1917–18	1
The Army List, October 1917	19
Services of Officers Extra-Regimentally Employed	25
Former Officers of the Regiment Employed or Re-Employed	30
Summary of Operations, July 1917 to 11th November 1918	35
Record of the 1st Battalion	66
Record of the 2nd Battalion	79
The Depôt	164
Territorial Force Battalions :—	
1/4th Battalion Record	167
2/4th Battalion Record	186
1/1st Bucks Battalion Record	212
2/1st Bucks Battalion Record	244
Service Battalions :—	
5th Battalion Record	250
6th Battalion Record	294
7th Battalion Record	336
8th Battalion Record	354
The Army List, October 1918	365
Obituary, 1917–18	372
List of Subscribers	375
Illustrations :—	
C Company Working on the Baghdad Railway	67
Captains Haslett and Meade	71
Depôt, Oxford, August 1917	165
Lieut.-Colonel A. J. N. Bartlett, D.S.O.	168
Major Bridgewater and Quartermaster's Staff	173
Major P. Pickford, D.S.O., M.C.	177
Company Flags, 1/4th Battalion	179
Officers, 1/4th Battalion	183

Digitized by Google

ILLUSTRATIONS (*cont*) :

	PAGE
Entrance Gateway, Arras	189
Officers, 1/1st Bucks Battalion	213
Asiago Plateau	224
Pack Section, Transport, 1/1st Bucks Battalion	229
Presentation of Decorations at Granezza	235
Southern End of the Val d'Assa.	237
N.C.O.'s of the 1/1st Bucks Battalion at the End of the War	242
Lieut.-Colonel R. S. Sebastian, M.C.	251
In the Trenches	255
In the Stricken Area	262
Carrying up Trench-boards	275
Major C. Wheeler, D.S.O.	336
On the Seres Military Road	338
Macedonian Washerwomen	339
7th Battalion Officers at Mustapha Pasha	351
The Vardar River	357
B Company Making a Road near Kalinova	359
Some 8th Battalion Officers	361
Captain R. G. Dunthorne	363

MAPS :—

Battles of Ypres, 1917		*Frontispiece*
No. 1. Mesopotamia	*facing page*	25
No. 2. Battle of Cambrai, 1917	,, ,,	43
No. 3. Battles of the Somme: German Offensive	,, ,,	49
No. 4. R. Somme to R. Oise: German Offensive	,, ,,	51
No. 5. Italy	,, ,,	240
No. 6. General Map: Part of Belgium and Northern France	,, ,,	253
No. 7. General Map: Bethune to St. Quentin	,, ,,	317
No. 8. The Balkans	,, ,,	343
No. 9. Western Front: Allies Final Advance	,, ,,	370

The reproduction of numerous large-scale squared maps has been found to be out of the question, but readers desirous of following operations in close detail will be able to purchase or borrow the necessary sheets referred to in the text. It is hoped that the outline maps given in this volume will prove sufficient for general purposes, although fear of overcrowding has necessitated the omission of minor place-names from the smaller-scale maps.

Digitized by Google

SOME MAPS ARE DEFICIENT IN THIS COPY.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

EVENTS AND MOVEMENTS OF BATTALIONS

OF THE

OXFORDSHIRE AND BUCKINGHAMSHIRE LIGHT INFANTRY.

1st July 1917—31st December 1918.

Battalions of the Regiment in existence during this period:—

1st Battalion—Mesopotamia.
2nd Battalion—France, Belgium, Germany.
3rd Battalion (Reserve)—Home.
1/4th Battalion (T.F.)—France, Italy.
2/4th Battalion (T.F.)—France, Flanders, Egypt.
3/4th Battalion (T.F. Reserve)—Home.
1/1st Bucks Battalion (T.F.)—France, Italy.
2/1st Bucks Battalion (T.F.)—France (until disbanded).
3/1st Bucks Battalion (T.F. Reserve)—Home.
5th (Service) Battalion—France and Flanders (until disbanded).
6th (Service) Battalion—France and Flanders (until disbanded).
7th (Service) Battalion—The Balkans, Bulgaria.
8th (Service) Battalion (Pioneers)—The Balkans, Bulgaria.
10th Battalion (T.F.)—Home.
1st Garrison Battalion—India.
2nd Garrison Battalion, afterwards 11th (Garrison) Battalion—Overseas.
4th Battalion (Reserve T.F.), formed from 3/4th and 3/1st Bucks—Home.

Digitized by Google

EVENTS AND MOVEMENTS OF BATTALIONS 1917—1918.

1917.

JULY.

1. 1*st Bn.* on L. of C. below Baghdad. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* in support at Beaumetz.
2. 1/4*th Bn.* moved from Demicourt to Fremicourt. 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* in training at Rougefay.
3. 1/4*th Bn.* to Bihucourt. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Velu.
4. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Bihucourt.
5. 1/4*th Bn.* to Bailleulmont. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Bailleulval.
6. 2*nd Bn.* from trenches to billets at Le Préol.
7. 2/4*th Bn.* still in rest at Noeux.
12. 2*nd Bn.* returned to the trenches. 5*th Bn.* by rail from Candas to Bailleul and thence to Meulehouse Camp.
17. 7*th Bn.* to Tertre Vert Camp (Macedonia).
18. 7*th Bn.* to Kirec.
21. 1/4*th Bn.* by rail from Mondicourt to Goedewaersvelde, and march to Houtkerque. 6*th Bn.* by road and rail from Montrelet to camp at Proven.
22. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* by road and rail to Houtkerque.
23. 1/4*th Bn.* and 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* in XVIIIth Corps at Houtkerque.
25. 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* entrained at Auxi-le-Château, and marched to Lederzeele.
26. 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* detrained at St. Omer. 2/4*th Bn.* by rail, and march to Broxeele.
30. 1/4*th Bn.* and 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to St. Jans-ter-Biezen.
31. THIRD BATTLE OF YPRES commenced. 6*th Bn.* moved forward for operations at Ypres.

AUGUST.

1. 1*st Bn.* at Azizieh (Mesopotamia). 2/4*th Bn.* in Broxeele.
2. 2*nd Bn.* returned to billets at Le Préol. 7*th Bn.* in lorries to Smol.
4. 1/4*th Bn.* and 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Dambre Camp (Vlamertinghe-Elerdinghe Road).

Digitized by Google

5. 1/4*th Bn.* to front line along the Steenbeek. 1/1*st Bucks Bn* to support line about Hampshire Farm; 3 officers wounded. 6*th Bn.* by rail to Elverdinghe, thence marched to bivouacs in wood near Malakoff Farm.
6. 5*th Bn.* marched from St. Jans Cappell to Pradelles.
7. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to front line, Steenbeek-St. Julien.
8. 2*nd Bn.* to trenches. 1/4*th Bn.* and 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Dambre Camp.
9. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* at attack and CAPTURE OF ST. JULIEN. Lost 2 officers and 54 men killed; 7 officers and 193 men wounded; 35 missing.
10. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Dambre Camp.
12. 6*th Bn.* OPERATIONS ON THE STEENBEEK, preparatory movements.
14. 2*nd Bn.* to Le Préol.
15. 2/4*th Bn.* and 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Abeele by rail, for Watou area. 5*th Bn.* from Borre Camp to Ouderdom. 6*th Bn.* moved to assembly trenches.
16. 1/4*th Bn.* attacked from W. of the Steenbeek. 6*th Bn.* CAPTURE OF LANGEMARCK; heavy fighting. 7*th Bn.* to front line (Selemli Deresi, etc.).
17. 5*th Bn.* by lorry and march to Glencorse Wood sector of trenches; 6*th Bn.* fighting continued near Langemarck.
18. 1/4*th Bn.* to Dambre Camp, having had 178 casualties. 6*th Bn.* relieved, and returned to Malakoff Farm, having lost in the fighting of the two previous days 191 of all ranks, killed, wounded, and missing. 2/4*th Bn.* and 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* to camp near Ypres (Goldfish Château).
19. 6*th Bn.* by rail and road to Suez Camp, near Poperinghe.
20. 2*nd Bn.* to the trenches. 2/4*th Bn.* and 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* to trenches (Pommern Castle Sector). 5*th Bn.* moved to Halfway House.
21. 2/4*th Bn.* in trenches near St. Julien; lost 1 officer and 4 men killed, and 31 wounded.
22. 2/4*th Bn.* in attack; lost 8 officers and 144 men. 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* relieved from trenches, having lost 11 officers and 338 men.
23. 2/4*th Bn.* in trenches; lost 2 officers and 23 men.
24. 5*th Bn.* Glencorse Wood; attacked by enemy, some heavy fighting; 6*th Bn.* to Elverdinghe.
25. 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* to camp near Brandhoek.

Digitized by Google

26. 2*nd. Bn.* to Le Préol (in reserve). 1/4*th Bn.* to Yser Canal Bank dug-outs. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Reigersberg Camp.
27. 1/4*th Bn.* and 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* support 144th Brigade about M. du Hibou; 2 officers wounded.
28. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Reigersberg Camp. 6*th Bn.* moved to Swindon Camp.
29. 1/4*th Bn.* and 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Dambre Camp. 5*th Bn.* marched to Fletre.
30. 1/4*th Bn.* and 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to St. Jans-ter-Biezen.
31. 2/4*th Bn.* and 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* in camp near Ypres (Goldfish Château).

SEPTEMBER.

1. 1/4*th Bn.* at St. Jans-ter-Biezen. 5*th Bn.* to Neuve Eglise area. 7*th Bn.* on relief, moved to Smol Hill.
2. 5*th Bn.* into the trenches.
4. 2*nd Bn.* relieved and moved into support (Braddell Point H.Q.).
6. 5*th Bn.* to reserve position at Bristol Castle.
7. 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* to trenches (Pommern Castle).
8. 2*nd Bn.* returned to the front trenches.
9. 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Warwick Farm (support) on relief by 2/4*th Bn.*
10. 5*th Bn.* relieved from trenches. 6*th Bn.* to Bards Causeway. 2/4*th Bn.* attacked Hill 35, and lost 4 officers and 50 men. 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* relieved 2/4*th Bn.*
11. 2/4*th Bn.* and 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Goldfish Château.
12. 6*th Bn.* to Malakoff Farm.
13. 2/4*th* and 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Brandhoek Area No. 2.
14. 2/4*th Bn.* and 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Mill Camp (Watou).
15. 5*th Bn.* to Doulieu area.
16. 1*st Bn.* to Hinaidi by rail and to Karrada Camp. 2*nd Bn.* to Le Préol. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* by road and rail to Licques, Cahen, Lebreuil, and Herbinghem. 1/4*th Bn.* to Bonningues (near Calais).
17. 2/4*th Bn.* and 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Wormhoudt "A" Area. 7*th Bn.* to trenches (L Sector).
18. 5*th Bn.* to Bulford Camp; 6*th Bn.* moved up into the front line.
19. 2/4*th Bn.* and 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* by rail from Esquelbecq to Aubigny. 6*th Bn.* moved to assembly trenches preparatory to attack.

Digitized by Google

20. 2/4*th Bn.* in billets at Gouves. 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* in huts and billets at Agnez-lez-Duissans. 6*th Bn.* ATTACK ON EAGLE TRENCH; many casualties.
21. 6*th Bn.* relieved and moved back to E. of Steenbeek.
22. 2*nd Bn.* to front posts (H.Q. at Braddell Point); 6*th Bn.* moved to Wolfe Camp (Malakoff area), with a loss since the 20th of 12 officers and 200 other ranks.
24. 1/4*th Bn.* to Estmont. 2/4*th Bn.* and 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* to St. Nicholas (Arras).
25. 1/4*th Bn.* to Watten, and by rail to Brielen (near Ypres).
27. 1/4*th Bn.* to trenches (St. Julien front). 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* by road and rail to Canal Bank, Ypres. 6*th Bn.* to Swindon Camp.
28. 2*nd Bn.* moved back into support. 5*th Bn.* to Bristol Castle, and on into the front trenches.
29. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* at Canal Bank, Ypres, had 2 officers wounded.
30. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to the line of the Stroombeek, in relief of 1/4*th Bn.* (to reserve brigade). 6*th Bn.* marched to Proven, whence by rail to Bapaume.

OCTOBER.

1. 6*th Bn.* reached Bapaume 8 p.m., and marched to camp near Haplincourt.
2. 1/4*th Bn.* to Reigersberg Camp. 5*th Bn.* relieved from trenches and returned to Bristol Castle. 7*th Bn.* returned to Smol Hill.
3. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* Capt. Bowen, M.C., died of wounds.
4. 2*nd Bn.* to trenches (Canal Right); 1/4*th Bn.* to Cheddar Villa. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Reigersberg. 6*th Bn.* to camp at Huedicourt. 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* to trenches (Greenland Hill).
5. 6*th Bn.* to Villiers Plouich trenches. 2/4*th Bn.* to Greenland Hill trenches.
6. 2*nd Bn.* to barracks at Bethune.
7. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to front line.
8. 2*nd Bn.* marched from Bethune to Marles-les-Mines. 1/4*th Bn.* to Dambre Camp. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to support. 5*th Bn.* to Bulford Camp.
9. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* in support at Cheddar Villa.

Digitized by Google

10. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Dambre Camp. *5th Bn.* to Thieushouk. *6th Bn.* moved into reserve at Dessart Wood and Dougeaumont.
11. 1/4*th Bn.* to St. Jans-ter-Biezen. *5th Bn.* to Bedford House (beyond Dickebush).
12. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to St. Jans-ter-Biezen.
14. 1/1*st Bn.* and 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* by road and rail to Ligny-St. Flochiel and Caucourt. *5th Bn.* moved back to Ridge Wood.
15. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* marched to Maisnil-Bouché. *6th Bn.* returned to the trenches.
16. *5th Bn.* from Ridge Wood to trenches between Menin Road and the Scherriabeek. *7th Bn.* back to L Sector.
17. 1*st Bn.* marched, viâ Baghdad, to Temple Post.
18. 1*st Bn.* marched to Mahratta Post. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Villers-au-Bois with 1/4*th Bn.*
19. 1*st Bn.* to Faluja.
20. *6th Bn.* moved from front line into support.
25. *5th Bn.* From trenches to billets in the Berthon area, having had 181 casualties of all ranks during this tour of duty. *6th Bn.* to front line trenches.
28. 2/4*th Bn.* and 2/1*st Bn. Bucks*, on relief from trenches to Arras (Prison).

NOVEMBER.

1. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to support position at Vimy. *6th Bn.* in reserve at Dessart Wood.
2. 1/4*th Bn.* in trenches (Avion-Mericourt Sector).
5. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to front line opposite Mericourt.
6. 2*nd Bn.* marched to Les Ciseaux. *5th Bn.* moved by bus to 1 kilo north of Ypres. *6th Bn.* from Dessart Wood to trenches.
7. 2*nd Bn.* to Terdeghem.
8. 2*nd Bn.* to Le Nouveau Monde. *7th Bn.* on relief moved to P. N. Camp.
9. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Le Pendu Camp. 2/4*th Bn.* and 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* to trenches (Chemical Works). *7th Bn.* moved to Tertre Vert Camp.
10. 1/4*th Bn.* to Mont St. Eloi.
12. *6th Bn.* moved to other trenches

Digitized by Google

14. 1/4*th Bn.* to billets in Savy, Berles, Vandelicourt. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Tinques and Tinquettes. 6*th Bn.* on relief, marched to Fins.
15. 2/4*th Bn.* and 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* to support trenches (Gavrelle Switch, etc.). 6*th Bn.* by rail to Loup (near Bray), where practised the attack with tanks.
19. 6*th Bn.* marched from Heudicourt.
20. 6*th Bn.* BATTLE OF CAMBRAI; moved to assembly trenches; attacked with tanks, and carried objectives.
21. 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* to front-line trenches. 6*th Bn.* moved north along La Vacquérie Valley; bivouacked in trenches.
22. 1/4*th Bn.* entrained for Italy. 6*th Bn.* moved into front line.
23 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* entrained at Savy for Italy. 7*th Bn.* to trenches (Bowls Barrow-Glengarry).
24. 2*nd Bn.* entrained at Cassel Station and arrived Achiet-le-Grand, thence marching to Beaulencourt.
25. 2*nd Bn.* marched to Le Bucquière. 1/4*th Bn.* through Mt. Cenis tunnel to Turin. 6*th Bn.* relieved and moved back to Hindenburg Line.
26. 2*nd Bn.* moved from Vth to IVth Corps.
27. 2*nd Bn.* to British front-line trenches.
28. 6*th Bn.* returned to front line.
29. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* reached Bevilacqua, Italy. 5*th Bn.* by rail and road from Ypres to Winnezele (billets). 6*th Bn.* shelled out of camp and moved farther west.
30. 2*nd. Bn.* BATTLE NEAR CAMBRAI. 6*th Bn.* continued operations. 2/4*th Bn.* and 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* moved from Arras to Bapaume and Bertincourt. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* marched to Roveredo and Este (Italy).

DECEMBER.

1. 2*nd Bn.* BATTLE NEAR CAMBRAI. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Pojana, Maggiore, and Agugliaro. 6*th Bn.* attack near Quentin Ridge. 2/4*th Bn.* and 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Fins. 7*th Bn.* to Tertre Vert.
2. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.*, which had travelled to Italy in two trains, re-formed at Agugliaro, where also the 1/4*th Bn.* 6*th Bn.* remained in trenches near 15 Ravine. 2/4*th Bn.* and 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Metz-en-Couture.

Digitized by Google

3. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* marched to Bosco-di-Nanto. *5th Bn.* moved to Vlamertinghe. *6th Bn.* marched back to huts near Sorrel. 2/4*th Bn.* in reserve trenches, Hindenburg Line.
4. 1/4*th Bn.* and 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* marched to Villa Franca. 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* to La Vacquérie trenches. *6th Bn.* by bus to Forceville (near Acheux).
5. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Marsango. *2nd Bn.* BATTLE NEAR CAMBRAI; began to withdraw.
6. *2nd Bn.* near Hermies. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Villa-del-Conte. *6th Bn.* marched to Albert and railed to Bourainville. 2/4*th Bn.* to La Vacquérie trenches.
7. *6th Bn.* marched to billets at Renty.
8. *2nd Bn.* to Le Bucquière. *5th Bn.* moved to California Camp and St. Jean by rail.
10. 2/4*th Bn.* and 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* from trenches to Havrincourt Wood.
11. *7th Bn.* to trenches (H Sector).
12. *5th Bn.* to trenches, Passchendaele Ridge.
13. *6th Bn.* by bus through St. Omer to Eblinghem for training.
14. *2nd Bn.* to front-line trenches. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to S. Croce Bigolina.
15. 1/4*th Bn.* at Tezze and Granella.
16. *5th Bn.* from trenches to Haslar Camp, near St. Jean.
17. 2/4*th Bn.* to trenches north-west of La Vacquerie.
19. *5th Bn.* returned to trenches. 2/4*th Bn.* to Havrincourt Wood. *7th Bn.* to Crow Hill Camp.
21. *2nd Bn.* moved to support position.
22. 2/4*th Bn.* and 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* to billets near Lechelle.
23. *5th Bn.* from trenches to Capricorn and California Camps.
24. 2/4*th Bn.* and 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* by rail to huts and billets at Suzanne.
25. *5th Bn.* moved by rail from St. Jean to Wizernes, thence marching to St. Martin-au-Laert (St. Omer area).
26. *2nd Bn.* to huts on the Haplincourt-Barastre road.
27. *7th Bn.* to trenches (H Sector).
31. 1*st Bn.* at Faluja (Mesopotamia). *2nd Bn.* in huts on Haplincourt-Barastre road. 1/4*th Bn.* at Tezze. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* at S. Croce Bigolina. *5th Bn.* training in St. Omer area. *6th Bn.* training at Eblinghem (Blaringhem area). 2/4*th Bn.* moved to Caix. 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Vauvillers.

Digitized by Google

1918.

JANUARY.

1. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* at S. Croce Bigolina. 2/4*th Bn.* in rest billets at Caix. 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* at Vauvillers. 5*th Bn.* entrained at St. Omer.
2. 5*th Bn.* detrained at Edgehill and marched to Cappy-sur-Somme.
3. 2*nd Bn.* marched to Beaulencourt.
4. 7*th Bn.* to Cidemli Camps.
5. 6*th Bn.* to Ontario Camp, near Dickebusch.
6. 6*th Bn.* to front line.
7. 2/4*th Bn.* and 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Voyennes.
9. 6*th Bn.* to Tor Top Tunnels (support). 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Marteville.
10. 2/4*th Bn.* to trenches, Gricourt Sector (Atilly). 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Pontruet-Gricourt sector of trenches.
12. 6*th Bn.* on relief moved to Ontario Camp. 7*th Bn.* to Tertre Vert.
14. 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Holnon Wood huts.
15. 2/4*th Bn.* to support trenches at Maissemy.
18. 2/4*th Bn.* to front-line trenches, Gricourt. 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* returned to Pontruet trenches. 6*th Bn.* returned to front-line trenches.
20. 6*th Bn.* to Tor Top Tunnels (support).
21. 7*th Bn.* in H Sector trenches.
22. 2*nd Bn.* by rail to camp in Havrincourt Wood. 6*th Bn.* to front line.
23. 2/4*th Bn.* to support at Fresnoy-le-Petit. 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* moved into support (Maissemy). 5*th Bn.* to Davencourt.
24. 1/4*th Bn.* to Villa Bolzonella. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to S. Anna Morosina. 6*th Bn.* to Swan Château.
25. 2*nd Bn.* to trenches (La Vacquérie, left section). 5*th Bn.* to Buchoire (by bus).
26. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to South Marco. 2/4*th Bn.* and 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Holnon Wood huts.
27. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Albaredo and Cassacorba. 5*th Bn.* to Montescourt.

Digitized by Google

28. 2*nd Bn.* to billets in Metz-en-Couture.
30. 6*th Bn.* to Tor Top Tunnels.
31. 7*th Bn.* at Dache Camps.

FEBRUARY.

1. 6*th Bn.* to front-line trenches.
2. 1*st Bn.* marched from Faluja to Dhibban. 1/4*th Bn.* to Albaredo. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Viciliese. 5*th Bn.* to trenches, left sector, Bois d'Urvilliers.
3. 1*st Bn.* marched to Madhij. 2/4*th Bn.* and 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* to front-line trenches. 6*th Bn.* to Tor Top Tunnels.
4. 2*nd Bn.* in trenches, H.Q. in Farm Ravine.
7. 2/4*th Bn.* to support in Holnon Wood. 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* moved to deep dug-outs at Savy Wood.
8. 6*th Bn.* broken up and distributed to other battalions.
9. 2*nd Bn.* to Metz-en-Couture.
11. 2/4*th Bn.* and 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* returned to trenches.
13. 1/4*th Bn.* to Porcellengo. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Paese.
15. 2*nd Bn.* to trenches (Vacquérie centre sub-section). 2/4*th Bn.* and 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* to support in Holnon and Savy Woods.
19. 2/4*th Bn.* to reserve billets at Vaux. 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* to billets at Germaine.
21. 1*st Bn.* Euphrates operations; marched from Madhij to Ramadi.
22. 2/4*th Bn.* to forward area (Fresnoy). 2/1*st Bucks Bn.* marched to Curchy and Herly for disbandment, and became the 25th Entrenching Battalion.
23. 1*st Bn.* marched to Khan Abu Rayat.
24. 1*st Bn.* marched to Uqbah.
25. 1*st Bn.* reconnaissance towards Hit.
26. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Selva.
27. 2*nd Bn.* to Metz-en-Couture. 1/4*th Bn.* to front line at Giavera (river Piave).
28. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* right support, Montello.

MARCH.

2. 2/4*th Bn.* to reserve billets at Ugny.
3. 1/4*th Bn.* to reserve area (Bavaria).
4. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to right front, Nervesa.

Digitized by Google

5. 2*nd Bn.* to left sub-sector of front trenches (now outpost system).
6. 7*th Bn.* in H Sector trenches.
7. 1/4*th Bn.* to front line, Piave River.
8. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to right reserve, Bavaria.
9. Euphrates operations. 1*st Bn.* at CAPTURE OF HIT.
10. 2/4*th Bn.* to Battle Zone (Attilly huts).
11. 1*st Bn.* to Sahilya. 5*th Bn.* moved up into the line.
12. 2*nd Bn.* on relief, went into support. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Nervesa (right front).
14. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Bavaria.
15. 1/4*th Bn.* to Porcellengo. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Pinelli.
16. 1/4*th Bn.* to Torreselli. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Fossalto and Ronchi.
17. 2*nd Bn.* to camps near Metz-en-Couture. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Bogorica. 7*th Bn.* to Dache Camps.
18. 2/4*th Bn.* to Forward Zone, H.Q. at Enghien Redoubt. 5*th Bn.* moved back to Montescourt.
19. 7*th Bn.* to Sand Hill Camps.
20. 2*nd Bn.* to Vallalart Camp, Ypres. 2/4*th Bn.* in Forward Zone. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to S. Georgio delle Pertiche.
21. GREAT GERMAN ATTACK. 2/4*th Bn.* overwhelmed; very heavy casualties. 5*th Bn.* heavily engaged and had many casualties.
22. 2*nd Bn.* viâ Lechelle and Bus, to Barastre, and thence to a position near Bertincourt. 2/4*th Bn.* remnant at Attily and Beauvoir. 5*th Bn.* at Petit Detroit.
23. 2*nd Bn.* digging round Bertincourt. 1/4*th Bn.* to S. Maria di Non. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Busiago-Vecchia. 2/4*th Bn.* withdrew to Billancourt and Languevoisin. 5*th Bn.* still retiring, lost heavily.
24. 2*nd Bn.* ordered to withdraw to position front of Villers-au-Flos, and thence to Ligny-Tilloy. 2/4*th Bn.* to Hombleux. 5*th Bn.*, after collecting at Guiscard, marched to Sermaize.
25. 2*nd Bn.* withdrawal continued to Courcelette and Beaucourt. 2/4*th Bn.* retired slightly. 5*th Bn.* withdrew to Thiescourt.
26. 1*st Bn.* at defeat of Turks at Khan Baghdadi (Euphrates). 2*nd Bn.* withdrew to Mailly-Maillet. 2/4*th Bn.* to Fresnoy-la-Chaussée. 5*th Bn.* to Ecouvillon, and later to Elincourt.
27. 2*nd Bn.* moved forward to Aveluy Wood. 2/4*th Bn.* to Le Quesnil. 5*th Bn.* to Remy.

Digitized by Google

28. 2*nd Bn.* moved north to occupy front line. 2/4*th Bn.* at Marcelcave. 5*th Bn.* to Sarrons.
29. 2*nd Bn.* on relief at night, moved to billets at Hedauville. 5*th Bn.* to Noyent.
30. 2*nd Bn.* to Varennes. 5*th Bn.* by bus to Loeuilly.
31. 2/4*th Bn.* to billets at Gentelles. 7*th Bn.* to Sector M trenches (Piton Avancé-Vardar).

APRIL.

1. 1*st Bn.* returned to Sahilya. 2*nd Bn.* went into the line near Englebelmer. 5*th Bn.* by bus to St. Nicholas.
2. 1/4*th Bn.* to Galzignano (near Padova). 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Valprolo. 5*th Bn.* to Bois de Blagny.
3. 2*nd Bn.* on relief, withdrew to Varennes. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to S. Urbano and Vigo. 5*th Bn.* to Hamelet and Hamel.
4. 2*nd Bn.* marched to billets in Sarton. 2/4*th Bn.* to Longueau and thence by bus to Mericourt. 5*th Bn.* driven from position by enemy and lost heavily.
5. 2*nd Bn.* to Le Souich. 5*th Bn.* to Aubigny.
6. 2*nd Bn.* to Gouy-en-Ternois.
7. 2/4*th Bn.* to billets in Avesne. 5*th Bn.* to St. Fuscien.
9. 2*nd Bn.* marched to Le Souich and Brevillers.
10. 5*th Bn.* entrained and moved by rail and road to Bethencourt-sur-Mer.
11. 2*nd Bn.* to Mondicourt. 2/4*th Bn.* to Hangest, whence entrained. 5*th Bn.* by rail and march to Herly.
12. 2*nd Bn.* to Saulty. 2/4*th Bn.* detrained at Steenbecque, and went into action near the Calonne-Robecq road (Battle of the Lys).
13. 2*nd Bn.* into the line. 2/4*th Bn.* still engaged with enemy.
14. 2/4*th Bn.* fighting continued. 5*th Bn.* marched to Laires.
15. 2/4*th Bn.* in further fighting had two officers killed. 5*th Bn.* to Isbergues.
16. 1/4*th Bn.* to Sarmego. 2/4*th Bn.* on relief moved to billets at St. Venant.
17. 1/4*th Bn.* to Montecchio Maggiore. 5*th Bn.* to Molinghem.
18. 1/4*th Bn.* to Castelgomberto. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Grumo and Cereda.
19. 2/4*th Bn.* returned to front line, H.Q. at Amusoires.

Digitized by Google

21. 1/4*th Bn.* to S. Maria (near Sarcedo). 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to S. Maria.
22. 1/4*th Bn.* and 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Mare. 7*th Bn.* to Smol Hill.
23. 1/4*th Bn.* to Valle di Sopra. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Granezza.
24. 2/4*th Bn.* to St. Venant and Robecq.
27. 5*th Bn.* reduced to cadre.
28. 2/4*th Bn.* to front line (Robecq-Calonne road).
29. 1/4*th Bn.* to Granezza. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* in support at Pria dell' Acqua.
30. 1/4*th Bn.* to front line about S. Sisto (Asiago Plateau).

MAY.

2. 2/4*th Bn.* on relief moved into support. 5*th Bn.* cadre moved to Humbert.
3. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to S. Sisto (front line).
4. 2/4*th Bn.* at Robecq.
6. 2/4*th Bn.* moved into reserve (St. Venant).
10. 1*st Bn.* moved against Turks at Wadi Brooking. 2/4*th Bn.* to front line (Robecq).
12. 2*nd Bn.* after three tours in the line proceeded by bus from Blairville to Saulty. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Pria dell' Acqua (support).
13. 1*st Bn.* returned to Sahilya, after dispersal of Turks.
14. 7*th Bn.* in M Sector trenches.
19. 1/4*th Bn.* to Granezza. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* marched to Fara.
20. 1/4*th Bn.* to Mare.
21. 1/4*th Bn.* to S. Maria. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Grumo and Cereda.
22. 1/4*th Bn.* to Brogliano. 5*th Bn.* cadre moved to Royon.
31. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Villaverla.

JUNE.

1. 5*th Bn.* cadre by lorry to Campagne-lez-Boulonnais. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Camisino.
2. 1/4*th Bn.* to Casa di Serona. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Brusabo. 7*th Bn.* to Smol Hill.
3. 1/4*th Bn.* to support line (Mt. Lemerle). 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* Chelpac Fort–Roncalto (outposts).
6. 5*th Bn.* cadre to Bourthes.

Digitized by Google

7. *2nd Bn.* went up into the line near Adinfer Wood.
8. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* raided Vaister.
9. 1/4*th Bn.* to front line opposite Canove relieving 1/1*st Bucks Bn.*, who moved to Mt. Lemerle (main line).
12. *5th Bn.* cadre to Royon.
15. 1/4*th Bn.* and 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* engaged in meeting Austrian attack.
16. 1/4*th Bn.* to Carriola huts.
17. *5th Bn.* cadre to Hesdin. *7th Bn.* to M Sector trenches.
18. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Brusabo (Div. Res.). *5th Bn.* cadre to Boulogne and Aldershot.
19. *2nd Bn.* moved to reserve. *5th Bn.* cadre to Clacton-on-Sea.
20. *5th Bn.* cadre joined the 18th Glosters and ceased to exist.
23. *2nd Bn.* returned to the front line. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Cavalette.
30. 1/4*th Bn.* moved from Marciele to Centrale Camp. 2/4*th Bn.* at La Perrière.

JULY.

1. *2nd Bn.* from trenches to reserve positions. 1/4*th Bn.* to Brogliano. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Centrale.
2. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Grumo and Cereda.
5. *2nd Bn.* back to front line trenches.
10. 2/4*th Bn.* to Liettres.
13. *2nd Bn.* from trenches to reserve.
16. *7th Bn.* relieved from front-line trenches.
17. *2nd Bn.* returned to trenches. 1/4*th Bn.* and 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to S. Maria. 2/4*th Bn.* to Cottes.
18. 1/4*th Bn.* to Granezza. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Mare.
19. 1/4*th Bn.* in the line at S. Sisto. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Granezza. 2/4*th Bn.* to Warne.
20. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to outpost line S. Sisto.
22. 2/4*th Bn.* to Pont Asquin.
25. *2nd Bn.* to reserve position.
26. 1/4*th Bn.* to Kaberlaba. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* took over main line (Malga Fassa).
29. *2nd Bn.* returned to trenches.
30. 1/4*th Bn.* to Granezza. *7th Bn.* returned to L Sector front line (Macedonia).
31. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to (Div. Res.), Granezza. 2/4*th Bn.* to Cottes.

Digitized by Google

AUGUST.

4. 2/4*th Bn.* by lorry to Thiennes.
5. 2/4*th Bn.* to Arrewage Sector of trenches.
6. 2*nd Bn.* to reserve positions.
7. 1/4*th Bn.* to front line trenches. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to outpost line (Roncalto).
9. 2*nd Bn.* to Humber Camp. 2/4*th Bn.* Chappelle Boom (reserve trenches).
12. 1/4*th Bn.* to support positions.
13. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* main line Kaberlaba.
14. 2*nd Bn.* to reserve. 2/4*th Bn.* to Nieppe Forest Camp.
15. 2*nd Bn.* returned to front line.
19. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* outpost line, Roncalto.
20. 2/4*th Bn.* to Chappelle Boom.
22. 1/4*th Bn.* to reserve at Kaberlaba.
23. BRITISH ADVANCE ON WESTERN FRONT. 2*nd Bn.* at attack on Behagnies and Sapignies, had about 80 casualties. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Granezza (Div. Res.).
24. 2*nd Bn.* H.Q. at Triangle Copse. 2/4*th Bn.* to outpost line (Neuf Berquin).
25. 2*nd Bn.* had some 60 casualties. 1/4*th Bn.* to Marziele Camp.
26. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* raided Austrian trenches at Sec.
29. 2/4*th Bn.* to support trenches (Vierhouck-Merville road).
31. 2/4*th Bn.* to Neuf Berquin.

SEPTEMBER.

1. 2/4*th Bn.* to Rue Montigny.
2. 1/4*th Bn.* returned to front-line trenches. 2/4*th Bn.* to Chappelle Duvelle. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to main line (Malga Fassa).
3. 2*nd Bn.* moved forward to north-east of Vaulx Vraucourt. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* marched to Malga Fassa.
4. 2/4*th Bn.* to Estaires.
6. 2*nd Bn.* to Morchies area.
7. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* outposts S. Sisto.
8. 2*nd Bn.* into front line (Demicourt, etc.).
10. 1/4*th Bn.* successful raid on Sec, capturing Austrian prisoners and guns. 2/4*th Bn.* behind Sailly.
11. 2*nd Bn.* attacked Fagan Avenue; 73 casualties. 2/4*th Bn.* to Laventie.

Digitized by Google

12. 2*nd Bn.* attacked Alban Avenue. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* main line, Malga Fassa.
13. 2*nd Bn.* to billets east of Morchies.
14. 2*nd Bn.* marched to Gomiecourt.
17. 2/4*th Bn.* to Linghem.
18. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* Granezza (Div. Res.). 7*th* and 8*th Bns.* Bulgar positions assaulted all along the line.
19. 7*th Bn.* fighting in Macedonia continued.
21. 7*th Bn.* following retreating Bulgars.
22. 7*th Bn.* moving forward.
23. 7*th Bn.* reached Gernica. 8*th Bn.* from Mihilovo to Reselli.
24. 2/4*th Bn.* to Crusecbeau. 7*th Bn.*, after night march through mountains, entered Bulgaria. 8*th Bn.* to Bogdanci.
25. 7*th Bn.* heavy fighting all day. 8*th Bn.* to Casanduli.
26. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* outposts, Roncalto. 7*th Bn.* Izlis to Pechovo. 8*th Bn.* to Kosturino.
27. 2*nd Bn.* to Lock 7, Canal du Nord. 8*th Bn.* to Popelvo.
28. 2*nd Bn.* to trenches. 2/4*th* to Laventie. 7*th Bn.* to Jeni Mahale.
29. 7*th Bn.* entered Canakcelli under heavy shell fire. 8*th Bn.* to Strumnica.
30. ARMISTICE WITH BULGARIA. 8*th Bn.* to Petralic. 2*nd Bn.* moved to Noyelles.

OCTOBER.

1. 2*nd Bn.* attacked German positions and had 163 casualties.
2. 2*nd Bn.* in support. 2/4*th Bn.* to Rouge de Bout. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* main line (Kaberlaba).
3. 2/4*th Bn.* to Croix Maréchal and by bus to Thiennes.
6. 8*th Bn.* to Tornovo. 2/4*th Bn.* Beauval.
7. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* outpost line (Poslem).
9. 2*nd Bn.* to west of Canal du Nord.
10. 2/4*th Bn.* to Hermies.
11. 2/4*th Bn.* W. of Bourlon Wood. 8*th Bn.* Bistrica River.
12. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* Granezza (Div. Res.).
13. 2*nd Bn.* to Rumilly.
14. 8*th Bn.* Gradesneca.
15. 7*th Bn.*, after march of 270 kilos, reached Slatino, and entrained for Mustapha Pasha (Turkish frontier).
17. 2/4*th Bn.* to Cantaing.
18. 2/4*th Bn.* to Cognocles. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* outposts, S. Sisto.

Digitized by Google

19. 2*nd Bn.* to Carnières. 8*th Bn.* to Kara Sukoj.
20. 2*nd Bn.* to St. Hilaire.
21. 8*th Bn.* to Slatino.
22. 2*nd Bn.* to St. Python. 8*th Bn.* to Radomir by rail viâ Dupnica.
23. 2*nd Bn.* continued attack, capturing all objectives, with 60 casualties. At night to billets at Vertain. 2/4*th Bn.* to St. Aubert. 8*th Bn.* to Mustapha Pasha.
24. 2*nd Bn.* to St. Python. 2/4*th Bn.* to Bermerain.
25. 2/4*th Bn.* to Sopmeries. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* main line (Malga Fassa).
26. 2/4*th Bn.* to Bermerain.
28. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* raid on Austrian trenches (Sec, Maddalona, etc.).
29. 2*nd Bn.* to Escarmain, Bermerain, and Ruesnes. 1/4*th Bn.* Asiago cleared of Austrians.

NOVEMBER.

1. 1*st Bn.* ARMISTICE WITH TURKEY announced at Hit (Euphrates). 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* attack on Mt. Catz, rout of enemy. 2/4*th Bn.* to Maresches.
2. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Mt. Mosciagh and Val Portule.
3. 1/4*th Bn.* marched up Val d'Assa. 2/4*th Bn.* to Bermerain. 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Caldonazzo, taking many prisoners.
4. 2*nd Bn.* general attack on enemy positions began. 2/4*th Bn.* to Avesnes-lez-Aubert. 1/4*th Bn.* and 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* ARMISTICE WITH AUSTRIA.
5. 2/4*th Bn.* to Bermerain.
8. 2*nd Bn.* to Villers Pol. 2/4*th Bn.* to Maresches.
11. ARMISTICE WITH GERMANY.
13. 1/4*th Bn.* and 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* to Maglio. 8*th Bn.* by rail to Roustchuk.
16. 2*nd Bn.* to Preux le Sart, to join Army of Occupation of Germany. 2/4*th Bn.* to Cambrai.
17. 2*nd Bn.* began march to the Rhine and reached Douzies.
19. 8*th Bn.* to Copenceni (Roumania).
20. 2*nd Bn.* to Grand Reng.
24. 2*nd Bn.* to Merbes St. Marie.
25. 2*nd Bn.* to Charleroi.
27. 2*nd Bn.* at Charleroi; party visited battlefield at Waterloo.
28. 2*nd Bn.* to Sart Eustache.
29. 2*nd Bn.* to Bois de Villers. 2/4*th Bn.* to Domart-en-Ponthieu.

Digitized by Google

DECEMBER.

4. 2*nd Bn.* to Nameche.
5. 2*nd Bn.* billets at Solières.
6. 2*nd Bn.* to Seny.
7. 2*nd Bn.* to Harze.
8. 2*nd Bn.* to Stoumont.
9. 2*nd Bn.* entered Germany and billeted at Malmédy.
11. 2*nd Bn.* to Weywertz.
12. 2*nd Bn.* to Montjoie.
13. 2*nd Bn.* to billets at Schmidt, etc.
14. 2*nd Bn.* to Niederau (near Düren).
17. 2*nd Bn.* to billets at Steinstrasse and Lich.
18. 2*nd Bn.* to Rommerskirchen and Eckum.
27. 2*nd Bn.* to Stommeln (near Cologne).
31. 1*st Bn.* at Hit (Euphrates). 2*nd Bn.* Stommeln (Germany). 1/4*th Bn.* and 1/1*st Bucks Bn.* at Maglio (Italy). 2/4*th Bn.* at Domart-en-Ponthieu. 7*th* and 8*th Bns.* at Varna (Black Sea).

Digitized by Google

THE ARMY LIST.—OCTOBER, 1917.

THE OXFORDSHIRE AND BUCKINGHAMSHIRE LIGHT INFANTRY.

Regimental Dist. No. 43. [No. 7 District.]

The United Red and White Rose.

"Quebec, 1759," "Martinique, 1762, 1794," "Havannah," "Mysore," "Hindoostan," "Vimiera," "Corunna," "Busaco," "Fuentes d'Onor," "Ciudad Rodrigo," "Badajoz," "Salamanca," "Vittoria," "Pyrenees," "Nivelle," "Nive," "Orthes," "Toulouse," "Peninsula," "Waterloo," "South Africa, 1851-2-3," "Delhi, 1857," "New Zealand," "Relief of Kimberley," "Paardeberg," "South Africa, 1900-02."

Agents—Messrs. Cox & Co.

Regular and Special Reserve Battalions.
Uniform—*Scarlet.* *Facings*—White.

1st Bn. (43rd Foot) | **3rd Bn.** (Oxford Mil.) | **Depôt** .. .. *Oxford.*
2nd „ (52nd „) | | **Record Office** .. *Warwick.*

Territorial Force Battalions.

4th Bn. .. .. *St. Cross Road, Oxford* | **Buckinghamshire Bn.** 14 *Temple Square, Aylesbury.*
4th Res. Bn. .. ..

Service Battalions .. **5th Bn.** | **6th Bn.** | **7th Bn.** | **8th Bn.**
Garrison Battalions .. .. **1st Bn.** | **2nd Bn.**

Allied Regiment of Canadian Militia.
52nd Regiment (Prince Albert Volunteers). *Prince Albert, Saskatchewan.*

Allied Regiment of Dominion of New Zealand.
6th (Hauraki) Regiment.

Colonel .. .. Bailie, Maj.-Gen. T. M., ret. pay 30 Mar.17

Officer Commanding Depôt Cuyler, Lt.-Col. (*temp.*) Sir C., *Bt.*, Maj. Res. of Off. 6Aug.14
Brooker, Major R. L. C., ret. pay .. .. .. | Maul, Maj. H. C., T.F. Res. 13Mar.15
Adjutant .. .. Pearson, Maj. C. C., Res. of Off. 6Aug.14
Quarter-Master .. Carnell, Qr.-Mr. (*hon. maj.*) C., ret. pay 8Aug.14
Attached .. .. Boyd, 2nd Lt. (*temp.*) T., 9th Bn. 7Mar.16
Sturges, 2nd Lt. O. H. M., Oxf. & Bucks. L. I. 21May17

1st and 2nd Battalions. (Regular.)

Lt.-Colonels.

1Lethbridge, E. A. E., *C.M.G. D.S.O.* 25Oct.13
Eden, A. J. F., *D.S.O.*, (*temp. Brig.-Gen.*) 18 Sept.15
3June15
s. Marriott-Dodington, W., *p.s.c.* (*temp. Brig.Gen.*) 30July16
1Jan.16

Majors.

2Ruck-Keene, H. L., *D.S.O.*. (*Spec. Appt.*) 14Sept.15
2Darell-Brown, H. F., 18Sept.07
1Carter, L. J., *D.S.O.*, 23June13
Pope-Hennessy, L. H. R., *D.S.O., p.s.c.* [F] [*t*] (⊗*Lt.-Col.* 5*Oct.*16) 25Oct.13
26Mar.00
Stapleton, F. H., *p.s.c.* [F] 18Sept.15
bt. lt.-col. 3June16
s. Clayton, E. R., *D.S.O., p.s.c.* (⊗*Lt.-Col*, 3Aug.16) 18Sept.15
Frith, C. H. 18Sept.15
Ballard, A. (*Empld* 2-5 *Bn.R.Lanc.R.*) 18Sept.15
Henley, C. F. 18Sept.15
Bayley, A. G., *D.S.O., p.s.c.* 18Sept 15
Brooke-Popham, H., *R.M., D.S.O.*, [F] *p.s.c.* (*temp. Brig.-Gen.*) 18Sept.15
bt. lt.-col. 3June16
Wood, H. L. 18Sept.15

Majors—contd.

s. Fuller, J. F. C. *D.S.O., p.s.c.* 18Sept.15
Keyworth, R. D. 18Sept.15
Weatherby, J. T., *D.S.O., p.s.c.* 18Sept.15
18Feb.15
Sullivan, G. A., *D.S.O.*, [F] 18Sept.15
s. 2Higgins, C.G., *D.S.O.*, [*t*] (*temp. Brig.-Gen.*) 18Sept 15
bt. lt.-col. 1Jan.17
s. Tunnard, L. [F] 18Sept.15
s. Pollock, J. A. [F] 18Sept.15
(6) 2Dillon, H. M., *D.S.O.* 18Sept.15

Captains.

s. Morland, W. E. T. *M.C.* 22Jan.14
c.o. *Parr, B. C.* 14Mar.14
(4) *Stephens, R.* 24Mar.14
Bartlett, A. J. N. (⊗*Lt.-Col.* (*empld.* 1/4 Bn.) 4 *June* 16) 22Mar.14
bt. maj. 1Jan.17
f.c. *Bourke, U. J. D.* 18Apr.14
Blewitt, G., D.S.O., M.C. [F] (*Spec. Appt.*) 18Apr.14
bt. maj. 3June16
f.c. *Holt, F. V.*, D.S.O. 25July14
bt. maj. 1Jan.17
s. *Sanderson, A. E.* 25July14
Whittall, G. E., M.C. (⊗*Maj.* 16 *Mar.*17) 8Jan.15
bt. maj. 3June17
c.o. *Portal, J. L.*, D.S.O. 17May15
2*Crosse, R. B.*, D.S.O. [F] (*temp. lt.-col.* 1 *July* 16) 17May15
bt. maj. 3June16
Boyle, C. R. C. 17May15
Terry, W. E. C. 10June15

Captains—contd.

m.c. Tolson, W. G., M.C. 10June15
s. *Paget, B. C. T.* M.C. 10June15
bt. maj. 3June17
m.g. Powell, J. J. 10June15
m.g. Plowden, G. F., M.C. 10June15
(5) Southey, J. A. 10June15
1Mundey, S.C.B. 10June15
Paris, A.C.M., M.C. 18Oct.15
2Baines, C. S., *D.S.O.*, (⊗*Maj.* 29 *Aug.* 16) 18Oct.15
2Brett, R. J. (*empld.* 17 *Bn. R. Fus.*) 18Oct.15
1Birch-Reynardson, H. T. 25Nov.15
2Boardman, J. H. 25Nov.15
i.r. *Horan, K.* 14Dec.15
1Titherington, G. W. 2Mar.16
f.c. *Twisleton-Wykeham Fiennes*, Hon. *J. L. E.* [F] 1July16
Vyvyan, R. T. (*empld. P. of W. Camp*) 1July16
Barran, C. A. (*Record Office*) 27July16
f.c. *Withington, T. E.* 3July16
*Birt, L.W. 14Aug.16
Sewell, D. A. D. 1Jan.17
s. *Wyld, J. W. G.*, M.C. 1Jan.17
(2) *Whitfeld, E. H.*, M.C., *Adjt.* 1Jan.17
Bailie, C. W. H. (*attd. Rif. Brig.*) 1Jan.17
1Meade, J. W. 1Jan.17
2Cardy, A. G. (*attd. Hamps. R.*) 1Jan.17
(2) Eighteen, W. J. 1Jan.17
s. 1Loverock, R. C., *D.S.O.* 1Jan.17

Lieutenants.

1Mason, A. E. 10June15
1Naylor, G. 27Sept.14
1Murphy, D. 27Oct.15
2Field, G., *M.C.*, (⊗*Capt.* 3 *July* 17) 25Nov.15
2Dean, C. 25Nov.15
1Wooding, W. W. 25Nov.15
2Barnard, W. L. 14Dec.15
f.c. *Belgrave, J. D.*, M.C. 13Feb.18
(2) Griffith-Williams, M. S., 3 *Bn.* (⊗*Capt.* 17 *Jan*, 17) —
2Littledale, W. J. 1Mar.16
(2) *⚔Barnes, D. T., *D.S.O.*, (⊗*Capt.* 17 *Jan.* 17) 2Mar.16
f.c. *Baker, C. B. 2Mar.16
s. *Martin, V. C. 2Mar.16
(6) *Clarke, N. G.* 2Mar.16
2Slade-Baker, J. B. 3July16
m.g. *Walding, T. W. 27July16
f.c. 2*⚔Solomon, J. B. 27July16
f.c. Pendavis, H. V., *D.S.O.* 27July16
t.c. *Parsons, F. S. 3July16
2*Ware, W. I. B. 30July16
1Fenwick, J. S. 30July16
1Smyth, H. E. F. 27Oct 16
f.c. *Slate, C. C.* 10Nov.16
2Caulfeild-Stoker, T. G. C. 10Nov.16
2Tyrwhitt-Drake, T., *M.C.* 15Nov.16
1Hardie, F. M. 11Dec.16
2Dowson, L. S. 20Dec.16
2*Bobby, P. A. 21Dec.16
c.c. *Parke, E. A* 1Jan.17
i.r. *Sumption, F.* 1Jan.17
2Blackwell, R. 1Jan.17
2Giles, L. W., *M.C.* 1Jan.17
2Booth, P. 1Jan.17

* Temporary. ⊗ Acting.

Digitized by Google

THE OXFORDSHIRE AND BUCKINGHAMSHIRE LIGHT INFANTRY—Regtl. Dist. No. 43—*contd.*

1st and 2nd Bns.—*contd.*

Lieutenants—contd.

Tipping, F. W. (*Musk. Duties*) 1Jan.17
*Webster, R.E.A. 1Jan.17
2Neville, J. E. H. 1Jan.17

2nd Lieutenants.

(2) *Beaver, H. A. 23Dec.14
Kinghorn, E. C. (⊗ *lt. 4 Bn. Bord. R.*) (✠ *Capt.* 20 *Mar.* 17)
(1)*Field, H. T. C. (⊗*Capt.* 23 *Jan.* 17) 12May15
(1)*Garrard, G. F. 12May15
i.a. Maude, E. W., M.A. 1June16
(5) Crawford, C. B. 1June15
*Anderson, F. E. 12July15
*d.*2Sturges, O. H. M. 11Aug.15
2Horley, C. R. 27Oct.15
*Bristow, A. H. (*Empld. under Min. of Munitions*) 28Nov.15
Fullbrook-Leggatt, L. E. W. O., 4 *Bn.* (⊗*Capt* 26 *June* 17 —
f.c. Shaw, J. W. 27Dec.15
2Vigars, E. H. 13Feb.16
f.c. McEvoy, E. 27Feb.16
2*⚔Fielding, M. G., *M.C.* 5Mar.16
2Lowndes, F. C. L. A., *M.C.* 7Apr.16
2Whitehead, P. H. R. 7Apr.16
2Vernon, H. 7Apr.16
(6)*Pluckrose, R. G. 23Apr.16
Wykeham-Martin, C. C. (✠ *lt.* (*Offr. Cadet Bn.*) 1 *Dec.* 16) 1May16
(8) Rayner, C.S.W. 4June16
Disney, T. B. L. (*empld. R.E.*) 5June16
(8) †Tardew, C. G. 1July16
Holt, E. (*attd.* 5 *Bn. R. War. R.*) 4July16
s.s. Parkes, M. F. M., M.C. 4July16
(5) Robertson, H. A. 4July16
(2) Ellam, H. J. (*attd.* 2/8 *Bn. Middlx. R.*) 4July16
Clegg, W. (*Empld. Musk. Duties*) 15July16
Holt, F. H. (*Empld.* 86 *Trng. Res. Bn.*) 19July16
(2)*Miles, H. 5Aug.16
f.c. Harrison, A. C. B. 16Aug.16
Isaac, A. H. 16Aug.16
(2) Warren, R. C. 16Aug.16
(2)*Cope, C. E. 26Sept.16
2Murray, J. B. 4Oct.16
(6) Coleman, W. H. F. 21Oct.16
(3) Blyth, E. K. 27Oct.16
f.c. Northam, N. F. 27Oct.16
f.c. Ward, E. S. 27Oct.16
2Colvill, D. C. 27Oct.16
Bailey, W. A. F. 27Oct.16
(3) Barclay, E. W. H. 27Oct.16
(3) Hamilton, A. B. 27Oct.16
(5) Sewcombe, P. 4Dec.16
(2)*Bartlett, L. 19Dec.16
(2)*Smith, H. A. 19Dec.16
(2)*Grover, J. D. 28Dec.16
1Huggard, G. C. 4Jan.17
(8) Straight, F. S. 14Jan.17
(5)*Creswell, R. W. G. 25Jan.17
(6) Wright, J. W. 15Feb.17
(9) Coad, R. H. 22Feb.15
2Atkins, J. 9Mar.17
3Crewe, B. J. 3Apr.17
m.g. Davidson, M. C. 3Apr.17
2Ames, W. A. R. 1May17
(3) Lethbridge, D. J. L. 1May17
f.c. Slattery, S. C. P. 1May17
3) Baines, C. B. 1May17

2nd Lieutenants—contd.

*Wilks, H. A. 17May17
2Seale, W. H. 24May17
(4) Wootten, K. S. 5July17
(3) Randall, L. R. 5July17
2*Coleman, C. B. 2Aug.17
Choate, J. 22Aug.17
Bennett, A. 30Aug.17
(3) Theobald, R. J. MacI. W. 12Sept.17

Adjutants.

2Whitfeld, E. H., *M.C., capt.* 1Mar.16

Quarter-Masters.

1Ivey, T. 22Sept.03
hon. capt. 2Sept.15
5Roberts, F. M., *M.C., hon. lt.* 25Aug.14
2Warnock, A., *hon. lt.* 19Mar.15
1Dancey, G., *hon. lt.* 10Dec.16

Attached.

Majors.

*Darnley, R. 10May15
(5)*⚔Mossop, A. I. 13Apr.16

Captains

*Williams, C. H. 28Dec.14
*Labouchere, A. M. 20Jan.15
*Stephens, H. E. 5Feb.15
*Bartrum, G. (*Rec. Duties*) 10May15
Fuller, A. W. F. 17Jan.16

Lieutenants.

*Ridge-Jones, A. 7Oct.14
*Calderon, G. 9Jan.15
*Smith, H. V. 5Feb.15
*Beckit gham, W. T. 26Sept.14
*Boissier, G. D. 12May16
*Cluttsom, C. A. 30May16
*Robinson, H. W. 26June16
*⚔Hoey, J. T. S. 1July17
*McIlroy, W. E. C. 1July17
*Squire, L. G. 1July17
*Boyd, T. 1July17

2nd Lieutenants.

*Dick, J. G. 19Nov.15
(7)*Robinson, E. L. D. 24Nov.15
*Walker, T. (*attd. 2/8 Bn. Midd'x R.*) 20Dec.15
*Spary, V. C. 22Jan.15
*Johnson, F. H. 13Mar.15
*⚔Barrell, E. G. 20Mar.15
*Hutchins, W. T. 25Mar.15
*Parkinson, E. B. 22Apr.15
*Cox, T. J. 5May15
*Freeth, E. (*temp. Capt.* 31 *Mar.* 16) 12May15
*Wilmot, D. A. T. 12May15
*Wilsdon, R. G. 28May15
*Winder, J. F. E. 10June15
*Orr, H. W. 10June15
(5)*Hoole, S. W. 10June15
*Banks, C. M. 2July15
*Midelton, E. W. 22July15
*Bishop, D. (*Empld. Comd. Depôt*) 14Aug.15
(1)*Thompson, A. L. 2Sept.15
*Dilley L. S. 2Sept.15
*Bleeze, H. W. 4Oct.15
(1)*Tomkins, A. L. 7Oct.15
*Joyce, H. C. 2Nov.15
*Richards, A. 16Nov.15
*Brown, J. R. 18Nov.15
*Francis, F. S. 20Dec.15
*Thursfield, E. 20Mar.16

2nd Lieutenants—contd.

*Drewett, G. J. 7July16
*Lewis, H. 5Aug.16
(7)*Wood, R. E. 8Sept.16
(6)*Willes, H. W. H. 26Sept.16
(7)⚔*Hutchins, C. A. *M.C.* 26Sept.16
*Pickford, H. T. R. 26Sept.16
(6)*Standage, A. K. 26Sept.16
*Kelly, A. W. 26Sept.16
(7)*Weston, C. 26Sept.16
(5)*Jackson, J. H. 22Nov.16
⚔(6) Zeron, J. E., *M.C.* 22Nov.16
*Bennett J. W. (*attd. 2/8 Bn. Midd'x R.*) 25Jan.17
(6)*Scogins, H. D. 1May17
(5)*Banks, D. J. 1Mar.17
*Lewis, A. H. 28Mar.17
*Walker, L. S. 28Mar.17
(5)*Mullis, E. V. 26Apr.17
(5)*Skuce, E. E. 26Apr.17
*Hargreaves, A. 30May17
*Fisher, G. E. 30May17
*Longhurst, C. L. 27June17
*Humphries, H. J. 27June17
(5)*Payne, G. E. 27June17
(6)*Reynolds, J. E. 27June17
(6)*Smith, E. T. H. 27June17
*Bray, J. F. L. 27June17
(6)*Deverell, C. E. C. 27June17
(6)*Shillingford, J. E. 27June17
(5)*White, E. W. 27June17
(5)*Gray, H. M. 27June17
*Williams, G. E. 27June17
(5)*Haywood, H. 27June17
(6)*Taylor, W. J. W. 27June17
*Capel, C. G. 27June17
*Vaughan, H. 27June17
*Ashplant, G. 27June17
*Lidington, E. 27June17
*Lunnon, W. E. 27June17
*D'Arcy, G. C. W. 27June17
*Smith, J. G. 27June17
*Cuthbert, C. H. 27June17
*Fritz, M. F. 27June17
*Kearns, P. F. 27June17
*Wren, P. J 27June17
*Millar, T. S. 27June17
*Moore, T. 27June17
*Pigott, H. R. 27June17
*Addington, R. N. 1Aug.17
*Baldwin, J. W. 1Aug.17
*Hornecastle, E. M. 1Aug.17
*Lumsden, A. H. 1Aug.17
*Robertson, R. F. 1Aug.17
*Selby, A. J. 1Aug.17
*Calder, J. 1Aug.17
*Clargc, A. J 1Aug.17
*Wright, J. F. 1Aug.17
*Martin, D. A. 1Aug.17
*Abbott, J. 1Aug.17
*Barr, M. 1Aug.17
*Finlayson, J. 1Aug.17
*Gay, N. V. 1Aug.17
*Wheeler, D. 1Aug.17
*Wylie, C. E. F. 1Aug.17
*Burman, A. E. 1Aug.17
*McKechnie, J. 1Aug.17
*Traynor, J. F. 1Aug.17
*Wilson, E. 1Aug.17
*Gordon, A. 1Aug.17
*Sawers, R. W. 1Aug.17
*Scott, A. C. 1Aug.17
*Scott, H. G. 1Aug.17
*Litchfield, W. A. 1Aug.17
*Thomas, E. W. N. 1Aug.17
*Towner, W. 1Aug.17
*Fawcett, W. 1Aug.17
*Lodge, T. 1Aug.17
*Priest, F. 1Aug.17
*Walker, J. 1Aug.17
*Forty, F. C. 1Aug.17
*Lucas Calcraft, E. A. 1Aug.17
*Moore. J. V. 1Aug.17

2nd Lieutenants—contd.

*Craggs, G. T. 1Aug.17
*Pope, A. R. 1Aug.17
*Boase, T. S. R. 1Aug.17
*Foster, J. T. 1Aug.17
*Webster, G. E. 1Aug.17
*Crosley, C. R. 1Aug.17
*Horne, H. F. 1Aug.17
*Watson, H. H. 1Aug.17
*Challenger, L. H. 1Aug.17
*Kelsey, P. 1Aug.17
*Taylor, F. W. 1Aug.17
*Beeson, C. F. 1Aug.17
*Gates, W. C. 1Aug.17
*Viccars, A. E. 1Aug.17
*Craddock, R. W. E. 1Aug.17
*Cubbage, W. C. M. 1Aug.17
*Mant, J. S. 1Aug.17
*Nurse, J. S. 1Aug.17

Special Reserve.

Button, G. T. (*H*) 6Nov.15
(2) Chippindale, F.W.C. 17Feb.15

3rd Battalion. (Reserve.)

(*See page* xl. *as to honorary Army rank granted on account of Militia embodiment.*)

Hon. Colonel.

⚔*Marlborough*, Rt. Hon. *C. R. J.*, Duke of, K.G., PD. (*Lt.-Col. ret. T.F.*) (*temp. Lt.-Col. in Army*) (*Spec. appt.*) 14June08

Lt.-Colonel.

p.s. Blyth, J. (*H*) 1Jan.17

Majors.

⚔Paske, G. F., *D.S.O., hon. l.c.* (*Hon. Capt. in Army* 2 *Nov.* 00) (*H*) 12Sept.06
⚔Fitzwilliam, W. C. de M., *Earl, K.C.V.O., D.S.O.* (*Lt.-Col. W. Rid. R.H.A.*) 10Mar.16

Captains.

p.s. Barrington, *Hon.* W. R. S., *hon. m.* (*H*) 6Jan.97
(6) North, A. K., *late* 2nd Lt. A.S.C. 4June02
Godsal, P. (*H*) 7June02
s. Cardwell, C. A., Capt. r.t. (R.G.) 7Apr.06
⚔*Salkeld, R. E.* (*Dist. Comm., E. Africa Prote.* 12 *July* 06) 12July06
p.s. ⚔*Dashwood, R. H. S.*, Capt. ret. pay (*H*) 8Dec.07
(2) Fitzgerald, C., Lt. ret. pay 8May11
d. Maul, H.C. (*H*) 10Oct.14
p.s. Tatton, R. H. G. (*H*) (*Off. Cadet Bn.*) 10Oct.14
⚔*Spencer, A. V.*, D.S.O. (*H*) *Adjt.* 2Feb.15
Smith, J. N. (*Asst. Dist. Offr. N. Provs. Nigeria,* {1 *Jan.* 14 {19 *Sept.* 10) 6Nov.15
(2) Fowke, C. A. F. *M.C.* 6Nov.15
Johnston, J. L. 6Nov.15
Newbolt, A. F. (*Offr. Cadet Bn.*) 6Nov.15
(5) Goodwyn, L. 6Nov.15

* Temporary. ⊗ Acting.

Digitized by Google

3rd Bn.—*contd.*

Captains—contd.

Minific-Hawkins, S. M. 15Aug.14
s. Walters, F. P. 6Nov.15
(6) Evetts, A. F. 10Mar.16
Ridout, P. M. 10Mar.16

Lieutenants.

✕Chevallier, C. T. 17Aug.15
Webster, P. L. C. 6Nov.15
(2) Slocock, C. H. B. 17Feb.16
Williams, T. P. 17Feb.16
Radford, H. D. H. 17Feb.16
McConnell, R. L (*empld. 2 Garr. Bn.*) 17Feb.16
s. Dashwood, H. G. 17Feb.16
f.c. Rowe, W. C. 17Feb.16
(2) Foreshew, T. W. C. 17Feb 16
(2) Griffith-Williams, M. S. 17Feb.16
m.g. Stephens, C. G. 17Feb.16
f.c. Griffith, E. N. 6Sept.16
Riddle, A. E. S. 6Sept.16
Huggard, G. C. (*2nd lt. Oxf. & Bucks. L.I.*) 6Sept.16
Atkins, C. 6Sept.16
Griffin, S. J. 6Sept.16
f.c. Coles, W. T. 6Sept.16
l.c. Gardner, A. E. 6Sept.16
(5) Sparge, H. W. 6Sept.16
Riley, C. H. 6Sept.16
(1) Rance, W 6Sept.16
Davenport, C. T. 6Sept.16
Tunnard, T. E. 6Sept.16
Kellet, J. A. 6Sept.16
Quinn, J. W. (*hon. lt. 23 Feb. 16*) 6Sept.17

2nd Lieutenants.

(1) Northcote, D. S. 27Nov.14
Eagle, H. S. 26Feb.15
(6) ✕*Foreshew, C. E. P.* M.C. 31Mar.15
(5) FitzGerald, R. A. 25Apr.15
Adams, H. C. 14May15
Watts, L. R. 11June15
Milford, T. R. 11June15
l.c. Campbell, H. D. C. 14June15
Rock, L. J. 17June15
(5) Holiday, W. G. 24June15
i.a. Crocombe, P. R. 26June15
Roberts, B. F. 26June15
Warde, B. C. C. 26June15
Reddy, T. H. 26June15
Lester-Smith, W. C. 24July15
(5) Rose, J. J. T. 24July15
m.g. Walden, H. R. 31July15
(5) Line, W. 4Aug.15
(5) Owen, L. V. D. 20Aug.15
(5) England, R. 20Aug.15
(5) Hutchison, T. 20Aug.15
m.g. Osborne, V. E. 2Aug.15
(5) Eglington, S. 2Sept.15
Moore, E. (*Recg. Duties*) 25Sept.15
(5) Vidal, C. J. 28Sept.15
(5) Brindley, W. T. 28Sept.15
(5) Harper, C. C. 7Oct.15
Brooke, A. H. B. (*Empld. 36 Trp. Res. Bn.*) 27Oct.15
(6) Riley, C. R. 24Nov 15
(2) Fullbrook-Leggatt, L. E. W. O. 29Nov.15
(6) Huntly, E. H. 24Dec.15
(5) Ramsay, W. A. 2June16
Burrell, D. N. 5Aug.16
(6) Bevington, F. 5Aug.16
Coffin, T. A 26Sept.16
(2) Fuller, G. H. 25Jan.17
(5) Davis, L. E. 20Apr.17
Collinge, F. J. 20Apr.17
(5) Hearn, W. A. F. 20Apr.17
Marigold, A. J. 30May17
(5) Sherwood, C. E 30May17
(5) Jarrett, A. E. 27June17
Amos, F. T. 1Aug.17

2nd Lieutenants—contd.

Creak, W. A. 1Aug.17
Windross, H. L. 1Aug.17
Moreton, W. S. 1Aug.17
Shaw, G. W. 1Aug.17
Turner, A. F. 29Aug.17

Adjutant.

✕Spencer, A. V., *D.S.O., capt.* 17Jan.17

Quarter-Master.

Saker, A. J. *hon. lt.* 1Mar.17

⊗4th Battalion. (Territorial.)

"South Africa, 1900-01."
St. Cross Road, Oxford.

Hon. Colonel.

North, W. H. J., Lord, TD. *late* Lt. 1 L.G. 9Jan.05

Lt.-Colonels.

o.s. Schofield, F. W. (*H*) (Q), TD. *s.* 1Jan.15
(r) ✕Wilson, R. H. G., Maj. Linc. R. *1Apr.17
✕Wetherall, H. E. de R., *M.C.*, Capt. Glouc. R. 20May17
Stephens, R., Capt. Oxf. & Bucks. L.I. ⊗6June17

In Command.

1✕Bartlett, A. J. N. Bat. Maj. (⊗*Lt.-Col.*) Oxf. & Bucks L.I.

Majors.

(r) ✕Ovey, R.L., *D.S.O.* 30Nov.09
2Heaman, G. P. R. Maj. ret. Ind. Army⊗*Lt.-Col. Bn. R. Berks. R.* 27Sept.14
(r) ✕Slessor, A. K., Capt. ret. pay 29Sept.14
(r)*p.s.* Rowell, R. R. S. 1Jan.15
Rose, D. M. (*H*) (**Maj. 9Bn. L'pool R.*) 1June16
(r) Fortescue, E. C. 1June16

Captains.

c.p.s. Fox, T. S. W. (*H*) 1Dec.09
(r) Coleman, E. G. *5Aug.14
Twisleton-Wykeham-Fiennes, Hon. *L. J.* E., Capt. Oxf. & Bucks. L.I., *f.c.* 27Oct.14
1 Jones, F. B., *M.C.* (*Offr. Cadet Wing*) 16Dec.14
✕*Long, B.*, M.C. (*H*), *m.g.* 11Dec.14
1✕Pickford, P., *M.C.* (⊗*Maj. 12 May 17*) 1Jan.15
Taylor, F. W. (*Jun. Supt. Educn. Dept., Nigeria, 17 June 14*) 19Oct.15
Jee, A. C. 19Oct.15
2✕Rose, G. K., *M.C.* 19Oct.15
2Abraham, R. L. 1June16
2Brucker, A. H. 1June16
Gray, W. T., *late* Lt. Impl. Yeo. 1June16
(r) Deacon, H. J. 1June16
Wilsdon, H. A., f.c. 1June16
1Wayman, W. A. 1June16
Robinson, G. A. H. (*Empld. Army Canteens Commee.*) 1June16

Captains—contd.

1Gibson, A. K. 1June16
2Bennett, H. J. (⊗*Maj. 22 Apr. 17*) 1June16
✕Davenport, H. N., *M.C.* (⊗*Maj. 6 Bn. R. War. R.*) 1June16
2Cuthbert, R. F., *Adjt.* 1June16
Barnett, J. C. L., f.c. 1June16
2Boyle, R. F. R. P. 1June16
2Marcon, C. S. W. 1June16
2Harris, H. T. T. 1June16
1✕Bridges, E. E., *M.C.* *Adjt.* 11June16
Plowman, J. D., 5 *Bn. Midd'x R.* ✕22Mar.17

Lieutenants.

2✕Brown, K. E., *M.C.* (✕*Capt. 3 Dec. 16*) 1June16
2Sanderson, J. F. B. 1June16
1✕Greenwell, G. H., *M.C.* (✕*Capt. 24 June17*) 1June16
(r) Andrews, A. N. 1June16
2*Cooper, M.C., m.g.* 1June16
2Parsons, C. R. 1June16
Strang, M. 1June16
1✕Fortescue, T. R., *M.C.* (⊗*Capt. 31 Mar. 17*) 1June16
1Procter, A. W. 1June16
Mitchell, J. G. 1June16
(r) Craig, C. C. 1June16
Judson, H. L. (*Drft. Condg. Offr.*) 1June16
(r) Mason, C. R. 1June16
Coombes, J. C., M.C., *t m.* 1June16
(r) Wood, G. R. 1June16
1Hunt, A. S. (*Spec. Empld.*) 1June16
(r) Stockton, H. O. 1June16
1Gamlen, J. C. R. 1June16
(r) Stevenson, G. H. 14July16
(r) Stainer, C. L. 23July16
Shepherd, G. H. G., f.c. 14Aug.16
Kirkwood, A. McG., 2nd Lt. 7 Bn. Sco. Rif. *18Nov.16
1Hunt, R. N. C. (*Offr. Cadet Bn.*) 26Nov.16
1Wallace, W. J. L. *Inder, H. J, l.c.* 26Nov.16 26Nov.16

2nd Lieutenants.

Edmunds, M. W. (**Capt. 23 Apr. 16*) (*Attd. Bucks Bn.*) 8Oct.14
(r) Shepherd, J. G 15May15
(5) Palmer, G. H. E. 12June15
Miller, J. G. R., t.m. 10June15
(r) Smith, E. E. 5July15
(r) Enoch, W. H. 15July15
2✕Moberley, W. H. 17July15
1Wrong, H. H. 1May15
(r) Searby, H. R. 20July15
2Coombs, H. E. 23July15
Maclean, J. A. S. (⊗*Capt. 20 July 17*) 24July15
Hancock, C. V. 27Aug.15
1Affleck, R. 20Sept.15
2Hunt, C. B. 27Sept.15
✕*Sherrington, C. E. R.*, M. C., *s.* 28Sept.15
2Roche, R. E. 8Oct.15
Raby, G. H. (*Empld. 14 Bn. Yorks. L. I.*) 8Oct.15
(5) Bulmer, J. L. 6Oct.15
2Fowler, H. C. 7Oct.15
Sharpe, C. P. 8Oct 15
2Taylor, H. S. 8Oct.15
Webb, E. S. F. 15Oct.15

2nd. Lieutenants—contd.

(r) Guest, H.R. 19Oct.15
Eldridge, W. M. (*attd. 10 Bn. Rif. Brig.*) 20Oct.15
1Townsend, F. O. 24Oct.15
1Millard, W. M. 22Oct.15
Powell, C. H., f.c. 28Oct.15
1Early, J. H. 19Nov.15
(r) Harrington, M. J. 29Nov.15
Roffey, J. S., s. 23Nov.15
2Bianchi, E. A. 25Nov.15
c. Loveday, W. T. 28Nov.15
(r) Hunt, A. N. 28Nov.15
1Pearson, H. F. 5Dec.15
(r) Pearson, G. E. 5Dec.15
(r) Lay, F.C. 19Dec.15
✕Allan, A., *M.C.* 23Dec.15
1Mackay, J. E. 20Jan.16
Lidsey, W. J., *f.c.* 12Feb.16
(r) Eldridge, J. G. 12Feb.16
(r) Smith, S. 9Apr.16
2Shilton, A. V. 9June16
2Hawkes, T.W.P. 11July16
2✕Wayte, J. P., *M.C.* 18July16
(r) Hill, T. A. 21July16
(r) Dudley, C. F. 5Sept.16
1Matthews, C. S. St. C. 5Sept.16
(r) Dye, H. H. 5Sept.16
1Constable, J. M. 26Sept.16
(2) Straith, J. D. M. 25Oct.16
(2) Taylor, E. H. 25Oct.16
Guss, F. T., t.a. 25Oct.16
(2) Barnes, C. E. 25Oct.16
1Abraham, J. H. 19Nov.16
2Guildford, T. W. F. 23Nov.16
Allden, J. H. 23Nov.16
Sutherland, G. H. 19Dec.16
1Wincer, E. C. H. 19Dec 16
1Tetley, W. S. 19Dec.16
1Wilkins, V. S. 25Jan.17
(r) Turrell, H. G. 25Jan.17
(r) Howie, R. G. P. 25Jan.17
2Dean, R. C. W. 1Mar.17
2Little, E. 1Mar.17
2Peal, J. C. 1Mar.17
Dawson-Smith, C. F. 1Mar.17
Boyle, J. E. 5Apr.17
Crew, A. E. 5Apr.17
Buxton, R. P. 10Apr.17
2Copinger, J. P. 26Apr.17
2Moore, W. A. C. 26Apr.17
2Webb, T. H. 26Apr.17
1Swatridge, J. 26Apr.17
2Wallington, C.H. 26Apr.17
Mullard, W. H., (Empld 14 Bn. Yorks. L. I.) 13May17
Morey, J. L. (*Empld. 14 Bn Yorks. L. I.*) 13May17
1Caudwell, F. W. H. 30May17
2Gray, V. C. 30May17
Hurst, E. F. 30May17
(r) Wight, J. 17June17
(r) Wilks, H. D. 17June17
(r) Dommett, A. 27June17
1Laurie, E. 27June17
Weller, B. O. 1Aug.17
Gough, R. G. H. 1Aug.17
Stowell, A. C. 28Aug.17
Webb, A. 28Aug.17
Naylor, F. A. 29Aug.17
Couche, G. M. 29Aug.17
Hopcraft, H. D. 29Aug.17
Murphy, J. L. 29Aug.17
Moon, C. E. 29Aug.17
Redmond, M. 29Aug.17
Coucher, G. W. 29Aug.17
Pett, J. 29Aug.17
Brooks, W. R. B. 29Aug.17

Adjutants.

1✕Bridges, E. E., *M.C.*, Capt. 19Feb.16
(r) Frith, P. L., 2nd Lt. Bucks. Bn. (⊗*Capt.*) 13Mar.17
Cuthbert, R. F., Lt. (**Capt.*) 2July16

* Temporary. ⊗ Acting.

Digitized by Google

THE OXFORDSHIRE AND BUCKINGHAMSHIRE LIGHT INFANTRY—Regtl. Dist. No. 43—*contd.*

4th Bn.—*contd.*

Quarter-Masters.

1*p.s.* ⚔Bridewater, A. A., *hon. m.* 30Dec.15
2Hobbs, W. A., *hon. lt.* 24Nov.14
(r) King, W. G., *hon. lt.* 1May15

Medical Officers.

1⚔Summerhayes, Maj. J.O., *D.S.O.*, R.A.M.C. (T.F.) (*attd.*) 25Apr.15
8Feb.13
2Howard, Capt. V., R.A.M.C. (T.F.) (**Maj.* 17 *Jan.* 15) (*attd.*) 5Aug.14
29May12
Meikle, Capt. R. W., R.A.M.C. (T.F.) (*attd.*) *14Sept.14
Gauntlett, Capt. H. L., R.A.M.C. (T.F.) (*attd.*) 1Apr.15
1Apr.13
2Worsley, Capt. A. N., *M.B.*, R.A.M.C. (T.F.) (*attd.*) 1Dec.15

Chaplains.

Cary-Elwes, *Rev.* A., *M.A.*, Chapl. 4th Class (T.F.) (*attd.*) 1Apr.08
14Mar.06
Smith, *Rev.* E. F., *M.A.*, Chapl. 4th Class (T.F.) (*attd.*) 1Apr.08
28Mar.06
Streatfield, *Rev.* F., Chapl. 4th Class (T.F.) (*attd.*) 10Oct.14

[Uniform—*Scarlet* Facings—*White.*]

Cadet Units affiliated.

Cowley Cadet Corps.

Burford Grammar School Cadet Corps.

Lord William's Grammar Sch., Thame, Cadet Corps.

The Woodstock Cadet Corps.

4th Battalion. (Reserve.) (Territorial.)

Lt.-Colonel.

⚔Wilson, R. H. G., Maj. Linc. R., 4 Bn. *1Apr.17

Major.

Fortescue, E.C., 4 Bn. 1 June14

Captains.

p. Coleman, E. G., 4 Bn. 5Aug.14
⚔Jones, F. B., *M.C.* (*Offr. Cadet Wing*) 4 Bn. 10Dec.14

Lieutenants.

Craig, C. C., 4 Bn. 1June16
Hunt, A. S., 4 Bn. (*sp. emp.*) 1June16
Stainer, C. L., 4 Bn. 23July16

2nd Lieutenants.

Long, E. V., Bucks. Bn. 20June15
Frith, P. L., Bucks. Bn. (⊗*Capt. whilst Adjt.*) 20Sept.15
Eldridge, J. G., 4 Bn. 12Feb.16
Taylor, E. H., 4 Bn. 25Oct.16
Abraham, J. H., 4 Bn. 10Nov.16

Adjutant.

Frith, P. L., 2nd Lt. Bucks. Bn. (⊗*Capt.*) 13Mar.17

Quarter-Master.

King, W. G., *hon. lt.* 4 Bn. 1May15

Buckinghamshire Battalion. (Territorial.)

"South Africa, 1900–02." 14, Temple Square, Aylesbury.

Hon. Colonel.

p.s. Fremantle, Hon. *T. F.* VD. (*T*) (*H*) 2Sept.15

Lt.-Colonels.

2Muir, J. B., Maj. 4 Bn. R. Highrs. (T) (*H*) *3Sept.16

Majors.

Hooker, J. H., TD. 7Oct.11
Chadwick, J. TD. 18Apr.14
2⚔Hawkins, L. C. (*Hon. Lt. in Army* 18 *June* 01) 9Mar.15
1⚔Reynolds, L. L. C., *D.S.O.* (**Lt.-Col.* 8 *June* 16) 1June16
⚔Barrett, H. L. C. 1June16
Baker, A.B.L. 1June16
⚔*Mitchell, C. J.*, D.S.O., Capt. Res. of Off., *e.* 1June16

Captains.

p.s. Addington, J. G., *Lord* (*H*) (*Empld. Record Office*). 30Sept.13
2*p.s.* ⚔Christie-Miller, G. (⊗*Maj.* 17 *July* 17) 5Aug.14
5Aug.07
p.s. Vernon, S. R. (*Capt. ret. T.F.*) (*attd.* 25 *Bn.Rif.Brig.*) 5Aug14
21Jan.11
⚔*Bowyer, G. E. W.*, M.C., *s.* 18Sept14
p. Hankin, G. T. (*Spec Appt.*) (q) 3Nov.14
17July08
⚔*Harling, R. W.*, Capt. ret. pay, (*Res. of Off.*) *s.* 11Nov.14
Littledale, E. H. (*temp. Lt. R.E.*) 1June16
(1/1) Crouch, G. R. (s) 1June16
⚔Hall, P. A., *M.C.* (*H*) (⊗*Maj.* 29 *July* 17) 1June16

Captains—contd.

⚔1Reid, N. S. *D.S.O.*, *M.C.* 1June16
1Jackson, G. G. 1June16
⚔*Combs, H. V.*, M.C. *m.g.* 1June16
Vernon, A. S., m.g. 1June16
Viney, O. V. 1June16
Buckmaster, R.A. (*Empld.* 14 *Bn. Yorks L.I.*) 1June16
⚔*Green, B., m.g.* 1June16
List, A. P. (*Empld. Army Canteen Commee.*) 1June16
Reynolds, F. G. B., f.c. 1June16
1⚔*Bowen, M.*, M.C. 1June16
1⚔Burnett Brown, A. D. 1June16
1Young, R. E. M. 1June16
(r) Woollerton, E. N.C. 1June16
⚔*Wright, E. L., s.* 10Aug.16
Earl, F. D. (*Empld. R.E.*) 10Aug.16
1⚔Hill, J. S. B., *M.C.* 10Aug.16

Lieutenants.

Fremantle, *Hon.* W. 1June16
2Stevens, G.C. (⊗ *Capt.* 17 *June* 17) 1June16
Buckmaster, H. S. G. (*Spec Appt.*) 1June16
2Rolleston, J. M. 1June16
Cummins, W. A. (*Spec. Appt.*) 1June16
1Troutbeck, G. L. 1June16
⚔Ranger, V. W. H., *M.C., s.* 1June16
1Firminger, J. E. 1June16
Greene, W. A., s. 1June16
2Symonds, R. F., *Adjt.* 1June16
1Ollard, F. D. 1June16
1Wright, P. L., *M.C., Adjt.* 1June16
1⚔Hales, J. B. 1June16
Letts, E. M., f.c. 21July16
(r) Bishop, S. D. 21July16
Williamson, N.B. (*Empld. Brig. M.G. Cos.*) 10Aug.16
2Newbery, R.J. 10Aug.16
Pullman, H. J. (⊗ *Capt.* 20 *July* 17) (*attd.* 1–4 *Bn.*) 20Sept.16
2Tubbs, A. (⊗*Capt.* 17 *June* 17) 20Jan.17
(r) Gray, J. McC. T. 23Mar.17
(r) Wells, P. E. 23Mar17

2nd Lieutenants.

Irby, G. N. 10June15
2Long, E. W. 20June15
1Vaughan, F. G. 17July15
Sanford J. C., m.g. 21July15
(2/1) Foster, H. R. (⊗ *Capt.* 17 *June* 17) 1Aug.15
1Flint, N. S. 14Aug.15
⚔*Phillips, A. H., M.C., f.c.* 23Aug.15
(r) Frith, P. L. (⊗*Capt. whilst Adjt.* 4 *Bn.*) 20Sept.15
Rutherford, J.S. 25Sept.15
(1/1) Mason, H. C. E. 26Sept.15
Quayle, J. B. 30Sept15
Pratt, H. J., f.c. 8Oct.15
1Rover, F. H. 15Oct.15
(2/1) ⚔Rigden, B. B., *M.C.* 15Oct.15
(5) Borman, F. E. 28Oct.15
(r) Capelli, H. F. J. 1Nov.15
Hoff, W. H., m.g. 4Nov.15
(2/4) Aitken, R. 7Nov.15
(2/1) Pitcher, A. T. 19Nov.15

2nd Lieutenants—contd.

Molloy, H. E. 27Jan.16
(2/4) Hathorn, C. K. 14Apr.16
1Reeves, C. G. 11June16
(6) Duxbury, A. M. 18June16
2Hughes, R. G. 18June16
2Hill, C. V. 18June16
1Taylor, H. S. 18June16
(r) Bore, T. E. 30June16
(r) Powell, W. P. 30June16
1Buttfield, L. F. (⊗ *Capt.* 20 *July* 17) 30June16
(r) Higlett, G. W. 30June16
(r) Chatham, R. F. 30June16
(2/1) Reeve, L. St. J. 30June16
(1/4) Smith, G. G. 15July16
(r) Ellis, J. E. 4Aug.16
Levy, P. P. (*Spec. Appt.*) 5Sept.16
(1/4) Garlick, V. 5Sept.16
1Thomas, R. 5Sept.16
Wilkins, A. T. A. 5Sept.16
Taylor, F. P (*Empld. Garr. Bn.*) 5Sept.16
(r) Bretelle, L. M. 5Sept.16
(1/4) Fawcett, E. H. 5Sept.16
1Norman, R. E. 5Sept.16
(r) Olivier, B. C. C. 5Sept.16
Piperno J. H., *m.g.* 5Sept.16
Ridings, D.G., f.c. 5Sept.16
Tuthill, F. V. (*Offr. Cadet Bn.*) 5Sept.16
1Carlisle, G. E. 5Sept.16
2Stocken, H. 26Sept.16
2Ramage, L. G.E. 26Sept.16
Kindell, A. O. W., m.g. 26Sept.16
2Ledger, H. G. 26Sept.16
Herbert, S. E. 26Sept.16
(1/4) Bowler, W. J. B. 26Sept.16
Bacon, W. G., m.g. 26Sept.16
(r) Willis, G. W. 26Sept.16
2Ellison, A. N. 26Sept.16
(r) Bird, C. L. 26Sept.16
(2) Chapple, J. N. 26Sept.16
1Fleeming, W. H. 26Sept.16
(2) Fold, E. S. 26Sept.16
1Rigden, W. O'B 2Dunand, A. M. 26Sept.16
(2/3) ⚔Jones, H., *M.C.* 26Sept.16
(2) Haymen, D. E. 25Oct.16
1Passmore, F. M. 19Dec.16
1Marshall, F. C. 25Jan.17
(1/4) Pitts, G. A. 25Jan.17
1Dipple, T. D. 1Mar.17
2Steed, P. 1Mar.17
2Rolfe, W. E. 1Mar.17
1Moyle, A. T. 26Apr.17
(r) Bensons, H. H. 26Apr.17
(r) Roberts, A. 27June17
(r) Trutch, H. F. 27June17
Selman, L. J. 1Aug.17
Turner, G. R. 1Aug.17
Wiltshire, G. H. 1Aug.17
Keen, E. A. F. 1Aug.17
Pratley, J. T. 1Aug.17
Cornish, T. M. 1Aug.17
Grace, R. W. 1Aug.17
Butler, W. G. 1Aug.17
Southam, E. H. 1Aug.17
Stuart, A. 1Aug.17
Andrews, P. J. 29Aug.17
Wilcox, F. J. 29Aug.17
Sherwin, G. 29Aug.17
Blackmore, F. W. 29Aug.17
Read, J. W. C. 29Aug.17
Curram, L. R. 29Aug.17
Herbert, P. T. 29Aug.17
Bennett, T. D. 29Aug.17
Martin, W. A. 29Aug.17

Adjutants.

1⚔Wright, P. L., *M.C.*, *Lt.* 3June16
2Symonds, R. F., Lt. 1May17

* Temporary. ⊗ Acting.

Digitized by Google

THE OXFORDSHIRE AND BUCKINGHAMSHIRE LIGHT INFANTRY—Regtl. Dist. No. 43—*contd.*

Bucks. Bn.—*contd.*

Quarter-Masters.

2Waller, D., *hon. lt.* 25Sept.14

1⚔Nicol, E., *hon. lt.* 17Feb.15

Green, W. H., *hon. lt.* 19Apr.17 24Feb.16

Medical Officers.

3Thompson, Capt. M., R.A.M.C. (T.F.) (*attd.*) 22Aug.16 22Feb.16

Chaplains.

Wethered, *Rev.* O.H., *M.A.*, TD.Chapl.2nd Class (T.F.) (*attd.*) 2June12 2June17

Whitechurch, *Rev.* V. L., Chapl. 4th Class(T.F.) (*attd.*) 2Dec.14

Phipps, *Rev. Canon* C.O., *M.A.*,Chapl.4th Class(T.F.) (*attd.*) 2Dec.14

[Uniform—*Dark Grey.* Facings—*Scarlet.*]

Cadet Units affiliated.

Aylesbury Grammar School Cadet Corps.

Slough Secondary School Cadets.

5th (Service) Battalion.

In Command.

Major.

(*2nd in Command.*)

*⚔Barwell, N. F., *M.C.* 26Apr.15 15Apr.17

Majors.

Captains.

*Cooke, B. K. 18Oct.15

*Newman, L. S. M., 14Dec.15

*Crawford, C. B., *2-d Lt. Oxf. & Bucks. L.I.* 20Jan.15

*⚔Walter, C. H., *M.C.* 3July16

⚔Colomanachi, T. E., *D.S.O., M.C., (Lt. 3 Bn. Hamps. R.)* 1Oct.16

*Sebastian, S. R., *M.C. (2nd Lt. 3 Bn. Hamps. R.), Adjt.* 30Dec.17

Higgins, D. S. 3Feb.17

*Greene, G. S. 30Mar.17

Lieutenants.

*Le Messurier, H. A. 3July16

Spurge, H. W., 3 Bn. (⊗*Capt.* 18 *May* 17)

Lieutenants—contd.

*Robertson, H. A. (*2nd Lt. Oxf. & Bucks. L.I.*) 27Sept.16 28Oct.15

*Ford, W. A. 3Feb.17

*Hutchison, T. (*2nd Lt. 3 Bn.*) 3Feb.17

*⚔ Styles, H. G., *M.C.* 3Feb.17

*⚔ Jacks, O. L., *M.C.* 30Mar.17

*⚔Anderson, B. A., *M.C.* 3May17

2nd Lieutenants.

*de Pass, G. P. B. 24Nov.14

*Thomas, A. L. 24Dec.14

*⚔Cupper, H. J. 20Mar.15

*Turner, A. G. 10June15

*Shaw, A. J. 5Dec.15

*Craig, J. H. 31July16

*Parker, H. N. 5Aug.16

*⚔Peel, J. H., *M.C.* 5Aug.16

*Lane, J. H. 6Nov.16

*Buttery, R. A. 19Dec.16

*Stace, J. A. 25June17

Adjutants.

⚔Sebastian, *Capt.* (*temp.*), S.R., *M.C.* 27Nov.15

Quarter-Master.

⚔Roberts, F. M., *M.C., hon. lt.*, Oxf. & Bucks. L.I.

6th (Service) Battalion.

In Command.

Boyle, Capt. (*temp. Lt. Col.*), C. R. C., Oxf. & Bucks. L.I. 13July17

Major.

(*2nd in Command.*)

*⚔Osborne, J. E. 19Nov.15

Major.

⚔Dillon, H. M., *D.S.O.* (*Oxf. & Bucks L.I.*) (⊗*Lt. Col.* 11 *May* 17) 18Sept.15 11May17

Captains.

*Samuel, J. H. 3June15 20Mar 17

*Boissier, J. S. 17Oct.15

*⚔*Anderson, E. J.*, M.C., *Adjt.* 12May16

*⚔ Fagan, B. W. 19Sept.16

*Middleditch, G. E 3Feb.17

*Bell, R. H. 4Apr.17

Lieutenants.

*Brooks, E. W. 2Oct.16

*⚔ Harris, T. N. C., *M.C.* 8Oct.16

*Allday, E. C. J. 1Jan.17

*Phillips, G. W. 4Feb.17

*Cook, E. C. 31Mar.17

*Skuce, A. (⊗*Capt.* 6 *Mar.* 17) 4Apr.17

*⚔Money, H., *M.C.* 5Apr.17

2nd Lieutenants.

*Allsopp. A. T. W. 18Dec.14

*Copeman, H. G. H. 25Jan.15

*Best, J. H. 12May15

*Carew-Hughes, C. F. 10June15

*Davis, A. L. 14Aug.15

*Amos, W. V. 5Sept.16

*Tapper, F. H. 5Sept.16

*Cunningham, J. C. 5Aug.16

*Cockshut, A. 5Sept.16

*Mitchell, T. B., *M.C.* 27Sept.16

*Rowbotham, G. V. 25Oct.16

*Wells, H. E. 19Dec.16

*Mosse, F. S. B. 22Feb.17

Adjutant.

Anderson, Capt. (*temp*). E. J., *M.C* 30Apr.16

Quarter-Master.

* Cooper, F. J., *hon. lt.* 23Feb.17

7th (Service) Battalion.

In Command.

Villiers-Stuart, Lt. Col. (*temp.*) P. (*May R. Fus.*) 20May17

Major.

(*2nd in Command.*)

* Wheeler, C., *D.S.O.* 11July15 9Feb.15

Major.

*Debenham, F. 11July15

Captains.

*⚔Martin, G. C., *M.C.* (*Capt. Manch. R.*) 17Dec.14

**Ellis, L. J., Adjt.* 1Jan.15

*Salvesen, C. A. 10July15

*Arnett, M. G. 10July15

*Pemberton, R. B. 31Oct.16

*⚔Miller, G. C., *M.C.* 20Mar.17

Lieutenants.

*Hislop, W. 14Nov.14

*Wicks, C. L. 17Dec.14

Durno-Steele, F. A. 17Dec.14

*Peirson, N. J. (⊗*Capt.* 12 *June* 17) 12June15

*Keble, J. H. C. (*Offr. Cadet Bn.*) 10July15

*Baker, C. P. 11July15

*Bowman, T. 12July15

*Bartleet, J. C. 20Apr.16 22June17

*Hulm, G. 21Oct.16 24May17

*⚔Ker, C. P., *M.C.* 31Oct.16

2nd Lieutenants.

*Riley, E. (⊗*Capt.* 25 *May* 17) 20Mar.17

*Gibson, L. A. 10May17

*Merrie, D. B. 10May17

*Symonds, S.L. 14Nov.14

*Garland, W. 24Nov.14

*Collier, L. J. 15Dec.14

*Rowe, F. H. 17Dec.14

*⚔Manning, C. A.W. 25Jan.15

*Stukeley, A. T. W. 26Feb.15

*Hatfield, M. B. (*Empld. under Air Board*) 3Dec.15

*Hay, C. F. 1Jan.16

*Hasleham, H. A. 2May16

Adjutant.

Ellis, Capt. (*temp.*) L. J. 1Jan.15

Quarter-Master.

*Harris, R., *hon. lt.* 31May17

8th (Service) Battalion. (Pioneers.)

In Command.

Major.

(*2nd in Command.*)

Majors.

⚔Dobbs, R. C., *D.S.O.*, R. Ir. Fus. (⊗ *Lt.-Col. 2 June* 17)

* Burt, A. E. 1Jan.16

*Lowe, A. H. 15Feb.17

Captains.

*Tardrew, C. G. (*2nd Lt. Ox. & Bucks. L.I.*) 1Mar.15

*Eales, T. F. J. 1Mar.15

*Medcalf, E. F. 18Sept.15

*⚔Giffard, W. L. 1Jan.16

*Benjamin A. F. 20Dec.16

*Payne, E. H. 15Feb.17

*Thompson, H. W. A. 14Mar.17

Lieutenants.

*Leman, S. C. 14Nov.14

*Edwards, A. R. 1Mar.15

*Maul, G. B. 1Mar.15

*Rayner, C. S. W. (*2nd Lt. Oxf. & Bucks. L.I.*) 10May15

*Straight, F. S. (*2nd Lt. Oxf. & Bucks. L. I.*) 18Sept.15

*Haggen, G. L. 1Nov.16

*Smith, J. E. P. 20Dec.16

*Elliott, N. W. 15Feb.17

*Rose, G. S. 14Mar.17

* Temporary. ⊗ Acting.

Digitized by Google

THE OXFORDSHIRE AND BUCKINGHAMSHIRE LIGHT INFANTRY—**Regtl. Dist. No. 43**—*contd.*

8th Bn.—*contd.*

2nd Lieutenants.

*Watts-Watts, T. N., *Adjt.* (⊗*Lt.* 16 *Apr.* 16) 9Jan.15
*Titterington, H. G. 8July15 25Aug.17
*Macnamara, C. 24May16 24Feb.17
*Neale, A. A. 2June16

Adjutant.

Watts-Watts, Lt. (*actg.*), T. N. 16Apr.16

Quarter-Master.

*Woollen, W., *hon. lt.* 9Nov.14

10th Battalion (Territorial).

St. Cross Road, Oxford.

(Lt.-Colonel).

⚔ Wallace, W. R. P., Lt.-Col. ret. pay 6June16

Major.

Captains.

Lieutenants.

Ricardo, F., 5 Bn. Glouc. R. (**Capt.* 10 *June* 15), *Adjt.* 1June16

2nd Lieutenants.

Adjutant.

Ricardo, F., Lt. (**Capt.*) 10June15

Quarter-Master.

Trotter, T. R., *hon. lt.*, 5 Bn. Glouc. R. 10June15

1st Garrison Battalion.

Lt.-Colonel.

⚔ Boucher, Lt.-Col. (*temp.*) B. H., *D.S.O.* (*Capt. ret. pay*) 1Feb.17

Major.

(*2nd in Command.*)

*Stretton, W. L., Capt. ret. pay (*Hon. Maj. ret. Spec. Res.*) 17June16 2Dec.15

Major.

Captains.

*Belcher, H. M. F. 12Nov.14 20Oct.15
*Gidley, J. 7Dec.14 17Oct.15
*Inman, H. J. 7Jan.15 25Oct.15
*Hallam, D. E. 8Jan.15 2Oct.15
*Gilbert, B. J., *Adjt.* 22Feb.15 2Oct.15
*Willis, R. G. 10Feb.16
⚔ Pendlebury, J. W., *M.C.*, E. Lan. R. 1Apr.16 28Sept.16
Bone, C. B., 4 Bn. Devon R. 1June16 2June17

Lieutenants.

*Wasbrough, H. C. S. 9Sept.14 20Nov.15
*Rivett, J. E. 8Oct.14 20Nov.15
*Haigh, J. F. (*2nd Lt. R. War. R.*) 22Feb.15 20Nov.15

Lieutenants—contd.

Warburton, J. F., 3 Bn. 8May15 18Oct.16
⚔ Gilbert, S. W., 4 Bn. Devon R. 13June15 2June17
*Gibbs, F. J. 4Oct.15
*Marcin, A. J. 10Feb.16
*Coburn, F. 16June16
*Prior, E. G. 16June16

2nd Lieutenants.

Orchard, G. F., 4 Bn. Devon R. 7Oct.14 2June17
*Merton, J. 8Dec.14 2Oct.15
*Miles, A. A. 24Dec.14 4Oct.15
*Burns, J. 29Dec.14 4Oct.15
*Jones, B. L. 16Jan.15 24Nov.15
*Mare, E. J. 10June15 2Oct.15
*Crocker, G. 10June15 2Oct.15

Adjutant.

Gilbert, Capt. (*temp.*) B. J. 2Oct.15

Quarter-Master.

Hayes, G. F. L., *hon. lt.* 22Sept.15

2nd Garrison Battalion.

In Command.

Major.

*Clark, C. T. 5July19 19Dec.18

Captains.

Llewelyn, J. C. T., *3 Bn. Devon. R.* 30Oct.14 24Oct.16
*Rutland, H. D. R. 1May15 21Aug.16
*Wheeler, F. E. 19May15 21Aug.16
*Bramwell, F. 1Aug.15 19July16

Lieutenants.

Gillett, E. B., 3 Bn. Hamps. R. (⊗*Capt.* 10 *Jan.* 17) 29Oct.15 21Aug.16
McConnell, R. L., *3 Bn.* 17Feb.16 21Aug.16
Bruce, R. C. 1June16 19July16
*Hawker, C. A. W. 2Aug.16 21Aug.16
*Carter, K. V. 12Aug.17

2nd Lieutenants.

*Ellis, J. M. (⊗*Lt.* 10 *Jan.* 17) 7Dec.14 21Aug.16
*Samuel, F. (⊗ *Lt.* 10 *Jan.* 17) 3Mar.15 19July16 19July16
*Brabin, H. (⊗*Lt.* 10 *Jan.* 17) 3Apr.15 24Oct.16
*Provost, W. (⊗*Lt.* 10 *Jan.* 17) 3May15 21Aug.16
*Wright, W. C. P. (⊗*Lt.* 22 *Aug.* 16) 13May15 19July16
*Newton, B. E. (**Lt.* 12 *July* 17) 10June15 21Aug.16
*Collins, B. 24June15 21Aug.16
*Dickinson, H. T. 24July15 19July16
*Godby, J. G. (⊗*Lt.* 22 *Aug.* 16) 26Aug.15 21Aug.16
*Brettell, W. N. 1Nov.15 21Aug.16
*Sylvester, S. 4Nov.16 19July15
*Jones, G. V. 23Nov.16 24Oct.15
*Cherry, L. J. 28Dec.16
*Jones, W. R. 17Aug.17 22June15

Adjutant.

Quarter-Master.

*Ferguson, A. E., *hon. lt.* 1Jan.16

* Temporary.

Digitized by Google

OFFICERS OF THE 1ST AND 2ND BATTALIONS EXTRA-REGIMENTALLY EMPLOYED BETWEEN 1ST JULY 1917 AND 31ST DECEMBER 1918.

LIEUT.-COLONEL A. J. F. EDEN, D.S.O. Commanding 52nd Infantry Brigade (temp. Brigadier-General); commanding 37th Infantry Brigade, 24th May 1918; Dispatches (twice); awarded C.M.G., June 1918; *wounded*, 10th August 1918 (remained in France); Legion of Honour (Belgium).

MAJOR AND BREVET LIEUT.-COLONEL W. MARRIOTT-DODINGTON, *p.s.c.* Commanding 161st Infantry Brigade (temp. Brigadier-General); commanding 192nd Infantry Brigade, April 1918; Dispatches; Brevet Colonel, 1st January 1918.

MAJOR H. L. RUCK-KEENE, D.S.O. Commandant Escort Company, H.Q. 5th Army; Commandant XIXth Corps Troops, September 1917; Commandant, Vth Corps Reinforcement and Training Camp; Vth Corps Rest Camp; "F" Infantry Base Depôt, November 1917 (Lieut.-Colonel); Dispatches.

MAJOR H. F. DARELL-BROWN. Serving with 3rd (Reserve) Battalion.

MAJOR L. J. CARTER, D.S.O. Serving with 3rd (Reserve) Battalion.

MAJOR L. H. R. POPE-HENNESSY, D.S.O., *p.s.c.* G.S.O., 1st Grade, 3rd (Lahore) Division, Mesopotamia (temp. Lieut.-Colonel); B.G.G.S. 1st (Indian) Army Corps (temp. Brigadier-General), 5th September 1917; Dispatches; Brevet Lieut.-Colonel, 1st January 1918.

MAJOR AND BREVET LIEUT.-COLONEL F. H. STAPLETON, *p.s.c.* Commanding 1st Battalion, A.A. and Q.M.G. (Mesopotamia), 10th September 1917; Dispatches; awarded C.M.G.

MAJOR E. R. CLAYTON, D.S.O., *p.s.c.* Commanding 5/6th Scottish Rifles; G.S.O., 2nd Grade, VIth Corps, 19th August 1917; G.S.O., 1st Grade, 2nd Division, 4th January 1918; Dispatches; Brevet Lieut.-Colonel, 3rd June 1918; C.M.G.

MAJOR C. H. FRITH. D.A.A.G., War Office; Brevet Lieut.-Colonel, 3rd June 1918; awarded C.B.E.

Digitized by Google

MAJOR J. A. BALLARD. Commanding 2/4th Loyal North Lancashire Regiment (temp. Lieut.-Colonel), until February 1918; Second in Command Officer Cadet Battalion, 22nd May 1918.

MAJOR A. G. BAYLEY, D.S.O., *p.s.c.* Chief Instructor, Senior Officers' School, Aldershot, since 2nd October 1916 (temp. Lieut.-Colonel); G.S.O., 1st Grade, 14th (Light) Division, 8th October 1917; Superintendent of Training, M.G. Training Centre, Grantham, 30th May 1918; Dispatches; Brevet Lieut.-Colonel, 3rd June 1918; awarded C.B.E.

MAJOR AND BREVET LIEUT.-COLONEL H. R. M. BROOKE-POPHAM, D.S.O., *p.s.c.* H.Q. Royal Flying Corps, D.A. and Q.M.G. (temp. Brigadier-General); Dispatches; Brevet Colonel, June 1918; awarded C.B., C.M.G., and A.F.C.

MAJOR H. L. WOOD. Commanding 5th (Service) Battalion; G.S.O., 2nd Grade, 67th Division, 28th December 1917; G.S.O., 2nd Grade, 29th Division (France), September 1918.

MAJOR J. F. C. FULLER, D.S.O., *p.s.c.* G.S.O., 1st Grade (temp. Lieut.-Colonel); Dispatches, December 1917; Brevet Lieut.-Colonel, 1st January 1918; G.S.O., 1st Grade (Tanks); Deputy Director (Tanks), War Office, 31st July 1918; Dispatches; Brevet Colonel.

MAJOR R. D. KEYWORTH. Commanding 19th (Reserve) Battalion, K.R.R.C., and later 109th Training Reserve Battalion (temp. Lieut.-Colonel); Wing Commander, Eastern Command Depôt.

MAJOR J. T. WEATHERBY, D.S.O., *p.s.c.* G.S.O., 1st Grade, War Office; G.S.O., 1st Grade, 61st Division, December 1917; G.S.O., 1st Grade, G.H.Q. France, April 1918; Assistant Military Secretary, G.H.Q. France, May 1918; Dispatches.

MAJOR G. A. SULLIVAN, D.S.O. Provost-Marshal, 1st Army, B.E.F. (temp. Lieut.-Colonel); Dispatches (twice); awarded Croix de Guerre (Belgium); Deputy Provost-Marshal, G.H.Q. France and Flanders; Dispatches.

MAJOR AND BREVET LIEUT.-COLONEL C. G. HIGGINS, D.S.O. Commanding 174th Infantry Brigade (temp. Brigadier-General); Dispatches; awarded Bar to D.S.O.; Commanding 2nd London (Reserve) Brigade, July 1918; Dispatches; awarded C.M.G.

MAJOR L. TUNNARD. D.A.A.G. since June 1917.

Digitized by Google

MAJOR J. A. POLLOCK. Attached to 2nd Division (A.A. and Q.M.G.); Commandant L. of C. (temp. Lieut.-Colonel); Commanding 3rd London Regiment (R.F.), September 1918; Dispatches; awarded D.S.O.

MAJOR H. M. DILLON, D.S.O. Commanding 6th (Service) Battalion (temp. Lieut.-Colonel) until 13th July 1917, when appointed to command of Corps Reinforcement Depôt; invalided; *died* 13th January 1918.

CAPTAIN B. C. PARR. Serving with the Nigerian troops in East Africa; Invalided to England; promoted Major 23rd May 1918; Attached as Second in Command to 2nd South Staffordshire Regiment in France, June 1918; *killed* while commanding a company of that regiment, 3rd September 1918.

CAPTAIN R. STEPHENS. Attached 1/1st Bucks Battalion, France, January 1917; Commandant 48th Division School, February 1917; Second in Command 1/4th Gloucester, April 1917; commanding same, May 1917; commanding 1/4th (T.F.) Battalion of the Regiment (temp. Lieut.-Colonel), June to August 1917; *wounded;* to England; promoted Major 6th June 1918; to 3rd Battalion, November 1917; Mil. Sec. Branch, G.H.Q., France, December 1917; Staff Captain, April 1918; Officer of a Company of Gent. Cadets, R.M.C., Sandhurst, September 1918.

CAPTAIN AND BREVET MAJOR A. J. N. BARTLETT. On sick leave, June to August 1917; resumed command of 1/4th (T.F.) Battalion of the Regiment (temp. Lieut.-Colonel), August 1917; Dispatches; awarded D.S.O. 1st January 1918; and subsequently Bar to D.S.O. and Italian Croce di Guerra.

CAPTAIN U. J. D. BOURKE. R.F.C., Wing Commander, 8th Wing (temp. Lieut.-Colonel); Group Commander, Western Group Command (temp. Colonel), November 1917; Group Captain, 13th Group, R.A.F., April 1918; Brevet Major; Group Captain, 17th Group, and 3rd Group; awarded C.M.G.

CAPTAIN AND BREVET MAJOR G. BLEWITT, D.S.O., M.C., G.S.O., 2nd Grade, VIIth Army Corps; Chief Instructor, Senior Officers' School, Aldershot (temp. Lieut.-Colonel), 19th August 1917; G.S.O., 2nd Grade, VIIth Army Corps, B.E.F., 26th March 1918; G.S.O., 2nd Grade, 19th Division, 8th April 1918; G.S.O., 2nd Grade, 18th and 8th Army Corps, 27th April 1918; G.S.O., 1st Grade (Lieut.-Colonel), 8th Army Corps; Dispatches; noted for Brevet Lieut.-Colonel as promotion to Major.

Digitized by Google

CAPTAIN AND BREVET MAJOR F. V. HOLT, D.S.O. Royal Flying Corps, Wing Commander (temp. Lieut.-Colonel); temp. Brigadier-General, April 1918; Dispatches; awarded C.M.G.

CAPTAIN A. E. SANDERSON. G.S.O., 3rd Grade; Brigade-Major, July 1917; Brevet Major, 1st January 1918.

CAPTAIN J. L. PORTAL, D.S.O. Second in Command (temp Major), 1st King's African Rifles, General Northey's Force. Nyasaland; Dispatches.

CAPTAIN C. R. C. BOYLE. Second in Command, 6th (Service) Battalion; Commanding the same (temp. Lieut.-Colonel), 13th July 1917 until disbandment in February 1918; Dispatches; awarded D.S.O. and Bar to D.S.O.; in command of 2/4th Battalion, April and May 1918; subsequently commanded 2/4th R. Berks, and accompanied it to Egypt.

CAPTAIN W. E. C. TERRY, D.A.Q.M.G. (temp. Major), Hillah-Hindiyah District (Mesopotamia Exp. Force), 25th February 1918; transferred to Home Establishment, November 1918.

CAPTAIN W. G. TOLSON, M.C. Officer of a Company of Gentlemen Cadets, R.M.C., Sandhurst, until August 1918; Adjutant, 52nd Battalion R. Warwickshire Regiment, until December 1918.

CAPTAIN AND BREVET MAJOR B. C. T. PAGET, M.C. Brigade-Major, 42nd Infantry Brigade; G.S.O., 2nd Grade, 62nd Division, September 1917; G.S.O., 2nd Grade, Operations, G.H.Q. December 1917 to March 1918; *severely wounded*, 26th March 1918; Dispatches; awarded D.S.O., January 1918; Instructor (G.S.O. 2), Senior Course, Cambridge, October 1918.

CAPTAIN J. J. POWELL. Officer of a Company of Gentlemen Cadets, R.M.C., Sandhurst; Commander of the same (G.S.O., 2nd Grade, temp. Major), 6th May 1918, until 3rd November 1918, when proceeded to France as Second in Command, 2nd Battalion; commanded 17th R.F., November–December, 1918.

CAPTAIN G. F. PLOWDEN, M.C. 42nd Machine Gun Company (temp. Major); serving with Machine Gun Corps.

CAPTAIN J. A. SOUTHEY. Company Commander, 5th (Service) Battalion of the Regiment; commanding 9th Cheshire Regiment (temp. Lieut.-Colonel), August 1917; commanding 2nd S. Notts

Digitized by Google

Hussars, March 1918; Dispatches; commanding 1st R. Berkshire Regiment in France, October–November 1918; commanding 13th Durham Light Infantry; retired as Lieut.-Colonel.

CAPTAIN A. C. M. PARIS. Employed under the Admiralty; Brigade-Major; Dispatches; awarded M.C.; Brevet Major, 1st January 1918; G.S.O., 2nd Grade, 14th October 1918.

CAPTAIN C. S. BAINES, D.S.O. Commanding 2/7th King's Liverpool Regiment (temp. Lieut.-Colonel); Dispatches; awarded Bar to D.S.O.

CAPTAIN R. J. BRETT. Second in Command, 17th Royal Fusiliers (temp. Major); the same in 52nd Light Infantry, October 1917; commanding 1st Royal Berkshire Regiment (temp. Lieut.-Colonel), March 1918; *wounded;* Dispatches; commanding 1st R. Berkshire, November 1918; Brevet Major; awarded D.S.O. and French Croix de Guerre avec Palme.

CAPTAIN J. H. BOARDMAN. Attached to 5th (Service) Battalion as Company Commander, October 1917; Second in Command, 9th Rifle Brigade, 24th February 1918; *wounded* and *missing*, March 1918; subsequently reported to have *died of wounds* on 25th April 1918 while a prisoner of war.

CAPTAIN K. HORAN. Adjutant, Indian Volunteers (Calcutta Scottish), since July 1916.

CAPTAIN D. A. D. SEWELL. Staff Captain, War Office (A.G.8 Branch); Staff Captain, Military Secretary, G.H.Q. France, December 1918; mentioned for Services, August 1918; awarded O.B.E. and Chevalier of the Crown of Italy.

CAPTAIN J. W. G. WYLD, M.C. Brigade-Major, 175th Infantry Brigade, since April 1917; G.S.O., 2nd Grade, 32nd Division, June 1918; Dispatches; awarded D.S.O. January 1918.

CAPTAIN C. W. H. BAILIE. Attached 2nd Rifle Brigade; Adjutant; 25th Brigade Transport Officer, 23rd February 1918 until 24th July 1918, when reposted to 52nd Light Infantry.

CAPTAIN R. C. LOVEROCK. Assistant Embarkation Staff Officer (Mesopotamia); awarded D.S.O. and O.B.E.

Digitized by Google

FORMER OFFICERS OF THE 1ST AND 2ND BATTALIONS EMPLOYED OR RE-EMPLOYED BETWEEN 1ST JULY 1917 AND 31ST DECEMBER 1918.

I.

ACTIVE LIST.

MAJOR-GENERAL SIR J. HANBURY-WILLIAMS, K.C.B., K.C.V.O., C.M.G. Director of British Prisoners of War Department at the Hague, August 1917 to March 1918; Director of the same in Switzerland, April 1918. Colonel of the Regiment, 6th April 1918.

MAJOR-GENERAL SIR R. FANSHAWE, K.C.B., D.S.O. Commanding 48th (South Midland) Division in France and Italy; to England, 25th June 1918; Dispatches (twice): awarded the Italian Croce di Guerra and the Special Gold Medal presented by General Montuori, commanding the Italian Army, to commemorate the Battle of Asiago, June 1918; commanding 69th Division, November 1918.

BREVET COLONEL H. R. DAVIES, C.B. Commanding 11th Division (temp. Major-General); *wounded;* Dispatches (twice); promoted Major-General; awarded French Croix de Guerre.

COLONEL E. D. WHITE, C.M.G. Brigade Commander, Home Forces (temp. Brigadier-General); Colonel Commanding No. 7 District (H.Q. Oxford), 23rd May 1918; Dispatches (twice).

II.

RETIRED LIST.

LIEUT. A. D. R. ALDRED. Lieutenant, ret. pay; temp. Captain, Royal Engineers.

CAPTAIN THE HON. C. A. J. ANNESLEY. Lieutenant, ret. pay; Captain, 1st Royal Dragoon Special Reserve; employed with 8th Reserve Regiment of Cavalry.

Digitized by Google

CAPTAIN C. B. BENSON, D.S.O. Ret. pay; Res. of Off.; Brigade-Major; Major Res. of Off.; temp. Lieut.-Colonel, 21st September 1917; commanding 6th (City of London) Battalion, the London Regiment (Rifles); *wounded;* Lieut.-Colonel.

CAPTAIN E. T. C. BOWER. Ret. pay; Special Appointment (Censor, G.S.O., 3rd Grade).

MAJOR C. J. BOYLE. Ret. pay; Royal Defence Corps.

CAPTAIN C. A. CARDWELL. Ret. pay; Captain, 3rd Battalion; D.A.A.G. since August 1916; Dispatches; Brevet Major, 1st January 1918; Remount Service; awarded O.B.E.

MAJOR C. O. CHICHESTER. Ret. pay; Officer Commanding Depôt, Special Brigade, R.E., B.E.F.; awarded Crown of Italy (Cavalier); Second in Command, afterwards Officer Commanding Depôt, Special Brigade, Devonport (temp. Lieut.-Colonel), 13th July 1918.

MAJOR E. M. CHILDERS. Ret. pay; Res. of Off.; Administrative Commandant, 4th Army Area (temp. Lieut.-Colonel); Abbeville Sub-Area, 31st August 1918; Dispatches; to ret. pay as Lieut.-Colonel.

MAJOR AND BREVET LIEUT.-COLONEL G. N. COLVILE, D.S.O. Brigade Commander (temp. Brigadier-General); to ret. pay, with the honorary rank of Brigadier-General.

MAJOR A. S. CRUM. Hon. Captain in Army; late Lieut. 2nd Battalion; Major, Second in Command, 36th Training Reserve Battalion.

CAPTAIN H. R. S. COTTON. Ret. pay; employed on Recruiting Duties.

MAJOR SIR C. CUYLER, Bart. Ret. pay; Res. of Off.; Commanding Depôt, Oxford (temp. Lieut.-Colonel), until demobilized; reverted to ret. pay as Lieut.-Colonel; mentioned for Services; awarded O.B.E.

COLONEL THE HON. A. E. DALZELL, C.B. Ret. pay; Area Commandant, 1st Corps (France), since May 1917; Commandant Amiens Administrative Area (4th Army), June 1918 until December 1918; reverted to ret. pay, with honorary rank of Brigadier-General.

Digitized by Google

CAPTAIN G. DRAGE, D.S.O. Ret. pay; Res. of Off.; temp. Lieut.-Colonel commanding 7th R. Munster Fusiliers (in Macedonia and afterwards in Egypt and Palestine), until August 1918; commanding 1/4th Cheshire Regiment in France, Flanders, and Germany, until demobilization; Dispatches; awarded Bar to D.S.O., and Croix de Chevalier, Legion of Honour; Lieut.-Colonel.

MAJOR R. M. FEILDEN. Ret. pay; Res. of Off.; employed under Sudan Administration; Order of the Nile, 3rd Class, and C.B.E.; Lieut.-Colonel.

CAPTAIN C. FITZGERALD. Ret. pay; 3rd Battalion, late 2nd Battalion; with 1st Battalion in Mesopotamia; temp. Major, 25th September 1917, as Second in Command, until demobilization.

MAJOR THE HON. G. W. F. S. FOLJAMBE. Ret. pay; Res. of Off.; temp. Lieut.-Colonel, Commanding 21st (Service) Battalion K.R.R.C. (Yeomen Rifles); D.A.D. Remounts, Northern Command, 25th April 1918; awarded D.S.O.; Lieut.-Colonel.

MAJOR R. E. U. HERMON-HODGE. Late Lieutenant, 1st Battalion; Major, Q.O. Oxfordshire Hussars.

LIEUT.-COLONEL R. G. H. HUGHES. Ret. pay; Draft Conducting Officer.

CAPTAIN W. C. HUNTER. Ret. pay; Res. of Off.; Assistant-Commandant, Prisoners of War Camp (temp. Major); Commandant (temp. Lieut.-Colonel), 1st January 1918, until 22nd September 1918, when invalided; Lieut.-Colonel.

COLONEL F. G. L. LAMOTTE. Ret. pay; Res. of Off.; attached to H.Q VIIIth Corps, France and Belgium, 3rd June 1917 until February 1918, when invalided to England; to retired pay with honorary rank of Brigadier-General; awarded C.M.G.

MAJOR R. C. LUARD. Ret. pay; Res. of Off.; Assistant Embarkation Staff Officer; promoted Brevet Lieut.-Colonel.

MAJOR C. J. MITCHELL. Ret. pay; Res. of Off.; late Captain, 2nd Battalion; Major, Bucks Battalion; Brigade Major; G.S.O., 2nd Grade, 3rd December 1917; Dispatches; awarded D.S.O.; *died* 16th October 1918.

Digitized by Google

MAJOR G. F. MOCKLER. Ret. pay; Special Appointment (Cable Censor), graded as Staff Lieutenant, 1st Class.

CAPTAIN G. S. F. NAPIER, *p.s.c.* Ret. pay; Military Attaché, Persia, until May 1918 (temp. Lieut.-Colonel); Ministry of Information, London, July to November 1918; Lieut.-Colonel.

LIEUT.-COLONEL F. J. NEWTON-KING. Late 1st Battalion; employed as King's Messenger until demobilization.

CAPTAIN H. C. NISBET. Ret. pay; Res. of Off.; employed under Ministry of Pensions, 31st March 1918, until demobilization; Lieut.-Colonel.

CAPTAIN J. E. OSBORNE Late 2nd Lieutenant, 2nd Battalion; temp. Lieut.-Colonel Commanding 6th (Service) Battalion; invalided.

MAJOR R. L. OVEY, D.S.O. Late Captain, 2nd Battalion; Major, 4th (T.F.) Battalion; Lieut.-Colonel.

MAJOR R. C. R. OWEN, C.M.G. Ret. pay; Res. of Off.; employed under Sudan Administration, Governor and O. C. District, Mongalla Province, since 1914; Military Governor, South and East Province, Frontier Districts Administration, Egypt; Lieut.-Colonel; awarded O.B.E.

CAPTAIN W. OWEN. Ret. pay; Res. of Off.; Officer in charge, W.A.A.C. Record Office (temp. Lieut.-Colonel), until demobilization; Lieut.-Colonel.

MAJOR AND BREVET LIEUT.-COLONEL C. PARR. Ret. pay; Res. of Off.; Officer in charge of Records (Shrewsbury); Inspector of Record Offices (temp. Colonel; graded as A.A.G.), 10th November 1917; awarded C.B.E.

MAJOR C. C. PEARSON. Ret. pay; Res. of Off.; Adjutant, Depôt, Oxford, until demobilization.

CAPTAIN R. E. SALKELD. Ret. pay; Res. of Off.; A.A.G., Special Appointment, Palestine, March to July 1918; Second in Command, 7th (Service) Battalion in Bulgaria, and temporarily in command September 1918 until demobilization; awarded Star of Roumania (Chevalier).

Digitized by Google

CAPTAIN L. F. SCOTT. Ret. pay; Res. of Off.; doing duty with 3rd (Reserve) Battalion; Labour Corps (Ireland), July 1917 (temp. Major, 4th November 1917) until demobilization; promoted Major.

MAJOR AND BREVET LIEUT.-COLONEL E. A. STANTON, C.M.G. Ret. pay; Res. of Off.; Governor of Haifa Province, Palestine; Colonel.

CAPTAIN L. E. S. WARD, D.S.O. Ret. pay; Res. of Off. commanding 180th Brigade, R.G.A. (temp. Lieut.-Colonel); *wounded;* Dispatches; awarded Bar to D.S.O. January 1918; awarded C.M.G.; Lieut.-Colonel.

MAJOR R. E. WATT. Ret. pay; Res. of Off.; Record Office, Warwick; Officer in Charge Records, Shrewsbury (temp. Lieut.-Colonel), 1st January 1918, until demobilization; Lieut.-Colonel.

Digitized by Google

SUMMARY OF OPERATIONS.

1st JULY 1917 to 11th NOVEMBER 1918.

This was undoubtedly the most interesting and the most varied period of the whole war, for, except in what have been termed the "side-shows," the Allies first of all suffered severely with little gain, next were called upon to meet almost overwhelming assaults by the Central Powers, then to hold on with their backs to the wall until the time came to turn and rend their enemies. When that time arrived, the Central Powers collapsed like a house of cards, first the Bulgarians, next the Turks, then the Austrians, and, lastly, the Germans. The operations on each theatre in which Battalions of the Regiment were fighting shall be sketched briefly, but separately, and in the order in which the respective enemy nations sought for peace; but first of all it must be explained that all Battalions of the Regiment did not survive until the end of the war. In accordance with a general reduction in the strength of brigades, owing to the shortage of reinforcements, the 2/1*st Bucks*, the 5*th* (*Service*), and the 6*th* (*Service*) Battalions were broken up early in 1918, after which there remained in the field the 1*st Battalion* in Mesopotamia, the 7*th* (*Service*) and the 8*th* (*Service*) in the Balkans (Salonika), the 1/4*th* and the 1/1*st Bucks* in Italy, and the 2*nd Battalion* and the 2/4*th Battalion* on the Western Front.

SALONIKA.

(*Map No.* 8.)

Until the end of the summer of 1918 nothing of great interest occurred on the Balkan Front, where the Allies were playing a waiting game, until the time should be ripe for pushing forward. The 7th and 8th Battalions of the Regiment remained on the Doiran-Vardar line, making preparation for the invasion of Bulgaria, which, however, did not materialize until the middle of September. A full description of the operations that followed, of the collapse of the Bulgarians, of the rout of their army, and of the conclusion of the Armistice on the 30th September, is given in the Record of the 7th Battalion, further on in this volume. There also will be found an account of the occupation of Bulgaria, even up to Varna, on the

Digitized by Google

Black Sea. Thus, by crumpling up Bulgaria, the Allies drove a wedge between Austria and Turkey, and successfully cut off the latter from all her friends. The Salonika "side-show" had vindicated itself, even although in principle it may have been unjustifiable.

MESOPOTAMIA.

(*Map No.* 1.)

After the capture of Baghdad, Maude's victorious troops swept the country of Turks in all directions, and by the end of 1917 were pushing them north, both on the Tigris and on the Euphrates, the brilliant successes being marred only by the death from cholera of the gallant Commander-in-Chief on the 18th November. The 1st Battalion of the Regiment remained on lines of communication on the Tigris, below Baghdad, throughout 1917, but at the beginning of 1918 it moved to the Euphrates front, and in March took part in the capture of Hit, in the neighbourhood of which town it remained until after the Armistice with Turkey had been signed (30th October). The operations in Mesopotamia, however, although successful beyond all expectation, had little to do with the downfall of Turkey, which was effected by Allenby's knock-out blow in Palestine.

ITALY.

(*Map No.* 5.)

In the late autumn of 1917 the situation on the Italian front gave cause for grave anxiety, so grave that for the moment it was feared that Italy's fate was sealed. Up to October all had gone well, and the Italians had met with many successes, advancing their line very considerably. Towards the end of October, however, it became evident that the Austrians and Germans were massing for attack on the east and north, and on the 24th the storm broke. The frontier line was lost, and the Italian armies were soon in full retreat. There were whispers of treason; but, be that as it may, by the 28th October the Italians were fleeing westward in disorder, the Second Army alone having lost 100,000 prisoners and 700 guns. At first it was hoped to make a stand on the River Tagliamento, but on the 7th November the Italians were forced to abandon that line and continue the retreat to the River Piave. Here, on the 10th November, the retirement was arrested, and, encouraged by the promise of French

Digitized by Google

and British aid, the Italians recovered their equanimity and put up a magnificent stand on the Piave, in anticipation of the arrival of Allied reinforcements.

From the Western front General Fayolle came with the French XIIth Corps, and Sir Herbert Plumer with the British XIVth Corps. With the latter was the 48th Division (Fanshawe), to which belonged two Battalions of the Regiment, viz., the 1/4th Battalion and the 1/1st Bucks Battalion, which arrived in Italy before the end of November. They then took their place in the Montello sector of the Piave front, and remained there until the 18th March 1918, a week after Sir Herbert Plumer had returned to France, on relief by Lord Cavan.

Ostensibly with a view to enable the British troops to become accustomed to mountain warfare, Cavan's force was transferred to the north-western sector of the Piave front, between Asiago and Canove, and held that portion of the line throughout the summer, gaining complete command of No Man's Land, and harrying the enemy with constant raids. Until the end of May the Austrians remained quiet, while the bulk of the Germans had been moved to the Western front; but early in June it became certain that the Austrians were preparing for some great operation, and on the 15th the attack was launched, principally against two parts of the line, viz., between Dona di Piave and The Montello, and between Monte Grappa and Canove. The main attack came against the latter, which was held, from left to right, by the Italian 12th Division, the British 48th Division, the British 23rd Division, and part of the French XIIth Corps. The 48th Division was called upon to withstand the brunt of the enemy's assault, but was unable to hold its ground, and was forced back 1,000 yards on a front of 3,000 yards. The Divisions, however, on the right and left of the 48th, who were less heavily attacked, were able to assist in holding the enemy, and next morning the 48th recovered its lost ground. Thereupon Cavan pushed forward with the two British Divisions, and effected the capture of over a thousand prisoners and several guns from the disorganized enemy.

In the other attack the Austrians met with greater success, and for a time the Italians were hard put to it to avoid defeat. The passage of the Piave was forced on the 15th June, and by the 18th 100,000 Austrians were across, claiming to have taken 30,000 Italian prisoners and 120 guns. But that day the Italian counter-attack began, and before it finished the Austrians were thoroughly

Digitized by Google

defeated, escaping annihilation only by a skilfully planned withdrawal across the now flooded Piave. By the 2nd July the Italian line was restored everywhere, and the Austrians had suffered some 150,000 casualties. After this nothing of importance happened until October, when the Italian Commander-in-Chief (General Diaz) placed Lord Cavan in command of the Tenth Italian Army, consisting of British and Italian troops, and revealed to him, and the other Army commanders, his plans for the forthcoming offensive. The 48th Division, however, was to remain on the Asiago Plateau, and was placed temporarily under the command of General Pennella, of the XIIth Italian Corps. Here it opposed the Austrians, and constantly raided their trenches throughout October,[1] while the main advance across the Piave was in progress.

The offensive launched by General Diaz met with success from the first, and though for a time the opposition was severe, by the end of October the Austrian power had been broken. On the 3rd November the Armistice with Austria was concluded, and came into effect at 3 p.m. next day.

THE WESTERN FRONT.

The last half of 1917 and the first half of 1918 witnessed some of the fiercest fighting that the British had experienced in the war, including in the former the Third Battle of Ypres and the Battle of Cambrai, and in the latter the operations connected with the Great German Offensive. It is not proposed to discuss political and controversial questions, for such matters as the disappearance of Russia and Roumania from the ranks of the Allies, the incoming of the Americans, the submarine menace, and so forth, will be found treated at length in any general history of the war. Here, in this outline, it is only possible to deal with those operations with which Battalions of the Regiment were directly or indirectly concerned.

THE THIRD BATTLE OF YPRES.

(*Frontispiece Map.*)

As was said in the last volume, the successes at Wytschaete and Messines in June 1917 paved the way for Haig's offensive in Flanders, which had for its main object the clearance of the Belgian coast and

[1] See Records of 1/4th and 1/1st Bucks Battalions in this volume.

Digitized by Google

the turning of the German flank in that quarter. The original intention had been to deliver this blow in the spring of 1917, but after the Battle of Arras the French situation on the Aisne necessitated the maintenance of British pressure on the Germans, so as to prevent them from sending reinforcements against our Allies. When at length Haig was free to return to his plan, the best of the year had gone, and the chances of fine weather from August onwards were poor. The British dispositions were now as follows :—On the right, from the Somme to Arras, the Third Army (Byng); thence northwards to Armentières, the First Army (Horne); then followed the Second Army (Plumer), linking up with the Fifth Army (Gough), in the neighbourhood of Ypres. On the extreme left, i.e., on the coast about Nieuport, was the Fourth Army (Rawlinson), the gap between him and Gough filled by Antoine's First French Army (three Corps).

The Germans, of course, were well aware of what was coming, and von Arnim, the commander of the German Fourth Army, made his arrangements accordingly, and he was favoured by the configuration of the ground. Unable to dig his troops in on account of the proximity of water to the surface, he repeated the " pill-box " (Mebus) tactics which he had already tried at Messines. These " pill-boxes," or miniature forts of reinforced concrete, holding garrisons of twenty to forty men, and well supplied with machine guns, were built in echelon from front to rear with the intention of enticing the attackers to get amongst them and then be raked on flank and rear by machine-gun fire. The Germans held their front line lightly, and trusted to counter-attacks from the second line to break up assaults when the attackers were held up by the " pill-boxes." That their new tactics successfully prevented our rapid advance is certain, and the appalling weather completed our discomfiture by turning the whole country into a morass impassable to tanks and difficult for troops to negotiate.

The rain began on the 30th July while the preliminary bombardment was in full swing, but cleared temporarily towards daybreak of the 31st. At 3.50 a.m. (zero hour) the bombardment increased in violence, and the assaulting troops went " over the top," to meet with immediate success. Antoine's French troops captured Het Saas, Steenstraat, and Bixschoote; Gough took Pilkem, St. Julien, Frezenberg, Verlorenhoek, Westhoek, and Hooge, as well as the banks of the Steenbeek and the woods on the Menin Road; while to Plumer's Second Army fell Klein Zillebeke, Hollebeke, and Basse

Digitized by Google

Ville (on the Lys).[1] The intention had been to follow up these successes next day, but the elements were against any movement, for it rained incessantly until the 5th August, and even then nothing could be done on the water-logged country for another ten days.

On August 16th Haig set his offensive in motion again, the Allies attacking at dawn (4.45 a.m.). Antoine's French gained considerable ground, and Cavan's XIVth Corps, on their immediate right, captured Langemarck; but elsewhere our men had little success, since the Germans offered a stubborn resistance everywhere, and the " pill-boxes " played their part only too well—in fact, they and the sodden ground baffled the attackers, at any rate for the time being. In this day's operations the 6th (Service) Battalion of the Regiment, with the 20th (Light) Division of the XIVth Corps, distinguished itself at the capture of Langemarck[2]; and the 1/4th and the 1/st Bucks Battalions, in the 48th Division of Maxse's XVIIIth Corps on Cavan's right, had strenuous fighting among the " pill-boxes " between Langemarck and Zonnebeke,[3] with correspondingly heavy casualties.

A fortnight or so of inclement weather followed, but it was not sufficiently bad to stop all local operations, and the process of nibbling into the enemy's front went on, our line being steadily advanced everywhere. Other Territorial Battalions of the Regiment had now come into the fight, and the 2/4th and 2/1st Bucks (61st Division) were closely associated with their 1st Battalions (48th Division) in the operations in the neighbourhood of St. Julien; while farther south, near the Menin Road, the 5th (Service) Battalion fought for Glencorse Wood and Inverness Copse with acknowledged success. But something more had to be done if the Germans were to be prevented from gaining the upper hand; they had suffered heavy casualties, but we had suffered more, and no effective method of dealing with the " pill-boxes " had been discovered.

At the beginning of September the weather improved and the country began to dry up, but only to the extent that deep mud took the place of water. On the 20th, at 5 a.m., the attack was resumed on an eight-mile front, running from the north of Langemarck to

[1] No Battalion of the Regiment took part in this day's fighting.

[2] See 6th Battalion Record.

[3] See Records of 1/4th and 1/1st Bucks Battalions in this volume. It is perhaps noteworthy that the two attacking Divisions of the XVIIIth Corps were commanded by former 52nd C.O.'s, viz.:—11th Division by Major-General H. R. Davies, C.B., and 48th Division by Major-General Sir R. Fanshawe, K.C.B., D.S.O

Digitized by Google

the north of Hollebeke; the 6th was the only Battalion of the Regiment engaged on this day, and it acquitted itself well. But the principal fighting took place farther to the south, where Plumer had extended the line of his Second Army northwards towards Ypres. New plans were adopted for overcoming the " pill-box " trouble, and these may be described briefly to be : (1) bombarding the front " pill-boxes " with heavy shells and putting down a " box " barrage of smoke and gas round each one ; (2) limiting the objectives to somewhat less than a mile, so as to include only the most forward " pill-boxes." By these means it was hoped to cut off and capture the garrisons, and avoid the possibility of the troops becoming entangled in the net of " pill-boxes " farther on.

The historic Menin Road was the scene of the principal fighting, and Plumer's Army swept forward north and south of it as far as the old Race Course in Polygon Wood, Veldhoek Ridge, and the slopes of Tower Hamlets. The fighting was mostly up-hill and severe, but Plumer's troops won through, and the limited objectives were nearly everywhere reached without excessive casualties. The success of this day's work proved that the " pill-box " problem was not insoluble, and that by taking them piecemeal the German defences could be broken. But the Germans did not take their beating lying down, for von Arnim strove to carry out his new tactics in the endeavour to recover the lost ground; his reserve counter-attack troops were thrown in at once, and made no fewer than eleven attempts to snatch a victory, continuing their efforts on the 21st September and succeeding days. On the whole the British line held firm, but here and there the weight of the enemy counter-attacks pushed it back after severe fighting. The struggle continued until the 25th, and on the 26th Haig began the second phase of the battle by launching an attack on a six-mile front from the north-east of St. Julien to the south of Tower Hamlets.

Already we had gained the lower ridges, but in order to assault the Passchendaele Ridge, which dominated our positions, it was necessary to occupy ground to the east of Polygon Wood and Zonnebeke. These, then, were the principal goals aimed at on the 26th, and, in spite of enemy counter-attacks in the evening, were secured by Plumer and Gough.

Late in the year though it was, it was impossible to sit down for the winter under observation of the enemy on Passchendaele Ridge, but the weather, which had improved in September, broke again on October 3rd, and made the renewal of the attack next day most

Digitized by Google

difficult. At 6 a.m., however, seven miles of our line—from the Ypres-Staden railway to the Menin Road—pressed forward, and by noon had carried all objectives, Poelcappelle, Gravenstafel, Broodseinde, Molenaarelsthoek, Reutel, and Polderhoek Château all passing into our hands. Although the weather was against us, we were favoured by fortune in one respect; for the Germans, having brought up three fresh divisions, had planned an attack for ten minutes past six, but we were ten minutes too early for them, and our barrage caught the infantry whilst forming for the assault. The havoc in the enemy ranks was great, and our men were into them with the bayonet while they were still in disorder. "The success of this operation," wrote Sir Douglas Haig in his dispatch, "marked a definite step in the development of our advance. Our line had now been established along the main ridge for 9,000 yards from our starting point near Mount Sorel. From the farthest point reached, the well-marked Gravenstafel Spur offered a defensive feature, along which our line could be bent back from the ridge." Sir Douglas goes on to say that it appeared doubtful whether it would be possible to capture the remainder of the ridge before the winter finally set in, but taking into consideration the fact that he knew that the enemy had suffered severely, both in casualties and in *moral*, and that it was desirable to do something to assist the French who had planned operations near Malmaison for October 23rd, he decided to attack again on the 9th October.

The attack this day began at 5.30 a.m. through slush and mud, for rain had fallen in sheets throughout the previous 48 hours. Antoine's French co-operated on the left of the British, and everything went well, the Allied line being established nearer to Passchendaele. After this the weather stopped all movement for a fortnight, but during the last week of the month the Allies gradually worked forward towards the village of Passchendaele, which fell to the Canadians on November 6th.

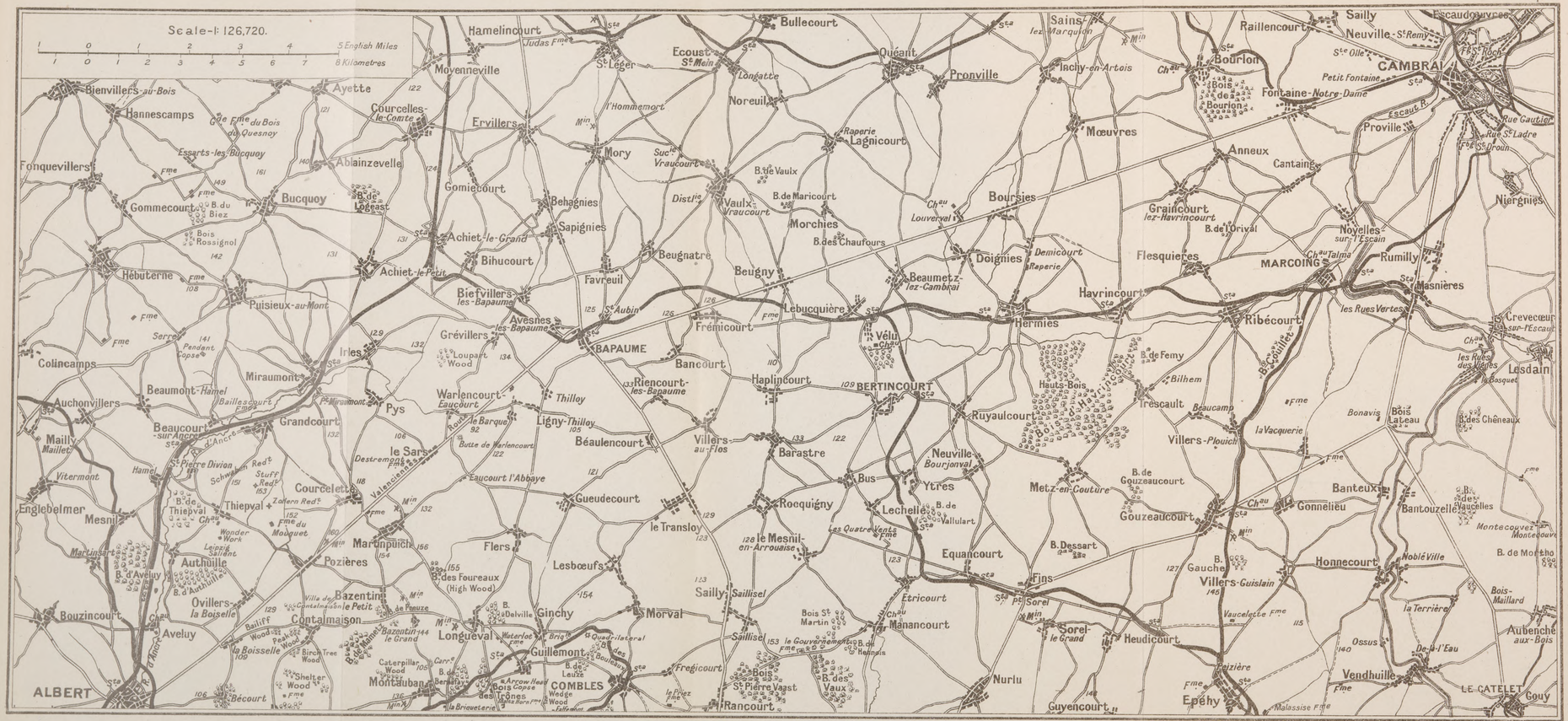
In this long battle, or series of battles in Flanders, we had captured 24,065 prisoners, 74 guns, 941 machine guns, and 138 trench mortars; what the enemy lost in killed and wounded is of course not known, but it is doubtful if his losses exceeded our own. Yet we had turned the tables on the enemy by wresting from him the commanding ridge and flattening out the Ypres Salient, which had been our bugbear for three years. More than this it was impossible to do under the adverse circumstances of weather, which, besides denying us the use of tanks and aircraft, hampered the movements of infantry

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

Digitized by Google



Stanford's Geog! Estabt London.

Digitized by Google

immensely. The major design, therefore, of driving the enemy from the Belgian seaboard was found to be out of the question.

Battalions of the Regiment had not been called upon to take any great part in the later stages of the battle. The six Battalions engaged in August and September had had casualties amounting to 80 officers and upwards of 2,000 other ranks. The 2nd Battalion was not in the battle, being with the First Army (Horne), holding the line farther south and outside the immediate sphere of this Flanders conflict. But its opportunity was soon to come.

BATTLE OF CAMBRAI.

(*Map No.* 2.)

"The object of these operations," wrote Sir Douglas Haig in his fifth dispatch, "was to gain a local success by a sudden attack, at a point where the enemy did not expect it. Our repeated attacks in Flanders, and those of our Allies elsewhere, had brought about large concentrations of the enemy's forces on the threatened fronts, with a consequent reduction in the garrisons of certain other sectors of his line. Of these weakened sectors, the Cambrai front had been selected as the most suitable for the surprise operation in contemplation. The ground there was, on the whole, favourable for the employment of tanks, which were to play an important part in the enterprise, and facilities existed for the concealment of the necessary preparations for the attack."

All this had been worked out while the Third Battle of Ypres was still in progress, and at its close Haig determined to strike quickly, before the Germans realized what was intended. Sir Julian Byng's Third Army was entrusted with the attack, six divisions being in the line on a six-mile front between the Bapaume-Cambrai Road and Vendhuille, viz. :—from left to right the 36th, 62nd, 51st, 6th, 20th,[1] and 12th. The tanks were assembled secretly in Havrincourt Wood, and there was no preliminary bombardment. At 6.20 a.m. on November 20th a solitary gun gave the signal to advance, and in a fog intensified by a smoke barrage the four hundred tanks crashed forward, cutting lanes in the enemy's wire, disposing of his machine-gun nests, and enfilading his trenches. Without hurry the infantry followed the tanks to complete the work, while the artillery

[1] The 6th Battalion of the Regiment was with the 20th Division, which captured La Vacquérie, stormed the Welsh Ridge, and advanced as far as the Canal.

Digitized by Google

opened an intense bombardment on the German rear area. The whole thing came as a huge surprise to the enemy, who soon evacuated not only his outpost line, but also the main Hindenburg (Siegfried) Line and its Reserve Line. By 10.30 a.m. the British infantry were through into open country, with the cavalry close in rear. By nightfall they had done magnificently, having made a record advance—in some directions of nearly five miles. Havrincourt, Graincourt, Anneux, Ribécourt, Marcoing, Neuf Wood, Noyelles, Masnières, La Vacquérie, Bonavis, and Lateau Wood had all been captured; but a check at Flesquières, and another at the Scheldt Canal, prevented Byng from adding to his laurels the capture of the all-important Bourlon position, and possibly also the entry into Cambrai. At the same time as the main attack was being delivered, two divisions (16th and 3rd) made a subsidiary attack on the left, in the neighbourhood of Bullecourt, and the 55th Division made a demonstration from the direction of Epehy on the right of the advance.

On November 21st the attackers moved forward again, the 51st Division making for Bourlon Wood. Flesquières Village was carried by 8 a.m. and afterwards Cantaing, but the resistance was so great that it was not until the evening that Fontaine-notre-Dame, to the south-east of Bourlon Wood, was entered. A good deal of ground had been won, but Rumilly and Crévecœur were still in the hands of the enemy, and without them we could not form the defensive flank necessary to safeguard our advance on the Bourlon position. The enemy had now had time to recover from his surprise and bring up reinforcements, so a decision as to future action had to be arrived at. Haig weighed the pros and cons; something had to be done, and done at once; the alternative was to continue the offensive or to take up a defensive attitude, i.e., to capture the Bourlon Ridge, or to withdraw and hold the Flesquières Ridge. The Commander-in-Chief decided to go on, and the 22nd November was devoted to organizing the captured ground and resting the troops; but the day was not altogether quiet, for the Germans recaptured Fontaine, and later the Queen's Westminsters stormed Tadpole Copse, a commanding tactical point in the Hindenburg Line, west of Moeuvres.

Next morning the 51st Division resumed the attack and, supported by tanks, assaulted Fontaine-notre-Dame, at the second attempt effecting an entrance but failing to clear the village. Meanwhile the 40th Division moved on Bourlon Wood at 10.30 a.m. and, after

Digitized by Google

four and a half hours' hard fighting, captured the whole of the wood and part of Bourlon Village. The enemy now counter-attacked fiercely, but only to be completely repulsed; and although our troops were unable to make further progress, they held the ground which they had won. The 36th Division also had been fighting throughout the day about Moeuvres and Tadpole Copse, and made some progress.

From November 24th onwards the battle swayed in and around Bourlon Wood; on the 24th we were driven from the north-east corner of the wood, but afterwards re-established our front; that evening we captured the whole of Bourlon Village, but lost most of it again twenty-four hours later, and on the 26th the Germans succeeded in entering the northern edge of Bourlon Wood. There was now no doubt about the influx of enemy "reinforcements," but on the 27th Haig made a bold bid for the capture of the whole of the Bourlon Ridge as well as the village of Fontaine-notre-Dame. Two divisions, supported by tanks, were pushed on to do the work. Bourlon Village and Fontaine were captured, but lost again to enemy counter-attacks, and the only gain that day was a footing on Bourlon Ridge.

The result of all this fighting may be summed up as follows:— We had captured over 10,500 prisoners, 142 guns, 350 machine guns, and 70 trench mortars; recovered sixty square miles of country, including ten villages; and held a strong position on the Bourlon Hill and in the wood, but had not yet secured our position. Nothing daunted, Haig prepared to meet the weighty counter-attacks which he knew the Germans would deliver, and the two following days were spent in strengthening our defences and in relieving the tired troops by such fresh divisions as were available, amongst whom was the 2nd Division.[1]

The struggle that began on November 30th was subsequently described in a printed pamphlet[2] issued by the General Staff. "The story," says the pamphlet, "is one so brimful of heroism, that it deserves to take its place in English history for all time. The most determined attacks of four German divisions, with three other German divisions in support, were utterly crushed by the unconquerable resistance of the three British Divisions in line. The 30th

[1] The 2nd Battalion of the Regiment was still in the 5th Brigade, 2nd Division.

[2] *The Story of a Great Fight:* Being an Account of the Operations of the 47th, 2nd, and 56th Divisions in the neighbourhood of Bourlon and Moeuvres on the 30th November 1917.

Digitized by Google

November, 1917, will be a proud day in the lives of all those splendid British soldiers who, by their single-handed devotion to duty, prevented what would have become a serious situation had they given way."

The line occupied by the three divisions was about five miles long, and extended from Tadpole Copse (in the Hindenburg Line west of Moeuvres) up to and through Bourlon Wood. The 56th Division was on the left, about Tadpole Copse, with its left brigade forming a defensive flank across No Man's Land to our old front line. Then came the 2nd Division[1] between Moeuvres and Bourlon Wood, and on the right the 47th Division in Bourlon Wood and immediately to the west of it. This was the northern side of the salient which we now occupied ; the eastern side, facing more or less in the direction of Cambrai, stretched from Fontaine-notre-Dame, through Noyelles, Masnières, Lateau Wood, and Villers Guislain to Vendhuille. On this eastern face we had five divisions between Cantaing and Banteux, and thence to Vendhuille another division, somewhat spread out. The immediate reserves consisted of the Guards Division and the 2nd Cavalry Division; while farther back two infantry and three cavalry divisions were within call of the battle area.

Everyone knew that a German attack was imminent, and all precautions were taken to meet it. The only surprise about it was the new tactical methods adopted, which may be described at once as an attempt on the part of the German command to nip off the salient and thus capture Byng's force, by striking at the base of the salient on both sides, and then assaulting in front. For this attempt Ludendorff had twenty-four divisions. The morning of the 30th broke misty, and the enemy troops were able to assemble unseen. At 7.30 a.m. German gas-shells began to rain on the south-eastern part of our line, between Masnières and Vendhuille, and provided the only warning of the impending attack. No barrage covered the advance of the enemy's infantry, who suddenly swarmed out of the mist and overwhelmed the defenders, between Bonavis Ridge and Vendhuille, before their presence was suspected. The line was broken, the enemy thrust forward, and was soon in rear of the 29th Division holding Masnières. Had that part of the line gone, the chances are that complete disaster would have overtaken Byng's force; but the 29th, although it had lost its divisional headquarters

[1] See 2nd Battalion Record.

Digitized by Google

and brigade headquarters in the first German onslaught, held on to Masnières with great gallantry, throwing back a defensive flank with its right, and beating off all attacks. About noon the Guards and 5th Cavalry Divisions were brought up to stem the tide, and, driving the enemy out of Gouzeaucourt,[1] fought him for the rest of the day on St. Quentin Ridge and at Gauche Wood, close by. By nightfall a junction was formed with our troops at La Vacquérie, whence touch was gained with the defenders of Masnières, and a new line thus established.

Meanwhile, even fiercer fighting had been in progress on the northern side, about Moeuvre and Bourlon Wood. During the previous night Bourlon Wood had been heavily shelled, and at 8.45 a.m. (November 30th) the enemy barrage, heralding the coming attack, descended on our front line of posts and on the Bapaume-Cambrai road. Some of our posts were wiped out, and presently the enemy appeared coming over the ridge west of Bourlon Wood. Our artillery put down an intense barrage on the assaulting troops and destroyed the foremost, but others came on in masses, to be mown down by the fire of our guns, machine-guns, Lewis guns, and rifles, and eventually, after three hours' hard fighting, the enemy was driven back. As can be well imagined, in such a desperate fight, where the British troops were vastly outnumbered, an immense number of gallant exploits were performed, and some of these will be found recorded in the pamphlet already referred to. But how many heroes died for their country this day, with their heroic deeds unseen and untold, will never be known. The battle continued on this side throughout the afternoon and evening. "At the end of this day of high courage and glorious achievement," says the pamphlet, "except for a few advanced positions, some of which were afterwards regained, our line had been maintained intact. The men who had come triumphantly through this mighty contest felt, and rightly felt, that they had won a great victory, in which the enemy had come against them in his full strength and had been defeated, with losses at which even the victors stood aghast."

The trouble, however, was not yet over, for although the enemy was held and had suffered immense losses, he was still in sufficient strength and in possession of points of vantage to render some of our positions untenable. This was the case at Masnières, which had held out even with the enemy on Bonavis Ridge. On the 1st December the Guards Division advanced and drove the enemy from

[1] See 6th Battalion Record farther on in this volume.

Digitized by Google

St. Quentin Ridge and Gonnelieu, and captured Gauche Wood. Fighting went on in other parts also—at Bourlon, Marcoing, and Masnières, and at night the 29th Division withdrew from the latter place. The withdrawal continued on the 2nd and 3rd December, the enemy pressing in wherever opportunity offered, and gaining ground the possession of which might enable him to take our Bourlon line in rear. The Bourlon position, therefore, had to be abandoned, and on the night of the 4th the withdrawal of that flank commenced, working skilfully and slowly back to the line about Flesquières which Haig had decided to take up.[1] By the 7th December the new front had been established some two and a half miles farther forward than it had been when the battle began on the 20th November, and was described more definitely in Sir Douglas Haig's dispatch as follows :—" The new line taken up by us corresponded roughly to the old Hindenburg Reserve Line, and ran from a point about one and a half miles north by east of La Vacquérie, north of Ribécourt and Flesquières to the Canal du Nord, about one and a half miles north of Havrincourt."

The results of this three weeks' battle may be summed up in a few words : We had won and retained sixteen square miles of ground, including three villages and 11,000 yards of the Hindenburg (Siegfried) Line ; while the Germans had taken from us an unimportant section of our old front line, between Vendhuille and Gonnelieu, about seven square miles in area. We had captured 11,100 German prisoners and 154 guns, and had lost, according to Germain claims, 6,000 prisoners and 100 guns. The balance, therefore, was certainly in our favour, and Haig had the further satisfaction of knowing that he had held up German divisions which were under orders for the Italian theatre, at the moment when the Italians were being hard pressed on the Piave.

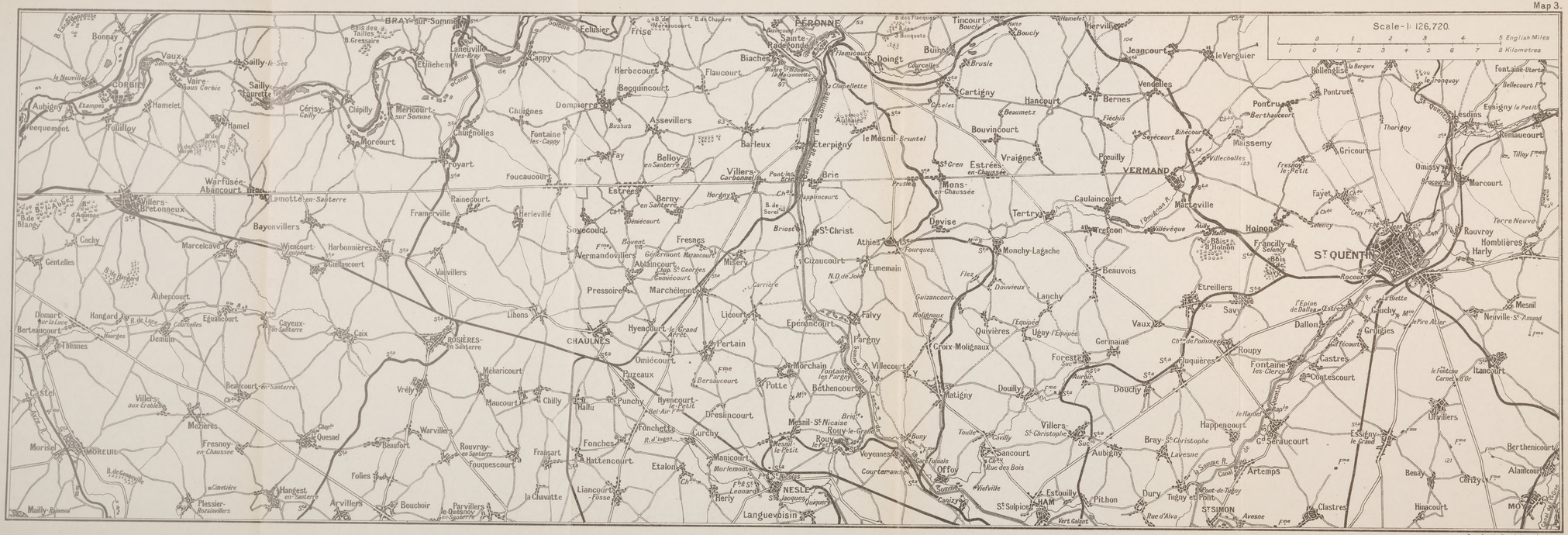
1918.

Early in December 1917 the Battle of Cambrai came to an end, and throughout the winter the British occupied the line which they had established at the close of the battle. During January and February reliefs took place, and the war-worn Battalions went

[1] The 2/4th and 2/1st Bucks Battalions of the Regiment, with the 61st Division, moved up from Arras on November 30th to Bapaume and Bertincourt, and next day to Metz-en-Couture, eventually going into the Hindenburg Line west of La Vacquérie, though not in time to take part in the fighting. The 5th (Service) Battalion remained in Flanders after the Third Battle of Ypres.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google


Scale-1: 126,720.
1 0 1 2 3 4 5 English Miles
1 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Kilometres
BRAY-sur-Somme
PÉRONNE
CORBIE
Bonnay
Vaux-sur-Somme
Sailly-le-Sec
Aubigny
Hamelet
Etampes
Folilloy
Hamel
Morcourt
Chipilly
Mericourt-sur-Somme
Cérisy
Cailly
Etinehem
Lahoussoye
Frise
Eclusier
Suzanne
Cappy
Herbecourt
Becquincourt
Flaucourt
Biaches
Sainte-Radegonde
Dompierre
Bussus
Assevillers
Barleux
Chuignes
Chuignolles
Fontaine-les-Cappy
Eterpigny
le Mesnil-Bruntel
Belloy-en-Santerre
Fay
Poyart
Foucaucourt
Villers-Carbonnel
Pont-les-Brie
Brie
Happincourt
Estrées
Berny-en-Santerre
Horgny
Denécourt
Soyécourt
Framerville
Herleville
Rainecourt
Warfusée-Abancourt
Lamotte-en-Santerre
Villers-Bretonneux
Bayonvillers
Cachy
Gentelles
Marcelcave
Wiencourt-l'Equipée
Harbonnières
Guillaucourt
Vauvillers
Vermandovillers
Bovent
Abbaincourt
Chap. St Georges
Comiecourt
Misery
Fresnes
Athies
St Christ
Briost
Cizancourt
Eumemain
N.D de Joie
Pressoires
Marchélepot
Albecourt
Domart-sur-la-Luce
Hangard
Equancourt
Berteaucourt
Thennes
Demuin
Cayeux-en-Santerre
Caix
Lihons
ROSIÈRES-en-Santerre
CHAULNES
Hyencourt-le-Grand
Hyencourt-le-Petit
Omiécourt
Licourt
Epenancourt
Falvy
Pertain
Fargny
Villecourt
Croix-Moligneaux
Quivières
Ugny-l'Equipée
Vaux
Germaine
Foreste
Eluquières
Roupy
Fontaine-les-Clercs
Castres
Contescourt
Dallon
Gruigies
Gauchy
Mesnil
Neuville-St Amand
Itancourt
Ursillers
Essigny-le-Grand
Gc Séraucourt
Happencourt
Bray-St Christophe
Lavesne
Artemps
Clastres
Hinacourt
MOY
Alaincourt
Berthenicourt
Benay
Cerizy
Pithon
Dury
Tugny et Pont
ST SIMON
Avesne
Rue d'Alva
Vert Galant
HAM
Estouilly
Sancourt
Rue des Bois
Offoy
Voyennes
Courtemanche
Villers-St Christophe
Douilly
Matigny
Douchy
Croix-Moligneaux
Mesnil-St Nicaise
Rouy-le-Grand
Rouy-le-Petit
Manicourt
Morlemont
Etalon
Fonches
Hattencourt
Liancourt-Fosse
NESLE
Herly
Languevoisin
Curchy
Dreslincourt
Fonchette
Warvillers
Beaufort
Rouvroy-en-Santerre
Fouquescourt
Fransart
la Chavatte
Parvillers-le-Quesnoy
Arvillers
Bouchoir
Hangest-en-Santerre
Plessier-Rozainvillers
Mailly-Raineval
MOREUIL
Fresnoy-en-Chaussée
Méziéres
Villers-aux-Erables
Castel
Morisel
Beaucourt-en-Santerre
Vrély
Méharicourt
Maucourt
Chilly
Hallu
Punchy
Hyencourt-le-Petit
Puzeaux
Omiécourt
Potte
Béthencourt
Morchain
Fme de Bersaucourt
Tincourt-Boucly
Hervilliers
Jeancourt
le Verguier
Buire
Doingt
Courcelles
Brusle
Cartigny
Hancourt
Bernes
Vendelles
Bouvincourt
Beaumetz
Flechin
Vraignes
Pœuilly
VERMAND
Estrées-en-Chaussée
Mons-en-Chaussée
Prusles
Devise
Tertry
Caulaincourt
Marteville
Villevêque
Retreon
Holnon
Francilly-Selency
St QUENTIN
Rocourt
Monchy-Lagache
Beauvois
Etreillers
Savy
Vaux
Lanchy
Douvieux
Guizancourt
Molignaux
Flez
Bellegilise
Pontruet
Berthaucourt
Maissemy
Villecholles
Soyécourt
Bihecourt
Gricourt
Omissy
Morcourt
Fayet
Cerizy
Fesnoy-le-Petit
Thorigny
Lesdins
Essigny-le-Petit
Remaucourt
Tilloy Fmes
Fontaine-Uterte
Bellecourt Fme
Torre Neuve
Rouvroy
Homblières
Harly
Grand Séricourt
Petit Séricourt
Fme de Rocourt
Fme de la Bergère
Fme de la Tronquoy
Fme de la Bisette
Fme de la Pire Aller
Fme de la Fontaine Carnel
Fme de la Haie Napte
Fme de la Haie Vesnil
Fme de la Haie Vesnil
Fme de la Haie Vesnil

back for rest and refitment. Before March the 2/1st Bucks and the 6th (Service) Battalions of the Regiment had been disbanded,[1] and there remained on the Western front only the 2nd Battalion, the 5th (Service) Battalion, and the 2/4th (T.F.) Battalion, all three being on the 20th March in the forward area, opposite Cambrai and St. Quentin. In view of events which are about to be related, it may be of interest to locate each of the Battalions of the Regiment on this date. The 2nd (in Third Line) was in camp at Ytres, due west of Gouzeaucourt; the 2/4th was in the Forward Zone between Fayet and Gricourt, about 10 miles south of Vendhuille; while the 5th was at Montescourt, some six miles south of St. Quentin, under orders to move forward at short notice.

THE GREAT GERMAN ATTACK—SECOND BATTLE OF THE SOMME.

(*Maps Nos.* 3 *and* 4.)

By February 1918 the Germans had finished with Russia and Roumania, and could concentrate all their attention on the Western front, and they lost no time in putting their plans into action, so as to strike before the Americans could come in strength to the assistance of the Allies. At that time the Allied front stretched from the sea at Nieuport roughly southwards to Reims, and thence eastward to Champagne; the British portion being the line occupied after the Third Battle of Ypres and after the battle of Cambrai; while the French prolonged the line eastwards from Barisis. The main purpose of the Germans was to separate the Allies, by attacking the British right and rolling it up; then, turning on the French, destroy them also. That, in brief, was Ludendorff's scheme, and to carry it through he had 192 divisions.

It is, of course, impossible in the limited space available here to describe in any detail the stirring events that began on 21st March.[2] Soon after 5 a.m. the German bombardment opened with gas and H.E. shells, chiefly against the Fifth and Third Armies' fronts, between the Oise and Scarpe rivers. Then at about 9.45 a.m.,

[1] These disbandments meant nothing more than the disappearance of the particular Battalions as units of the Army. Officers and men were used as reinforcements for other Battalions of the Regiment, and so remained in the field.

[2] How each of the three Battalions of the Regiment fared during these days will be found in the Records of the 2nd, 2/4th, and 5th Battalions in this volume.

Digitized by Google

through a dense fog, came the infantry assault, which overwhelmed our outposts, and was only for a time held up by the heroic actions of the defenders of redoubts and strong points. Enemy aeroplanes also, as the fog lifted, came flying low and raked our trenches with their machine guns. During the morning, Ronssoy fell, and a little later the enemy captured Templeux-le-Guérard, Hargicourt, and Villeret, south and south-west of Vendhuille. By noon he was breaking into our battle zone at certain points, entering the villages of Noreuil, Longatte, and Ecoust St. Mein, due west of Cambrai, in spite of strenuous resistance; and when night fell the Germans had forced the battle zone at several points and had taken many villages. The situation was extremely grave, especially for the Fifth Army (Gough); for, although we had advanced posts still holding out, their garrisons were surrounded, and Ludendorff had almost countless fresh divisions with which to reinforce on the morrow the sixty-four which he had used in the initial rush, while Gough had already thrown in his last reserve. The Third Army (Byng), on the left of the Fifth, had withdrawn from the dangerous Flesquières salient to what was known as Highland Ridge; while the two right Army Corps of the Fifth Army withdrew behind the St. Quentin (Crozat) Canal and the Somme Canal, the enemy pressing the whole time, and making it impossible to blow up all the bridges.[1]

Next day (22nd March) the fog was again thick; in great strength the enemy renewed the attack on the Fifth Army, and soon succeeded in crossing the St. Quentin (Crozat) Canal at Quessy, La Montagne, and Jussy, south of St. Quentin, but counter-attacks drove him back from the two latter. Elsewhere our counter-attacks, made against enormous odds, effected something, but only for a short space of time, though sufficient to enable Gough to withdraw his troops to the third line of defence. This held for some time, but towards evening the German pressure became so severe on the right flank of the Fifth Army that the enemy broke through the third line of defence about Vaux and Beauvois. Meanwhile, Byng's Third Army, farther north, met with greater success in holding the enemy; for though the fighting was severe throughout the day, the Germans gained little ground. At night it became evident that the

[1] On this day the 2nd Battalion of the Regiment (2nd Division) was in camp at Ytres, awaiting orders to move forward; the 2/4th, with the 61st Division, was at Enghien Redoubt, in the neighbourhood of Maissemy, where they were surrounded; the 5th Battalion (14th Division) was farther south, between Benay and the Somme Canal. See Records of 2nd, 2/4th, and 5th Battalions.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS
R L

Digitized by Google

Stanford's Geogl Estabt London

Digitized by Google

line occupied by the Fifth Army was no longer tenable, and it was decided to withdraw to the bridge-head positions east of the Somme during the night. The enemy followed closely, so closely that the three rearguard divisions (20th, 30th, and 39th) were almost continuously in action. Byng also readjusted the line of the Third Army at certain points; so that when these movements were completed, the British line, from north to south, should have run somewhat as follows:—Fampoux (5 miles east of Arras), west of Hamel, Mory, Ytres, east of Péronne, Offoy, Ham, St. Simon, and west of Jussy and Tergnier. That was the line aimed at, but before the troops had taken up their positions a further withdrawal across the Somme was ordered.

Early on the morning of the 23rd March the retirement was continued, the rearguards being badly pressed by the enemy. In such a retirement gaps in the line were difficult to avoid, and such gaps were carefully exploited by the enemy, who thrust in at once, thus compelling our troops to make further withdrawals. As the morning went on the Germans forced the passage of the Crozat Canal, and entered Ham. The bridge-head position at Péronne had to be abandoned by our troops, but by 3 p.m. the Fifth Army had crossed to the west bank of the Somme from Péronne southwards, the enemy pressing, but being prevented by our rifle and machine-gun fire from following across the river. North of Péronne fighting was even more severe, as our line withdrew; but the Third Army was able to hold the enemy in check, and yielded no ground north of the Bapaume-Cambrai road. Between that road and Péronne, however, at the junction of the Third and Fifth Armies, the situation soon became critical, and it was only with difficulty that our troops in the afternoon succeeded in crossing to the west of the Tortille River to the high ground about Bouchavesnes and Sailly-Saillisel. Even there they could not remain, as during the night the enemy's infantry, filtering through the gaps in our line, forced the divisions back; yet they retreated with no disorder, and offered obstinate resistance.

Dawn of the 24th March found the Germans in possession of Bus, Léchelle, and Le Mesnil; the occupation of Sailly, Rancourt, and Cléry followed a little later; and by the evening we had been forced out of all the villages between Péronne and Bapaume, as far west as Longueval. South of Péronne the Fifth Army, holding the crossings of the Somme, fought all day and with such effect that the enemy got over to the west bank of the river only at Pargny. Farther

Digitized by Google

south, between Voyennes and the Oise, our line had to give way to the ever-increasing pressure, and withdrew to the high ground above Crepigny, Guiscard, and Liebermont. Meanwhile the left of the Third Army on the north of our line held its ground, while the right was thrown back to conform to the movements of the left of the Fifth Army. At the close of this eventful day the following villages (from north to south) were just within the British line:—Boyelles, Ervillers, Behagnies, Sapignies, Thilloy, Ligny, Le Sars, Bazentin, Montauban, Hem, Biache, Morchain, Bethencourt, Voyennes, Liebermont, Guiscard, and Crepigny. Already we had lost all the ground won in the First Battle of the Somme (1916).

For four long days had the Third and Fifth Armies been continuously fighting rearguard actions against an overwhelming enemy, and the nights gave little respite. The losses had been heavy, but perhaps no heavier for the British than for the Germans; the latter, however, had almost unlimited fresh troops wherewith to reinforce, while the British had come to the end of their resources in the neighbourhood of the battle that was raging. But Haig had already made arrangements by which he hoped in a measure to relieve the pressure on the two stricken armies. French assistance was sought, but for the time being only one division was available, and that was thrown in on the right of the Fifth Army; later, however, as reinforcements arrived, the French made themselves responsible for the front to the south of the Somme, British troops in that area coming under French command. But that was not yet.

The 25th was no better than previous days, the Germans pressing forward in all their strength, and the British giving way gradually. On the right of the line Noyon was lost, and a retirement to the south of the Oise effected, while northwards to Hem a withdrawal of four or five miles took place everywhere. Still farther north the Third Army was forced back an almost similar distance, until at night their front covered Bray, Méaulte, Albert, Beaucourt, and Ervillers. The day had been a desperate one on the whole fifty miles of front; the enemy was quick to discover weak spots in our attenuated line, and endeavoured to break through, ever striving to separate us from the French, and to drive a wedge between our Third and Fifth Armies on the Somme. How our wearied troops succeeded in keeping the enemy at bay while the retirements continued day and night, must ever remain a wonder; and more

Digitized by Google

wonderful was it that there was never a suspicion of panic. British reinforcements, however, collected from the First and Second Armies, were now beginning to arrive, and also French troops were gathering in some strength; but, more important still, it had been decided that day to appoint a supreme commander-in-chief for the Allies, and General Foch was selected for the office.

Next day (March 26th) the immediate object of the enemy, to separate the Allied Armies, became apparent. He struck westwards and south-westwards from Nesle, and compelled the withdrawal of our line south of the Somme for a distance of some four miles, the right of the Fifth Army being about Le Quesnoy, and the new line extending northwards through Framerville and Proyart, eventually to join up with the Third Army at Bray. This withdrawal, however, unfortunately left a gap between the British and the French on their right, the latter having withdrawn in the direction of Roye. The enemy, realizing what had happened, took immediate advantage of it, and, to save the situation, two tired British divisions were brought up from rest and pushed into the gap. The Germans had already captured Erches, but the British divisions, reaching Andechy, put up a magnificent fight and frustrated the enemy's design to separate the Allied armies. The situation south of the Somme was therefore restored, in that the British and French Armies were in touch. North of the Somme the Third Army continued to take up the line of the Ancre; but the enemy, discovering a gap between Beaumont-Hamel and Puisieux, broke through and captured Colincamps, only, however, to be driven out again by New Zealanders and Australians, who had just arrived with welcome reinforcements of fresh troops.

During the night of the 26th/27th the Germans entered Albert and Aveluy Wood, and next day they pushed back the French from Montdidier and Lassigny, besides crossing the Lower Somme at Chipilly and forcing Gough to withdraw his left flank for some distance. There were signs now that the violence of the attack was weakening, and that the enemy was having difficulty in getting his transport and heavy guns forward across the old shell-pitted battlefield, soon to be made worse by rain. Yet he was not within measurable distance of ceasing his attacks, for although held in front of Amiens, he had observed that Haig had brought south several divisions from the Arras front, and at Arras von Buelow

Digitized by Google

decided to strike forthwith—not a new idea, for Arras had been down in the original German programme for the 23rd March.

The 28th broke fine and clear Soon after 7 a.m. a short but fierce bombardment opened; and a little later the main assault was delivered along the valley of the Scarpe. But we were well prepared for this, and our artillery and machine guns caught the enemy masses, while assembling and while moving to the attack, with immense effect. The Germans, however, still persisting, succeeded in breaking through our outpost line, but only to be taken in flank and rear by machine-gun fire. Towards evening they tried again to the north of the Scarpe, but were repulsed everywhere. At the close of the day the enemy's defeat was complete, and our line intact. The Fifth Army south of the Somme, with the French on their right, had not fared so well, the German commander, von Hutier, making a desperate thrust for the capture of Amiens. So far he had failed in his attempt to divide the British and French forces, and his intention now was to cut the Amiens-Paris railway, so as to prevent its use for bringing up French reinforcements; and then to carry Arras. The attacks were heavy everywhere, and the Allied line was beaten back, but the Germans failed to reach the railway. That night the Allied front south of the Somme covered Hamel, Marcelcave, Démuin, Mézières, Moreuil, Morisel, Courtemanche, Moncel, Assainvillers, Orvillers Sorel.

The Fifth Army, after its week of continuous and severe fighting, was in an exhausted condition; Haig therefore drew out the most stricken divisions and sent them to Abbeville to refit. Sir Hubert Gough was ordered to supervise the new defence lines in rear, and Sir Henry Rawlinson, with the Staff of the Fourth Army (then in reserve), was brought up to take his place, assuming command of all British troops south of the Somme, i.e., as far as the River Luce. This new command, which at first was composed principally of improvised units, was called the Fourth Army.

On the 29th March and two following days there was bitter fighting on the French front, but the enemy made little headway. Then there was a pause of two days while von Hutier prepared for a final effort to divide the Allies, and on April 4th he pressed forward and reached a point within two miles of the Amiens-Paris railway. There the Allied line, still unbroken, held firm. On April 5th there was short and sharp fighting both north and south of the Somme, but the enemy gained no ground, and his offensive in the Somme area had petered out.

Digitized by Google

THE BATTLE OF THE LYS.

(*Map No. 6 and Frontispiece.*)

Foiled on the Somme, Ludendorff, although still keeping an eye on Amiens, decided to shift his scene of action to the north, whence he knew the British had drawn their reinforcements. Having struck hard and gained a victory there, he would return to his original intention with every prospect of success, since the Allied line about the Somme would probably have been depleted to reinforce the northern front. This front, extending from La Bassée to Passchendaele, was held on the 7th April by the First Army (Horne) and the Second Army (Plumer), the River Lys being the dividing line between the two armies. That night the enemy bombarded with gas shells practically the whole front from Lens to Armentières, and continued to do so throughout the following day.

On the 9th at 4 a.m. his bombardment increased in intensity, high explosive as well as gas shell raining on our front. At 7 a.m., in thick fog, the assault was launched against the weakest part of the Allied line, held by a stale Portuguese division, which was on the point of being withdrawn to rest. The enemy broke through here and rapidly increased the width of the gap, until at 10.13 a.m. he was a mile in rear of the right of the 40th Division, which was pushed back until it held a line facing south from Bois Grenier to Sailly (on the Lys). Similarly the 55th Division had to form back to a line facing north from Festubert to Le Touret. Such troops as were available were put in to fill the gap and stem the torrent, but the whole British centre had gone irretrievably, and by nightfall Fleurbaix, Laventie, Neuve Chapelle, Richebourg, and La Couture were all in German occupation, as was also a couple of miles of the Lys, from Bac St. Maur to the southward. Givenchy, however, on the right of the line, was magnificently defended by the 55th Division, thus barring the way to Béthune.

Farther north the enemy met with greater success. On the 10th April Bois Grenier and Armentières were taken, and, crossing the Lys, the Germans entered Estaires, Steenwerck, and Ploegsteert. On the 11th they carried the Messines Ridge, and secured Neuf Berquin and Lestrem. Our line that night extended from Givenchy to Locon, thence just behind Merville and Neuf Berquin, north of Steenwerck and Nieppe, and covering Neuve Eglise, Wulverghem, and Wytschaete. His unexpected success, in what he had intended to be merely a diversion, induced Ludendorff now to think of

Digitized by Google

greater things. The Channel Ports, he thought, lay within his grasp, and, forgetful of the original plan to strike at Amiens, he decided to convert the diversion into a grand operation in which he was prepared to stake everything.

On the 12th April, accordingly, German reserves were thrown in in masses, and although we were reinforced with six British divisions, the enemy succeeded in taking Menin and Merville, and threatened to get across the La Bassée Canal, so as to outflank Béthune. In this, however, he failed, as he was held up in front of Robecq, between the Canal and Nieppe Forest.[1] How critical the situation still was may be judged by Sir Douglas Haig's Orders of the Day, in which he said :—" There is no other course open to us but to fight it out. Every position must be held to the last man; there must be no retirement. With our backs to the wall, and believing in the justice of our cause, each one of us must fight on to the end. The safety of our homes and the freedom of mankind depend alike upon the conduct of each one of us at this critical moment."

Checked in front of Robecq, the enemy now made a cast farther north, and, though not advancing very rapidly, by the 16th was in possession of Wytschaete, Wulverghem, Neuve Eglise, Bailleul, and Méteren, when he faced the high ground running from the Mont des Cats to Kemmel. Ludendorff's immediate objective in this neighbourhood was now Mont Kemmel, the possession of which would force us to leave Hazebrouck; but his plan embraced also two other objectives, viz., the Belgian line north of Ypres, and Béthune in the south. He had plenty of troops, as the German divisions now numbered 204 against 166 of the Allies, and he still had at least 22 fresh divisions in reserve. On the 17th von Arnim's right attacked the Belgians astride the Ypres-Staden railway, and were signally defeated with immense loss. The attack on Mont Kemmel, as well as subsidiary attacks from Méteren and Merris, had no better result for von Arnim's left, being repulsed by the Allies at all points. On the 18th followed the attempt on Béthune by von Quast's army, attacks being delivered at Givenchy, Hinges, and Robecq. Fierce fighting everywhere resulted in the break up

[1] The 2/4th Battalion of the Regiment, which had almost ceased to exist at the close of the fighting on the Somme, but which had now been brought up to 1,000 bayonets by a large draft from home and 309 men of the 25th Entrenching Battalion (late 2/1st Bucks), came into the battle (with the 61st Division) on the 12th, between Locon and the Clarence River.

Digitized by Google

of the Germans with great slaughter, and Ludendorff's failure was complete, though he still had troops enough to attempt something more.

On the 25th he renewed his attack on Mont Kemmel, now held by the French, who had taken over the front from Méteren to Spanbrockmolen (near Wytschaete), and, after an intense bombardment, the enemy succeeded in capturing the village and hill of Kemmel, which necessitated our withdrawal in the Ypres Sector to a line running from Pilkem to Voormezeele by way of Wieltje and Zillebeke Lake, the French on our right having withdrawn earlier to Locre. The possession of Mont Kemmel, an isolated hill, however, was not sufficient to give the Germans what they wanted, viz., the whole range of the Scherpenberg to Mont des Cats. This they never succeeded in getting, for on the 29th April they made what proved to be their final great attack with 80,000 men, were thoroughly defeated, and had 20,000 casualties. Subsequently, up to the end of May, spasmodic and local attacks were delivered at various parts of the Allied line, but Ludendorff had shot his bolt, having straggled too far afield to be able to return seriously to his original plan of attacking the Amiens front.

THE BEGINNING OF THE END.

(*Map* No. 9.)

The end was not yet, and there were signs that the Germans still meant business. Ludendorff had failed to break the British front, and he now decided to try conclusions with the French farther south, in the neighbourhood of the Aisne. Accordingly, after a month's preparation, on the 27th May he struck at the Chemin des Dames, the line there being held by four French and four British divisions, the latter having been sent to what was considered a quiet part of the line for rest and training. The German onrush of 28 divisions supported by tanks swept the Allied divisions from the Chemin des Dames, and drove them beyond the Aisne as far as the Vesle. The enemy continued to advance during the next two days, capturing a large number of guns and prisoners, and on the 30th entered Soissons. Afterwards he pushed eastwards in the direction of Reims and southwards to the Marne about Château Thierry. But he did not cross the Marne at that time.

Digitized by Google

Paris still lured Ludendorff on, and his next attempt was designed to cut off the Allies in the Aisne-Marne area from the capital. With this intention he attacked early in June between Noyon and Montdidier, but his troops were held at Lagache by the French and at Cantigny by the first of the Americans to come into the field. He gained only a few miles of ground, and then, as it would seem almost in despair of finding a way through, on the 15th July he resumed his attack along the Aisne and essayed to encircle Reims, but only to see his plans frustrated by the Allies, though he was able to get three miles beyond the Marne to the south of Dormans, and as far east as Rueil towards Epernay. Such were the limits of Ludendorff's great offensive; with all his tactical successes, his strategy had proved a complete failure; and Foch had taken his measure.

THE TURN OF THE TIDE.[1]

(*Map* No. 9.)

Looking back in the middle of July 1918 on the events of the previous twelve months, the British Public saw little cause for jubilation, except in the knowledge that, come what might, the British troops would hold the field until victory was assured. The last four months had proved this. Little did people at home realize that victory was in sight; yet the next four months brought results such as no one ever dreamed of. It is not possible in a short sketch of this kind to enter into full details of Foch's One Hundred Days, but on Map No. 9 are shown the lines held by the Allies in December 1917, in April 1918, and after the great advance to final victory. Something, however, must be said of the methods adopted by Foch to bring about the collapse of Germany.

In the first place it must be borne in mind that time had been working for the Allies, while Ludendorff's useless thrusts had depleted his numbers and lowered the moral of his troops. Foch was no longer trammelled by lack of forces, for the Americans were arriving in such strength as to leave no doubt that the Allies' numerical superiority would soon turn the scale and make the defeat of Germany within a short space of time an absolute certainty. On the 18th July Foch began to hit back by launching a counter-attack near Soissons with such success that henceforward the initiative lay

[1] See Records of 2nd and 2/4th Battalions.

Digitized by Google

with the Allies to the end of the war, although it must not be supposed that the Allies had in any sense a " walk over," for the German retreat was an orderly one and their resistance stubborn.

Foch's plan may be described in brief as follows :—No preliminary bombardment, liberal use of light tanks, and surprise attacks pushed until seriously held up by the enemy. Then, immediately, the same methods were to be put into force at some other part of the line. The enemy thus would be subjected to continuous attacks where he least expected them. But this was only possible because Foch now had sufficient troops and sufficient mobility to keep things going. Sometimes an attack progressed for several days without meeting with resistance serious enough to stop it; so it was in the attack in the neighbourhood of Soissons which began on July 18th. The German line at that time formed a wide and deep salient between Soissons and Reims extending to the south of the Marne. The salient was first attacked from the west, eventually necessitating the withdrawal of the Germans across the Marne; next, the other side of the salient was attacked, and the pressure from both sides gradually rolled the enemy northwards, until by the 3rd August he was back in the Vesle line, with the salient flattened out. In these operations the French were assisted by British and American divisions, and the Germans lost, besides killed and wounded, 40,000 prisoners and many guns.

Meanwhile the Allied line elsewhere had been creeping gradually forward with a view to improve the positions of their jumping-off ground preparatory to coming attacks. The first of these began on August 8th, British and French pushing forward over the old Somme battlefields between Albert and the Oise, and by the 12th the enemy had been driven back to a line covering Bray, Chaulnes, Roye, and Ribécourt. Ribécourt was captured two days later, and on the 17th this particular attack halted, having taken 33,000 prisoners and 600 guns. But Ludendorff was not to be permitted to withdraw at leisure, and on the 18th Foch struck between the Oise and the Aisne, and within the next two days made considerable progress, capturing nearly 10,000 Germans. The next surprise for the enemy came on the 21st, when Byng's Third Army attacked between Albert and Arras, followed next day by the attack of Rawlinson's Fourth Army between Albert and the Somme. By the 23rd Byng was up against Bapaume and Rawlinson had taken Bray.

On August 26th Haig put in Horne's First Army to attack astride the Scarpe; Wancourt, Monchy, and Guémappe fell that day, and

Digitized by Google

on the next Roeux and Gavrelle. Ludendorff was hard pressed everywhere; he had lost 26,000 prisoners to the British alone in the past week, and Horne was threatening to turn the Hindenburg Line. But there was no respite, for on the 29th Rawlinson took Combles and Morval, and Byng took Bapaume, while on the 30th Horne was east of Eterpigny, Bullecourt, and Vaulx Vraucourt. Farther south also the French had been steadily advancing; yet Ludendorff still believed that he could get his armies back to the supposed safety of the Hindenburg Line and rest there for the winter. But to be able to hold that line it was necessary that he should not lose Péronne. On the night of the 30th, however, Rawlinson, crossing the Somme while it was dark, captured the German trenches beyond Cléry, and early next morning stormed Mont St. Quentin, which yielded 1,500 prisoners. On the 1st September Péronne was entered by Rawlinson's Australians, and at the same time Byng pushed in from Bapaume to the Canal du Nord, north of Péronne. September 2nd was a red-letter day for Horne's First Army, which broke into the Drocourt-Quéant Sector of the Hindenburg Line on a six-mile front from Etaing to Cagnicourt. Meanwhile, the Germans had been forced to evacuate Bailleul and Mont Kemmel, and on the 3rd September they gave up Lens, having lost to the British since the 26th August some 16,000 prisoners and 200 guns. Farther south all had gone well with the French and Americans, who had driven the enemy from the Vesle; while in Flanders we had taken back Neuve Chapelle and Fauquissart, and restored the line Voormezeele-Wulverghem-Ploegsteert.

Foch now proceeded to develop his plans, pushing the Allied Armies gradually forward with the object of establishing a front which would enable him to strike the final blow. He still adhered to the surprise attack, but he had no intention of knocking his troops to pieces against impregnable positions, so his strategy now took the form of squeezing the enemy out of his positions on the pincer principle. The first pinch was applied in the extreme south to the St. Mihiel salient, south-east of Verdun, and carried out by Pershing's First U.S. Army, which attacked from the N.W. and from the S.E. about the centre of each of the two sides on 12th September. Heavy fighting went on all day, and early on the 13th the two attacks joined hands within the salient, having captured 15,000 prisoners, 200 guns, and great quantities of stores. The next fortnight was devoted to minor local operations all along the Allied front for the improvement of positions, until on the 25th September the Allied

Digitized by Google

Armies held a continuous front from left to right as follows:—North of Ypres to the coast, Belgian Army; French Third Army (Humbert); Second Army (Plumer) as far south as the Lys; Fifth Army (Birdwood) opposite Lens and Lille; First Army (Horne) facing Douai; Third Army (Byng) opposite Cambrai; Fourth Army (Rawlinson) to the Somme opposite St. Quentin; French First Army (Débeney) to the Oise; French Tenth Army (Mangin) to the Aisne Heights; French Fifth Army (Guillaumat) in front of Reims; French Fourth Army (Gourard) in Champagne; U.S. First Army (Pershing) between the Argonne and the Meuse; with the U.S. Second Army east of the Meuse.

THE ENEMY AT BAY.

By this time the German losses since their great offensive in March had risen to something like one and a half million men, and Ludendorff, although he had already done his best to economize his forces by shortening his line by about 70 miles, found himself no longer able to hold his whole front in strength. Consequently, he was driven to concentrate at what he deemed his two strong points—in Lorraine in the south-east and in the Hindenburg zone; and Foch, grasping his opponent's intentions, determined to attack him almost simultaneously in both areas, each of which was strongly held. On the 26th September, therefore, Pershing's Americans and Gourard's French attacked on a 40-mile front on both sides of the Argonne, and straightway broke into the enemy's front positions, capturing many villages in the day's fighting. Next day came the second hammer-blow, which was entrusted to Haig, or rather initiated by Haig, for Foch was not too sanguine of its success. This was nothing less than an attempt to break through the Hindenberg zone in the direction of Cambrai with the First, Third, and Fourth British Armies, in order to complete the breach in the famous lines behind which Ludendorff had hoped for safety. Preceded by a heavy bombardment along the whole front, the Third and First Armies issued out at 5.30 a.m. and fought their way forward with great success, storming the line of the Canal du Nord, and securing ground as far east as Beaucamp, Anneux, Haynecourt, and Epinoy, with the capture of 10,000 prisoners and 200 guns. Next day (28th) the advance was not so rapid, but the two armies worked forward to Aubencheul-au-Bac on the north, and farther

Digitized by Google

south to Fontaine-notre-Dame, Marcoing, and Gouzeaucourt. It was now the turn of the Fourth Army to take up the fighting. For two days Rawlinson's artillery had kept up an intense bombardment on the enemy, and at 5.50 a.m. on the 29th the Fourth Army attacked on a 12-mile front between Holnon and Vendhuille, and after heavy fighting, particularly for the crossings of the Scheldt Canal, captured Bellenglise, Lebaucourt, Magny, Nauroy, and Bellicourt. At the same time the Third Army moving on took Masnières and got into the western outskirts of Cambrai, while Débeney's First French Army, on Rawlinson's right, pushed in and took Cerizy and Urvillers, thus threatening to outflank St. Quentin.

Meanwhile, on the 28th September, the third of Foch's simultaneous surprise attacks was carried out in the neighbourhood of Ypres by the Belgian Army, assisted by part of Humbert's Third French Army and two Corps of Plumer's Second Army. The attack was on a 20-mile front, from opposite Dixmude to Ploegsteert Wood, and started at 5.30 a.m., the Belgians, led by their gallant King in person, capturing Houthulst Forest, Poelcappelle, and Zonnebeke, while Plumer took Becelaere, Zandvoorde, and Wytschaete. Next day the Belgians fought their way into Dixmude, Passchendaele, Moorslede, and so on to the Roulers-Menin road, Plumer clearing Ploegsteert Wood, taking Messines and securing the left bank of the Lys as far as Comines.

On the 28th September also Ludendorff was given further food for reflection, for yet another attack was launched in the south, where the French struck between the Ailette and the Vesle. Thus, on this day the whole of the German front was kept busy meeting attacks, which precluded the possibility of withdrawing troops from one part of the line to reinforce elsewhere, and Ludendorff had used up his reserves. Since July 15th he had lost 250,000 prisoners, 3,600 guns, and 25,000 machine gums, and Foch felt certain that the end could not be far distant.

During the first weeks in October there was heavy fighting on different parts of the front, and many villages were taken from the enemy, who was now retiring before the Belgians on the north and before the French and the Americans on the south. On the 8th October came Haig's crowning stroke, when Byng and Rawlinson burst through almost the last of the Hindenburg defences, and captured Cambrai, while Débeney's French Army, co-operating on the right, occupied St. Quentin. On the 9th the advance

Digitized by Google

continued, and our cavalry were soon harrying the enemy rearguards within a couple of miles of Le Cateau, where Smith-Dorrien fought his memorable battle in the first month of the war. Within the next week the British progressed to the west bank of the Selle, the French to their south cleared the Oise-Sambre Canal, and the Belgians, French, and British in the north pushed forward through Thourout, Roulers, and Menin. The Germans now abandoned the Belgian coast, giving up Ostend, Zeebrugge, and Bruges, and retreating 20 miles east within a week. No less success attended the operations in the centre of the Allied line, where Lille and Douai, threatened with encirclement, were evacuated by the enemy, and the British Armies moved on towards Tournai and Valenciennes. In the south also the French had made steady progress: Mangin captured Laon on the 13th October, and two days later was up against the Hunding Line, thus joining up with Débeney's Army on the right of the British. Farther south still the Americans, between the Meuse and the Aisne, encountered considerable resistance, but pushed gradually northwards.

On the 17th October Haig began again, and at 5.20 a.m. Rawlinson's Fourth Army, with Débeney's French in support, moved to the attack on a 10-mile front from Le Cateau southwards. The enemy put up a good fight for two days, and then had to give way. On the 20th followed an attack by Byng's Third Army and Horne's First, aiming at the line of the Selle north of Le Cateau. The Germans again offered strong resistance, but Rawlinson got beyond Solesmes, and Horne took Denain, six miles from Valenciennes.

LAST BATTLES.

The battle that was now about to open has been termed the "Battle of Rivers"—principally the Scheldt, the Sambre-Oise Canal, the Serre, and the Aisne—and it proved to be the last great battle of the War. Haig struck with his Third and Fourth Armies on the 23rd October, and next day the First Army joined in on the north as far as the Scheldt, the three armies making six miles headway in two days, and reaching the western edge of Mormal Forest and the outskirts of Le Quesnoy in spite of unfavourable weather and obstinate resistance. Twenty-four British and two American divisions fought thirty-one German divisions in this conflict, and captured 20,000 prisoners and 475 guns. Ludendorff

Digitized by Google

now realized that the situation was hopeless, and having lost the confidence of the German people, resigned his command in the field. His successor found the German Army, depleted in numbers and with *moral* approaching collapse, facing the Allied line which was gradually closing in from all directions. All hope of making a stand for any length of time had gone, and the one question now was how it would be possible to delay the Allies' advance sufficiently to cover the retirement of the masses of German material. But Foch had made up his mind that there should be no such delay, and on the 1st November the whole long Allied line, from the Dutch frontier on the north to the Vosges in the south, pressed forward. Foch's main object now was to control the lines of retreat of the enemy, so as to restrict his retrograde movements to certain routes, in order to make it possible, if not even certain, to cut off the whole army from Germany by driving it into a bottle-neck. To effect this the right of the Allies was ordered to wheel up northwards and cut the Metz-Montmédy-Mezières line; the left was to move eastward; while Haig in the centre pushed down the Sambre towards Namur.

VICTORY.

On the 1st November the line was put in motion, and Haig's three armies, forging ahead, on the 2nd captured Valenciennes after attacking it from the south; attacked again on the 4th from Valenciennes to the Sambre, and by the 9th had taken Landrecies, Avesnes, Le Quesnoy, Bavai, the Forest of Mormal, and Maubeuge. In the north the Belgians and Plumer's Second Army had occupied Tournai, Ath, and Renain, and were close to Grammont and Ghent; while to the south the French and Americans had swept on to Hirson and Mézières. Everything was going like clockwork, and the German Army was rapidly being shepherded to destruction. Early on the 11th November Haig's troops entered Mons, and at 11 a.m. that day Germany capitulated.[1]

Sir Douglas Haig's final dispatch contained these words:—"In three months of epic fighting the British Armies in France have brought to a sudden and dramatic end the great wearing-out battle of the past four years. In our admiration for this outstanding achievement, the long years of patient and heroic struggle by which

[1] The 2nd Battalion of the Regiment stood fast at Villers Pol, a few miles S.E. of Valenciennes, and the 2/4th Battalion was close by, at Maresches.

Digitized by Google

the strength and spirit of the enemy were gradually broken down cannot be forgotten. The strain of those years was never-ceasing, the demands they made upon the best of the Empire's manhood are now known. Yet throughout all those years, and amidst the hopes and disappointments they brought with them, the confidence of our troops in final victory never wavered. . . .

"The annals of War hold record of no more wonderful recovery than that which, three months after the tremendous blows showered upon them on the Somme and on the Lys, saw the undefeated British Armies advancing from victory to victory, driving their erstwhile triumphant enemy back to and far beyond the line from which he started, and finally forcing him to acknowledge unconditional defeat."

Digitized by Google

RECORD OF THE 1st BATTALION.

1st July 1917 to 31st December 1918.

(*Map No.* 1.)

On the 1st July 1917 the Battalion, under the command of Lieut.-Colonel F. H. Stapleton, was guarding the railway line south of Baghdad. Later in the year it moved up to Hinaidi, and thence proceeded via Baghdad to Faluja, on the Euphrates. Moving forward in February 1918 the Battalion took part in the Euphrates operations, which resulted in the capture of Hit and the rout of the Turks, and remained in the vicinity of Hit until the end of the War. The following are extracts from the Battalion Diary:—

1917.

July 3rd.—Captain C. Fitzgerald to India on one month's leave.

July 4th.—2nd Lieuts. Carew-Hughes and C. M. Banks with 177 men joined from India, 170 being returned furlough party.

July 5th.—Lieut.-Colonel F. H. Stapleton proceeded to Baghdad on leave, and Major G. E. Whittall assumed command of the Battalion.

July 7th.—Captain H. T. C. Field left for India on one month's leave.

July 8th.—Major G. E. Whittall assumed duties of O.C. Mobile Column and Defence Troops during the absence of Lieut.-Colonel J. Lloyd, 1/6th G.R.

July 10th.—126 degs. was registered in an E.P. tent to-day. East wind.

July 11th.—At 8.45 p.m. B and D Companies (125 rifles each) embarked on P. 32; 2nd Lieut. J. R. Brown and 20 men embarked on H.M.S. "Sedgefly." Sailed at midnight, towing a barge containing 1 troop and M.G. section 10th Lancers, armoured car, and section

Digitized by Google

of Field Ambulance; the whole under the command of Major G. E. Whittall, advised by Captain C. Fowle, Assistant Political Officer.

July 12th.—At 5 a.m. the landing, on the right bank, 12 miles below Azizieh and 4 above Tubal post, was completed, with the exception of the armoured car, which could not be disembarked under 5 hours owing to the high bank. The cavalry moved off to

C COMPANY WORKING ON THE BAGHDAD RAILWAY.

surround a village 4 miles inland, and was supported by infantry in three columns. No resistance was offered, but the Turkish Agent (nephew of Subri Bey), whom it was desired to arrest, had left.

Re-embarked at 9 a.m. and reached Azizieh at 3.15 p.m. The Turkish Agent was given up by Arabs three days later.

July 14th.—Lieut.-Colonel F. H. Stapleton returned from Baghdad and resumed command.

Digitized by Google

July 21*st.*—Lieut.-Colonel Stapleton left for Baghdad to take up temporary appointment of G.S.O.I.; Major Whittall took over command of the Battalion.

July 24*th.*—Captain H. K. BICKNELL, A/M.F.O., Baghdad, died of heat-stroke at Baghdad.

July 26*th.*—2nd Lieut. H. C. Joyce joined from India.

July 31*st.*—Strength :—26 officers, 1,215 other ranks.

August 1*st.*—One company at Railway Camp. Battalion at Azizieh, training, etc.

Captain J. W. Meade from hospital, to command D Company.

August 13*th.*—Regimental Sergeant-Major A. J. CONLEY awarded the *Russian Cross of St. George.*

August 16*th.*—Lieut. T. P. Williams proceeded to Basra in charge of Arab prisoners. Captain G. W. Titherington proceeded to Baghdad on a week's leave; Lieut. W. Rance took over the duties of A/Adjutant.

August 20*th.*—Started company training in open warfare.

August 25*th.*—2nd Lieut. H. C. Joyce proceeded to India.

August 26*th.*—Lieut. A. Price rejoined from leave in India, and took command of A Company.

August 27*th.*—Lieut. F. M. Hardie transferred from hospital to India, invalided.

August 30*th.*—The prevalent sickness this month has been sand-fly fever, which incapacitated men attacked for a period of about a week. Strength of the Battalion, 23 officers and 1,135 other ranks.

September 8*th.*—No. 8778 Lance-Sergeant C. H. Murray promoted 2nd Lieutenant.

September 14*th.*—Received orders to move, and hand over to 2/7th Hants (expected to arrive from India). Kits were sorted into 20 lb. and the remainder dumped. At 5 p.m. heavy baggage loaded on to P. 35 for Railway Camp; at 8 p.m. C Company embarked.

September 15*th.*—At 6 p.m. first train left for Hinaidi. This carried the baggage, C Company, and 1 platoon of A Company. At midnight the first party of the 2/7th Hants arrived, and took over the standing camp. The 1/6th G.R. and details had taken over all guards and duties. At 1 a.m. the same train left for Hinaidi with B and D Companies, but with no baggage except 20-lb. kits.

Digitized by Google

September 16th.—At 5 a.m. the second party of the 2/7th Hants arrived, and at 7 a.m. the same train took the remainder of the Battalion to Hinaidi. The Battalion took over the camp of the 1/4th Dorsets at Karrada, half a mile from Hinaidi Station. The 42nd Brigade had left for Faluja the same day. Lieut. W. Rance remained at Azizieh as Staff Officer to the Mobile Column.

September 17th.—The Battalion under orders to proceed shortly to Falaja to join the 50th Brigade (17th Division).

September 25th.—Lieut.-Colonel F. H. Stapleton appointed A.A. and Q.M.G. 17th Division.

September 27th.—Captain C. Fitzgerald and 2nd Lieut. C. H. Murray joined from leave in India, and Lieut. T. P. Williams from escort duty to Basra.

September 29th.—Joined the Battalion, Captain H. T. C. Field from India; 2nd Lieut. Rock from hospital; 71 other ranks from the Base.

September 30th.—Strength, 26 officers and 1,195 other ranks. On this date there were 74 sick (off duty). There has been a noticeable drop in the daily sick since leaving Azizieh, which is a very bad place for sand-flies.

October 1st.—Captain W. E. C. Terry having been admitted to hospital, Lieut. E. C. Kinghorn took command of C Company.

October 2nd.—Intimation received that the 50th Brigade, to which the Battalion is posted, has been transferred from the 17th Division to the 15th Division, now at Ramadie.

October 3rd.—2nd Lieut. Bleeze rejoined from hospital at Azizieh.

October 4th.—C Company less 2 platoons took over the prisoners-of-war camp (Tigris right bank) from the 1/6th Hants.

October 8th.—Battalion ceased to wear helmet shades.

October 9th.—Information received that Captain (A/Major) G. E. Whittall, M.C., has been promoted Brevet Major (*Gazette*, 25/8/17).

October 10th.—A party from the Battalion escorted Turkish prisoners through the streets of Baghdad.

October 13th.—The men's dinner hour changed from evening (hot-weather time) to midday.

October 14th.—Men's kits reduced to 20 lb., officers' to 80 lb., the surplus being dumped with the 15th Division dump at Hinaidi.

Digitized by Google

October 15*th*.—The Battalion was re-armed, exchanging L.V. rifles and M.R. VI. ammunition for H.V. and M.R. VII. Lieut. S. J. Griffin to hospital. 2nd Lieut. A. J. Shaw joined from India, and 2nd Lieut. D. A. Wilmot rejoined from escort duty to Basra. Lieut. E. C. Kinghorn to be A/Captain while commanding a company. 76 first-line mules drawn from the 15th Divisional Depôt Transport.

October 16*th*.—47 other ranks, unable to march, proceeded to the Rest Camp (right bank), with a view to being passed P.B.; 11 other ranks to 15th Divisional Dump, Hinaidi. At 3 p.m. drew transport carts; loaded by 5 p.m.

October 17*th*.—Réveillé at 3.30 a.m.; loaded and moved off at 5 a.m. Marched viâ Lower Bridge, Baghdad Railway Station, Iron Bridge, to Temple Post, arriving at 1.30 p.m.; 18 miles.

October 18*th*.—Marched at 6 a.m. viâ Nukta, and arrived at Mahratta Post at 11.30 a.m.; 12 miles.

October 19*th*.—Marched at 5.30 a.m. and arrived at Faluja at 11 a.m.; 15 miles. Here joined the 50th Brigade, and pitched camp on right bank; 160-lb. tents for men, 40-lb. tents for officers.

October 20*th*–24*th*.—At Faluja, training, etc.

October 24*th*.—Captain W. E. C. Terry, from hospital, proceeded to 15th Division H.Q. for " Q " branch.

October 29*th*.—Took over station guards, fatigues, and duties from the 97th Infantry. B and D Companies moved to camp on left bank. 2nd Lieut. A. J. Murray appointed O.C. Rest Camp.

October 30*th*.—Strength, 25 officers and 1,004 other ranks.

November 1*st*. The Battalion less two companies on right bank; B and D Companies on left bank. Defensive posts constructed on both banks.

November 8*th*.—2nd Lieut. E. G. Vine (D.C.L.I.), 2nd Lieut. J. G. Shepherd (2/4th Oxford and Bucks Light Infantry) joined from India.

November 11*th*.—Lieut. S. J. Griffin rejoined from hospital.

November 12*th*.—Relieved as duty battalion by 97th Infantry. Two companies on left bank rejoined H.Q. 2nd Lieut. J. R. Brown to hospital.

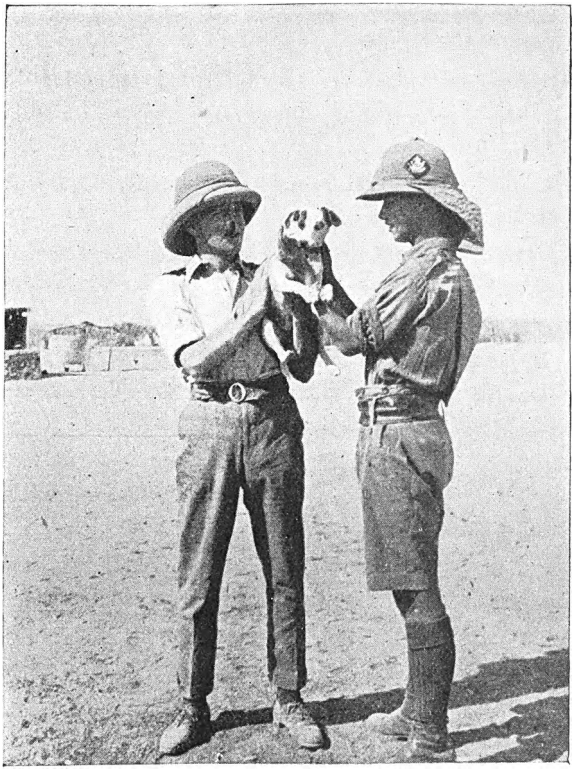
November 18*th*.—Lieut. W. Rance rejoined from Azizieh (Mobile Column Staff Officer).

Digitized by Google

November 19th.—Captain R. C. LOVEROCK awarded D.S.O. (*London Gazette* of 17.9.17).

November 23rd.—Lieut. J. H. Annequin (R.A.M.C.) relieved Captain S. L. Haslett as Medical Officer.

November 25th.—85 other ranks rejoined from hospital.



CAPTAINS HASLETT AND MEADE.

November 26th.—Captain W. E. C. Terry rejoined after one month's attachment to 15th Divisional H.Q., and took over command of C Company from A/Captain E. C. Kinghorn, who returned to D Company. 2nd Lieut. A. J. Shaw appointed Divisional Gas Officer (A/Captain). The Battalion relieved the 97th Infantry as duty battalion; A and C Companies to left bank.

Digitized by Google

November 28th.—Captain W. E. C. Terry proceeded to 15th Divisional H.Q. for part-time employment. Lieut. H. E. Smyth acting as understudy to Staff Captain 50th Brigade.

November 30th.—Strength of the Battalion, 26 officers and 1,025 other ranks. During the month two men died of smallpox, and Armourer-Staff-Sergeant Sherlock (attached from Army Ordnance Corps) died of cholera.

December 3rd.—Commenced work on a new Brigade Camp on higher ground on the left bank, one mile from the river.

December 11th.—Captain W. E. C. Terry employed with 15th Divisional H.Q. Staff (whole time); A/Captain H. W. Bleeze to command C Company.

December 12th.—The Battalion is now supplying 250 men daily for work on the railway.

December 15th.—The Supply Guard shot three Arabs looting during the night.

December 17th.—The Battalion now has 1st Line Transport as follows :—76 pack mules, 5 A.T. carts for 16 Lewis guns and their ammunition; 44 N.C.O.'s and men have relieved the native drivers in charge of the 1st Line Transport mules.

December 21st.—250 men of the Battalion are still working on the railway. There being a smallpox epidemic, all men were vaccinated if they had not been done within five years.

December 23rd.—No railway work during Christmas week. Football tournaments, gymkhanas, sports, hockey, etc.

December 31st.—Strength of the Battalion (at Faluja), 25 officers, 1,029 other ranks. 62 admissions to hospital during the month.

1918.

January.—Spent at Faluja training and finding working parties. On the 2nd Captain W. E. C. Terry rejoined from being attached to Divisional H.Q., and took command of C Company. On the 11th 2nd Lieuts. Rock and Murray with 4 N.C.O.'s proceeded to Dunsterville Camp, Baghdad, for "employment with Armenian or other local levies"; and Lieut. A. E. Riddle was placed in command of the Divisional Rest Camp. On the 19th Private Hogarth was accidentally wounded by a premature bomb explosion. 2nd Lieut. H. N. Burrell (K.R.R.C.) joined the Battalion for duty on

Digitized by Google

the 26th, and on the 29th Lieut. E. C. Kinghorn (attached from 2/4th Border Regiment) joined the R.F.C. for duty as observer. On the 31st Lieut. H. E. F. Smyth rejoined from duty with Brigade H.Q. as 2nd Staff Captain. Strength of the Battalion on the 31st, 25 officers and 1,063 other ranks.

February 2nd.—Marched out of Faluja at 9 a.m., and arrived at Dhibban at 1.30 p.m. Pitched camp for the night.

February 3rd.—Left Dhibban at 8.30 a.m., and arrived at Madhij at 12.15 p.m. Roads good and weather cool. The men marched in serge, with waterproof cape and cardigan in the coat straps, great coats being packed with kits.

February 4th-19th.—Remained at Madhij carrying out camp duties, training, etc. On the 13th Captain W. E. C. Terry proceeded to the 15th Division for duty, and A/Captain H. W. Bleeze (Bombing Officer) was posted to the command of C Company. Lieut. H. E. F. Smyth was promoted A/Captain, *vice* Kinghorn, to complete establishment.

OPERATIONS ON THE EUPHRATES FRONT.

February 20th.—Orders received for the Brigade to move forward on " operation scale " to-morrow.

February 21st.—The Battalion (24 officers and 855 men) left Madhij at 8 a.m., and arrived at Ramadi[1] (12 miles) at 1 p.m., camping upstream of the Azezia Canal B Company on outpost 1½ miles upstream.

February 22nd.—Preceded at 6 a.m. by the 6th Jats and 97th Infantry, the Battalion marched at 9 a.m., in column with two batteries R.F.A., Field Ambulance, H.Q. Transport, Signals, and Brigade Supplies, and arrived at 2.30 p.m. at Khan Abu Rayat (13½ miles), where bivouacked and dug anti-aircraft bombardment shelters.

February 24th.—Left Khan Abu Rayat at 8 a.m. and arrived at Uqbah (8 miles) at 10.45 a.m.

February 25th.—D Company and scouts as escort to R.F.A. reconnoitred 4 miles towards Hit. The Turks bombed our camp at 5 p.m., 3 men of the Battalion killed.

[1] Ramadi was captured from the Turks in September 1917.—ED.

Digitized by Google

February 26th.—Reconnaissance towards Hit left camp at 8 a.m. as follows:—The Battalion, 2 batteries R.F.A., 97th Infantry, 2 armoured cars, and Field Ambulance. Patrols penetrated to enemy's second line of trenches and found them partly wired, but almost unoccupied. The enemy, who had trenches registered, opened fire (about 150 rounds) with field guns from near his Broad Wadi position. No casualties. We took 4 prisoners, and returned to Uqbah about 5.30 p.m.

February 28th.—Captain H. E. F. Smyth appointed Adjutant Ramadi area. The present strength of the Battalion was 24 officers and 846 other ranks.

March 1st–8th.—At Uqbah, training, road-making, etc. Air reconnaissance reported that Turks have evacuated Hit and the Broad Wadi position, and retired to Sahilya and Baghdadi.

March 8th.—At 10 p.m. the 50th Brigade moved towards Hit.

March 9th.—At 2 a.m. halted 4 miles south of Hit, and at 7.30 a.m. the column advanced to Hit, preceded by the Herts Yeomanry and 10th Lancers, with the 90th Punjabis on the left bank. Halted at 10 a.m. 500 yards south of Hit Town, and no enemy being encountered, moved on and bivouacked on the river bank one mile north of Hit at noon. Enemy was reported to have retired 20 miles to Baghdadi.

March 11th.—Moved to Sahilya and bivouacked. 9136 Sergeant W. BULL was awarded the MILITARY MEDAL for work in command of a patrol of Regimental Scouts before Hit on the 26th February 1918.

March 12th–24th.—The Battalion remained at Sahilya, carrying out reconnaissances and other duties. The enemy is reported to have left Baghdadi and moved north.

March 25th.—At 9 p.m. the column moved off up the Aleppo Road towards Khan Baghdadi in bright moonlight.

March 26th.—At 1 a.m. halted three miles from Khan Baghdadi to reconnoitre enemy's forward position, consisting of a line of short trenches across the road 1½ miles S.E. of Khan Baghdadi. These trenches had been reported lightly held, it was thought by only a cavalry piquet. A Company (Captain Price's) of the Regiment, one company of the 6th Jats, and one company of the 24th Punjabis extended across the road, and advanced with orders to rush the piquet and so clear a way for the column to advance

Digitized by Google

towards what was supposed to be the enemy's main position, 2½ miles farther on. At 2.30 a.m. the three companies came under heavy rifle, M.G., and field-gun fire, and shortly afterwards the column, as it was moving south from the road, was shelled. It now being known that the enemy was holding his forward position, our three companies were ordered to rejoin the column (3.30 a.m.). A Company had actually captured part of the enemy trenches, and had taken prisoners. The casualties were 2 men killed and 4 wounded. The column then deployed south of the road, and waited for daylight, while at 6 a.m. the batteries registered on the enemy's forward position, etc. At 10.30 a.m. the 50th Brigade advanced on a three-battalion front, with the 42nd Brigade on its right, the Regiment in support. The enemy retired to his main position. At 12.30 p.m. our infantry reached a position some 2,000 yards from the enemy's trenches, and waited for the artillery to come up and register. At 5.30 p.m. the 50th Brigade advanced, the Regiment in the centre, 21st Punjabis on the right, and 6th Jats on the left, with 97th Infantry in support. The 42nd Brigade advanced level on their right. An effective artillery and M.G. barrage was put down; and at 6 p.m. the enemy's position was occupied, 800 prisoners with machine-guns and three field guns were captured, and at 8 p.m. the Battalion re-formed. Casualties :—Lieut S. J. GRIFFIN and 2 men killed, 5 men wounded.

March 27th.—At 2.30 a.m. the Battalion moved down to the Aleppo Road on the river bank, and at 6 a.m. the Brigade moved forward towards the Wadi Hauran (6 miles W. of Khan Baghdadi). Here the 11th Cavalry Brigade had blocked the road, and 3,000 of the enemy, attempting to retire from Khan Baghdadi, surrendered, together with 6 guns, 25 M.G.'s, and much transport and material.

March 28th.—This day and the next were spent in salvaging, providing convoy escorts, etc.

March 30th.[1]—The Battalion moved at 7 a.m. to the river bank two miles up stream from Khan Baghdadi.

The total captures during the Khan Baghdadi operations were officially reported to be as follows :—Officers (Turkish), 212;

[1] Movements of officers during March :—On the 12th Lieut. W. Rance promoted A/Captain, and appointed Administrative Commandant, Madhij; on the 15th 2nd Lieut. J. S. Fenwick to Indian Army; on the 24th Lieut. H. V. Smith and 2nd Lieut. H. C. Joyce joined from the Base; on the 27th Lieut. T. P. Williams was appointed Civil Commissioner.—ED.

Digitized by Google

German, 2; other ranks (Turkish), 5,024; German, 16; guns, 14; M.G.'s, 47; upwards of £3,000 in gold and notes; millions of rounds of ammunition; and an immense quantity of transport and stores. The casualties in the British force amounted to 159 of all ranks.

April 1st.—The Battalion marched to Sahilya (16 miles) and went into standing camp, where it remained for six weeks, training, etc. On the 26th April Lieut. T. A. Hill and 2nd Lieut. P. J. Andrews joined from India.

May 10th.—Information having been received that on the 29th April there were 30 enemy cavalry at Khan Baghdadi and two regiments of infantry at Haditha, it was decided to establish contact. At 7.30 p.m. a force, consisting of the Battalion (844 strong), 1 company 48th Pioneers, 1 battery R.F.A., 1 section M.G.C., 1 squadron 10th Lancers, Field Ambulance, moved out and found an enemy piquet on the Wadi Brooking Bridge at 2 a.m. (11th May). The piquet fired and retired.

May 11th.—At 3.20 a.m. B and D Companies advanced astride the Aleppo Road, and came under fire from Turkish cavalry (about 12 men), who retired. We had two men slightly wounded. The armoured cars which had left Sahilya at daybreak advanced and captured one Turk at Wadi Hauran, who said that there had been 30 mounted Turks at Khan Baghdadi, 200 at Haditha, and one division of infantry at Ana.

May 12th.—Reconnaissance of ground inland from river. Contact with Turkish cavalry patrol two miles upstream from Khan Baghdadi.

May 13th.—The column returned to camp at Sahilya at 4.45 a.m., arriving at 10 a.m.

May 14th–June 30th.[1]—This period was spent at Sahilya, the men being employed in working on the defensive position, carrying out a little training, particularly of specialists. Parties of officers and men were sent on leave to India. On the 22nd June the Battalion, with cavalry and machine-guns, left Sahilya for Khan Baghdadi, to raid enemy cavalry there. At 2 a.m. on the 23rd the column moved on to Wadi Brooking, which was crossed at 4 a.m., and thence beyond the enemy's former northern position. Touch was gained with our cavalry, who had captured 1 officer and 16 men, and the force then moved back to Khan Baghdadi, returning

[1] On the 5th June 2nd Lieut. W. G. Bacon joined from India.—ED.

Digitized by Google

next day to Sahilya. On the 30th June there were present with the Battalion 10 officers and 750 men.

July 5th.—Practice at night firing with Lewis guns. Good firing was done with luminous sights at 50, 100, and 150 yards. With luminous foresight only the shooting was not so good, and very few hits were made without luminous sights, even when Véry Lights were used.

July 12th.—Captain G. W. Titherington was appointed Acting Brigade Major, and Captain Smyth took over the duties of Acting Adjutant.

July 31st.—Effective strength of the Battalion, 14 officers and 794 other ranks.

August.—During this month at Sahilya training was continued, and work on the defensive position carried out. On the 31st the effective strength of the Battalion was 17 officers and 807 other ranks, the following officers being present [1]:—Colonel G. E. Whittall, M.C.; Major C. Fitzgerald; Captains J. W. Meade, A. Price, H. E. F. Smyth, W. Rance; Lieuts. Thompson, Roberts, Vine, H. V. Smith, Milford, Shepherd, Parkinson, Tompkins; 2nd Lieuts. Burrell, Andrews; Lieut. and Quartermaster G. Dancy.

September.—Training and courses of instruction went on as before. On the 22nd Lieut.-Colonel G. E. Whittall, M.C., Captain G. W. Titherington, and Lieut. and Quartermaster G. Dancy, M.C., D.C.M., proceeded on leave to England, when Major C. Fitzgerald assumed command of the Battalion; on the 25th Lieut. T. R. Milford left for Egypt to join the R.A.F.; and on the 27th 2nd Lieut. P. J. Andrews proceeded to India for transfer to the Indian Army Reserve of Officers. The 30th September, being the anniversary of the Battle of Ramadi, was observed as a general holiday. The effective strength of the Battalion this day was 18 officers and 785 other ranks.

In *October* the Battalion moved to Hit, and on the *1st November* information was received of the signing of the Turkish Armistice.

November 2nd–4th.—These days were observed as holidays to celebrate the defeat of the Turks.

November 8th.—2nd Lieut. D. J. L. Lethbridge joined the Battalion from No. 1 Reserve Battalion, India.

---

[1] Lieut. D. A. T. Wilmot had been appointed Adjutant of No. 1 British Base Depôt, Basra, on the 21st August.

Digitized by Google

November 11*th*.—News received at 11.30 p.m. of the signing of the Armistice with Germany.

November 12*th*.—At 5 p.m. there was a parade of all troops in the Hit area, when a salute of 31 guns was fired, the National Anthem sung, and much cheering.

November 13*th*–15*th*.—Holidays to celebrate the winning of the War; and on the 17th a Special Parade Service was held.

November 26*th*.—Lieuts. A. E. S. Riddle, Thompson, Tompkins, L. V. Steele (attached from K.R.R.C.), and 224 surplus personnel proceeded to Salonika.

November 27*th*.—Major-General Sir H. T. Brooking, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., Commanding the 15th Division, inspected the positions, and delivered lectures on "The War: Its Causes and Effects," and "Demobilization."

The strength of the Battalion on the 30th was 11 officers and 646 other ranks.

During the month 2nd Lieut. H. C. Adams and a platoon of A Company marched to Ana, 91 miles (leaving Hit on the 3rd November and arriving at Ana on the 8th), to be present at the Durbar to be held by the G.O.C. 15th Division. Ana had been re-occupied by the Political Agent on the retreat of the Turks, and was the most north-westerly point on the Euphrates that we had reached. The march was accomplished with considerable difficulty owing to heavy rain and flooded wadis; and the platoon returned to Hit on the 18th.

The following were mentioned in Dispatches (*London Gazette*, 27th August 1918):—Lieut.-Colonel G. E. Whittall, M.C.; Brevet Major G. W. Titherington, Captain H. T. C. Field, Lieut. T. R. Brown, Captain H. W. Bleeze, 8041 R.-S.-M. A. Cowley, 9075 Sergeant J. M. Green, 21565 Sergeant E. Davies, 9479 Lance-Corporal A. Dean.

December.—Training, road-making, and general routine. Parties visited the ruins at Babylon, and demobilization was proceeded with.

Christmas holidays lasted from the 23rd to the 31st, and a Race Meeting was held at Hit.

On the 31st the strength of the Battalion was 14 officers and 607 other ranks.

No. 21483 Sergeant SMALLWOOD (Instructor of Bombing) was awarded the MERITORIOUS SERVICE MEDAL.

Digitized by Google

RECORD OF THE 2nd BATTALION.

1st July 1917 to 31st December 1918.

THE share that the 2nd Battalion had in the fighting of this period will be found recorded in the following pages. The record includes the battle before Cambrai, the great German attack, and then the final advance to victory of the Allied Armies, the Armistice, and the subsequent march to the Rhine. Students of Regimental history will be particularly interested to find in the Diary an account of a visit by members of the Regiment to the Field of Waterloo. This became possible on the march to the Rhine, and thus the new generation of 52nd soldiers were given the opportunity of traversing the ground on which a century earlier their ancestors of the 52nd helped to free Europe from a tyranny no less dangerous than that which threatened in 1914.

1917.

FROM LIEUT.-COLONEL R. B. CROSSE'S DIARY.

July 1st–6th.—Continued in the Canal Right Sub-sector of the centre Brigade of the 2nd Divisional front near Béthune. A quiet and uneventful period, some bad weather, and some considerable heat.

July 6th.—Relieved by the 24th R.F., and moved into billets at Le Préol. D Company was left, distributed in Braddell, Stafford, and Mountain Keeps.

July 7th–11th.—Less one company the Regiment carried out such training as was possible. Several working and carrying parties were required by Brigade H.Q., but the calls were few, and were met without difficulty. The Lewis Gun Classes which began

Digitized by Google

work in May were completed, and after carrying out their range-practices were dismissed. A class to train Privates to become Lance-Corporals was held, with very good results, under the Adjutant and Sergeant-Major.

On the 10th and 11th Aquatic Sports were held in the Canal, and greatly enjoyed.

During this period each of the companies took its turn at the Keeps originally held by D Company.

July 12th.—Relieved the 24th R.F. in the right subsection of the Brigade front. Shortly after completion of relief (about 11.30 p.m.) the trenches were subjected to a very unpleasant bombardment by gas shells—particularly heavy against the support and reserve lines. A shell struck the parados of Kingsway (support) Trench, just opposite the entrance of a dug-out occupied by the stretcher-bearers, etc., of B Company. The full blast went down the stairs, and three old soldiers, 6157 Lance-Corporal Williams (Sanitary Corporal), Privates 6474 Burrows and 7346 Tew (stretcher-bearers), died shortly afterwards from the effects. Some 15 or 20 men were affected to a greater or less degree within the next 48 hours, it being particularly noticeable how, in the evenings about dusk on the two succeeding days, men seemed no longer able to hold out. The general gas discipline was good, but two cases came to light where had the men been better trained they would not have been affected—one of these was very bad, the other slight. Had the discipline not been good B Company would have had, according to my estimate, 85 per cent. casualties.

July 13th–20th.—Quiet period. Weather variable. Some good patrol work was carried out among the craters in front of the right company especially, chiefly by Lieut. Tyrwhitt-Drake, M.C., 2nd Lieut. Warren, and the Regimental Scouts.

July 20th/21st.—A raid by the regiment on our right (left Battalion of the 99th Brigade), holding Cambrin Left Subsection, drew some retaliation on our front line.

July 26th/27th.—A 5th Brigade raid successfully carried out on our right by the 2nd H.L.I. Dummy figures ("Murray's Light Infantry") were displayed by the Sapping Platoon, under 2nd Lieut. Murray, and a barrage of rifle-grenades was put up by Lieut. Tyrwhitt-Drake, M.C., on the Regimental front, as a feint.

July 28th.—The Regimental frontage was extended to the left (northwards), on a readjustment of the line within the centre

Digitized by Google

brigade area to the extent of one company. This made our left on Stirling Sap, and gave us part of the group of breastworks and Old Kent Road Tunnel (C Company).

July 30th.—Lieut. P. A. Bobby rejoined from the 3rd Battalion, and was attached, pending posting, to Regimental H.Q.

There was some noise and bombardment by heavy trench mortars, but no casualties.

During the month of July the casualties in the Regiment were :—1 man killed, 4 men died of wounds, 26 wounded (including 16 by gas).

No reinforcements were received this month.

The following officers were struck off the strength :—2nd Lieut. R. G. Wilsdon, to Trench Mortar Battery ; 2nd Lieut J. H. Atkins, to England, sick (22nd July).

August 1st.—The following is a list of the officers present with the Regiment on this date :—

Headquarter Company.

Brevet Major (temp. Lieut.-Colonel) R. B. CROSSE, D.S.O., Commanding.
Captain (temp. Major) C. S. BAINES, D.S.O., Senior Major.
Captain E. H. WHITFELD, M.C., Adjutant.
Lieut. C. T. CHEVALLIER, Intelligence Officer.
Lieut. J. B. SLADE-BAKER, Transport Officer.
Lieut. T. TYRWHITT-DRAKE, M.C., Bombing Officer.
Lieut. P. A. BOBBY (attached).
2nd Lieut. C. R. HORLEY, Lewis Gun Officer.
2nd Lieut. T. A. COFFIN, O.C. Sapping Platoon.
2nd Lieut. J. B. MURRAY, attached for instruction to Sapping Platoon.
2nd Lieut. J. D. GROVER, Signal Officer.
Lieut. A. WARNOCK, Quartermaster.
Captain J. McTURK, R.A.M.C., Medical Officer.
The Rev. E. M. GUILFORD, B.A., C.F., Chaplain.

A Company.	*B Company.*
Captain (temp.) L. E. W. O. FULLBROOK-LEGGATT.	Captain (temp.) G. FIELD, M.C.
2nd Lieut. H. VERNON.	Lieut. L. W. GILES, M.C.
2nd Lieut. R. C. WARREN.	Lieut. J. E. H. NEVILLE.
2nd Lieut. C. E. COPE.	2nd Lieut. H. S. EAGLE.
	2nd Lieut. W. A. R. AMES.

Digitized by Google

C Company	*D Company.*
Captain (temp.) M. S. GRIFFITH-WILLIAMS	Capt. (temp.) D. T. BARNES, D.S.O.
Lieut. T. W. C. FORESHEW.	Captain F. W. C. CHIPPINDALE.
Lieut. P. BOOTH.	Lieut. R. B. BLACKWELL.
2nd Lieut. C. E. BARNES.	2nd Lieut. W. H. SEALE.
2nd Lieut. G. H. FULLER.	

Extra-Regimentally Employed.

2nd Lieut. F. C. L. A. LOWNDES, M.C., at Brigade H.Q.
2nd Lieut. B. J. CREWE, at 2nd Divisional Draft Training Depôt.

The arrangement for holding the line was now for each battalion: Front line, 6 days; Close Support, 6 days; Front line, 6 days; Reserve (in billets), 6 days.

August 2nd.—Relieved by the 2nd H.L.I., and went into the position of Reserve Battalion at Le Préol.

T/2nd Lieut. C. B. Coleman joined for duty on first appointment, and was posted to D Company.

August 3rd/4th.—Bathing, training, musketry.

August 5th.—The 83rd reinforcement (6 buglers) joined.

The Regiment attended a Special Interdenominational Service in the 2nd Division Theatre, Le Quesnoy, at which the Rev. E. M. Guilford, B.A., C.F., assisted.

August 6th.—Preliminary Musketry Drills, and practice stage of a Lewis Gun Competition.

August 7th.—The 84th reinforcement (13 men) joined.

The Regiment was visited by Brigadier-General A. J. F. Eden, D.S.O., Major H. L. Ruck-Keene, D.S.O., and Lieut.-Colonel Earl FitzWilliam, K.C.V.O., D.S.O. (3rd Battalion).

The Inter-Platoon Stage of the 2nd Division Competition for Fire Unit Commanders and Marksmen was fired on the Le Quesnoy range. The result was a win for the Composite Platoon of C Company nominated by Captain Griffith-Williams to represent the Company.

August 8th.—2nd Lieut. C. H. B. Slocock rejoined for duty from the 3rd (Reserve) Battalion, and was attached to H.Q. Company temporarily. The Regiment relieved the 2nd H.L.I. in the same trenches as before.

Digitized by Google

August 10th.—The 85th reinforcement (65 men) joined from the 2nd Division Draft School.

Casualties :—2 men wounded (1 shell shock).

August 11th.—2nd Lieut. H. S. Eagle was transferred from B to D Company.

Lieut. W. L. Barnard rejoined for duty from 3rd Battalion, and was posted to B Company. He was officially posted to the 52nd on the 1st August 1917.

In accordance with General Routine Order 2494, authorizing an addition to the establishment of an Infantry Battalion in the field of two Acting Captains, the following appointments to be Acting Captains were made :—Lieut. C. T. Chevallier (20th July), Lieut. T. W. C. Foreshew (20th–31st July), W. L. Barnard (1st August).

August 13th.—According to returns called for, there are serving with the 52nd to-day—three years from the day on which the Regiment embarked for France,—4 officers and 88 other ranks of those who embarked on the 13th August 1914, of whom 1 officer and 59 other ranks have served continuously in this country during the three years.

August 14th.—2nd Lieut. J. D. Grover, Signal Officer, proceeded for attachment to H.Q. 2nd Signal Company, R.E., with a view to qualifying for the Army Signal Service.

The Regiment was relieved by the 2nd H.L.I., and proceeded to the position of the Support Battalion.

Casualties :—2 men wounded on the 12th, and 4 men wounded on the 14th.

August 14th–19th.—Employed on various working and carrying parties.

August 19th.—Lieut. and Quartermaster A. Warnock was transferred to England, sick.

August 20th.—Relieved the 2nd H.L.I. in the front trenches, as before. The feature of the six days' tour now begun was some very good patrolling carried out by parties under Lieut. Neville, 2nd Lieut. Warren, and 2nd Lieut. Ames. Of other ranks 8665 Lance-Corporal J. Tilbury is most deserving of mention. All these parties entered the German lines; in the case of 2nd Lieut. Warren's party, twice in broad daylight, on two consecutive days in the same place. The attitude of the enemy (20th–26th) was extraordinarily quiet, and gave an impression of extreme lack of vigilance throughout. There is no doubt, however, that the various thefts committed

Digitized by Google

by our patrols, e.g., the removal by 2nd Lieut. Warren of a loaded rifle from a German sniper's post, made them alive to the necessity for greater vigilance. On the 25th and 26th, reconnoitring parties and probable staff officers were noticeable about their lines, especially in the quiet of the early morning.

August 21st.—The 86th reinforcement (1 sergeant and 14 rank and file) arrived.

2nd Lieut. T. A. Coffin, on return from leave, took over the duties of Acting Quartermaster.

August 22nd.—Lieut. T. W. C. Foreshew proceeded to the Central Training School, Etaples, for duty.

August 24th.—Lieut. N. G. Clarke joined, on transfer from the 6th Battalion, and was posted to D Company.

August 25th.—The 87th reinforcement (18 rank and file) arrived from the 2nd Division Draft School.

August 26th.—The Regiment moved to the position of Reserve Battalion (Le Préol), on relief by the 2nd H.L.I.

August 27th.—Bathing and cleaning up.

No. 4 Company, 20th Battalion of the Portuguese Expeditionary Force, was attached to the Regiment, and split up by platoons among A, C, and D Companies, at the disposal of their own officers.

August 29th.—The Regiment, with No. 4 Company 20th Portuguese, relieved the 2nd H.L.I.

August 30th.—2nd Lieut. D. C. Colvill joined for duty, from the 3rd Battalion, and was posted to A Company.

August 31st.—The 88th reinforcement (40 rank and file) joined from the 2nd Division Draft School.

Casualty :—1 man wounded.

September 1st.—The first period of attachment of No. 4 Company, 20th Battalion C.E.P. officially ended, and at 6 p.m. that unit was returned to its billets in Beuvry.

September 2nd.—One company of the 2nd H.L.I. relieved A Company in the Old Kent area, and A Company withdrew, on relief, to the Village Line, with H.Q. in Shaw's Cut.

September 3rd.—D Company carried out a 10-mile route march with the buglers from Le Préol.

The 20th C.E.P. took over the line in the centre of the Brigade front, from the Béthune-La Bassée road to the Canal, both exclusive,

Digitized by Google

September 4th.—The Regiment was relieved by the 2nd H.L.I., and moved into support, occupying the Braddell Point H.Q., still in course of construction.

September 5th–8th.—These four days were spent in bathing, working-parties (both Brigade and Regimental) on Village and Support lines, etc., and in general Brigade carrying parties.

Casualties :—4 men gassed (on the 5th).

September 8th/9th.—Relieved the 2nd H.L.I.

September 9th.—A special service was held at St. Andrew's Church in commemoration of the Storming of the Cashmere Gate, Delhi, on September 14th, 1857.

Captain (Acting Major) C. S. Baines, D.S.O., left the Regiment to take over command of the 2/7th Battalion King's Liverpool Regiment, 57th Division, after having performed the duties of Senior Major since the 29th August, 1916.

2nd Lieut. George Ashplant, M.M., joined the Regiment on first appointment, and was posted to C Company.

September 10th.—Captain (Acting Major) R. J. Brett rejoined from being attached to the 17th R.F., and took over the duties of Senior Major.

Casualties :—4 men wounded.

September 11th.—Major-General H. R. Davies, C.B., commanding the 11th Division, visited the Regiment in the trenches.

Casualties :—3 men wounded (gas).

September 14th.—Captain J. McTurk, R.A.M.C., left the Regiment, on being relieved by Captain S. Murray, R.A.M.C.

September 15th.—C Company, as Support Company, began to dig the new Burbure Alley round the north face of Arthur's Keep.

Casualty :—9,300 Sergeant Boddington was wounded.

September 16th.—2nd Lieut. W. A. R. Ames was severely wounded by a trench mortar.

The Regiment was relieved by the 2nd H.L.I., and moved to Le Préol (Reserve).

September 16th–22nd.—The Regiment carried out a special programme of training.

September 18th.—Notification received of the award (15th September) of the MILITARY CROSS to 2nd Lieut. R. C. WARREN.

Digitized by Google

First Lieutenant E. F. Schmitz, United States Medical Corps, joined for temporary duty, in relief of Captain S. Murray, R.A.M.C., transferred for duty in India and Mesopotamia.

September 19th.—A small preliminary Regimental Sports meeting was held near Le Préol.

September 20th.—Lieut. E. H. Vigars, D.C.M., rejoined from the Base, and was attached to C Company, pending posting.

Captain F. W. C. Chippindale proceeded to H.Q. 11th Division, to take up the appointment of A.D.C. to Major-General H. R. Davies, C.B.

The Centre or Canal Brigade Front became what it used to be, i.e., Post 1 (Burbure Alley) to junction of Wolfe Road with front line. Right Battalion Posts 1—21 during occupation by the 2nd H.L.I.

September 22nd.—Lieut. Vigars proceeded for duty to the Divisional Draft School.

Notification received that 5016 Q.M. Sergeant F. Barnes, M.C., had been discharged to a pension, appointed to a temporary Honorary Commission as Quartermaster, and posted to the Regiment.

The Regiment relieved the 2nd H.L.I. in the area Posts 1—21 (Canal Right Battalion), with H.Q. at Braddell Point. The tour of duty was uneventful. Active patrolling, destructive shoots, etc., were carried out.

Lieut. THOMAS TYRWHITT-DRAKE, M.C., was awarded a BAR to his MILITARY CROSS.

September 25th.—Lieut. T. W. C. Foreshew (C Company) rejoined from duty at the Central Training School, Etaples, and was attached for duty to B Company.

September 26th.—27,939 Private Stevens was killed.

September 27th.—2nd Lieut. W. H. Seale, on completion of his period of three weeks' instruction with the 5th Light Trench Mortar Battery, was retained for a further period.

September 28th.—The Regiment, on relief by the 2nd H.L.I., took over the normal position of Support Battalion, less 1 company to the north of the Canal, and with 1 company (D) in the Village Line, Wimpole Street, and Shaw's Cut.

2nd Lieut. A. T. Charge joined for duty, on first appointment, and was posted to A Company.

Digitized by Google

September 29th.—The Regiment, less C Company (in front line), was employed to the extent of about 110 all ranks (A, B, and D Companies) in carrying up gas cylinders on the front of the Brigade on our right.

Sergeant Batchelor was wounded.

September 30th.—Captain G. Field, M.C., handed over B Company to Captain W. L. Barnard, and proceeded on leave to England, pending joining for instruction the Senior Officers' Infantry School at Aldershot.

No drafts were received during September, but C.-Q.-M.-S. Newens and a number of casuals rejoined.

October 1st.—Normal dispositions of the Support Battalion were resumed, i.e., D Company moved from Shaw's Cut to the Company area north of the Canal.

1st Lieut. E. F. Schmitz, United States Medical Corps, left the Regiment, and Captain B. L. Hutchence, R.A.M.C., joined, in relief.

October 2nd.—The following officers joined from home, and were posted to companies as shown :—2nd Lieut. W. A. Creak (D Company), 2nd Lieut. W. S. Moreton (B).

October 3rd.—3 men were wounded.

October 4th.—The 89th reinforcement, consisting of 1 sergeant and 50 rank and file, joined for duty.

The Regiment relieved the 2nd H.L.I. in the Canal Right Subsection. A discharge of gas, and bombardment in co-operation therewith, was carried out on the right, extending as near to the Regiment as the front of the battalion (of the 99th Infantry Brigade) next on the right.

October 5th.—The day passed without incident.

October 6th.—Relieved by the 11th Cheshire Regiment, and moved to Montmorency Barracks, Bethune.

October 8th.—Marched from Bethune to Marles-les-Mines, and went into billets, which were very bad, and very little material was available for their repair.

2nd Lieut. G. W. Shaw joined for duty, on first appointment, and was posted to B Company.

October 9th.—Lieut. T. W. C. Foreshew and 2nd Lieut. C. E. Barnes proceeded to England for a six months' tour of duty at home, being retained on the strength of the Regiment in the field.

Digitized by Google

October 10*th*.—2nd Lieut. H. L. Windross joined for duty, on first appointment, and was posted to B Company.

October 11*th*.—Major-General H. R. Davies,[1] C.B., commanding the 11th Division, erected a Memorial (inscribed as below), on the site of the graves of a number of all ranks of the Regiment who were killed in the attack made on October 21st, 1914, near Langemarck, on the St. Julien-Poelcappelle road, close to the junction of the German Langemarck-Gheluvelt line of trenches with the main road, ten yards from the trench and fifteen yards from the road, north of the junction :—

" In Memory of 5 officers and 70 N.C.O.'s and Men of the 52nd Light Infantry, killed in Action, 21st–23rd October, 1914, some of whom are buried near this spot."

October 12*th*.—Lieut. (Acting Captain) M. S. Griffith-Williams handed over command of C Company, which he had held for nine months, to Lieut. P. A. Bobby, and proceeded on 14 days' special leave (on urgent private affairs) to England. Leave subsequently extended to the 31st October.

October 13*th*–16*th*.—Lieut.-Colonel Crosse, Captain Barnard, Captain Fullbrook-Leggatt, Lieut. Clarke, and Lieut. Bobby attended a three days' special " Battle Course " at the XVIIIth Corps School north of St. Omer.

2nd Lieut. H. J. Ellam rejoined, and was posted to A Company.

October 14*th*.—The Brigade (*i.e.*, Inter-Regimental) stage of the 2nd Divisional Competition for Fire Unit Commanders and Marksmen was fired, with the result that the Regiment came out second in the total (Lewis Gun and other competitions). The points were as follows : 17th R.F., 1,090; the Regiment, 1,002; 24th R.F., 928; 2nd H.L.I., 694.

2nd Lieut. J. W. Bennett joined, and was posted to C Company.

The 90th reinforcement (33 rank and file) also joined.

October 17*th*.—Major-General Sir Robert Fanshawe,[2] K.C.B., D.S.O., commanding the 48th (South Midland) Division, T.F., visited the Regiment in the morning, but was unable to remain for the Waterloo Sports in the afternoon. These long-deferred sports were successfully carried out on the parade ground and football field. Major-General H. R. Davies, C.B., was present.

---

[1] In command of the 52nd, 1911–1915.—ED.

[2] Commanded the 52nd, 1907–1911.—ED.

Digitized by Google

October 18*th*–31*st*.—The Regiment remained at Marles-les-Mines, and continued the training begun on the 9th October. This consisted of route marching and elementary training, generally by units not larger than companies. Regimental classes for specialists of all kinds were kept at work, and there was a Brigade Attack Practice and a Regimental Outpost Exercise.

On the 23rd a very successful Torchlight Tattoo was carried out in the regimental area, the buglers and the 2nd Divisional Band taking part.

The medical inspections held during the last week of the month revealed the fact that re-inoculations were advisable for 674 of all ranks of the Regiment. The reasons for it were explained on parade, and of the 674 all were re-inoculated except 13, who declined to be done.

November 1*st*–5*th*.—Training at Marles-les-Mines continued. Leave to England will in future be for 14 instead of 10 days.

November 6*th*.—The Regiment paraded at 8.30 a.m. and marched to Les Ciseaux, where the billets were fair, but very scattered.

November 7*th*.—Marched at 9.30 a.m. viâ Hazebrouck to billets and a camp near Terdeghem, where the billets were nearly as scattered as those of yesterday.

November 8*th*.—Marched at 9.30 a.m. to Le Nouveau Monde, on the Cassel-Wormhoudt road.

November 9*th*–14*th*.—The Regiment, covering a space of $2\frac{1}{4}$ by $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles, remained in the Le Nouveau Monde area, and carried out various forms of training, including company and battalion tactical exercises of considerable value, especially for Officers and N.C.O.'s.

On the 13th 2nd Lieuts. W. A. F. Bailey and E. W. H. Barclay joined the Regiment, and were posted to D and C Companies respectively.

November 15*th*.—To Winnezeele; very bad camp.

On the 18th Brigadier-General A. J. F. Eden, D.S.O., and Captain J. H. Boardman visited the Regiment.

November 23*rd*.—The Regiment was placed at two hours' notice to move at 4 p.m. last evening.

At 9.30 p.m. the Regiment paraded at Winnezeele and marched to Cassel Station (properly Bavinchove), with orders to entrain at midnight for an unknown destination, though the detraining station was said to be Gouy-en-Artois (about 7 miles W.S.W. of Arras). Tea and rum were issued at the station.

Digitized by Google

November 24th.—The train moved off at 2.20 a.m., and, after a very good journey (for a French train), arrived at Achiet-le-Grand about 9.30 a.m. There was the delay usual at a detraining station, and it was accompanied by an air of mystery and confusion, but the detrainment was completed by about noon, and the Regiment marched viâ Bapaume to Beaulencourt (on the Bapaume-Péronne road), where it was accommodated in very good huts. (Reference Map, Lens, Sheet 11, $\frac{1}{100,000}$).

November 25th.—Marched viâ Villers-au-Flos and Haplincourt to Le Bucquière, a cold and disagreeable camp. Weather at first pleasant, then changing to the opposite.

November 26th.—Stood fast. Conferences. Mystery gradually clearing. The 6th and 99th Infantry Brigade (of our Division) were said to be going into the line in relief of the 36th Division. The Regiment passed from the Vth into the IVth Corps.

November 27th.—The Regiment relieved the 87th (1st Royal Irish) Fusiliers (of the Reserve Brigade, 36th Division) in the area K.20.a. and c., and K.26.a. and c., being accommodated in the British front-line trenches. (Ref. Map, Moeuvres, Special Sheet, $\frac{1}{20,000}$).

November 28th/29th.—Reconnaissances by officers and N.C.O.'s, otherwise quiet. The following are the officers on the strength of the Regiment in the field :—

Headquarters.

Lieut.-Colonel R. B. Crosse, D.S.O.
Major R. J. Brett.
Captain E. H. Whitfeld, M.C.
Captain C. T. Chevallier.
Captain C. H. B. Slocock.
Lieut. J. B. Slade-Baker.
Lieut. T. Tyrwhitt-Drake, M.C.
Lieut. C. R. Horley.
Lieut. F. C. L. A. Lowndes, M.C. (attached).
2nd Lieut. T. A. Coffin.
2nd Lieut. J. B. Murray.
Quartermaster and Hon. Lieut. F. Barnes, M.C.
Captain B. L. Hutchence, R.A.M.C. (attached).

Digitized by Google

A Company.

Captain L. E. W. FULLBROOK-LEGGATT.
Lieut. H. VERNON.
2nd Lieut. H. J. ELLAM.
2nd Lieut. R. C. WARREN, M.C.
2nd Lieut. C. E. COPE.
2nd Lieut. D. C. COLVILL.

B Company.

Captain W. L. BARNARD.
Lieut. L. W. GILES, M.C.
Lieut. J. C. H. NEVILLE.
2nd Lieut. W. S. MORETON.
2nd Lieut. G. W. SHAW.
2nd Lieut. H. L. WINDROSS.

C Company.

Captain P. A. BOBBY.
Lieut. P. BOOTH.
Lieut. E. H. VIGARS, D.C.M.
Lieut. E. W. H. BARCLAY.
2nd Lieut. G. FULLER.
2nd Lieut. B. J. CREWE.
2nd Lieut. G. ASHPLANT, M.M.
2nd Lieut. J. W. BENNETT.

D Company.

Captain D. T. BARNES, D.S.O.
Lieut. N. G. CLARKE.
Lieut. H. S. EAGLE.
Lieut. R. BLACKWELL.
2nd Lieut. W. A. F. BAILEY.
2nd Lieut. C. B. COLEMAN.
2nd Lieut. W. A. CREAK.

BATTLE NEAR CAMBRAI.

(*Map No.* 2.)

November 30th.—The early morning broke quiet and fine, but was shortly afterwards disturbed by a heavy bombardment on the Divisional front. The Regiment had been at two hours' notice for nearly 48 hours, and now began to be involved in the operations of the ensuing week.[1]

Shortly after 10 a.m. orders were received to stack at our present position [2] all packs and other articles surplus to fighting scale, and to prepare to move, equipped for battle conditions. It was possible shortly before noon to report that the Regiment would be ready by that hour.

Immediately on being ready, orders were received to move by companies to Lock 7. This was done. Major Brett and the officers

[1] *Note in the Regimental Diary*:—The full details of this period cannot at present be written, as the necessary information is not yet available. But Captain C. T. Chevallier (Intelligence Officer), who was present at Regimental H.Q. throughout the operations, is compiling a full account from the various reports, messages, etc. The brief narrative contained in the Diary, therefore, can be regarded only as a sketch of events written down at the time. The complete account will appear in the next volume of the CHRONICLE.

[2] Map, Moeuvres, Special Sheet, $\frac{1}{20000}$, K.20.a.-c. and K.26.a.-c.

Digitized by Google

and other surplus to fighting scale remained behind, to superintend the removal of stores to the Transport Lines (Slag Heap in J.3.4.).

Almost on arrival at the Lock orders were received to counter-attack, in conjunction with the 24th R.F., against the Sugar Factory in E.29.a., said to be in German hands, but in reality never otherwise than within our own Divisional line, where the forward troops, the 6th and 99th Infantry Brigades (left and right flanks respectively) were making a magnificent defence against a series of very determined enemy attacks.

Evidently considerable confusion and misunderstanding of the situation prevailed, and it seemed best to place the Regiment under the orders of Brigadier-General R. O. Kellett, C.M.G., commanding the 99th Infantry Brigade, and get into touch with him at the earliest possible moment. Steps were being taken to effect this, when a further order, from Brigadier-General Kellett, requiring the 24th R.F. to go up to the vicinity of his H.Q. at once arrived at Lock 7. This was put into effect, and the Regiment was preparing to follow, when the Brigadier-General 5th Infantry Brigade and Brigade Staff (less the Staff Captain, said to have been left under his horse, which had been shot) arrived at Lock 7, and approved the movements, which he directed should proceed. The Regiment was eventually stopped as Reserve Battalion to the 99th Infantry Brigade, and located in Hughes' Switch (K.10.a. and b.), where some casualties occurred from shells hitting the trench, B and D Companies suffering to the extent of 7 killed and 14 wounded.

I [1] would emphasize the movements of the Regiment at this juncture for two reasons: (1) The leading by the Captains of companies, who were given map references in a complicated trench system in the dark without previous reconnaissance, and on whom everything depended, was in my opinion beyond all praise. (2) Fiction sometimes becomes history. Messrs. Beach-Thomas, Dewar, and probably other war correspondents, seem to have credited British troops with having re-taken the Factory in E.29.a. The original orders (addressed to the 24th R.F. and ourselves) to do so are in existence, but no such attack was ever attempted, for, had it been, it would have resulted in the capture of our own troops acting as support to the front brigades, who never yielded the ground at all. It is most desirable (from the point of view of

[1] The Diary, it will be remembered, was written by Lieut.-Colonel R. B. Crosse, D.S.O., commanding the Battalion.—ED.

Digitized by Google

historical accuracy) that it should be placed on record that the Regiment was in no way concerned in any "re-taking of the Sugar Factory."

December 1st.—At 2.30 a.m. the Regiment moved into close support of the left battalion (1st K.R.R.C.) of the right Infantry Brigade (99th) of the 2nd Division, and was located as follows: A, B, and D Companies in Kangaroo Alley; H.Q. (joint with the 1st K.R.R.C.) in E.28.d.45.90; and C Company in the Hindenburg Support Trench.

At 7.30 p.m. the Regiment began to relieve the 1st K.R.R.C., which relief amounted to an exchange of position of companies, both H.Q. standing fast. C Company took over the Right Front Line and Strong Points 1, 2, and 3 (in process of construction); B the Left Front Line and Strong Points 4 and 5 (in like condition); A stood fast; and D Company moved farther west, down Kangaroo Alley.

The front line consisted of an untraversed and painfully broad and shallow communication trench, but the strength of the position lay in the excellently sited posts in rear, which, with the aid of one company of the 10th D.C.L.I. (Pioneers), who worked splendidly each night of the tour, was formed into a continuous line by the night of the 4th/5th December.

December 2nd–3rd.—These days were quiet and uneventful, save that a very unsatisfactory situation with regard to a sap and observation post at E.28.a.39 was cleared up by very good patrolling by C Company (Lieut. Vigars and Sergeant Flower), and the post occupied by a platoon of C Company. D Company relieved B on the night of the 3rd/4th.

December 4th.—Two men were wounded to-day. Orders were received for the evacuation, and put into effect as under:—

December 5th.—At 2 a.m. the Regiment, less rearguards, began to withdraw to C line. At 3.45 a.m. the rearguards (under Lieut. Vigars and Lieut. Blackwell) followed. All possible destruction was carried out, with and without R.E. help. A dead pack-horse was left halfway down the stairs of the H.Q. dug-out.

The positions taken up in C line were: Kangaroo Alley, in touch with the 24th R.F. on the right, B Company; then A Company, holding Lock 6 and blocking the Hindenburg Support System west thereof; D Company in close support, less two of its platoons, sent,

Digitized by Google

during the morning, one to B Company, and one to A Company; C Company in Regimental Reserve close to Regimental H.Q.

The enemy grew troublesome, having evidently become partially aware of the situation. Regimental H.Q. was shelled from 3 p.m. to 6 p.m., but little damage was done, and one orderly was wounded.

In accordance with orders received, as definite touch on C and B lines could not be made with the 51st Division on the left, the left flank of the Regiment was refused before and at dusk, so that A Company, reinforced, held Lock 6 and bent its left flank round to connect with D Company, now facing *west* along the Hindénburg Main Line, the gap southward, in front of Regimental H.Q., being patrolled by C Company. The enemy shelled Kangaroo Alley heavily. Captain Barnard (commanding B Company), his bugler, and 9 others were wounded.

December 5th/6th.—(Near Hermies.) The night was quiet, but in the early morning the enemy made two determined attempts to eject A Company from the Lock. These were repelled in a manner which reflected the greatest credit on Captain Fullbrook-Leggatt and his company.

C Line was ordered to be evacuated, commencing at 5.30 p.m. (6th December), but the evacuation was ante-dated a quarter of an hour by another enemy attack, as a result of which the mine in the Lock had to be blown.

The Regiment passed through the B and A Lines to K.20.a.-c. and K.14.a. and c.

The companies were distributed as follows: C Company (Captain Bobby) in close support to the main line of resistance; B, D, and A Companies, in that order from right to left (i.e., south to north), in the old British Front Line, which was in many places in a disgusting condition.

H.Q. and Aid Post were in a dug-out in Sunken Road at K.13.d.83.[1]

Two men were wounded.

[1] This was wrongly described, in orders received, as K.14.c.1.5., which, according to maps issued, made it in the Old British Front Line. A good deal of confusion was caused thereby, and we realized how important it was that the Staff, when issuing orders, should make certain that the map on which the orders were based was the same as that in possession of those to whom the orders were issued. Also it must be borne in mind that maps squared and sub-squared, with sides of 1,000 and 500 yards respectively, often have an error of 50 yards, and occasionally of more.—R. B. C.

Digitized by Google

December 7th.—Quiet. Certain reliefs of officers and N.C.O.'s with those at the rearward services were carried out.

About 6 p.m. very complicated orders were received to find two reliefs (each of two companies), almost at once, to work on a new communication trench. One of the companies (C) was in close support, and on completion of the work it was relieved by a company of the 24th R.F.

The work was carried out without incident.

December 8th.—The 91st reinforcement (23 men) joined.

Orders were received that the Regiment would be relieved by the 13th Essex Regiment (6th Brigade). As the relief was about to begin, some commotion was occasioned by the rounding-up of a post (in the K.3.c. slag-heap, on the outpost line), whose garrison of the 17th R.F., however, fortunately contrived to elude the enemy (superior in numbers) and escaped. Two of our companies (A and D) were required to carry out an operation which, it is understood, was to result in the recapture of the post, but the idea was abandoned, and the relief was proceeded with. It was a miserably cold, wet night, but the companies marched very well into Le Bucquière, H.Q. and A Company being in huts; B, C, and D Companies in tents in O'Shea Camp.

A man of D Company was wounded to-day.

December 9th.—The three companies moved from their tents into huts, about 100 yards farther west, and were infinitely more comfortable.

December 10th–13th.—Baths were allotted to the Regiment near Haplincourt. These days were spent in cleaning up and resting. The health of the Regiment was surprisingly good, but all ranks were very badly in need of rest, and this they were now able to get.

December 14th.—The Regiment relieved the 2nd South Staffordshire Regiment and two companies of the 13th Essex Regiment in the front line—main line of resistance—from the junction with the 99th Infantry Brigade on the right (about K.9.a.65) to the junction of Kellet, Walsh and Bullen Trenches on the left. D Company on right; C on left; B (less 1 platoon with D), right support; A (less 1 platoon with C), left support.

December 15th–20th.—These days passed very quietly; the weather fine and cold, with some snow. The area was organized for defence and up-keep by one battalion. Trenches were labelled, and the position of the bombing-posts " Adam " and " Eve " improved, as

Digitized by Google

they had been found to be in a very unsatisfactory and defenceless condition. On the 17th companies relieved each other without incident. Two men of C Company were wounded on the 19th.

December 20th/21st.—During this night the Regiment was relieved by the 2nd H.L.I., and on relief took up positions as follows: H.Q. and Aid Post, K.13.d.83; C Company in Hunt Avenue, south of our former H.Q.; D about bridge K.15.a.35, in shelters and entrances of dug-outs; B and A Companies, in that order from right to left (north to south) in the old British Front Line.

December 21st–26th.—In the position of Support Battalion to the Left Brigade of the 2nd Division. C Company was kept off working parties for 48 hours, for the purpose of making shelters, as the accommodation was very bad. There was snow on the ground, but the weather was cold and dry. On the 23rd A Company lost 2 men killed and 3 wounded.

On Christmas Day working parties were relaxed, and the troops spent an uncomfortable but otherwise not unpleasant day. The Rev. E. M. Guilford, B.A., C.F., conducted Morning and Evening Services at Regimental H.Q. 2nd Lieut. E. K. Blyth joined, and was attached, pending posting, to D Company.

December 26th/27th.—The Regiment was relieved by the 1st Royal Berkshire (99th Infantry Brigade), and moved to huts on the Haplincourt-Barastre road.

December 27th.—Bathing.

December 28th.—Celebration of Christmas Day. Brigadier-General Eden, D.S.O., visited the Regiment.

December 29th.—Lewis Gun and Bombing classes commenced.

December 30th.—The Regiment was ordered to stand-by, and then to move in support of the 63rd (R.N.) Division (but this was cancelled immediately). The order to be ready to move at one hour's notice was withdrawn at 9 p.m.

December 31st.—Lewis Gun and Bombing classes continued.

ROLL OF OFFICERS.

31st December 1917

Headquarter Company.

Captain and Brevet Major (Act. Lieut.-Colonel) R. B. Crosse, D.S.O., Commanding.

Captain (Act. Major) R. J. Brett, Senior Major

Digitized by Google

Captain E. H. WHITFELD, M.C., Adjutant.
Lieut. (Act. Captain) C. T. CHEVALLIER, Intelligence Officer.
Lieut. (Act. Captain) C. H. B. SLOCOCK, Signalling Officer.
Lieut. J. B. SLADE-BAKER, Transport Officer.
Lieut. T. TYRWHITT-DRAKE, M.C., Bombing Officer.
Lieut. C. R. HORLEY, Lewis Gun Officer.
2nd Lieut. J. B. MURRAY, O.C. Sapping Platoon.
Quartermaster and Hon. Lieut. F. BARNES, M.C.
Captain B. L. HUTCHENCE, R.A.M.C., Medical Officer.

A Company.

Lieut. (Act. Captain) L. E. W. O. FULLBROOK-LEGGATT.
Lieut. F. C. L. A. LOWNDES, M.C.
Lieut. H. A. VERNON.
2nd Lieut. H. J. ELLAM.
2nd Lieut. R. C. WARREN, M.C. (*Hospital*).
2nd Lieut. C. E. COPE.
2nd Lieut. D. C. COLVILL.

B Company.

Lieut. L. W. GILES, M.C.
Lieut. J. E. H. NEVILLE.
2nd Lieut. W. S. MORETON (*Hospital*).
2nd Lieut. H. L. WINDROSS
2nd Lieut. G. W. SHAW.

C Company.

Lieut. (Act. Captain) P. A. BOBBY.
Lieut. E. H. VIGARS, D.C.M.
2nd Lieut. E. W. H. BARCLAY.
2nd Lieut. G. H. FULLER.
2nd Lieut. B. J. CREWE (*Hospital, England*).
2nd Lieut. G. ASHPLANT, M.M. (*Hospital*).
2nd Lieut. J. W. BENNETT.

D Company.

Lieut. (Act. Captain) D. T. BARNES, D.S.O.
Lieut. N. G. CLARKE (*Hospital*).
Lieut. H. S. EAGLE.
Lieut. R. BLACKWELL.
2nd Lieut. E. K. BLYTH.
2nd Lieut. W. A. F. BAILEY.
2nd Lieut. W. A. CREAR.

Extra-Regimentally Employed.

Lieut. T. W. C. FORESHEW (*England*).
Lieut. P. BOOTH (*Attached to H.Q. 5th Infantry Brigade*).
2nd Lieut. T. A. COFFIN (*Attached 10th D.C.L.I.*).
2nd Lieut. C. E. BARNES (*England*).
2nd Lieut. J. D. GROVER (*2nd Signal Company, R.E.*).
2nd Lieut. W. H. SEALE (*5th Light Trench Mortar Battery*).

Digitized by Google

1918.

January 1st.—The Regiment was in huts at Barastre, on the Barastre-Haplincourt road.

January 1st/2nd.—Classes of instruction and work about the lines were carried on as far as weather conditions permitted, the men having to be kept on the move and warm, as the weather, though fine, was severe.

January 3rd.—Marched to Beaulencourt, on the Bapaume-Péronne road. Captain G. Field, M.C., joined the Regiment from England, on completion of leave following the 5th Senior Officers' Course at Aldershot, and took over command of B Company, which became "Captain G. Field's Company."

January 4th.—A period of rest and training now began, which, in spite of the weather, was made good use of and was much appreciated. Various classes of instruction, competitions, exercises, and reconnaissances were carried out, but the period was on the whole uneventful.

January 5th.—Notification received of the award of the MILITARY CROSS to Lieut. J. E. H. NEVILLE (Honours List, 1st January).

January 6th.—Lieut. Tyrwhitt-Drake, M.C., proceeded to the 2nd Division Depôt Battalion, for temporary duty, in relief of Lieut. E. H. Vigars.

January 7th.—Notification received of the following additional "Immediate Awards" in connection with recent operations:

Military Cross: A/Captain L. E. W. O. FULLBROOK-LEGGATT.

Distinguished Conduct Medal: 11,963 Sergeant E. CONSTABLE.

January 9th.—The huts being riveted and protected against bombs.

January 11th.—Lieuts. W. J. Littledale and R. G. Wilsdon joined.

January 15th.—Inspection of horse-lines by the Major-General commanding the 2nd Division.

January 18th.—Brigade exercise, from which the following lessons were learnt: (1) To avoid consolidating on a forward slope; (2) to see that the flanks do not hang back during an advance; (3) to appreciate the difficulty of consolidating in depth when rear companies have been involved in the fighting, and so have to be withdrawn to strengthen rear lines.

Digitized by Google

January 19th.—Lieut. Neville, M.C., with No. 6 Platoon, returned from a fortnight's course at the 3rd Army Musketry School.

January 20th.—The Regiment went through the Gas Chamber; 8054 C.-Q.-M.-S. Beckett was gassed, owing to having a defective box respirator.

January 22nd.—The Regiment moved by rail and relieved the Nelson Battalion of the 63rd (R.N.) Division in camp in Havrincourt Wood. The camp was in a very bad condition. The position was that of Reserve Battalion to the Left Brigade of the 2nd Division which had taken over the Vacquérie Right and Left Sections of the front from the 63rd (R.N.) Division.

January 25th.—The Regiment relieved the 2nd Highland Light Infantry in the Left Sub-section of La Vacquérie Left Section; the 10th Worcestershire (19th Division) on our left; the 17th R.F. (5th Brigade) on our right. A quiet relief. Enemy machine-guns were active on our parapet during the night. Lewis guns were disposed so as to fire from other than their battle positions and thus deal with this.

January 26th.—Thick fog all day. A few pine-apple bombs fell on the front line. Snipers active. Working parties employed in digging new support line posts, and in duck-boarding and wiring the posts. Regimental H.Q. shelled about 9.20 p.m.

January 27th.—2nd Lieut. E. W. H. BARCLAY was killed by machine-gun bullet, about 5 p.m. Quiet day.

January 28th.—Reconnaissance of Vacquérie Right Section (area of 99th Brigade). Our support line was shelled for an hour in the afternoon with 5.9-inch shell. No casualties.

The Regiment was relieved by the 1st King's Regiment (6th Infantry Brigade), and on completion of a quiet relief withdrew to billets in Metz-en-Couture.

January 29th–31st.—At Metz-en-Couture. Bathing. Working on new transport lines north of Fins, and on the Metz defences, R.E. dumps, etc., according to the Brigade Schedule of working parties.

The following officers were struck off the strength during the month: 2nd Lieuts. R. C. Warren, M.C., B. J. Crewe, W. S. Moreton.

Five men were wounded during the month. No reinforcements were received.

Digitized by Google 4141554

February 1st.—The 5th Infantry Brigade being Divisional Reserve, the Regiment remained in billets and shelters at Metz-en-Couture, supplying working parties, bathing, etc.

Lieut. N. G. Clarke (to England, sick) was struck off the strength of the Regiment in the field from yesterday.

February 3rd.—The Regiment relieved the 23rd Royal Fusiliers (99th Infantry Brigade), on the right of the Divisional Front, as far north as Village Road. H.Q. in Farm Ravine. Right Front, D Company (Captain Littledale); Left Front, A Company (Captain Fullbrook-Leggatt, M.C.); Right Support, C Company (Lieut. Vigars, D.C.M.); Left Support, B Company (Captain Field, M.C.).

The six days' tour in the trenches was very quiet, except that the shelters of B Company were shelled early on the 5th February, when three men were killed. Two men were wounded on the 6th.

February 8th.—Lieut. L. W. Giles, M.C., was transferred to England, and struck off the strength of the Regiment in the field.

February 9th.—The 92nd reinforcement arrived, consisting of transfers from the 6th (Service) Battalion of the Regiment, viz.: 8 sergeants and 129 rank and file, with the following officers, who were posted to companies as shown: Lieut. T. Walker (D Company); Lieut. R. G. Pluckrose, M.C. (B); 2nd Lieut. J. E. Zeron, M.C. (A); 2nd Lieut. R. W. Sawers (A); 2nd Lieut. C. R. Crosley (C); 2nd Lieut. A. C. Bell and 2nd Lieut. C. T. O'Neill (D).

The other ranks included a band, of about 18 performers, and 6 buglers. A few men who had served previously in the field with the 52nd were among this draft, which has almost entirely H.Q. and C Company of the 6th Battalion, and contained a large proportion of elderly men and senior N.C.O.'s.

The Regiment was relieved in the trenches by the 23rd R.F. (99th Brigade), on the reorganization of the Divisional Front, and withdrew to billets in Metz-en-Couture.

February 10th/11th.—The billets were shelled in two bursts at 3.30 a.m. and 5.30 a.m. There were no casualties, although several shells came unpleasantly close to where the men were quartered. Permission was asked for, and given, for the position of the Reserve Battalion to be changed, and at about 3 p.m. the Regiment marched by companies to a new camp, pitched in irregular formation on both sides of the Metz-Equancourt cross-country track, about three-quarters of a mile clear of Metz. A Company

Digitized by Google

remained in Metz until the 12th, owing to having to find a working party.

February 12th–14th.—Bathing, drill, musketry, and improving the new camp. The Lewis gunners were exercised on a range near Metz.

February 15th.—The Regiment relieved the 24th (Service) Battalion Royal Fusiliers in what had now become known as Vacquérie Centre Sub-section of the 2nd Divisional Front; B Company, right front; C, left front; D, in support; A, in reserve. Regimental H.Q. in Monument Ravine.

Six very pleasant, enjoyable, and quiet days (save for two trench-mortar bombardments of the front line) passed without incident. The weather permitted full use to be made of the trenches as thoroughfares, thereby yielding the advantages of (*a*) free movement all over the area by day; (*b*) being able to avoid overland movement, which resulted in reduced shelling. When the area was taken over, it was difficult to find one's way about, as trenches were either not labelled at all, or so that their names did not agree with the official maps or with the Divisional scheme. To some extent this was rectified.

February 19th.—Lieut. V. C. Martin (who had served with the 52nd in January 1915) joined, on transfer from the 6th (Service) Battalion of the Regiment, and was posted to B Company.

February 21st.—The Regiment was relieved, on a further redistribution of the front, by parts of the 1st King's (6th Infantry Brigade), 1st Royal Berkshire (99th Brigade), 17th R.F. (6th Brigade), and then proceeded to relieve the 2nd Battalion R.M.L.I. with H.Q. and 3 companies, while B Company relieved one company of the 1st Battalion R.M.L.I., 63rd (R.N.) Division, in Apex Lane, as right support to the Battalion in the Line.

This came about as follows: The Divisional front from three sub-sectors (Vacquérie Right, Centre, and Left) was reorganized in two sub-sectors (Vacquérie Right and Centre), the Division withdrawing from the old centre (the 5th Infantry Brigade) and with it taking over a new Vacquérie Left, i.e., the part held by the Right Brigade of the 63rd (R.N.) Division on our left, which provided an indefinite front line in front of the support line Apex Lane—Sailor Reserve, which measured rather over 2,000 yards, to be held by 9 Platoon Posts. The Support Battalion, which the Regiment thus became in this new Vacquérie Left, was distributed

Digitized by Google

about the old Hindenburg System—Wood Trench and Wood Support, astride the Couillet Valley. Work was begun on making the position fightable, and a certain amount of fire-stepping and wiring was carried out.

Casualties (wounded): 3 men on the 20th, 1 man on the 21st, 2 men on the 23rd, and 1 man on the 24th.

February 27th.—The Regiment was relieved by the 2nd H.L.I. from the front line, on the relief of that Battalion by the 24th R.F. from Reserve. The Regiment then withdrew to billets and shelters in Metz-en-Couture, less C Company, to the Winchester Valley, where work was begun on the construction of a camp for one battalion.

February 28th.—2nd Lieut. J. W. Bennett proceeded to England for a 6 months' tour of duty.

The ribbon of the "1914 Star" was received and issued on parade, by the Commanding Officer, to 70 of all ranks. About 30 of all ranks above this number were, from various causes, not on parade.

March 1st.—The Regiment was in billets and shelters in Metz-en-Couture and Winchester Valley (position of Reserve Battalion of the Left Brigade of the Right Division of the Vth Corps), whither it had moved from the trenches two days ago.

A party of 3 officers and 29 other ranks proceeded on 4 days' leave to Paris—a very refreshing experience for troops situated in such a desolate area as this.

At 6.30 p.m. there was a practice occupation of the Second System of Defence on the Brigade Front.

Casualties (from shelling): 5 killed and 7 wounded.

March 2nd–5th.—Weather very bad. The Regiment was employed as far as circumstances permitted, in increasing the accommodation in Winchester Valley, with a view to moving the whole Reserve Battalion there from Metz-en-Couture; but owing to the scanty supply of material, very little progress was made.

Regimental Orders of the 4th March 1918 quoted the Special Order[1] of the 13th February 1918, by Brigadier-General F. J. Duncan, C.M.G., D.S.O., relating to the disbandment of the 6th Battalion, with the following remarks:—

"In publishing the above, the Commanding Officer remembers how Brigadier-General E. D. White, C.M.G. (a 52nd officer for some

[1] See 6th Battalion Record.

Digitized by Google

25 years), who commanded the 6th Battalion from its formation until late in 1916, referred to it as the *Younger Brother of the 52nd*, and trained it in the Regimental way. It is, therefore, very appropriate that, at the close of its career, so many officers and men should come to the 52nd, and the Commanding Officer feels sure that all ranks welcome them, and rejoice to see among them so many old soldiers and men who have served with the 52nd before. The good name of the Regiment and of the Light Division must now mean more to them than ever."

March 5th.—Relieved the 24th R.F. in the left sub-sector of the front. Frontage about 2,200 yards; in new platoon posts; 3 platoons in close support; 1 company in a position of "Left Support Company" in Sailor Reserve Trench, and 1 company of the Support Battalion (24th R.F.) in a position of "Right Support Company" in Apex Lane.

March 5th–11th.—During this period the dispositions of the Regiment were altered almost daily in furtherance of the policy of holding the front line more thinly, and after the second change it was definitely established that the front was in the nature of an outpost line, and clear arrangements for withdrawal were made.

Considerable apprehension as to hostile intentions appeared to prevail now; and early morning artillery fire, designed to break up assembly formations and so forth, occurred almost daily. An identification was very urgently needed, so a raid with this object was undertaken by B Company on the right front at 4 a.m. on the 9th March under Lieut. R. G. Pluckrose, M.C. This failed, and Lieut. Pluckrose and 1 man were wounded, but there were no killed or missing. The failure was due to: (1) presence of thick wire round Ostrich Sap (the point raided), the patrol report having been too optimistic; (2) inability of 6-inch trench mortars to take part in the operation. Considerable wire-cutting had been allotted to them, but they inflicted casualties when registering by wounding Captain E. J. Osborne, M.C., commanding 5th Light T.M. Battery, and 2nd Lieut. W. H. SEALE, M.C.,[1] 52nd Light Infantry, attached to the 5th L.T.M. Battery. These officers were laying their guns in our front line with a view to co-operating in the same operation.

Ostrich Sap was full of Germans (a working party as well as the garrison), and the raiding company was lucky to suffer as little as it did.

[1] Died of wounds shortly afterwards, and buried at Ytres.

Digitized by Google

Considerable trouble was experienced during this period by the short shooting of our own artillery. Evidently, in accordance with a general scheme of defence covering a large area, gun positions were far back, and one felt that there was a considerable decrease in the amount of support one might get from this arm of the service. The same applied to the Trench Mortar Service, more especially the medium, in which one ceased to have any confidence at all.

March 10th.—Regimental H.Q. moved back, by order, to the position of Support Battalion H.Q. when the outpost system was definitely adopted. This entailed certain rearrangements, which all tended towards holding the front line more thinly. The moves necessary for this are detailed in an extract from the orders issued, which are attached to the office copy of this Diary.

On the night of the *11th/12th March* the Regiment completed its tour of duty of 6 days in the front or outpost system. The men and officers were considerably worn and tired, and the shortage of officers (three, and in some cases two, per company without reliefs according to our usual custom) was beginning to make itself felt. The Regiment was relieved by the 2nd H.L.I. from Reserve, and on relief proceeded to take over the area of the Support Battalion, viz.: D Company (Captain D. T. Barnes, D.S.O.), at disposal of front line battalion (2nd H.L.I.), in Wood Trench and Wood Support, east of Orchid Avenue; C Company (Captain P. A. Bobby) in Wood Trench and Wood Support, west of Orchid Avenue; B Company (Captain G. Field, M.C.) occupying Highland Trench by day, but standing to arms in a battle position in the eastern part of Diarmid Trench; A Company (Captain L. Fullbrook-Leggatt, M.C., temporarily 2nd Lieut. C. E. Pope and later 2nd Lieut. H. J. Ellam) in a scattered position about Loughborough Lane, but standing to arms in a battle position in the western part of Diarmid Trench. Village Support Trench (Regimental H.Q.) was reconnoitred by the O.C. Support Battalion of the Centre Brigade, and later in the day this battalion effected an entry, under an arrangement whereby the dug-out should be shared as double battalion H.Q. This was a most inconvenient and unworkable arrangement which lasted for some 48 hours, at the end of which we re-occupied the accommodation lost, as the Brigadier-General had intervened on our behalf.

During the nights of the *12th/13th* and *13th/14th March* the enemy used Mustard Gas by means of bombardment in the front and support areas, causing very great inconvenience and casualties—in particular to ration convoys and parties. The Regimental

Digitized by Google

Transport suffered very much in personnel, especially in coming through Villers Plouich, which became impassable by reason of gas fumes. The gas casualties, most of which declared themselves at once, amounted in two nights to close on 100, many of whom were transferred to England almost at once. Lieut. and Quartermaster F. Barnes, M.C., was badly affected, but refused to go sick until he was literally blind.[1]

The most careful and thorough precautions had to be taken, e.g., men who had been in affected areas (even brakesmen of limbers of ration convoys passing through) who, by wearing box-respirators, were not affected at the time, were found subsequently to be made ill by sleeping in their clothes, to which the gas had clung. Consequently clothing had to be removed outside billets, and sleeping in close proximity to other men became unsafe. A summary of gas casualties[2] issued by the A.D.M.S., is filed with the office copy of this Diary.

The night of the *17th*/*18th March* brought to a close a period of 12 days in trenches, which was a most exhausting and trying one for all ranks. The Regiment was relieved by the 2nd H.L.I., after the relief of the latter by the 24th R.F., and proceeded to an area outside Metz arranged by Major Brett with labour from the rearward services. B and D Companies to Winchester Valley; A Company to a camp west of Metz, close to Regimental H.Q.; while C Company remained at the disposal of the O.C. Support Battalion in the west end of Diarmid Fort, the garrison of which had become (*16th March*) three companies instead of two, the extra company being supplied by the Reserve Battalion.

March 18th.—A fine, warm day. A number of all ranks were suffering from colds and loss of voice from the effects of gas. Some bathing.

March 19th.—Wet and disagreeable. Bathing continued.

March 20th.—Relieved by a battalion of the 47th (London T.F.) Division. To Vallulart Camp, Ytres.

THE GERMAN OFFENSIVE.

March 21st.—This was the opening day of the German offensive.

Captain Bobby's company (C) was still arriving in camp after having been relieved, when the Regiment was roused by a heavy

[1] This officer very happily rejoined on the 20th.—R. C.

[2] Gas casualties among N.C.O.'s and men :—On the 11th, 1 ; 12th, 46 ; 13th, 10 ; 14th, 36 ; 15th, 3,

Digitized by Google

bombardment, and at about 5 a.m. was ordered to stand to arms. The Brigade remained in a state of readiness to move at short notice all day, and towards evening it became obvious that a move would be ordered during the night.

Eventually a move was ordered, but not of the kind or in the direction that had been anticipated. There was little news—none from the troops on the right of the Vth Corps—but it seemed that the Vth Corps was holding its front intact.

March 22nd.—Message, timed at Brigade H.Q. 2.55 a.m., received, to the effect that the Division would be concentrated in the area Barastre-Haplincourt by 7 a.m. The 5th Infantry Brigade to march to Barastre, and to enter it not earlier than 6 a.m. The Regiment marched at 4.30 a.m. viâ Lechelle and Bus. Very considerable blocks of troops on the road—R.E. and Infantry—quite unavoidable in the absence of proper traffic control.

After some trouble, billeting accommodation was satisfactorily arranged in huts at Barastre. About 2 p.m. orders were received to be prepared to move at once, and shortly afterwards came further orders to move immediately in support of a Brigade of the 17th Division. This Division, holding a line in front of approximately Hermies-Havrincourt, was being heavily attacked. The Regiment marched by a circuitous route round the south side of Bertincourt to a position (in map squares J.33.c. and b.) on the west of the Bertincourt-Hermies road, arriving without casualties about 6.15 p.m. The 2nd H.L.I. were on the left of the Regiment.

Forward reconnaissances were made under cover of darkness, and the companies were distributed in irregular formation, to dig in.

Captain C. H. B. Slocock had this day taken over the duties of A/Adjutant from Captain E. H. Whitfeld, M.C., who proceeded, with Lieut. V. C. Martin, to go on leave; both these officers, however, as well as a number of other ranks, were subsequently stopped.

After settling down, the night was quiet and undisturbed; rations duly arrived, but the promised rum did not.

The early morning brought fresh orders for a move.

March 23rd.—The Regiment moved by companies to occupy, according to order, and complete the digging of the forward loop of the Green Line, round Bertincourt.

Companies were in order: C, A, D, B, from right to left; the right of the Regiment at the apex of the loop, near the Bertincourt-Hermies road. A battalion of the 63rd (R.N.) Division was to

Digitized by Google

have its left on this point, facing at right angles, away from the Regiment, eastwards; but the 1st and 2nd Battalions R.M.L.I. did not get into position until 2.55 p.m. (with only 5 minutes to spare !).

The following is an extract from message No. R.C.87, sent at 11.45 a.m. to Brigade H.Q. by Lieut.-Colonel Crosse :—

" Am now in same dug-out with Colonel Goschen, R.F.A., late H.Q. 17th Division. A.A.A. My line is partly dug in on the front of 2 companies only. A.A.A. We are digging platoon posts across remainder of front, through about P.1. central. A.A.A. No 24th R.F. as yet reported, but can see right of 2nd H.L.I. A.A.A. We very urgently need S.A.A., of which evidently no local resources."

Order of regiments in this Brigade was to be from right to left : the Regiment (ourselves), 24th R.F., 2nd H.L.I. Brigade H.Q. had moved during the morning to Barastre.

The digging of the line was continued with maximum speed. Very great assistance was rendered by the O.C. Pioneer Battalion of the 17th Division in the matter of the provision of tools, and the Regiment was able to equip itself and to assist the 24th R.F. in the matter of picks and shovels to an appreciable extent.

Orders came during the morning to the effect that, owing to withdrawal by order of troops forward of us, we might expect to become front line any time after 3 p.m., which event occurred punctually to time. The Germans followed up with astonishing rapidity, and in very large masses. Messages received from companies, especially from the right company (C), which was in a very critical position, all go to show how very close the enemy were able to come under cover of sunken roads and the railway cutting. A hostile machine-gun, placed so as to enfilade our trench, caused very considerable trouble and the death of Captain W. J. LITTLEDALE and 3 men. During the day 9 men were also wounded, of whom 1 died.

Towards evening it became obvious that, owing to the situation on the flanks, a withdrawal would have to be carried out, and unless this were made under cover of darkness, very little chance would remain of getting the Regiment out without loss.

About 1 a.m. (24th) messages were received, verbally by the Transport Officer, from the Brigadier-General and by wire (identical), to the effect that " reinforcements were expected," going on to

Digitized by Google

say that the Brigade would put up the best all-round fight, using every available man, and that there would be no withdrawal. Orders were issued accordingly.

March 24th.—About 8 a.m., however, a withdrawal order came; this could not have been carried out had not a pre-arranged code [1] been given to companies. After considerable trouble, very fortunately not represented by heavy losses, the Regiment withdrew, and was assembled on the ridge east of Barastre.

It is worthy of note that (*a*) the withdrawal *was* carried out by daylight, and with casualties lighter than we expected; (*b*) "CORUNNA, O.22" was actually spoken down the telephone, shouted, and sent by orderly at 8.50 a.m., immediately preceding the evacuation of the position. The handling of companies and platoons by their officers was beyond all praise, and the behaviour of every one in the ranks was as one expects from the Regiment.

I cannot say the actual moment of the withdrawal, but it was between 8 and 9 a.m. In the early morning, the O.C. 1st R.M.L.I. (Major Clutterbuck) and his Regimental Staff had moved in to share our Regimental H.Q., in order that the closest touch might be kept between the two regiments holding the point of the salient, and this very well paid the arrangements.

The withdrawal proceeded after 9 a.m. across the downs towards the high ground Barastre-Haplincourt, where we gained touch with elements of other regiments of the Brigade. It was rendered difficult by the incessant sweeping at long range by hostile machine-guns. On emerging from Bertincourt the matter of keeping direction was very difficult. From the direction of some of the hostile machine-gun fire it seemed very probable that Bus was in German hands. At 11.30 a.m. the following message (R.C. No. 95) was sent to the 5th Infantry Brigade :—

"2nd H.L.I. effected touch with 1st King's on right of 6th Infantry Brigade. A.A.A. Latter repelled some attacks, but are now reported to be falling back. A.A.A. 17th Division went

[1] Message (No. R.C. 93) from Lieut.-Colonel Crosse to Company Commanders, timed 11 p.m., 23rd March :—"If we have orders to withdraw, a withdrawal is, as you know, only possible from our present position during darkness. A.A.A. With the present state of communications it is very likely that, though the orders may be issued in time, they will not be received in time to carry them out. A.A.A. I shall therefore wire to you only CORUNNA, followed by the map square in which the Regiment will reassemble, and perhaps the time of moving off. A.A.A. Regard this as absolutely secret among your officers. A.A.A. Carry shovels, and S.A.A. in bandoliers. From Commanding Officer."

Digitized by Google

back about an hour ago, so I have now refused my right so as to keep touch with them and cover retirement of 2nd H.L.I. and 6th Infantry Brigade from ridge 0.9.d.00. Regimental H.Q. 0.9.d.24."

At 2.17 p.m. orders were given for a withdrawal to the Red Line in front of Villers-au-Flos, and that tanks would co-operate. With little loss the Regiment was collected in the Red Line, and as this was being reorganized, the situation on both flanks demanded an instant departure to the west of Beaulencourt. This was carried out. The Brigade again concentrated and withdrew, under cover of dusk, to Ligny Tilloy, there taking up an outpost line, covering the village.

Casualties: *Killed*, 2 other ranks; *wounded*, Captain C. H. B. Slocock (subsequently died), 2nd Lieut. H. Vernon, and 28 other ranks; *missing*, Captain D. T. Barnes, D.S.O. (prisoner of war), 2nd Lieut. W. A. F. Bailey, and 30 other ranks.

March 25th.—About 2 a.m. orders came to withdraw, the withdrawal being effected, without molestation, along the Bapaume-Albert road as far as Courcelette, where the Brigade turned north and bivouacked for breakfast in the Dyke Valley. After this, positions were taken up facing Le Sars. Gradual withdrawal from these positions was carried out in an orderly manner as the enemy pressed on.

Message (R.C.97) sent to 5th Infantry Brigade at 1.40 p.m. :—

"Le Sars is now clear of our own troops and in occupation of enemy. I am in position mixed with 2nd H.L.I. along ridge in M.8.d. and M.14. I consider it inadvisable to push on to ridge M.16.c.05.–M.10.c.00. on account of situation in and about Loupart Wood, whence, I make out, our troops are retiring. There has been considerable movement of our own troops in the valley south of it all morning. All British troops have now passed through my line. Enemy show signs of advancing from Le Sars."

Considerable rifle fire was opened by the Regiment on the enemy on the main road about Le Sars. In consequence of the apparent withdrawal of every unit on either flank, and the absence of orders or information as to the situation—of both of which there were none—the Regiment, in conjunction with the 2nd H.L.I., withdrew across the Ancre to Beaucourt-sur-Ancre. Here the crossings were all guarded, the Regiment having two bridges in Q.18.b., in touch with units on each flank. The night passed quietly.

Digitized by Google

Casualties : *Wounded*, 2nd Lieut. G. Ashplant, M.M. (attached to 5th T.M.B.), and 18 other ranks ; *missing*, 21 other ranks.

March 26th.—Early (exact time unknown) the Regiment came under the orders of the B.G.C. 6th Infantry Brigade, who withdrew its position slightly, and from the crossings, to a much better one in the old British trenches. Except for some shelling, the day was quiet. It was felt universally that relief must come soon. Orders came after dark that the Regiment would withdraw, passing through a division of New Zealand troops, and bivouac in Mailly-Maillet Wood.

This withdrawal was carried out without incident, and Brigade H.Q. were established in a house in Mailly-Maillet which in October-November 1916 had been our own Regimental H.Q.

Casualties : 3 wounded and 1 missing.

March 27th.—In the early hours several shells falling into the bivouac caused the Regiment to withdraw to about 500 yards clear of it towards Beaussart, whence permission was given to move, at about 7 a.m., to Boltun Camp (P.17.b.), where the Regiment, at short notice, with several alarms, spent a miserably cold and uncomfortable day. Very little rest obtainable.

At 8 p.m. we were ordered to move forward in support of a brigade of the 12th Division about Martinsaart, and moved viâ Mailly-Maillet, Englebelmer, and Martinsaart, to Aveluy Wood, there relieving a battalion R.M.L.I. 63rd (R.N.) Division.

A quiet night, followed by a stormy morning.

March 28th.—The enemy attacked in the wood, and broke the line of the 6th R.W. Kent Regiment and a battalion of the R. Sussex Regiment. The situation was again made satisfactory by a company of the 24th R.F. (Captain Collins) and the Regiment (ourselves).

Very great credit was due to Captain G. Field, M.C., and Captain P. A. Bobby.

Message (R.C. 99) sent to Brigade at 3.40 p.m. :—

" Our front is being somewhat shelled, which I think means another attack. Troops on our left have withdrawn slightly. I would like some artillery fire round W.4.d. and W.5 central, such as will stop infantry action and neutralize artillery. I have had to move Regimental H.Q. to old gun-pits nearer to Mesnil-Martinsaart road. Enemy are using much more artillery than this morning."

Digitized by Google

No attack, however, materialized. The night was very wet. Some time after 7 p.m. a side movement northwards was ordered, and at 8 p.m. message (R.C.100) was issued to companies :—

" To-night we have to side-slip to the left (or north), so as to take over the front between about Q.29.b.28., where we join the 2nd H.L.I., and Q.23.c.38., where we join a New Zealand battalion. This will be done during to-night, after we have been relieved here by a battalion of the 99th Infantry Brigade. No. 2 Company will be on the right, so that No. 1 Company will be between No. 2 and the New Zealand battalion."

Since the retirement from Bertincourt and the Red Line, and the loss of the Captains of A and D Companies, and considerable casualties in other ranks, it had been necessary to make a considerable reorganization of companies, under which A and B Companies became No. 1 Company under Captain G. Field, M.C., and C and D Companies became No. 2 Company under Captain Bobby. This was maintained until the Brigade was withdrawn and reinforcements received, and it worked very much better than any other arrangement could have done. When Captain Field, M.C., was finally removed to hospital on the night of the 28th/29th March, No. 1 Company was taken over by Lieut. Tyrwhitt-Drake, M.C.

Casualties : *Wounded*, Captain G. Field, M.C. (slightly), Lieut. H. J. Ellam (severely), and 16 other ranks.

March 29th.—By 4 a.m. the movement had been completed, the Regiment having relieved the 6th Battalion the Buffs (12th Division).

Fortunately the day passed very quietly, all ranks being completely exhausted. A certain number managed to get some rest. During the night of the 29th/30th March the Regiment was relieved by D Company 10th D.C.L.I. (Pioneers), and withdrew to billets in and about Hedauville.

March 30th.—In the evening the Regiment marched from Hedauville to Varennes.

Lieut. J. E. H. Neville, M.C., to hospital, and subsequently to England.

March 31st.—At Varennes. Captain (A/Major) R. J. Brett, who had since September 1917 filled the post of Second in Command in a thoroughly capable and energetic manner, proceeded to join

Digitized by Google

the 1st Royal Berkshire Regiment (99th Infantry Brigade), to the command of which he had been appointed.

No reinforcements were received by the Regiment during the month of March. The following alterations among the officers not already mentioned occurred:—

On the 8th Lieut. R. Blackwell to England, for 6 months' tour of duty; on the 15th 2nd Lieut. J. E. Zeron, M.C., granted leave to Canada, and subsequently struck off the strength; on the 17th 2nd Lieut. L. Bartlett joined for duty from the 2nd Division Depôt Battalion; on the 22nd Lieut. E. H. Vigars, D.C.M., to England, for 6 months' tour of duty; and on the 26th March 2nd Lieuts. Cope and Coffin were promoted Lieutenants.

April 1st.—In accordance with orders received on the previous night at about 11.30 p.m., the Regiment stood to arms at 5 a.m., as a precautionary measure in view of an expected German attack, which, however, did not come.

Later in the day orders were received that the Regiment would go into the line that night, relieving the left company of the Composite Battalion in the same area as was handed over on the night of the 29th/30th March to D Company 10th D.C.L.I.

The Regiment marched off at 6 p.m., proceeding in small bodies viâ Hedauville and Englebelmer. The relief was effected without incident.

Lieut. F. C. L. A. Lowndes, M.C., and 2 men wounded while serving with the Composite Battalion during this day.

April 3rd.—The Regiment was relieved about midnight by the 1/28th London Regiment (Artists' Rifles), and withdrew to Varennes.

Captain C. H. B. Slocock died in hospital at Boulogne of wounds received on the 24th March.

April 4th.—2nd Lieut. John Brown Murray promoted Lieutenant.

The Regiment, as part of the 5th Infantry Brigade, marched from Varennes viâ Agneux, Louvencourt, and Marieux, to billets in Sarton (previously occupied by us in September and October 1916). Billets fairly comfortable, and every one would have liked to have stayed there.

Lieut.-Colonel C. S. Baines, D.S.O. (52nd), commanding the 2/7th King's Liverpool Regiment, visited us.

The 93rd reinforcement (Sergeant Beard, 2 corporals, and 95 lance-corporals and privates) joined the Regiment.

Digitized by Google

April 5th.—Death of Major-General T. M. Bailie, Colonel of the Regiment, and formerly O.C. 52nd Light Infantry. The Regiment marched from Sarton viâ Orville, Halloy, and Lucheux, to billets at Le Souich.

Brigadier-General W. L. Osborn, C.M.G., D.S.O., assumed command of the 5th Infantry Brigade, in place of Brigadier-General G. M. Bullen-Smith, C.M.G., D.S.O. (to England), the interregnum having been filled by Lieut.-Colonel R. H. Pipon, D.S.O., M.C., Royal Fusiliers, commanding the 24th R.F.

2nd Lieut. G. W. Shaw was appointed Regimental Signal Officer vice Captain Slocock, Lieut. V. C. Martin was promoted A/Captain, and 2nd Lieut. G. H. Fuller, A/Captain, to command A Company vice Captain D. T. Barnes, D.S.O.

April 6th.—The Regiment marched from Le Souich viâ Ivergry, Beaudricourt, Estree, Magnicourt-sur-Canche, to Gouy-en-Ternois, where it was understood it would remain for a week.

2nd Lieut. E. K. Blyth (from hospital) was posted to D Company.

The 94th reinforcement (62 other ranks) arrived from the Base.

April 7th.—The Regiment spent a quiet day in billets at Gouy-en-Ternois.

April 8th.—Summer hours came into force. Companies reorganizing, bathing, inspection of box respirators, etc. Redistribution of Lewis guns. Four additional Lewis guns for anti-aircraft purposes will be manned by teams of Reserve Transport Drivers and Buglers.

Captain (A/Major) R. J. Brett posted to the temporary command of the 1st R. Berkshire Regiment (A/Lieut.-Colonel).

April 9th.—Marched at 2.30 p.m. to billets in Le Souich and Brevillers.

Lieut. T. Walker became Band President.

April 10th.—2nd Lieut. C. E. Barnes (on completion of 6 months in England), 2nd Lieut. F. W. Taylor, and the 95th reinforcement (268 N.C.O.'s and men) joined the Regiment. This draft consisted for the most part of boys under 19, who had been sent out from a graduated battalion (52nd Graduated Battalion, Hampshire Regiment) before completing their training. There were a large proportion of Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire men amongst them.

As there were rose-measles contacts amongst them they were ordered to be segregated. Permission was therefore granted for

Digitized by Google

them to be formed temporarily into a duplicate battalion, to be known as the "2/52nd Regiment," and segregated in billets at Bouquemaison. Captain V. C. Martin was placed in command, with 2nd Lieut. C. R. Crosley as Adjutant; the other officers being 2nd Lieut. D. C. Colvill, W Company (to be ultimately posted to A Company); 2nd Lieut. W. F. Taylor, X Company (to be posted to B); 2nd Lieut. C. E. Barnes, Y Company (to C); Lieut. T. Walker, Z Company (to be ultimately posted to D). The acting Sergeant-Major was 8214 Sergeant A. Smith (B Company), acting Q.-M.-S., 19091 Sergeant Slatter, and N.C.O.'s of companies were those of the 1st reinforcement (108 nucleus), to be left out of action.[1]

April 11th.—Marched from Le Souich to billets at Mondicourt.

April 12th.—The O.C. and Company Commanders went up to reconnoitre the area (of the centre brigade of the Guards' Division), probably to be taken over to-morrow night (13th/14th). An interesting day, but the impression gained of the position not very favourable. The area to be taken over consisted of a line of posts in front of Hamelincourt, which lies (in enemy country) between Moyenneville and Boyelles, and required a great many more men to work on it than were available. The Purple Line and Reserve Line, Hendecourt-lez-Ransart, and in front of Blairville respectively, were reconnoitred within the Brigade front.

The remainder of the 108 nucleus, including those buglers who had been trained as Lewis gunners, left by rail from Mondicourt. Lieut. T. Tyrwhitt-Drake, M.C. (Commanding B Company), left later, to command this party.

The Regiment moved to Saulty, where it went into billets and bivouacs in the park.

April 13th.—The Regiment relieved the 2nd Coldstream Guards in the position of Reserve Battalion, Centre Brigade, being in huts on the Blaireville-Hendicourt-lez-Ransart road, and in unpleasant proximity to a heavy battery R.A., the attempts to destroy which by the enemy necessitated for ourselves several moves to alternative positions, and seriously interfered with rest.

[1] This arrangement worked excellently. The band was added on the 11th April, and this 2/52nd Regiment existed until its details rejoined at Saulty on the 17th May 1918, the battalion being officially broken up on the 11th May. It is worthy of note that the 52nd Light Infantry previously had a second battalion, viz., from 1804 to 1816, when it became the 96th Foot, subsequently the 2nd Manchester Regiment.—R. C.

Digitized by Google

At 2.30 p.m. the Regiment marched from Saulty viâ the main Doullens-Arras road as far as Beaumetz-lez-Loges, detaching the rearward services to Bailleulmont, from Le Bac du Sud, where the Regiment halted for tea, and then viâ Bretencourt and Blairville: A and C Companies (right and left) occupied the Purple System by night, within the Brigade boundaries.

April 14th.—Very cold and unpleasant. B and D Companies (right and left) to the Purple System at night.

April 15th.—Final departure from the huts to an area clear of the guns, followed by comparative peace, but with discomfort.

Casualties :—2 men gassed.

This morning German time again became 1 hour ahead of Franco-British time.

April 16th.—The Regiment relieved the 2nd H.L.I. in the right sub-section of the Brigade front; H.Q. at Boiry St. Martin; 24th R.F. on the left; 1st R. Berkshire Regiment (Lieut.-Colonel R. J. Brett) on the right.

Two men wounded.

April 17th.—Shortly after the completion of the relief, the Commanding Officer and bugler (9808 Bugler Osborne), in endeavouring to trace the disconnected front line, met 2 N.C.O.'s of A Company (also reconnoitring), and the whole party found themselves among some German posts. Some firing ensued, and then the party divided into two pairs. Bugler Osborne and Lance-Corporal Young probably ran into a German support post in error, and they became "missing."[1]

A Company was on the right front; D on the left front (railway inclusive); C in support; B in reserve.

Captain B. L. Hutchence, R.A.M.C., was admitted to hospital, and was relieved by Lieut. A. J. Smith, U.S.M.C.

Casualties :—1 man killed, 1 died of wounds, 2 men wounded, and 2 missing.

April 19th.—Temp. 2nd Lieut. C. F. Beeson joined for duty. Inter-company reliefs carried out.

April 20th.—1 man wounded.

April 22nd.—After a quiet 6 days' tour the Regiment was relieved by the 24th R.F. (from Brigade Reserve).

[1] Subsequently reported prisoner of war.

Digitized by Google

Major (Temp. Lieut.-Colonel) Koebel, D.S.O., N. Staffordshire Regiment, late O.C. 12th Hants, joined for one month's attachment.

April 23rd.—Notification received of the award of *Military Medals* in connexion with the recent operations to :—

7876 Lance-Sergeant A. H. BENNETT.
18495 Lance-Corporal A. BAZELEY.

April 24th.—Notification received of the award of *Military Medals* in connexion with the recent operations to :—

19418 Lance-Corporal LLOYD.
23209 Lance-Corporal SMITH.
7774 Lance-Corporal JACKSON.
9324 Private JEFFS.
19211 Sergeant SMITH.
17733 Lance-Sergeant SHEPPARD.
22180 Lance-Corporal KIRBY (third time recommended).
8373 Private SOUTHERN.
25445 Lance-Corporal SMITH.
23301 Private TINSON.
18238 Lance-Corporal WALLIS.
15641 Private PEACE.

Lieut. T. W. C. Foreshew (on completion of 6 months in England) joined, and was attached to the 2nd Divisional Wing (late 2nd Divisional Depôt Battalion).

April 25th.—2nd Lieut. C. E. Barnes was promoted Lieutenant.

The Regiment relieved the 2nd H.L.I. in the left sub-section of the Brigade front, without incident; H.Q. at Boisleux-au-Mont; distribution as follows :—

Right front, D Company, reinforced temporarily by one platoon of B Company; Left front, two platoons A Company; Support, B Company, less one platoon ; Defended Locality, A Company, less two platoons; Reserve, C Company. A continuous front line, and fairly good trenches.

April 26th.—2nd Lieut. T. B. Baines joined for duty, and was posted to B Company.

Notification received of the escape of No. 32525 Lance-Corporal Hubbard (C Company), missing and taken prisoner on the 24th April 1918.

Digitized by Google

April 27th.—2nd Division Summary of this day :—

"A N.C.O. of the 52nd Light Infantry, who was taken prisoner at Bertencourt last month, escaped to our lines on the front of the division on our left yesterday morning. He was employed at a German military veterinary school at Hordain, south of Denain. He was made to work on a forge of the school from 7 a.m. to 5.30 p.m. daily, and received one-fifth of a loaf and a little jam for breakfast and tea, and mangel-wurzels, or sometimes horse-flesh, for dinner. The food was both too bad and insufficient for the amount of work that he was required to do. The German soldiers treated their prisoners very badly. French civilians were very good to British prisoners, but on one occasion a Frenchwoman was knocked down and kicked by three German soldiers for giving food to this N.C.O. Our aeroplanes have caused great loss amongst the already depleted transport of the Germans, and a bombing raid on Douai held up traffic for three days."

The following to be Lieutenants :—2nd Lieuts. E. K. Blyth, D. C. Colvill, W. A. F. Bailey (missing).

April 28th.—Inter-company reliefs carried out.

April 29th.—The following officers of the Territorial Force joined the Regiment for duty, and were posted to companies as shown : Lieut. G. E. Pearson (D) ; Lieut. J. P. Wayte, M.C. (C) ; 2nd Lieut. C. Blick (A) ; 2nd Lieut. E. A. Brown (C).

April 30th.—Roll of Officers of the 52nd Light Infantry on this date :—

Headquarters.

Captain and Brevet Major (A/Lieut.-Colonel) R. B. CROSSE, D.S.O.
Captain E. H. WHITFELD, M.C., Adjutant.
Captain C. T. CHEVALLIER, Intelligence Officer.
Lieut. J. B. SLADE-BAKER, Transport Officer.
Lieut. T. TYRWHITT-DRAKE, M.C., Bombing Officer.
Lieut. C. R. HORLEY, Lewis Gun Officer.
Lieut. T. A. COFFIN, Gas Officer.
Lieut. J. B. MURRAY, O.C. Sapping Platoon.
Lieut. G. W. SHAW, Signal Officer.
Hon. Lieut. F. BARNES, M.C., Quartermaster.
Lieut. A. J. SMITH, U.S.M.C., Medical Officer.

Digitized by Google

A Company.

2nd Lieut. (A/Captain) G. H. Fuller.
Lieut. C. E. Cope.
Lieut. D. C. Colvill.
2nd Lieut. R. W. Sawers.
2nd Lieut. C. Blick.

B Company.

Lieut. R. G. Wilsdon.
2nd Lieut. T. B. Baines.
2nd Lieut. H. L. Windross.
2nd Lieut. F. W. Taylor.

C Company.

Lieut. (A/Captain) P. A. Bobby.
Lieut. J. P. Wayte, M.C.
Lieut. C. E. Barnes.
2nd Lieut. L. Bartlett.
2nd Lieut. C. R. Crosley.
2nd Lieut. C. F. Beeson.
2nd Lieut. E. A. Brown.

D Company.

Lieut. (A/Captain) H. S. Eagle.
Lieut. T. Walker.
Lieut. G. E. Pearson.
Lieut. E. K. Blyth.
2nd Lieut. W. A. Creak.
2nd Lieut. A. C. Bell.

Commanding 2/52nd Regiment.

Lieut. (A/Captain) V. C. Martin.

Extra-Regimentally Employed.

Lieut. T. W. C. Foreshew, 2nd Div. Depôt Battalion.
Lieut. P. Booth, attached to H.Q. 5th Infantry Brigade.
Lieut. (A/Captain) L. E. W. O. Fullbrook-Leggatt, M.C., attached to H.Q. 5th Infantry Brigade.
2nd Lieut. C. T. O'Neill, 5th L.T.M. Battery.

May 1st.—Captain E. H. Whitfeld, M.C., to England on 14 days' special leave of absence.

May 1st/2nd.—The Regiment was relieved by the 24th R.F., and withdrew to the position of Reserve Battalion, as previously occupied. The relief was effected without incident, except that soon after 9 p.m., as the party of Guides (Captain C. T. Chevallier and about 18 other ranks) were leaving Regimental H.Q. to proceed to the point of meeting the relieving battalion (bridge of the Cojeul River) near Boisleux-au-Mont station, they came under a very unpleasant burst of shelling. The first shell killed 3 and wounded 7 of the guides. This caused some confusion, but luckily not much delay, as the relieving battalion had occupied this line before, and, in spite of the extreme darkness of the night, was able to find its way with a less number of guides into its position.

Digitized by Google

For his very fine work in tending wounded, No. 19156 Private MOUNT, a Regimental Scout and one of the H.Q. Guides, was subsequently awarded the *Military Medal.*

May 2nd.—Notification was received and published in orders of the following further awards for recent operations :—

Bar to Military Cross, Captain GEORGE FIELD, M.C.

Military Cross, Temp. Lieut. (A/Captain) PERCY A. BOBBY.

May 3rd.—*Bar to Military Cross*, Lieut. (A/Captain) L. E. W. O. FULLBROOK-LEGGATT, M.C.

Information received of the appointment of Major-General Sir John Hanbury-Williams, K.C.B., K.C.V.O., C.M.G., to be Colonel of the Regiment, in place of the late Major-General T. M. Bailie.

May 4th.—Captain C. T. Chevallier proceeded to England for a tour of duty of 6 months, and was subsequently posted to the 3rd (Reserve) Battalion at Dover.

The Regiment relieved the 2nd H.L.I. in the left sub-section; H.Q. as before. Relief effected without incident.

There was considerable apprehension that a hostile attack was likely, May 8th being mentioned as a probable date. No. 4 Section, A Company, 6th Battalion Tank Corps was moved up to the position of readiness in the Brigade front.

May 5th.—Quiet day. The 2/52nd Regiment, less its H.Q. and the greater part of X Company (2nd Lieut. F. W. Taylor), still under isolation, rejoined the Regiment, and were billeted for the night in Berles-au-Bois.

May 6th.—They were inspected and taken over by the C.O. and the Captains of their companies who came down from the line for the purpose, and in the evening about 60 joined their companies in the line, the remainder being unable to proceed by reason of deficiencies of necessaries and the need for repairs to clothing and boots which the regimental artificers could not execute in time.

Lieut. Blyth began an unofficial preliminary course of signalling, under arrrangements made by the O.C. 2nd Signal Company, R.E., to fit him for a course at an Army School.

At 9 p.m. the enemy attempted a raid on the left company (Captain Eagle), and on the right of the 24th R.F. on our left, but were beaten off with some loss to themselves.

May 7th.—Inter-company reliefs took place.

2nd Lieut. E. Hobson joined for duty, and was posted to B Company.

Digitized by Google

May 11th/12th.—Towards evening the enemy carried out a heavy gas bombardment of Blaireville and neighbourhood, which delayed our relief by the 15th H.L.I., but did no damage.

May 12th.—Relief complete at 1 a.m. Embussed at Blaireville, and proceeded to Saulty, where billeted, camped, and bivouacked in the village and park.

Captain Fullbrook-Leggatt took over from Lieut. Murray the duties of Acting Adjutant.

May 13th.—Saulty. The following appointments were made :—Lieut. P. Booth, Musketry Officer; 2nd Lieut. C. R. Crosley, Intelligence.

Training began on organized lines according to programmes submitted by companies.

May 14th.—Regimental Orders of to-day re-established the position of Regimental Scouts :—" The Regimental or 1st Class Scouts will in future be maintained at 1 sergeant, 1 corporal, and 15 others at Regimental H.Q., i.e., exclusive of the Captain's observers, who are also graded as 1st Class Scouts."

May 15th.—Test concentration carried out.

May 16th.—Lieut. O. H. M. Sturges arrived for duty, posted to B, but attached temporarily to C Company.

May 18th.—2nd Lieut. C. T. O'Neill transferred to 5th Light Trench Mortar Battery, attached to the 5th Infantry Brigade.

A Court of Inquiry was held on men missing since 21st March.

May 19th.—Captain E. H. Whitfeld, M.C., from leave in England, joined the Senior Officers' School, Aldershot (Instructors' Course).

May 20th.—Notification received of the award of the *Military Medal* to 19156 Private MOUNT (*see* 1st/2nd May).

The Regiment, in training at Saulty, was inspected by the Major-General. In future all training will be in steel helmets.

The Brigadier-General judged the Regimental Transport competitions and gave away the prizes as follows :—

Class A.—Heavy Draught Pairs.—1st, Private Gray; 2nd, Private Botley.

Class B.—Light Draught Pairs.—1st, Private Bignell; 2nd, Private Blake; 3rd, Private Ruffles.

Class C.—Single Horse Turnout.—1st, Private Smith; 2nd, Private Carter (8211); 3rd, Private Bristow.

Digitized by Google

May 21*st.*—Box-respirators were ordered to be worn for an hour daily for the next five days—half an hour each before breakfast and after retreat was the arrangement which worked best.

Lieut. J. B. Slade-Baker to be A/Captain (additional), vice Chevallier.

Lieut. H. S. Eagle to be A/Captain, vice Field, and to command D Company (12.4.18).

2nd Lieut. L. Bartlett to be Lieut. (19th May 1918).

May 22nd — Captain J. Blagrove joined for duty, and was posted to B Company, which in future will be known as "Captain J. Blagrove's Company."

May 23*rd*–31*st.*—The Regiment continued to carry out various forms of training at Saulty.

ROLL OF OFFICERS.

31ST MAY 1918.

Headquarters.

Captain and Brevet Major (A/Lieut.-Colonel) R. B. CROSSE, D.S.O., Commanding.
A/Captain V. C. MARTIN.
A/Captain J. B. SLADE-BAKER, Transport Officer.
Lieut. T. TYRWHITT-DRAKE, M.C., Scout Officer.
Lieut. C. R. HORLEY, Lewis Gun Officer.
Lieut. P. BOOTH, Musketry Officer.
A/Captain L. E. W. O. FULLBROOK-LEGGATT, M.C., Acting Adjutant.
Lieut. T. A. COFFIN, Gas Officer.
Lieut. J. B. MURRAY, O.C. Sapping Platoon.
2nd Lieut. G. W. SHAW, Signalling Officer.
2nd Lieut. C. R. CROSLEY, Intelligence Officer.
Lieut. F. BARNES, M.C., Quartermaster.
1st Lieut. A. G. SMITH (U.S.M.C.), Medical Officer, attached.

A Company.

A/Captain C. E. COPE.
A/Captain G. H. FULLER.
Lieut. D. C. COLVILL.
2nd Lieut. R. W. SAWERS.
2nd Lieut. C. BLICK.

B Company.

Captain J. BLAGROVE.
Lieut. R. G. WILSDON.
2nd Lieut. T. B. BAINES.
2nd Lieut. H. L. WINDROSS.
2nd Lieut. F. W. TAYLOR.
2nd Lieut. E. HOBSON.

Digitized by Google

C Company.

A/Captain P. A. BOBBY, M.C.
Lieut. O. H. M. STURGES (B).
Lieut. J. P. WAYTE, M.C.
Lieut. C. E. BARNES.
2nd Lieut. C. F. BEESON.
2nd Lieut. E. H. BROWN (*Hospital*).

D Company.

A/Captain H. S. EAGLE.
Lieut. G. E. PEARSON.
Lieut. E. K. BLYTH.
2nd Lieut. W. A. CREAK
2nd Lieut. J. D. GROVER.
2nd Lieut. A. C. BELL.

Extra-Regimentally Employed.

Lieut. T. W. C. FORESHEW (C), 2nd Divisional Wing.
Lieut. T. WALKER (D), 3rd Army School.
Lieut. L. BARTLETT (C), 2nd Divisional Wing.

June 1st.—The Regiment on this date was still in billets, camp, and bivouac in Saulty village and the Château Park.

June 2nd.—Ceremonial Church Parade. In the afternoon bathing, and the band played in the park.

June 3rd.—Celebration of the birthday of H.M. the King.

June 4th.—Training in morning. Concert in evening.

June 5th.—Monthly Sports Meeting.

June 6th.—The C.O. and Company Commanders reconnoitred the area to be taken over to-morrow in the region of Adinfer Wood, towards Berles and Monchy.

June 7th.—Lieut. T. W. C. Foreshew, from doing duty at the 2nd Divisional Wing, was appointed to and assumed the duties of Town Major and Area Commandant, Pommier.

The Regiment moved by light railway from Chapel Dump Station (Saulty) towards the line, with a view to detraining at Monchy Siding; but the third train conveying C Company had a truck derailed, and C and D Comapnies and a portion of H.Q. Company had to march by track "A" to the rendezvous. Transport required forward (including cookers) marched independently, under 2nd Lieut. Shaw, to this point. Thence the Regiment marched by platoons, through Monchy-au-Bois, to relieve the 3rd Grenadier Guards in the position previously reconnoitred. The relief was effected without incident, and a very satisfactory rest and training period was brought to an end. The rearward services were distributed: Transport lines at Pommier, remainder

Digitized by Google

at St. Amand. This was an awkward arrangement with nothing in its favour, and was altered within 48 hours, when all were collected in billets in a farm at Pommier.

June 8th.—About this time influenza, or trench fever, broke out in the Regiment, many officers and men being affected; 5 officers and about 60 men were evacuated to hospital, and many others were sick in their quarters. Otherwise the days spent in this area of the Reserve Battalion were very pleasant.

June 11th.—The Regiment relieved the 2nd H.L.I. in the area of the left front battalion, left brigade, 2nd Division (right division of VIth Corps). Dispositions of companies: A, right front; D, left front; B, support; C, reserve.

June 14th.—A rearrangement of companies took place, in order that two platoons of D Company under 2nd Lieut. W. A. Creak should be withdrawn to be practised over taped ground for a raid which had been ordered for the night of the 17th/18th.

June 15th.—Further rearrangement of companies.

The first four days in the line were quiet and uneventful, though very active patrol work was carried out by officers and N.C.O.'s.

June 17th/18th.—The raid which was made in accordance with orders is best described in the report furnished to H.Q. 2nd Division by the Brigadier-General commanding 5th Infantry Brigade:—

"The raiders as arranged, got through the wire, and lay down on the forward slope about 11.5 p.m. During this they appear to have been seen by an advanced German post, and short bursts of M.G. fire were opened on them.

"At 11.35 p.m., when the barrage opened, they advanced and came under close fire of one light machine-gun, which caused several casualties in the leading platoon, under 2nd Lieut. Creak. The officer, however, led them forward, shooting a German on his way, but was wounded and put out of action by fragments of a bomb or shell when getting over some concertina wire. This party did not reach the objective on the Ayette-Moyenneville road, and had 11 out of a total of 12 casualties.

"The second party advanced and cleared their objective along the shell-hole line, finding the Germans in shell-holes between this line and our front line. Their leader, Sergeant Bennett, accounted for several Germans, by one of whom, however, he was wounded in the face by a bayonet as the German fell forward after being

Digitized by Google

shot. Lance-Corporal Wilson also did good work with his leader. This party carried out their task well and as ordered.

"It is regretted that no identification was obtained, but there is no doubt that the Germans put up a good fight before clearing out, and Lieut.-Colonel Crosse's estimate of five dead is within the mark. The enemy system of changing his light machine-guns every night from one shell-hole position to another causes difficulty in making certain of them beforehand.

"Regarding our casualties, 7 out of the 12 were caused by light machine-gun fire. One of the missing, Private Stokes, crawled into our lines at 12 noon to-day (18th June), so there are now three missing."

With regard to this operation, Major-General C. E. Pereira, C.B., C.M.G., Commanding the 2nd Division, wrote on the 18th June :—

"The raiding party of the 52nd Light Infantry made a most determined and courageous effort, and I share their disappointment in not securing an identification.

"I congratulate them on the fine fighting qualities shown by Sergeant Bennett's party, and on the casualties they know they inflicted on the enemy."

June 19th.—The Regiment, on relief by the 24th R.F., withdrew into reserve.

June 20th.—2nd Lieut. A. C. Bell (4th Battalion T.F. attached) to Machine Gun Corps.

June 23rd.—Relieved the 2nd H.L.I. in the area of Right Battalion of the Brigade. D Company, right front; A, left front; C, support; B, reserve.

June 26th.—2nd Lieut. C. F. Beeson proceeded to England to join the Royal Air Force on probation as an Observer.

June 27th.—Inter-company reliefs.

June 30th.—Captain E. H. Whitfeld, M.C., rejoined on completion of course (Senior Officers, Instructors, Aldershot).

July 1st.—The Regiment (in the 5th Infantry Brigade, 2nd Division) was in the trenches in the neighbourhood of Saulty (Adinfer Wood).

Captain E. H. Whitfeld, M.C., to 2nd Div. Rec. Camp for duty. Lieut.-Colonel R. B. Crosse, D.S.O., to Third Army School for a visit to see the systems of training at the Infantry School and Musketry Camp.

Digitized by Google

Captain G. Field, M.C., joined from " D " Infantry Base Depôt, and assumed the duties of second in command (Major on Headquarters), with acting rank of Major.

The Regiment, under the temporary command of Captain Blagrove (B Company), was relieved by the 24th R.F., in the area of the right battalion in the left brigade sector, and withdrew to reserve battalion area.

The recent tour of 8 days in the front-line trenches had passed without incident.

One man was killed on the 1st July.

July 3rd.—Bathing, training, etc.

July 4th.—Captain A. E. Horne, M.C. (Surrey Yeomanry), G.S.O.3, Third Army H.Q., was attached to the Regiment for one month.

July 5th.—Relief of 2nd H.L.I. after dark in the left battalion front.

July 6th.—Three men wounded.

July 7th.—A quiet day, but towards evening there was some shelling just in rear of the joint H.Q. of A and D Companies, which caused several casualties. Captain G. H. FULLER (A Company Commander) went with the stretcher-bearers and others to assist with wounded, when another shell killed this officer and wounded another soldier. Captain Fuller had been posted to the command of A Company on the 1st April 1918, and had shown himself a thoroughly good and capable company officer; his loss to the Regiment is a very great one, and he will be very much missed by every one.

Casualties : 1 officer killed and 3 men wounded.

July 9th.—Inter-company reliefs. Funeral of the late Captain Fuller at Bienvillers-au-Bois.

Seven men were wounded this day.

July 10th.—Lieut. L. W. Giles, M.C., rejoined the Regiment, after completing five months of a six months' tour of duty at home, and was re-posted to B Company.

At 11.30 p.m. a patrol encounter occurred on the front of C Company (right), which reflected considerable credit on one N.C.O. (No. 34728 A/Corporal OHREN, who was killed), and 4 men, of whom No. 30628 Private TOWNER was subsequently awarded the *Military Medal.* While out covering a wiring party and acting as listening patrol, they were attacked by a German patrol, estimated

Digitized by Google

to number at least three, and a hand-to-hand fight ensued. Several casualties were inflicted on the Germans, and one prisoner was taken.

July 12th.—Captain Horne, M.C., left the Regiment, having been recalled to Third Army H.Q.

July 13th.—Relieved by the 24th R.F., and withdrew to positions in the area of Reserve Battalion.

During this tour of the trenches there was a great deal of rain, especially on the 11th, which made the tracks heavy, and caused them to be closed for a time.

One man had been killed, and two men wounded.

July 17th.—Returned to the trenches in relief of the 2nd H.L.I.

July 18th.—A/Captain V. C. Martin was struck off the strength of the Regiment in the Field by a medical board in England.

Lieut. R. C. Warren, M.C., rejoined from the 3rd Battalion, and was posted to B Company.

Lieut. H. A. Smith rejoined from the 3rd Battalion, and was posted to A Company.

July 19th.—One man killed.

July 20th.—The following officers joined from the 3rd Battalion, and were posted to companies as shown :—

Lieut. J. E. H. Neville, M.C. (C Company); Lieut. R. A. Fitz-Gerald (D); 2nd Lieut. H. A. I. B. Stokes (D).

July 21st.—Inter-company reliefs.

July 22nd.—Lieut. C. E. Cope, M.C., to be A/Captain and to command (temp.) A Company.

July 24th.—Captain C. W. H. Bailie, on ceasing to be attached to the 2nd Rifle Brigade, joined the Regiment, and was attached to B Company, pending posting to A Company.

Two men were killed and one man wounded to-day.

July 25th.—Relieved by the 24th R.F., and withdrew to reserve positions. One man wounded.

July 26th.—Lieut. H. G. Dashwood joined from the 3rd Battalion, and was posted to B Company.

Training much hindered by rain and bad weather; men most uncomfortable, shelters flooded out, and for several nights sleep impossible.

July 28th.—Lieut.-Colonel R. B. Crosse, D.S.O., proceeded on special leave to England, to visit the Reserve Battalion.

Digitized by Google

July 29th.—Relieved the 2nd H.L.I. in the area of the left battalion.

July 31st.—The following is the Roll of Officers of the 2nd Battalion present on this day :—

Headquarters Company.

Captain and Brevet Major (A/Lieut.-Colonel) R. B. CROSSE, D.S.O., Commanding.
Captain (A/Major) G. FIELD, M.C., Acting Second in Command.
Lieut. (A/Captain) J. B. SLADE-BAKER, Transport Officer.
Lieut. T. TYRWHITT-DRAKE, M.C., Scout and Bombing Officer.
Lieut. C. R. HORLEY, Lewis Gun Officer.
Lieut. P. BOOTH, Musketry Officer.
Lieut. (A/Captain) L. E. W. O. FULLBROOK-LEGGATT, M.C., Acting Adjutant.
Lieut. T. A. COFFIN, Gas Officer and Camp Commandant Rear H.Q.
Lieut. J. B. MURRAY, Sapping Platoon Officer.
2nd Lieut. G. W. SHAW, Signal Officer.
2nd Lieut. C. R. CROSLEY, Intelligence Officer.
Lieut. and Quartermaster F. BARNES, M.C.
1st Lieut. A. J. SMITH (U.S.M.C.) Medical Officer.

A Company.

Captain C. W. H. BAILIE.
A/Captain C. E. COPE, M.C.
Lieut. D. C. COLVILL.
Lieut. H. A. SMITH.
2nd Lieut. R. W. SAWERS.
2nd Lieut. C. BLICK.

B Company

Captain J. BLAGROVE.
Lieut. H. G. DASHWOOD.
Lieut. O. H. M. STURGES.
Lieut. L. W. GILES, M.C.
Lieut. R. G. WILSDON.
Lieut. R. C. WARREN, M.C.
2nd Lieut. T. B. BAINES.
2nd Lieut. H. L. WINDROSS.
2nd Lieut. F. W. TAYLOR.
2nd Lieut. E. HOBSON.

C Company.

A/Captain P. A. BOBBY, M.C.
Lieut. J. E. H. NEVILLE, M.C.
Lieut. J. P. WAYTE, M.C.
Lieut. C. E. BARNES.
Lieut. L. BARTLETT.
2nd Lieut. E. A. BROWN.

D Company.

A/Captain H. S. EAGLE.
Lieut. R. A. FITZGERALD.
Lieut. G. E. PEARSON.
Lieut. E. K. BLYTH.
2nd Lieut. H. A. I. B. STOKES.

Digitized by Google

Extra-Regimentally Employed in France.

Captain E. H. WHITFELD, M.C., 2nd Div. Reception Camp.
Lieut. T. W. C. FORESHEW, Town Major of Pommier.
Lieut. T. WALKER, 2nd Div. Reception Camp.
2nd Lieut. J. D. GROVER, Signals, 2nd Division.

During this month the Battalion received no reinforcements. The casualties were 1 officer and 5 other ranks killed; 7 other ranks wounded.

August 1st.—The title "Pioneer Platoon" was substituted for "Sapping Platoon," and Lieut. J. B. Murray was appointed the "Pioneer Officer." Letter A Company will in future be known as "Captain C. W. H. Bailie's Company."

Lieut.-Colonel R. B. Crosse, D.S.O., returned from a three days' visit to the 3rd Battalion in England, and resumed command.

August 5th.—Lieut. Sears arrived for duty and was posted to C Company.

August 6th.—On relief by the 24th R.F. withdrew to the area of the Reserve Battalion, having had 1 man killed and 2 men wounded during the tour in the trenches.

August 9th.—The 319th Infantry U.S.A., having been attached to the Brigade for duty, relieved the Battalion in the Reserve area before dark, and the 52nd thereupon withdrew, H.Q. and two companies, to Humber Camp; two companies to La Cauchie. Major G. Field, M.C., was required to remain with the U.S.A. Battalion, and to be present with it in the line. The moves were completed by midnight, the troops being in very good spirits—rejoicing particularly at the news of the capture of 17,000 prisoners and many guns by the British 4th Army and a French Army.

August 10th–14th.—A very enjoyable and profitable time in this back area. Companies were clear of the trench system, and in billets for the first time since June 7th. The weather was all that one could wish. Companies practised bivouacking and skirmishing, which were now ordered to be included in the morning's work; sports were held, and the men bathed and had a general clean up.

August 13th.—Four years ago to-day the 52nd left Aldershot and embarked for France. Of those who embarked with it there are present now 3 officers (the C.O., Second in Command, and Quartermaster), and 69 others, of whom 1 officer and 44 other ranks have served continuously with it.

Digitized by Google

The following letter was written, and sent to England to be printed, when a copy was despatched to every 52nd Prisoner of War:

" IN THE FIELD,
" 13th August, 1918

" Dear _____

" I have for some time wanted very much to write you a short letter from the Regiment, but you will easily understand how difficult it is to find something I shall be allowed to say.

" We have still many of the old soldiers left, and the younger ones are following in their footsteps, and they all keep up the good name and traditions of the Regiment. In the last three months over £50 has been collected in the companies towards parcels for the Prisoners of War, and we wish we could do more to make your life easier. This money has been sent to Mrs. Davies.

" This picture[1] is of Corporal Jackson and Private Heavens who collected frs. 175 at some Regimental Sports.

" Four years ago to-day we embarked for France, and wondered how long it would be before we returned. I don't think it will be very long now.

" We shall be very glad of any letter, or card, or message, to say how you are getting on.

" Yours sincerely,
" R. CROSSE, Lieut.-Colonel,
" Comdg. 52nd Light Infantry."

August 14th.—Moved up about 6 p.m. and took over the Reserve Battalion area from the 2nd H.L.I., who then relieved the 319th Infantry U.S.A. in the area of the Right Front Battalion.

August 15th.— Relieved the 24th R.F. in the Left Front Battalion area.

The Rev. E. M. Guilford, M.C., who had been our Chaplain since November 1916, was transferred to H.Q. 2nd Division, in place of the Rev. H. L. Hornby, M.C., transferred to H.Q. 3rd Army.

August 15th–20th.—This period in the front line is noteworthy for the increased vigilance necessary to ensure that the enemy did not withdraw unobserved, there being indications, quite beyond doubt, that he would do so, and had done so farther south.

Patrolling was necessarily very active, and some very good patrol work was carried out by officers and N.C.O.'s of the front companies.

[1] At the top of the letter was a photograph of the two men in costume.—ED.

Digitized by Google

About 9.45 a.m. on the 20th, 2nd Lieut. J. P. SEARS asked permission to work forward from the line of the left front company (C), to obtain better observation of the ground to the front. Accordingly, the objective to be reconnoitred was given as the outpost line, and a covering party was posted. About 11.15 a.m. the patrol was seen by the enemy, who, contrary to expectation, was found to be holding a post in the sunken Ayette-Moyenneville road, which crossed the front. This post fired on our patrol and was engaged from a flank. The patrol withdrew slightly, and during the withdrawal 2nd Lieut. SEARS was twice hit and succumbed to his wounds within a few minutes.[1] The two N.C.O.'s (Hollyoake and Lee) who went with him remained out until dark.

August 19th.—The Rt. Rev. Bishop Gwynne, D.D., C.M.G., Deputy Chaplain-General, British Armies in France, and Chaplain to the Regiment 1914-15, performed the Dedication Service in St. George's Recreation Room and Church, in the H.Q. Reserve Battalion, between Adinfer Wood and Monchy-au-Bois. This building had been erected by the Pioneer Platoon of the Regiment, with material supplied by Brigade H.Q. The Rev. E. H. Gallop, C.F., who had arrived in place of the Rev. E. M. Guilford, was also present.

OPENING OPERATIONS OF THE GREAT BRITISH ADVANCE.[2]

SECRET.

5TH INFANTRY BRIGADE ORDER NO. 318.

1. *General Plan.*

(*a*) VIth Corps is to capture the Ablainzeville-Moyenneville Spur on a date which has been notified to all concerned. This attack is to be carried out by the 2nd Division on the right and the Guards Division on the left.

(*b*) If the above operation is successful, 3rd Division (passing through 2nd Division) on the right and Guards Division on the left are to capture the line Arras-Albert Railway.

(*c*) On the capture of the Railway, Cavalry and Tanks are to exploit the success in the general direction of Bapaume.

Guards Division and 3rd Division are to occupy and consolidate any ground gained by the Cavalry and Tanks in front of them.

2. The attack is to be carried out by the 99th Infantry Brigade and 2nd Guards Brigade.

---

[1] He was subsequently buried in rear of our old front line.—R. B. C.

[2] See "Summary of Operations," page 59, and Map No. 9.

Digitized by Google

3. (*a*) The 5th Infantry Brigade will be attached to the Guards Division for the operation, and will be in Divisional Reserve.

(*b*) It will be prepared for either of the following alternatives :—

(i) In the event of a great success, to assist in covering the left of the advance by coming in between the 2nd Guards Brigade and the 3rd Division.

(ii) To relieve the 2nd Guards Brigade on the second night after the attack.

4. The 52nd Light Infantry will hold itself in readiness to move forward immediately on receipt of orders to support 2nd Guards Brigade.

5. Battalions of the 5th Infantry Brigade will be prepared to move in the following order for either of the alternatives in para. 3(b):—

1. The 2nd Oxford & Bucks Light Infantry.
2. The 2nd Highland Light Infantry.
3. The 24th Royal Fusiliers.

6. CONCENTRATION. The concentration and assembly will be carried out after dark on the night preceding the attack.

Orders will be issued later regarding the assembly of the 5th Infantry Brigade.

7. HEADQUARTERS :—

2nd Guards Brigade.

Brigade H.Q.—Hendecourt X.17.a.1.4.
Right Battalion.—Bank at S.26.c.7.5.
Left Battalion.—Egret Support.
Reserve Battalion.—Boiry, S.20.a.8.5.

5th Infantry Brigade.

Brigade H.Q.—W.23.c.1.9.
24th Royal Fusiliers.—X.19.c.8.2.
Battalion H.Q. for remaining Battalions and H.Q. of 5th T.M. Battery will be notified later.

8. Zero Hour will be notified separately.

Acknowledge.

E. J. de C. BOYS, Major,
Brigade Major, 5th Infantry Brigade.

20th August 1918.
Issued at 12.45 p.m.

Digitized by Google

SECRET.

ADDENDUM No. 1 TO 5th INFANTRY BRIGADE ORDER No. 318.

1. In continuation of Order No. 318, concentration of 52nd Light Infantry and 2nd Highland Light Infantry will be carried out as follows :—

52nd Light Infantry.—From Front Line to Hameau Switch. East of Ransart-Adinfer road. To move at 3.30 a.m., and to be clear by 5. a.m.

2nd Highland Light Infantry.—Battalion H.Q. and 1 company from Front Line to Billy's Bank. 3 companies from Front Line to Hameau Switch. West of Ransart-Adinfer road. To move at 3.30 a.m. and to be clear by 5 a.m.

2. After withdrawal from the Front Line, units of the 5th Infantry Brigade will be disposed as follows :—

24th Royal Fusiliers.—No change.

52nd Light Infantry.—H.Q., Hameau Farm, X.20.d.2.0. 4 Companies, Hameau Switch. Front and Support Lines east of Adinfer-Ransart road.

2nd Highland Light Infantry.—H.Q., X.27. to 8.2, and 1 company Billy's Bank. 3 Companies, Hameau Switch. Front and Support Lines west of Adinfer-Ransart road.

5th T.M. Battery.—In shelters W.23.a.

5th Brigade Headquarters.—W.23.c.1.9.

3. Battalions in the line will send out patrols as usual up to the time of withdrawal.

4. During the operation the following signals between Tanks and Infantry will be used :—

(*a*) *Infantry to Tanks.*—Helmet on rifle pointed in direction required = Tank wanted.

(*b*) *Tanks to Infantry.*– Red and Yellow Flag = Broken down. Go on. Green and White Flag = Come on. Red White and Blue Flag = British Tank coming back to rally.

5. A contact aeroplane will call for flares at the following hours : zero plus 1 hour, zero plus 3 hours, zero plus 5 hours, zero plus 7 hours.

The signal to denote the assembly of the enemy for counter-attack is the dropping of a red smoke bomb over the place where the enemy are seen.

Digitized by Google

6. Arrangements are to be made by the C.R.E. Guards Division to open the following roads for traffic as soon as possible :—(*a*) Adinfer-Ayette-Moyenneville; (*b*) Boiry-Aerodrome in S.26.c.–Junction with Ayette-Moyenneville road in A.2.a.; (*c*) Boiry-Moyenneville.

7. Completion of withdrawal will be reported by the code word "Ball."

Acknowledge.
20th August 1918.
Issued at 7.45 p.m.

E. J. de C. Boys, Major,
Brigade Major, 5th Infantry Brigade.

Portions of the above orders were given verbally, by the Brigadier General to the O.C. 52nd and O.C. H.L.I., at H.Q. Right Battalion. Zero hour was to be 4.55 a.m. to-morrow (21st August). Lieut.-Colonel R. B. Crosse, D.S.O., then drafted the following Regimental Order :—

SECRET (*to be communicated to officers only, until after* 4.30 *a.m. to-morrow*).

To-night the front held by the 5th Infantry Brigade (2nd H.L.I. on the right, and 52nd on the left) will be taken over by the 2nd Guards Brigade, who, in conjunction with the 99th Infantry Brigade, will make an attack on the front Moyenneville-Ayette to-morrow at dawn.

Tanks will co-operate, and the objectives will be : (1) Moyblain Trench, (2) the Courcelles Ridge. The whole will be an operation subsidiary to the main one which extends for many miles south of us, and of which the part on our front is as under :—

The 3rd Division, now behind us, will pass through the 2nd, and the Guards Divisions on the objective (2) above, and, with the assistance of Tanks, will take the main line of railway east of it. Cavalry and Light Tanks will then break all further resistance.

After relief to-night, the 5th Infantry Brigade, which comes under the Guards Division, will be distributed as under :—24th R.F. in normal position of Reserve Battalion; 52nd and 2nd H.L.I. in Hameau area. Inter-battalion boundary as already given out.

A state of instant readiness to move will prevail from zero hour onwards. Brigade H.Q. as at present. The Brigade may or may not be required, and it will act according to circumstances, if at all.

Rations will be delivered to new positions of companies. One limber will report to each company in present positions, to take all

Digitized by Google

stores, etc., to new positions. H.Q. will use D Company's limber, which must call at H.Q. Two G.S. wagons will come to the Support Company to collect and remove greatcoats of A, C, and D Companies, and will call at H.Q. and B Company for theirs. Front companies must carry coats in bundles to Support Company. Further details when known.

R. CROSSE, Lt.-Col.,
20.viii.18. Comg. 52nd Light Infantry.

DIARY CONTINUED.

Major Field, M.C., Lieut. Horley, and N.C.O.'s (representatives of O.C.'s companies) proceeded during the afternoon to reconnoitre the Hameau area, and allot accommodation to companies; and the move was effected about 3–5 a.m. (21st) without incident, Regimental H.Q. being still on the move at zero hour. H.Q. finally established at Hameau Farm, and a forward echelon of transport, limbers, cookers, and watercarts brought to a valley just in rear of the companies. Greatcoats were sent to Pommier in section bundles. An extra bandolier per man was issued, and rations and water brought up.

August 21st.—The 5th Infantry Brigade was attached to the Guards Division, and was placed in Divisional Reserve, and the Regiment was warned to be ready to move immediately, to act in one of the alternate ways mentioned in Brigade Order 318.

About 10 a.m. orders were received to proceed to a position of readiness on the Ayette-Moyenneville road, so as to move farther forward or to a flank, if required by the G.O.C. Guards Division. The move to the position of readiness was completed in the early afternoon, Regimental H.Q. being established at the H.Q. of the Right Company of the Right Battalion in what had been the Left Brigade Front of the 2nd Division in the British line prior to zero hour to-day. The day was exceedingly hot, and the heat, combined with the absence of shade, was very trying to all ranks; it was very pleasant, therefore, later in the afternoon, to receive the order to re-occupy the old front line on the Brigade front, for the purpose of better shelter. Accordingly, the move was carried out, rations and water brought up, and every one settled down to a good night's rest, from which we were not disturbed. The novel situation of being in the front line of so many months, and without having to observe the accustomed precautions and stand to arms—a dismal rite long

Digitized by Google

associated with dawn in this area, appealed to the troops, and amused then to no small extent.

August 22nd.—Ordered to move back to the Reserve Battalion area. The move and settling in in the heat of the day were arduous and exhausting. Soon after 10 p.m. a Brigade Warning Order was received as follows :—

SECRET. 5th Inf. Bde. No. G.S. 740/162.

5TH INFANTRY BRIGADE WARNING ORDER.

1. The 2nd Division is to attack from the Moyenneville-Achiet-le-Grand Railway Line to-morrow morning. 5th Infantry Brigade to capture Behagnies and Sapignies. 6th Infantry Brigade, Ervillers. Two battalions 99th Infantry Brigade will protect southern flank of 5th Infantry Brigade.

Operation Order with details of attack will follow.

2. The 5th Infantry Brigade will concentrate to-night as follows:—

2nd Highland L.I..—N.W. of Moyblain Trench—A.B.b.3.045. to F.18.c.10.00.

24th Royal Fusiliers.—On a line parallel to 2nd Highland L.I., and 400 yards N.W. of H.L.I. position.

52nd *Light Infantry.*—Fox Trench in F.16., or nearest suitable ground.

5th *Infantry Brigade H.Q.*—F.16.d.80.80. (with 99th Infantry Brigade).

First Line Transport.—Old Brigade H.Q. at W.23.c.1.9.

Moves will be made as soon as possible after receipt of these orders, and arrival reports with positions of Battalion H.Q. will be despatched when in position to F.16.d.80.80.

Owing to gas shelling all valleys, Moyblain Trench and the derelict huts in F.17.d. will be avoided.

3. The following will be taken by each soldier :—One white Véry light, one white ground flare, one extra bandolier, and two days' meat and biscuits.

Economy in water is to be urged on the troops by all officers.

4. O.C. 24th Royal Fusiliers will detail Major Knust, M.C., to report to Brigade H.Q. as liaison officer between Brigade and Division.

Digitized by Google

Battalions will detail one junior officer each for liaison between Battalions and Brigade, to remain with Battalions, and be prepared to report the situation to Brigade H.Q. when sufficient details are forthcoming.

Acknowledge.

E. J. DE C. BOYS, Major,
22nd August 1918. Brigade Major, 5th Infantry Brigade.

Action was taken on the above order. Another day's rations were brought up by the Quartermaster, Major Field, M.C., having previously ridden up to find out our situation.

August 23rd.—The move was completed by about 2 a.m. The final order (No. 319, as below) was not received until about 4.40 a.m. in the new positions, but no great inconvenience was thereby caused, and nearly every one was able to get several hours' early morning sleep before explanations had to begin, and it was not necessary to move the Regiment forward until 10 a.m.

SECRET.

5th Infantry Brigade Order No. 319.

Map Reference : Ervillers Special Sheet, 1/20,000. *22nd August* 1918.

1. 3rd Division is attacking Gomiecourt in the early morning August 22nd/23rd.

52nd, 56th, and Guards Divisions are attacking Boiry Becquerelle, Boyelle, and Hamelincourt at 4.45 a.m. on August 23rd.

If the attack of the 3rd Division on Gomiecourt is successful, 2nd Division will attack Behagnies and Ervillers, and 37th Division IVth Corps will attack Achiet-le-Grand and Bihucourt.

2. Guards Division has been ordered to keep touch with left of 2nd Division during attack. Boundary, Gridline between A.12. and A.18., B.7., and B.13.

3. 2nd Division will attack as follows :—*5th Brigade Objective*, Behagnies and Sapignies ; *6th Brigade Objective*, Ervillers.

5th and 6th Brigades will pass through these villages and consolidate the eastern side at least 200 yards clear of the villages.

99th Brigade with 2 battalions will occupy the ridge running between Sapignies and Bihucourt, protecting the right flank of the 5th Brigade and getting touch with troops of 37th Division which are attacking Bihucourt.

Digitized by Google

4. *2nd Highland Light Infantry* will lead and capture Behagnies.

24th Royal Fusiliers will follow 2nd H.L.I. at a distance of 500 yards and capture Sapignies.

52nd Light Infantry will follow 24th R.F. at a distance of 1,200 yards, and come into a reserve position at G.6.a. about Railway Line.

5. Battalions will move to attack on a two-company frontage of 700 yards.

At 8 a.m. *2nd H.L.I.* will assemble with their right on Ablainzeville-Courcelles road at A.19.b.50.25. and left on Courcelles Alley at A.14.c.40.40.

24th R.F. and *52nd Light Infantry* will keep touch with 2nd H.L.I. and follow at the given distances.

6. The right of the attack will direct and move on line A.19.b.50.25. —A.22.d.20.60. (Arras-Bapaume railway), skirting north edge of Gomiecourt; thence south-east on to respective objectives.

7. Two sections A Company 2nd M.G. Battalion have been allotted to the Brigade :—One section as guns of opportunity, 2 guns with 2nd H.L.I., and 2 guns with 24th R.F.; one section reserve with 52nd Light Infantry.

8. Ten Whippet Tanks of 6th Battalion under Captain Chapman will work with 5th Brigade.

The Tanks will move just south of Gomiecourt after crossing Gomiecourt-Sapignies road, and will act as an advanced guard to battalions with special attention to the right flank. Three will pass north of Behagnies, three between Behagnies and Sapignies, and four will pass south of Sapignies.

9. The leading line of 2nd H.L.I. will cross the Arras-Bapaume railway at zero hour.

10. Zero hour will be 11 a.m. 23rd August.

11. (*a*) At zero hour the Field Artillery barrage will be put down on approximately the line G.5.a.8.6.—A.30.b.0.4.—A.17.d.6.9. —A.11.d.6.0.

The barrage will then lift approximately 300 yards every two minutes.

On reaching the villages of Ervillers, Behagnies, and Sapignies, the barrage will dwell, lifting off the villages as follows :—Ervillers at zero plus 70 minutes; Behagnies at zero plus 2 hours; Sapignies at zero plus $2\frac{1}{2}$ hours.

Digitized by Google

There will be no standing barrage between the villages. After lifting, the artillery will form a protective barrage to the east of the villages.

(*b*) Heavy Artillery will bombard the villages and selected points to the east.

12. Headquarters will be as follows:—*2nd Division H.Q.*,F.9.d.4.9.; *5th* and *99th Brigades*, F.16.d.8.9.; *6th Brigade*, F.11.c.4.6.

As the attack moves forward 5th Brigade H.Q. will be established probably at Dorothy Trench (A.27.b.).

13. Advanced lines of troops will indicate their positions by firing white Véry lights.

They will use their ground flares instantly when called by Contact Aeroplane.

14. Battalions of 5th Infantry Brigade will acknowledge.

E. J. DE C. BOYS. Major,
22.8.18. Brigade Major, 5th Infantry Brigade.

August 23rd (continued).—At dawn the 3rd Division was successful in its attack on Gomiecourt, so that it became possible for the second phase to begin, viz. : the 2nd Division to attack, 5th Infantry Brigade on the right, 6th Infantry Brigade on the left, the objectives being the villages named above on the Arras-Bapaume road. The 2nd H.L.I. was to take Behagnies, the 24th R.F., following, were to take Sapignies ; and we were to follow and come into a reserve position. The leading wave of the 2nd H.L.I. was to cross the Achiet-le-Grand—Arras railway at 11 a.m., the remainder of the Brigade following at the distances laid down.

The advance was under a good artillery barrage, to which the Regiment experienced little or no retaliation until approaching the line north and south through Courcelles-lez-Comte, where shells began to fall among the small columns, or " worms," in which the Regiment had been disposed; B and C Companies in the front line, right and left respectively, covered off by D and A Companies respectively; Regimental H.Q., in two columns, following slightly in rear of the 2nd Line until nearing Gomiecourt, where a temporary H.Q. was established with a view to finding out the exact situation on the immediate right, i.e., farther south, as it did not appear to be progressing as it should.

A pair of scouts, however, brought back more reassuring information, and the advance proceeded, and was carried out in perfect

Digitized by Google

order and steadiness, in spite of the trying shell fire. Short of their objectives the leading battalions were held up by machine-gun fire, and operations locally became stationary. Regimental H.Q. were established in a dug-out at Triangle Copse, N.E. of Gomiecourt, arriving at about 1 p.m. Instead of being empty, as was expected, the dug-out was found to contain a German medical officer (Guards Reserve Regiment) with his complete staff and bearers, about 50 in all, also several wounded Germans and 9 machine-guns.

This dug-out, at the corner of the triangular copse, and clearly marked by the large mound of excavated earth, soon became a target for enemy artillery. Moreover, being under view from the position about the Bapaume-Arras road still held by enemy machine guns, it was soon subjected to shooting of all kinds, and its occupation rendered undesirable.

Towards 1.30 p.m. a shell burst in the entrance of the " verandah " at the top of the dug-out stairs, the floor of which was about 6 ft. below ground level and full of men, including C.-S.-M. Couldwell, D.C.M., who was lying wounded on a stretcher. The shell covered him completely with dirt, killed an orderly of the 2nd Highland Light Infantry as he was reporting the death of Lieut.-Colonel W. L. Brodie, V.C., his commanding officer, wounded Lieut.-Colonel R. B. Crosse, Captain L. E. W. O. Fullbrook-Leggatt, and 1st Lieut. A. J. Smith (Medical Corps, U.S.A.). The two latter continued at duty until the evening, when Captain Fullbrook-Leggatt went down to the transport lines for treatment for a wound in the face, and 1st Lieut. Smith continued to perform his arduous duties in a most gallant and capable manner until he collapsed from exhaustion.[1]

The next senior officer, Captain J. Blagrove, B Company, was recalled to Regimental H.Q., and arrived in time to take over from Lieut.-Colonel Crosse before his evacuation. Major G. Field, M.C., was ordered up from the transport lines.

At 2.15 p.m. the situation was that the 24th R.F. and 2nd H.L.I. were held up in front of Behagnies, and A Company (Left Support) of the Regiment was in touch with both front companies of the Regiment, as well as with 24th R.F. and 2nd H.L.I., and troops of the 99th Infantry Brigade on the right. The situation remained unaltered until 6 p.m., when the O.C. C Company reported that the 24th R.F. had withdrawn slightly in front of Sapignies. As this move placed three companies of the Regiment in front of the 24th

[1] He was subsequently awarded the Military Cross.—R. B. C.

Digitized by Google

R.F. support company, these companies (A, B, C) were withdrawn to the Sunken Road (A.29.d.—A.30.c.), the Regiment having been ordered to remain in reserve. Touch was kept throughout, and the fourth company (C) of the Regiment was in position on the high ground about A.24 central. About the time of this withdrawal enemy aeroplanes bombed the Sunken Road, inflicting several casualties on A and D Companies. The remainder of the night passed without any change in the situation. Major G. Field, M.C., arrived at about midnight and took over command from Captain Blagrove. Total casualties about 80.

August 24th.—The day passed quietly, Regimental H.Q. still at Triangle Copse. Casualties, 4 other ranks.

August 25th.—The following extract from a letter, from Major G. Field, M.C., to Lieut.-Colonel R. B. Crosse, D.S.O., in hospital, describes the events of this day: " At 1.30 a.m. on the 25th we got orders for the attack on Sapignies. This is roughly the scheme: 2nd H.L.I. and 24th R.F. were to attack Behagnies, and the Regiment was to follow 800 yards in rear of 24th R.F., whose zero hour was 3.30 a.m. We were to advance to a certain point between the two villages and then wheel round and attack Sapignies. To allow for this our zero hour was 4.30 a.m. Now commenced the troubles. The orders, I have said, arrived at 1.30 a.m., when the Regiment was situated as follows: B Company, about 300 yards N.E. of H.Q.; A Company, about 400 yards E. of H.Q.; C and D Companies, about 2 miles away, they having relieved the 1st K.R.R.C. (99th Brigade) earlier in the day. I immediately got Blagrove (B Company) and Colvill (A Company) and explained the scheme roughly to them, only having a little time, and sent off a message to Bobby (C Company) and FitzGerald (D Company) to meet me at a certain point to hear the scheme. When I arrived there was no Bobby or FitzGerald; Could not wait, so left an orderly and went on myself to H.Q. 24th R.F. to see Colonel Pipon, and find out the exact forming-up point.

" To cut a long story short: A and B Companies got there only just in time to follow at the proper distances from 24th R.F. Bobby's Company (C) arrived at 4.30 a.m., and FitzGerald's (D) at 4.45 a.m. I sent Bobby off to support the two leading companies, and he managed to get to where they had been waiting for the barrage to lift just about the right time, and A and B Companies having gone a little to the right of their proper directions, he was able to go in on their left. The whole three companies then went through the

Digitized by Google

village together, meeting with very little opposition, and were able to establish themselves in the positions which had been ordered by the Brigade. The extraordinary thing is that we only had about 40 casualties in taking the village and in sitting tight afterwards (5 p.m.) through one of the worst barrages I have experienced during this war—all 5.9's, and lasting from 5 p.m. to about 8 p.m. I should have mentioned that, having captured both of these villages,[1] we were ordered to sit tight, and a brigade of the 62nd Division passed through us at 9 a.m. making for Beugnâtre. About 9.30 p.m. we (the 5th Infantry Brigade) began to withdraw into bivouac just S.E. of Courcelles. Our troubles for the day were not over, for we had hardly got clear when a terrific storm came on, and every man got soaked to the skin; but, in spite of it all, the men were splendid, and we eventually got settled into our little cubby holes by about 1 a.m. (26th)."

The casualties in the day's fighting were :—Officers wounded: Lieuts Neville, M.C., Warren, M.C., FitzGerald, Smith, and 2nd Lieut. Sawers (slightly); other ranks: killed, 5; wounded, 59.

August 26th–31st.—Remained in the same bivouacs, reorganizing and training.

The following changes in officers took place during the month :—*Increase:* 2nd Lieut. J. P. Sears (C Company), Lieut. F. H. Cowell (C), 2nd Lieut. C. Gray (C), 2nd Lieut. L. M. Crosfield (D), Lieut. L. S. Dowson (Reception Camp), Lieut. A. H. B. Brooke (B), Lieut. A. Cockshut (D), Lieut. H. E. Wells (C), 2nd Lieut. C. H. Sheppard (A). *Decrease:* 2nd Lieut. J. P. Sears (killed), 2nd Lieut. J. B. Grover (to 3rd Army Signal Company R.E.), Lieut. O. H. M. Sturges (to Senior Officers' School, Aldershot), 2nd Lieut E A. Brown (died of wounds), Lieut.-Colonel R. B. Crosse, D S O. (wounded), Lieuts. R. G. Wilsdon, R. C. Warren, J. E. H. Neville, R. A. FitzGerald, H. A. Smith (all wounded), Lieuts. T. W. C. Foreshew and C. E. Cope (A/Captain) to England for six months' duty.

The reinforcements received during the month amounted to 45 other ranks.

---

[1] "The 2nd Highland Light Infantry and the 24th Royal Fusiliers rushed into Behagnies while it was still dark, and cleared out the whole village. This enabled the force to get to the rear of Sapignies, which was stormed by the 2nd Oxfords—a battalion with such proud traditions that even now in semi-official documents it is still the 52nd Light Infantry." (Conan Doyle's *British Campaign*, Vol. 6.)

Digitized by Google

September 2nd.—In accordance with 5th Infantry Brigade Order No. 321 of yesterday, the Regiment, under the temporary command of Major G. Field, M.C., was at one hour's notice to move from 6.30 a.m.

Orders to move to the area east of Behagnies were received, and companies moved off at 11.30 a.m. by cross-country tracks. Frequent heavy showers and the heat made marching very tiring. Areas were allotted to companies and arrangements made for dinners, when the Regiment was ordered to move forward another 1,200 yards.

In the evening orders came that the 2nd Division would relieve the 62nd Division in the line. The transport moved fron Douchy to Behagnies.

September 3rd.—Moved forward at 10 a.m. to the ridge N.E. of Vaulx-Vraucourt, and bivouacked; transport to the high ground west of the same village. 2nd Lieut. E. Hobson to England (sick).

September 4th.—The body of Major B. C. PARR (43rd Light Infantry), who was killed while attached to the 2nd S. Staffordshire Regiment, was buried in the British Cemetery close to Vaulx-Vraucourt Church.

Lieut.-Colonel R. B. Crosse (from hospital) visited the Regiment.

Orders to move at 5 p.m. were cancelled just as the leading company was moving off.

September 5th.—Companies at training. Officers reconnoitred the approaches to forward areas. Lieut. J. P. Wayte, M.C., took over command of C Company from Captain P. A. Bobby, M.C., to England on one month's leave.

September 6th.—Moved to the Morchies area, officers and scouts reconnoitring forward.

September 7th.—Training, games, etc. Reconnaissance of forward areas continued. The 101st reinforcement (36 other ranks) arrived.

September 8th.—Having been ordered to take over the left front area of the Brigade in the line from the 23rd R.F. (99th Infantry Brigade), the Battalion moved off at 7.30 p.m. and was joined near Beaumetz by one company of the 24th R.F.

September 9th.—The relief was completed at 2 a.m. without casualties, in spite of the fact that the enemy was shelling Doignies and Demicourt throughout the night.

Digitized by Google

From 4 a.m. to 5.30 a.m. and again at 8 a.m. the enemy heavily gas-shelled (mustard gas) Demicourt and the area occupied by our support and reserve companies. Owing to lack of accommodation the companies affected could not be moved. The soil and the men's clothing being impregnated with gas, the effects began to be felt about 1 p.m., with the result that Lieut. Colvill and 27 other ranks became casualties. The total casualties for the day were 3 wounded and 40 gassed.

September 10th.—The morning was wet, and enemy shelling diminished. 2nd Lieut. C. H. Sheppard (A Company) was evacuated suffering from gas.

5th Infantry Brigade Order No. 326, for a minor operation to take place at 6.15 p.m. on the 11th, was received : The VIth Corps was advancing on Havrincourt, which village was to be captured by the 62nd Division on the morning of the 12th. The way was to be paved by a preliminary operation to be carried out by the 5th Infantry Brigade on the evening of the 11th. The 52nd, with two companies 24th R.F. in close support, was given as its objective the enemy trench system from Fagan Avenue inclusive K.15.c.3.3. to K.9.a.3.9., joining up a defensive flank with Betty Post. On the right flank of the 52nd the 2nd H.L.I. were to attack from K.26.b.0.5. to Fagan Avenue K.15.c.3.3. inclusive, and push forward to the west bank of the canal. A party of the 10th D.C.L.I. was attached to the Regiment for the purpose of making bombing blocks in the captured trenches. Owing to the whole area being under direct enemy observation, all assembling for the operation had to be done during the night of the 10th/11th. In spite of the darkness and harassing enemy fire, this was accomplished without casualties. On this night and on the previous night two companies of the 10th D.C.L.I. worked on Betty Trench, deepening it so as to form a jumping-off trench. They also removed blocks and obstacles in Walsh Trench and Walsh Support, these being the sole communication trenches to the front line.

September 11th.—Enemy artillery quiet during the early part of the day. The attack began at 6.15 p.m. For the two preceding minutes our artillery put down a very effective smoke barrage, which greatly assisted the advance by preventing the enemy from observing that four very weak companies were attacking on a frontage of 1,500 yards. Each company advanced over the open on a two-platoon frontage in section worms, with 50 yards interval

Digitized by Google

between worms and 100 yards distance between the first and second lines. There were three or four very deep belts of Hindenburg wire to be passed; but our artillery, who had been wire-cutting for several days, had made sufficient gaps to prevent the advance being checked. D Company, on the right of the 52nd, crossed the canal and gained its objective (Fagan Avenue) fairly easily, such casualties as it suffered being caused by running into our own barrage. The 2nd H.L.I., on our right, also crossed the canal with similar ease. This was explained by a map captured during the operation which showed the enemy line of resistance running along London Support and London Trench to the canal, whence on the west bank it ran along Hunt Avenue and Alban Avenue.

C, A, and B Companies met with strong resistance from the front and left flank, chiefly from M.G. fire, and they only succeeded in establishing themselves on a line between Hunt Avenue and Alban Avenue that night, throughout which strong enemy pockets had to be dealt with continuously.

As a result of B Company in the first advance losing direction and bearing too much to the left, a considerable gap resulted between its right flank and the left of D Company. In this gap was a strong body of Germans. Communication was very difficult; all signal lines gave at once; and Walsh Trench and Walsh Support were instantly under shell and M.G. fire. In consequence there was great delay in getting back information and in making known casualties. Lamps were not used forward of Regimental H.Q.

Casualties: 11 men killed; 2nd Lieuts. T. B. Baines and R. W. Sawers and 52 men wounded, 5 missing, 3 gassed. Total, 73.

September 12th.—Before daylight a battalion of the 3rd Guards Brigade took over the frontage occupied by our C Company and also D Company of the 24th R.F. C Company was accordingly ordered to push south past A and B Companies, whose strength was already considerably diminished, and establish touch with the left flank of D Company, but this was not effected.

A and B Companies (combined strength about 60 of all ranks), working as one company, secured Alban Avenue. Lieut. Tyrwhitt-Drake, M.C., who had taken over command of A Company when Lieut. Colvill became a casualty, led a small patrol down Alban Trench towards the canal, until he was held up by an enemy post which his party was too weak to tackle. D Company, on the east side of the Canal du Nord, was ordered to attack London Support and London Trench by organized bombing parties, in conjunction

Digitized by Google

with an operation by the 62nd Division attacking from the north of Havrincourt. Owing to these trenches being strongly held, and also to a big pocket of Germans in Fagan Support firing on D Company from the rear, no progress was made. Shortly after C Company had been ordered to push southwards and gain touch with D Company of the 52nd, A Company of the 24th R.F. was ordered to work northwards from Fagan Support.

The situation developed very slowly, the enemy putting up an obstinate resistance. In one case a German machine-gunner wearing the Red Cross armlet was killed while working a machine-gun. Communication continued very difficult, and it was impossible to keep any lines through

The Regiment was relieved by the 2nd South Staffordshire during the night; relief complete by 7.5 a.m. (13th). Whilst the relief was in progress, the enemy gas-shelled the area immediately N.E. of Demicourt, with the result that the Medical Officer (1st Lieut. E. G. Huckin, U.S.A.M.C.) and the entire Aid Post personnel became casualties soon afterwards. Other casualties in the Regiment this day were 5 killed, 5 wounded, 2 missing, and 4 gassed; while 5 men were wounded during the relief.

September 13th.—Early in the morning the enemy pockets west of the Canal gave way to the encircling pressure of the Regiment from the north and of A Company 24th R.F. from the south, and made off. One party, attempting to use the dry bed of the canal, was caught by one of D Company's Lewis guns.

On relief, Companies marched to billets east of Morchies, in a German Casualty Clearing Station.

September 14th.—1st Lieut. S. N. Trockey, U.S.A.M.C., joined for duty as Medical Officer.

The Regiment ordered to move to-morrow to the Gomiecourt area (A.22.b.).

September 15th.—Marched to the new area, by bad cross-country tracks, and accommodated in dug-outs and shelters on the railway embankment (A.22.d.3.2 to A.22.b.4.5). Captain F. Milne, M.C., was attached to H.Q. 5th Infantry Brigade.

September 17th.—30 Officers and N.C.O.'s witnessed a Tank demonstration near Behagnies, and next day all four companies witnessed the carrying out of Tank exercises by the 2nd H.L.I. and several Tanks. On the 19th Major J. J. Powell joined for duty as Second in Command, and on the 21st the 103rd reinforcement

Digitized by Google

(77 men) arrived, the remainder of the time being devoted to training until ordered to move on the 26th.

September 26th.—Band and First Reinforcement (under Lieut. C. E. Barnes) proceeded to 2nd Division Reception Camp, while the Battalion moved to the Morchies area.

September 27th.—Moved forward to Lock 7, Canal du Nord, in artillery formation; on the 28th to trenches in area L.8.b. and d.; on the 29th to Cantaing Trench and Support (1 man killed); on the 30th moved forward to relieve the K.R.R.C. (99th Infantry Brigade) in Noyelles, but during the move diverted to Flat Foot Farm, in relief of A Company 23rd R.F., with a view to making an attack next day.

During September the total *casualties* amounted to 140, of whom 18 were killed, 65 wounded, 7 missing, and 60 gassed. *Reinforcements* received numbered 164. *Increase in Officers:* Captain E. J. Anderson, M.C., 1st Lieut. S. N. Trockey, and Captain (A/Major) J. J. Powell joined for duty. *Decrease in Officers:* Wounded (or gassed), 2nd Lieuts. T. B. Baines, R. W. Sawers, D. C. Colvill, C. H. Sheppard, and 1st Lieut. E. G. Huckin; to England, sick, 2nd Lieut. F. W. Taylor (25.8.18) and 2nd Lieut. E. Hobson.

October 1st.—From midnight 30th September until 5.30 a.m. 1st October enemy shelling was slight, as was also machine-gun fire. At zero hour (6 a.m.) our artillery opened on the initial barrage line for six minutes, during which time the two front companies (C and D) moved out into "worm" formation, as close up to the barrage as possible, so as to be ready to go forward at 6.6 a.m. The barrage then lifted, and C and D Companies advanced with A and B in support. They at once came under very heavy machine-gun fire from four distinct points, and many casualties resulted. Our own shells falling short also caused casualties. The companies advanced 400–500 yards, when, owing to the extent of front to be occupied, to the losses sustained, and to the fact that the left flank of the 3rd Division (co-operating on our right) had not got forward, our leading companies lost direction, with the result that the Regiment covered only half its allotted frontage. About this time the support companies reinforced the front line, and the whole pushed forward to the line of the railway about G.8.d.50, where they captured 3 German machine guns with their teams, and several other prisoners. Further advance became impossible, as the enemy machine-gun nests immediately opened very heavy fire on

Digitized by Google

any movement. The senior officers present (Captain Eagle, D Company, and Lieut. Cowell, C Company) ordered their men to dig in.

The situation remained unchanged throughout the day until 6.30 p.m., when an attack was made by the 24th R.F. and 2nd H.L.I. which surprised the enemy, who was evidently expecting to be attacked from another direction. The attack was successful, and the Regiment became support battalion.

Communication all day was very difficult, all ground over which orderlies had to move being in full view, so that they had to crawl for very long distances.

Casualties.—Lieut. L. BARTLETT and 33 other ranks killed; Captain J. Blagrove, Lieut. A. H. B. Brooks, 2nd Lieut. H. A. I. B. Stokes, and 125 other ranks wounded; and 1 man wounded and missing.

October 2nd.—Remained in support. Slight shelling of the railway at Flat Foot Farm. Lieut.-Colonel R. B. Crosse, D.S.O., rejoined from sick leave, but remained at Rear H.Q. under treatment for a week.

October 3rd.—Relieved about 7.30 p.m. by the 17th R.F.

October 4th/5th.—Heavy shelling restricted training.

October 6th.—Lieut. Cockshut slightly wounded, but remained at duty. During the night the enemy shelled Noyelles; one shell, striking Regimental H.Q., killed one man and wounded two others. Lieut. Coffin took over the duties of Quartermaster from Captain Anderson, M.C., who relieved 2nd Lieut. Shaw as Signal Officer, Lieut. Wells becoming Gas Officer, and Lieut. Murray Camp Commandant Res. H.Q.

October 7th.—Two men wounded by shell-fire. The following officers from Territorial Battalions of the Regiment joined for duty: Lieuts. A. N. Hunt, R. G. P. Howie, 2nd Lieuts. E. J. McAnsh and A. R. Price, being posted to D, C, A, and B Companies respectively. 2nd Lieut. F. H. Knight also joined.

October 9th.—Moved back to west of Canal du Nord, arriving about 10.30 a.m., to occupy trench and shelter accommodation.

October 10th.—Major Powell became Mess President in place of Major Field, M.C., with Lieuts. Horley and Coffin on the Committee.

October 11th.—Captain W. A. Taylor, R.A.M.C., joined for duty as Medical Officer, in place of 1st Lieut. Trockey, U.S.A.M.C.;

Digitized by Google

2nd Lieut. C. H. Sheppard and Lieut. F. C. L. A. Lowndes, M.C., rejoined for duty; 2nd Lieuts. J. Thorne and F. C. Bobby also joined.

October 13th.—Marched to Rumilly. Billeted in cellars and rooms in sufficiently undamaged houses.

October 15th.—"Winter hours" came into force. Captain A. J. Chaffey, A.S.C., attached for duty to B or Captain J. Blagrove's Company, now temporarily commanded by Major G. Field, M.C.

October 16th–18th.—Lewis-gun and Rifle-grenadier classes of instruction, Company training, and football matches. The following officers joined for duty on the 17th, and were posted to companies: Lieut. P. H. R. Whitehead (A), Lieut. R. A. Fitz-Gerald (C), 2nd Lieut. H. Vernon (D), 2nd Lieut. F. C. Holland (D).

2nd Lieut. C. H. Sheppard joined the 5th T.M. Battery.

1st Lieut. A. J. SMITH, A.M.C.U.S.A., awarded the MILITARY CROSS.

October 19th.—Captain C. W. H. Bailie to England on leave until 22nd November. Captain J. B. Slade-Baker to England, on transfer to the Indian Army.

The Regiment marched to Carnières in the afternoon; very good billets, though dirty. Received orders to be at two hours' notice from 7 a.m. to-morrow, and be prepared to move to St. Hilaire, in view of the advance of the Third Army on Le Quesnoy being continued.

October 20th.—Marched to St. Hilaire viâ Boussières. Perpetual blocks, rain, and a bad road made the march extremely tedious. The billets were shelled by a high velocity gun, but there were no casualties. The 105th reinforcement (100 other ranks) and the casuals joined about 7.30 p.m.

October 22nd.—Orders for the resumption of the offensive having been received yesterday, the Regiment marched at 4.30 p.m. viâ St. Vaast to St. Python, which was shelled at frequent intervals. During the night the enemy put H.E. and gas shells into the area occupied by the Regiment, especially the sunken road (V.30.b. and d.) occupied by D Company, who sustained some casualties.

October 23rd.—The rain of the last few days made movement across country very difficult. Operations began at 3.30 a.m. The

Digitized by Google

2nd H.L.I. and 24th R.F. assaulted and carried the 1st objective (Red Line) by 7.30 a.m. Then the Regiment and the 2nd H.L.I. were ordered to capture the 2nd objective (Green Line), which was effected, after considerable resistance, by 10.30 a.m., many prisoners and machine guns having been taken.

At 12.30 p.m. Regimental H.Q. moved to Escarmain, and companies were ordered to push on to the attack of the 3rd objective (Brown Line). A message timed 3.45 p.m. from the O.C. C Company reported that he had captured the Brown Line, with many prisoners, but that on attempting a further advance the whole line had come under heavy machine-gun fire from the high ground across the Escaillon River. Helped by two platoons of D, C Company therefore consolidated in front of the Brown Line. B Company took Capelle Village, with many prisoners, machine guns, and 4 trench mortars, consolidating along the hedge on the N.E. edge of the village. A Company (reserve) withdrew slightly, its first position being under enemy observation.

At night the 5th Infantry Brigade was relieved by the 99th Infantry Brigade, the 23rd R.F. relieving the Regiment, when companies moved back independently to billets in Vertain. Relief complete by 11 p.m.

Casualties in the day's fighting: 8 men killed, Captain E. J. Anderson, M.C., and 36 wounded, 15 gassed.

October 24th.—In the afternoon moved to St. Python, arriving at 5.20 p.m.; roads much congested with traffic.

October 25th.—The Rev. E. H. Gallop, C.F., was transferred to a casualty clearing station for duty, and the Rev. E. M. Guilford, M.C., C.F., returned to the Regiment. The following were transferred to the 2/4th Battalion: Lieut. A. N. Hunt, 2nd Lieuts. J. McAnsh and A. R. Price.

October 27th.—Lieuts. R. Blackwell and J. W. Bennett rejoined from England on completion of a 6 months' tour of duty.

October 28th.—St. Python. Training, reorganization, and football.

October 29th.—Captain A. G. Cardy, M.C., rejoined, and took command of B Company; 2nd Lieut. D. E. Haymen also rejoined, and was posted to B Company. The Regiment marched viâ Vertain and Escarmain: B and C Companies to billets at Bermerain, the remainder to Ruesnes; all relieving companies of the

Digitized by Google

1st Gordon Highlanders. Major Powell was in command, having relieved Lieut.-Colonel Crosse (sick).

October 30th.—During the night and early morning the enemy shelled Ruesnes with gas and H.E. shells. One man killed and one wounded.

Captain Cardy, M.C., admitted to hospital, sick, and subsequently evacuated.

October 31st.—Lieut.-Colonel R. B. Crosse, D.S.O., from Rear H.Q., relieved Major J. J. Powell at Regimental H.Q., and resumed command. Increase of officers during October, 20; decrease, 8; reinforcements, 196 other ranks. Battle casualties: 43 killed; 168 wounded; 1 wounded and missing; 9 died of wounds; 15 gassed.

November 1st.—The Regiment was holding the support position of the Brigade sub-section (left of Divisional area), and next evening was relieved by companies of the Irish and Coldstream Guards, when it concentrated in St. Python. 2nd Lieut. F. C. Bobby to England, sick.

November 3rd.—Major J. J. Powell to the temporary command of the 17th R.F. (6th Infantry Brigade), was relieved by Captain E. J. Anderson, M.C., as Second in Command, Lieut. E. K. Blyth becoming temporarily Signal Officer.

November 4th.—An attack on the enemy positions began on a very wide front. In anticipation of the marching this would entail, packs, greatcoats, caps, and all surplus kits were dumped at St. Python, and Lewis guns were reduced to 20. The Regiment bathed. The 105th reinforcement (70 other ranks) joined.

November 5th.—Continuous rain all day. The Regiment at short notice to move. Lieut. H. G. Dashwood, having been absorbed into the Third Army Infantry School, was struck off the strength. Lieut. O. H. M. Sturges rejoined for duty from Third Army Infantry School.

November 6th.—Captain A. G. Cardy, M.C., to England, sick.

November 7th.—The Major-General commanding 2nd Division inspected the billets of the Regiment. Lieut. L. S. Dowson rejoined.

November 8th.—The Regiment marched viâ Vertain, Escarmain, Capelle, Ruesnes, and La Croisette, to Villers Pol. Incessant rain and heavy going.

Digitized by Google

November 9th.—The Regiment employed in cleaning and repairing roads. Lieut. J. W. Bennett to England, on transfer to Indian Army.

November 10th.—Lieut. Horley took over temporary command of B Company (which had ceased to be known as "Captain Cardy's Company," from 6.21.18), and Lieut. R. A. FitzGerald became temporary Lewis-gun Officer.

THE ARMISTICE.

November 11th.—The Regiment carried out route-marching viâ Maresches, where the 2/4th Battalion (61st Division) was in billets. At the time of moving off (9.30 a.m.) a wire was received from H.Q. 2nd Division and communicated to the troops as follows :—

"Hostilities will cease at 1100 to-day, 11th November. Troops will stand fast on line reached at that hour, which will be reported by wire to Corps H.Q. Defensive precautions will be maintained. There is to be no intercourse of any description with the enemy. No Germans are to be allowed to enter our lines. Any doing so will be taken prisoner. All moves for 3rd Division for to-day, 11th November, are cancelled. 4th Cavalry Brigade will carry out its move to Boussois."

There was no excitement or unseemly demonstration such as appears to have occurred elsewhere.

November 12th.—The outlines of the Demobilization and Educational Schemes were received and explained.

November 13th–15th.—Route-marching, repairing roads, burying dead horses, lectures on Demobilization and Education, and an excellent concert.

November 16th.—Lieut. Dowson with about 50 men (due for leave or unfit to march) proceeded to the 2nd Division Reception Camp, St. Python.

The Regiment marched to Preux-au-Sart, with a view to the Division being concentrated in the area from which the forward march of the Army of Occupation was to commence.

November 18th.—Lieut. H. A. Smith, M.C., rejoined the Regiment. 2nd Lieuts. E. C. Simmons, R. H. Dalbiac, and F. H. Plaistowe joined for duty, and were posted to A, C, and D Companies respectively.

Digitized by Google

THE MARCH TO THE RHINE.

(*Map No.* 9.)

The Regiment marched viâ Bermeries, Bavai, etc., to Donzies, thus crossing from west to east the line followed in the retreat from Mons in August 1914, as well as the line of advance on Paris taken by the 52nd in 1915. Some snow fell during the march. Major-General H. R. Davies, C.B., visited the Regiment.

November 20th.—Marched viâ Maubeuge and Vieux Reng to Grand Reng, on the Franco-Belgian frontier.

November 21st–23rd.—Road-repairing, etc. 2nd Lieut. H. L. Windross to Foreign Office, England.

November 24th.—To Merbes-St. Marie viâ Pleissant, and next day to Charleroi (nearly 17 miles).

November 26th.—The whole Regiment bathed in the Pithead Baths, and all ranks enjoyed being in a large town.

November 27th.—Lieut.-Colonel R. B. Crosse, with 6 officers and 17 N.C.O.'s and men, went by lorry to Mont St. Jean, and spent the day on the battlefield of Waterloo.

November 28th.—Marched from Charleroi viâ Châtelet, etc., to Sart Eustache.

Captain E. J. Anderson, M.C., proceeded to Oxford on special duty connected with the Educational Training Scheme.

November 29th.—To the vicinity of Bois de Villers viâ Fosse and Sart St. Laurent.

November 30th.—Lieut. E. H. Vigars, D.C.M., rejoined for duty, and next day took over the duties of Transport Officer from Lieut. P. Booth, who reverted to Musketry Officer.

December 1st–3rd.—Halt. Leave parties visited Namur.

December 4th.—The Regiment marched to Nameche, crossing the Meuse by a German pontoon bridge. Captain F. D. R. Milne rejoined for duty from 5th Infantry Brigade H.Q.

December 5th.—Marched to billets about Solières. Very trying march by bad and hilly roads.

December 6th.—To Seny viâ Huy, Stree, and Tinlot. Major Powell rejoined from commanding 17th R.F.

December 7th.—Marched to Harze, viâ Comblain-la-Tour.

December 8th.—To Stoumont.

Digitized by Google

December 9th.—Leaving at 8 a.m. the Regiment passed through Stavelot, and some three miles farther east crossed the frontier into Germany, going into billets at Malmédy. As the Regiment entered Germany the Band played the 43rd and 52nd Marches while the Regiment passed. In the evening the following was received from Brigadier-General W. L. Osborn, C.M.G., D.S.O., commanding the 5th Infantry Brigade :—

"My congratulations to the 52nd Light Infantry on crossing the enemy frontier to-day as a result of the battles they have fought this year.

"British infantry throughout history have proved themselves to be second to none, and I am proud to have the Regiment in the Brigade I command on such an historic occasion."

December 10th.—At Malmédy. 2nd Lieut. C. Blick (Bucks Battalion) and 2nd Lieut. G. Ashplant, M.M. (Reception Camp), were reposted to the 2/4th Battalion (61st Division). Captain F. D. R. Milne, M.C. (Queen's Bays), attached to the Regiment, proceeded to Düren, to establish there an Advanced Divisional Reception Camp. Major J. J. Powell to England on special leave, hoping to be present to meet repatriated 43rd prisoners of war on their return.

December 11th.—The Regiment marched to Weywertz and billeted.

December 12th.—Marched viâ Imgenbroich, etc., to scattered billets, 2 companies in Schmidt, 1 company in Kommerscheidt, and 1 in Harscheidt. Continuous rain all day.

December 14th.—To Niederau. Excellent billets. The place was within easy reach of Düren by tram, and men were allowed in "on pass."

December 17th.—Having halted two days at Niederau, the Regiment continued the march viâ Düren, etc., to billets in Steinstrasse and Lich. The column was led through Düren by the 2nd H.L.I., who marched with bayonets fixed, colours flying, and pipes playing.

December 18th.—Marched to billets in Rommerskirchen and Eckum, and remained there until the 27th. On the 20th Captain E. H. Whitfeld, M.C., assumed temporarily the duties of Second in Command; on the 23rd Lieut. J. P. Wayte, M.C., rejoined from a course of instruction at Berkhamsted, and Lieut. R. H. Coad, M.M., joined for duty, and was posted to C Company.

Digitized by Google

December 25th.—Christmas Day passed quietly and pleasantly.

December 27th.—Marched to Stommeln, the area allotted to the Regiment as its final destination.

REGIMENTAL ORDER 159 (1) OF 27TH DECEMBER 1918

Stommeln, near Cologne, Germany.

Now that the march to the Occupied Territory has been completed, the Commanding Officer wishes to record his great admiration of the way it has been carried out by the Regiment.

Although unattended by the battle conditions which have been inseparable from all marching since August 1914, the march which began on the 16th November last has not been without hardships in the matter of loads being extra to the normal marching order, and in many cases indifferent roads, steep hills, bad weather, and then bad billets, where washing arrangements have been difficult. At times leather for repairing boots has not been available; many men have had to march in new boots which there has been no chance to properly grease.

There have been days when, until the railways could be got through, rations were bad and insufficient.

The Commanding Officer knows well what all this has meant. Cases are known to him where men who, from sickness or bad boots, have been given the chance of going on the lorries, but they have chosen to march in the ranks. Others, from sickness, might have had their packs carried, but they would not part with them. Others, again, have chosen not to join the ambulance or the "Slow Party" rather than spoil the Company's record.

Captains of Companies, Platoon Officers, and the Medical Officer have done their utmost by encouragement, by carrying rifles themselves, and by care and attention to men's feet, to keep men in the ranks, and the response has been worthy of the highest traditions of the Regiment.

It reveals a discipline more real than that which is indicated by noisy handling of arms, stamping of feet, and loud clicking of heels.

The Light Infantry soldier does his duty at all times as quietly and steadily as he moves on parade or in battle; and there is no higher ideal.

Digitized by Google

Since August 21st last, when the final battles began, the Regiment has marched about 270 miles, exclusive of fighting; and from November 16th last, inclusive, about 200 miles.

In the march into Charleroi on Tuesday, November 26th, the young soldiers showed that they could march like the old, and they have continued to hold their own.

In spite of extra loads, the Light Infantry step, necessarily in trench warfare allowed to lapse, has come back.

Before the march to Germany began, all ranks were reminded in Regimental Orders of 13.11.18 how the same good marching and soldierly bearing were required and were expected as when, after Waterloo, the Regiment marched, in the Army of Occupation, to Paris; and if the same standard be maintained, and the same attitude of civility, with restraint, be observed towards the inhabitants—our country's enemies—so as to leave them with feelings only of respect and admiration for the British soldier, there will be no cause to be prouder of any chapter in the history of His Majesty's 52nd than of this one.

On Monday, December 9th, 1918, the Regiment marched into Germany by the Stavelot-Malmédy road.

As it crossed the frontier, from Belgium into Germany, at 12.40 p.m., in order of Companies—Buglers, A (Captain C. W. H. Bailie), B (Lieut. C. R. Horley), C (Captain P. A. Bobby, M.C.), D (Captain H. S. Eagle), Transport, 1st Line (Lieut. E. H. Vigars, D.C.M., Transport Officer), and 2nd Line (Lieut. F. Barnes, M.C., Quartermaster)—the Band played the Regimental Marches of the 43rd and 52nd while the whole Regiment passed.

DIARY CONTINUED.

December 28th.—2nd Lieut. R. H. Dalbiac to the 5th Infantry Brigade H.Q. to act as Claims Officer.

December 29th–31st.—Settling in, although it is rumoured that the Regiment will move again before long. Lieut. Wells and about 60 other ranks arrived from the Reception Camp. 2nd Lieut. R. M. Harman joined the Regiment, and was posted to D Comapny.

Digitized by Google

ROLL OF OFFICERS ON THE STRENGTH, 31ST DECEMBER 1918.

Headquarters.

Lieut.-Colonel R. B. CROSSE, D.S.O., Commanding.
Major J. J. POWELL, Second in Command.
Captain E. J. ANDERSON, M.C., Education Officer.
Captain E. H. WHITFELD, M.C., Adjutant.
Captain A. J. CHAFFEY (A.S.C.), Educational Duties.
Lieut. T. TYRWHITT-DRAKE, M.C., Scout and Bombing Officer.
Lieut. C. R. HORLEY, Lewis Gun Officer.
Lieut. P. BOOTH, Musketry Officer.
Lieut. R. A. FITZGERALD, Acting Lewis Gun Officer.
Captain L. E. W. O. FULLBROOK-LEGGATT, M.C., Demobilization Officer.
Lieut. E. H. VIGARS, D.C.M., Transport Officer.
Lieut. T. A. COFFIN, Gas Officer and Educational Duties.
Lieut. J. B. MURRAY, Pioneer Officer and Acting Town Major.
Lieut. E. K. BLYTH, Signal Officer.
2nd Lieut. C. R. CROSLEY, Intelligence Officer and Demobilization Duties.
Lieut. F. BARNES, M.C., Quartermaster.
Captain W. A. TAYLOR (R.A.M.C.), Medical Officer.
Rev. E. M. GUILFORD, B.A., M.C., C.F., Chaplain.

A Company.

Captain C. W. H. BAILIE.
Lieut. P. H. R. WHITEHEAD.
Lieut. A. COCKSHUT.
Lieut. H. A. SMITH, M.C.
2nd Lieut. E. C. SIMMONS.
2nd Lieut. J. THORNE.
2nd Lieut. L. M. CROSFIELD.

B Company.

Captain F. D. R. MILNE, M.C.[1]
Lieut. L. W. GILES, M.C.
2nd Lieut. G. W. SHAW.
2nd Lieut. D. HAYMEN.
2nd Lieut. F. H. PLAISTOWE.
2nd Lieut. F. H. KNIGHT.

C Company.

Captain P. A. BOBBY, M.C.
Lieut. O. H. M. STURGES.
Lieut. J. P. WAYTE, M.C.
2nd Lieut. E. H. COWELL (A.S.C.).
Lieut. H. E. WELLS.
Lieut. R. G. P. HOWIE.
Lieut. R. M. COAD, M.M.

D Company.

Captain H. S. EAGLE.
Lieut. L. S. DOWSON.
Lieut. R. BLACKWELL.
Lieut. G. E. PEARSON.
Lieut. H. VERNON.
2nd Lieut. F. C. HOLLAND.
2nd Lieut. R. M. HARMAN.

[1] Had now been transferred to the Regiment from the Queen's Bays.

Digitized by Google

Extra-Regimentally Employed.

Lieut. T. WALKER, in charge of Divisional Troop.
2nd Lieut. R. H. DALBIAC, Claims Officer, 5th Brigade H.Q.
2nd Lieut. C. H. SHEPPARD, 5th Light Trench Mortar Battery.

OFFICERS WHO SERVED WITH THE 2ND BATTALION BETWEEN THE 1ST JULY 1917 AND 31ST DECEMBER 1918.

I.

ON THE STRENGTH OF THE BATTALION, 1ST JULY 1917.

[1]Lieut.-Colonel R. B. CROSSE, D.S.O., Commanding the Battalion; awarded Bar to D.S.O. (*Gazette*, 18.2.18); *wounded*, 23.8.18; rejoined, 2.10.18.

[1]Major C. S. BAINES, D.S.O., Second in Command of the Battalion; to temp. command of 2/7th King's Liverpool Regiment (A/Lieut. Colonel), 9.9.17.

[1]Major R. J. BRETT, Second in Command 17th R. Fusiliers; rejoined 52nd as Second in Command, 10.9.17; to temp. command 1st R. Berkshire Regiment (A/Lieut.-Colonel), 8.4.18.

Captain E. H. WHITFELD, M.C., Adjutant; to Senior Officers School Instructor's Course, Aldershot, May '18; rejoined, 30.6.18; to 2nd Div. Rec. Camp for duty, 1.7.18.

[1]Captain G. FIELD, M.C., B Company Commander; to Senior Officers School, Aldershot, 30.9.17; rejoined, 3.1.18, and resumed command of B Company; *wounded*, 28.3.18; awarded Bar to M.C.; rejoined from " D " Infantry Base Depôt and appointed Second in Command (A/Major), 1.7.18; in temp. command of 52nd after Lieut.-Colonel Crosse was wounded, 23.8.18–1.10.18; A/Lieut.-Colonel, 7.9.18–30.9.18.

Captain M. S. GRIFFITH-WILLIAMS (3rd Battalion), C Company Commander until 12.10.17, when he proceeded to England on special leave.

Lieut. C. T. CHEVALLIER (3rd Battalion), A/Captain, 20.7.17; Intelligence Officer; to England for 6 months' duty with 3rd (Reserve) Battalion, 4.5.18.

Lieut. J. B. SLADE-BAKER, Transport Officer; A/Captain, 21.5.18; to England for transfer to Indian Army, 19.10.18.

---

[1] Accompanied the 52nd to France with the original Expeditionary Force, August 1914.

Digitized by Google

Lieut. T. TYRWHITT-DRAKE, M.C., Scout and Bombing Officer; awarded Bar to M.C., 22.9.17: awarded second Bar to M.C., October 1918.

Lieut. C. R. HORLEY, Lewis Gun Officer; to temp. command of B Company, 10.11.18–3.1.19.

Captain D. T. BARNES, D.S.O., D Company Commander; prisoner of war, 24.3.18.

2nd Lieut. R. C. WARREN, A Company; awarded M.C., 15.9.17; struck off strength, January '18; rejoined, 18.7.18, to B Company; *wounded*, 25.8.18; awarded Bar to M.C.

2nd Lieut. C. E. COPE, M.C., A Company; Lieut., 28.3.18; A Company Commander (A/Captain), 22.7.18; to England for 6 months' duty, August '18.

Lieut. L. W. GILES, M.C., B Company; to England for tour of duty, 8.2.18; rejoined, 10.7.18.

Lieut. J. E. H. NEVILLE, B Company; awarded M.C. (*Gazette*, 1.1.18); invalided to England, 30.3.18; rejoined from 3rd Battalion, 20.7.18; to C Company; *wounded*, 25.8.18.

Lieut. T. A. COFFIN, B Company; Sapping Platoon Officer; Acting Quartermaster, August-September '17; attached to 10th D.C.L.I.; Lieut., 20.3.18; Gas Officer.

Lieut. P. BOOTH, C Company; Musketry Officer, 13.5.18; Transport Officer; reverted to Musketry Officer, 30.11.18.

Lieut. R. BLACKWELL, D Company; to England for 6 months' tour of duty, 8.3.18; rejoined, 27.10.18.

2nd Lieut. J. B. MURRAY, attached to Sapping Platoon; Lieut., 4.4.18; Pioneer Officer, 1.8.18; acting Town Major, Stommeln, Germany, 27.12.18.

[1]Lieut. and Quartermaster A. WARNOCK, transferred to England (sick), 19.8.17; Captain, 19.3.18.

Captain J. MCTURK (R.A.M.C.), Medical Officer until 14.9.17, when relieved by Captain S. Murray (R.A.M.C.).

Captain L. F. SCOTT (Res. of Off., formerly 1st, late 2nd Battalion), Extra-Regimentally employed as Town Major, Couin. *See also* page 34.

[1]Captain J. A. SOUTHEY, Extra-Regimentally employed with 5th (Service) Battalion. *See also* page 28.

[1] Accompanied the 52nd to France with the original Expeditionary Force, August 1914.

Digitized by Google

Captain T. W. C. FORESHEW, C Company; to Central Training School, Etaples, 22.8.17; to England for 6 months' tour of duty, 9.10.17; rejoined, 24.4.18; attached to 2nd Divisional Depôt Battalion; appointed Town Major and Area Commandant, Pommier, 7.6.18; to England for 6 months' tour of duty, August '18.

2nd Lieut. H. MILES, B Company; to 1/4th Battalion, September '17, with which Battalion gained the M.C. and Bar to M.C. and was *wounded.*

2nd Lieut. H. S. EAGLE, B Company; transferred to D Company, 11.8.17; D Company Commander (A/Captain), 12.4.18.

2nd Lieut. J. D. GROVER, Signal Officer; to 2nd Signal Company, R.E.; to Third Army Signals, August '18.

Captain F. W. C. CHIPPINDALE, D Company; appointed A.D.C. to Major-General H. R. Davies, C.B., Commanding 11th Division, 21.9.17.

Captain L. E. W. O. FULLBROOK-LEGGATT, A Company Commander; awarded M.C.; attached to H.Q. 5th Infantry Brigade; awarded Bar to M.C., April '18; acting Adjutant 52nd, 12.5.18–31.12.18; *wounded*, 23.8.18; rejoined; Demobilization Officer.

2nd Lieut. R. G. WILSDON, B Company; to 5th T.M. Battery, 22.7.17; rejoined, 11.1.18; *wounded*, August '18.

2nd Lieut. G. H. FULLER, C Company; A Company Commander (A/Captain), 5.4.18; *killed*, 7.7.18.

2nd Lieut. J. H. ATKINS, invalided to England (sick), 22.7.17.

2nd Lieut. C. E. BARNES, C Company; to England for 6 months' duty; rejoined, 10.4.18; Lieut., 25.4.18; transferred to England, October '18.

2nd Lieut. B. J. CREWE, C Company; at Divisional Draft Training Depôt; to England (sick), September '17; struck off strength, January '18.

2nd Lieut. H. VERNON, A Company; *wounded*, 24.3.18; rejoined, 17.10.18; D Company.

2nd Lieut. W. H. SEALE, D Company; to 5th Light T.M. Battery, September '17; awarded M.C.; *died of wounds*, 9.3.18.

Lieut. F. C. L. A. LOWNDES, M.C., A Company; at Brigade and Divisional H.Q.; *wounded* while serving with 2nd Div. Composite Battalion, April '18; rejoined, 11.10.18.

2nd Lieut. W. A. R. AMES, B Company; *wounded*, 16.9.17.

Digitized by Google

II.

JOINED OR REJOINED BETWEEN 1ST JULY 1917 AND 31ST DECEMBER 1918.

Lieut. P. A. BOBBY, rejoined 30.7.17; C Company Commander, 12.10.17; A/Captain, 1.11.17; awarded M.C., April '18; to England, on 1 month's leave, 5.9.18.

2nd Lieut. C. B. COLEMAN, joined (on first appointment), 2.8.17; D Company; to R.F.C.

2nd Lieut. C. H. B. SLOCOCK (3rd Battalion), rejoined, 8.8.17; Signal Officer; A/Captain, 15.10.17; A/Adjutant, 22.3.18; *died*, on 3.4.18, *of wounds* received 24.3.18.

Lieut. W. L. BARNARD, rejoined, 11.8.17; B Company; A/Captain; B Company Commander, 30.9.17; *wounded*, December '17.

Lieut. N. G. CLARKE, joined (from 6th Battalion), 24.8.17; D Company; to England (sick), 1.2.18.

2nd Lieut. D. C. COLVILL (3rd Battalion), joined 30.8.17; A Company; Lieut., 27.4.18; *wounded*, September '18; awarded M.C.

2nd Lieut. G. ASHPLANT, M.M.; 2nd Lieut. 27.6.17; joined on first appointment, 9.9.17; C Company; attached to 5th T.M. Battery; *wounded*, 25.3.18; rejoined Rec. Camp; to 2/4th Battalion, 10.12.18.

Lieut. E. H. VIGARS, D.C.M., rejoined from the Base, 20.9.17; to Divisional Draft School, 22.9.17; rejoined, 6.1.18; C Company; to England for 6 months' tour of duty, 22.3.18; rejoined, 30.11.18; Transport Officer.

Hon. Lieut. and Quartermaster F. BARNES, M.C., promoted from Quartermaster-Sergeant, 22.9.17.

2nd Lieut. A. J. CHARGE, joined on first appointment, 28.9.17; A Company.

Captain S. MURRAY (R.A.M.C.), Medical Officer from 14.9.17–18.9.17.

Captain B. L. HUTCHENCE (R.A.M.C.), joined, 1.10.17, as Medical Officer in relief of 1st Lieut. E. F. Schmitz (United States Medical Corps), who had been in temporary charge since 18.9.17; to hospital (sick), 17.4.18.

2nd Lieut. W. A. CREAK, joined, 2.10.17; D Company.

2nd Lieut. W. S. MORETON, joined, 2.10.17; B Company; struck off strength, January '18.

2nd Lieut. G. W. SHAW, joined on first appointment, 8.10.17; B Company; Signal Officer, 5.4.18.

Digitized by Google

2nd Lieut. H. L. WINDROSS, joined on first appointment, 10.10.17; B Company.

Lieut. H. J. ELLAM, rejoined, 14.10.17; C Company; *severely wounded*, 28.3.18.

2nd Lieut. J. W. BENNETT, joined, 14.10.17; C Company; to England for 6 months' tour of duty, 28.2.18; rejoined, 27.10.18; to England for transfer to Indian Army, 9.11.18.

2nd Lieut. W. A. F. BAILEY, joined, 13.11.17; D Company; *wounded and missing, subsequently reported killed*, 24.3.18; Lieut. 27.4.18.

2nd Lieut. E. W. H. BARCLAY, joined, 13.11.17; C Company; *killed*, 27.1.18.

2nd Lieut. E. K. BLYTH, joined, December '17; D Company; Lieut. 27.4.18; temp. Signal Officer, 3.11.18.

Lieut. W. J. LITTLEDALE, rejoined from being wounded, 11.1.18; A Company Commander (A/Captain); *killed*, 23.3.18.

Lieut. R. G. PLUCKROSE, M.C. (from 6th Battalion), joined, 9.2.18; B Company; *wounded*, 9.3.18.

Lieut. T. WALKER (from 6th Battalion), joined, 9.2.18; D Company; to duty with Third Army School.

2nd Lieut. J. E. ZERON, M.C. (from 6th Battalion), joined, 9.2.18; A Company; struck off strength on proceeding on leave to Canada, 15.3.18.

2nd Lieut. R. W. SAWERS (from 6th Battalion), joined, 9.2.18; A Company; *wounded* (slightly), 25.8.18; *wounded*, 11.9.18.

2nd Lieut. C. R. CROSLEY (from 6th Battalion), joined, 9.2.18; C Company; Intelligence Officer, 13.5.18.

2nd Lieut. A. C. BELL (from 6th Battalion), joined, 9.2.18; D Company; to Machine Gun Corps, 20.6.18.

2nd Lieut. C. T. O'NEILL (from 6th Battalion), joined, 9.2.18; D Company; to 5th T.M. Battery.

Lieut. V. C. MARTIN (from 6th Battalion), joined, 19.2.18; B Company; A/Captain, 5.4.18; struck off strength by medical board in England, 18.7.18..

2nd Lieut. L. BARTLETT, joined from 2nd Divisional Depôt Battalion, 17.3.18; Lieut., 18.5.18; to duty with 2nd Divisional Wing; rejoined; *killed*, 1.10.18.

2nd Lieut. F. W. TAYLOR, joined, 10.4.18; to England (sick), 25.8.18.

1st Lieut. A. J. SMITH (U.S.A. Medical Corps), joined, 17.4.18; *wounded*, 23.8.18; awarded M.C.

2nd Lieut. C. F. BEESON, joined, 19.4.18; to Royal Air Force, 26.6.18.

Digitized by Google

2nd Lieut. T. B. BAINES, joined, 26.4.18; B Company; *wounded*, 11.9.18.

Lieut. C. E. PEARSON (from T.F.), joined, 29.4.18; D Company.

Lieut. J. P. WAYTE, M.C. (from T.F.), joined, 29.4.18; C Company; in command of same, 5.9.18; to England for course at Berkhamsted; rejoined, 23.12.18.

2nd Lieut. C. BLICK (from 2/1st Bucks Battalion, T.F.), joined, 29.4.18; A Company; to 2/4th Battalion, 10.12.18.

2nd Lieut. E. A. BROWN (from Bucks Battalion, T.F.), joined, 29.4.18; C Company; *died of wounds*, 23.8.18.

2nd Lieut. E. HOBSON, joined, 7.5.18; B Company; to England (sick), 3.9.18; awarded M.C.

Lieut. O. H. M. STURGES, rejoined, 16.5.18; B Company; to Senior Officers' School, Aldershot, August '18; rejoined, 5.11.18.

Captain J. BLAGROVE, rejoined, 22.5.18; B Company Commander; in command of the Battalion during part of operations of 23.8.18, in relief of Lieut.-Colonel Crosse, wounded; *wounded*, 1.10.18.

Lieut. H. A. SMITH, M.C., rejoined (from 3rd Battalion), 18.7.18; A Company; *wounded*, 25.8.18; rejoined, 18.11.18.

Lieut. R. A. FITZGERALD, joined (from 3rd Battalion), 20.7.18; D Company; *wounded*, 25.8.18; rejoined, 17.10.18; C Company; temp. Lewis Gun Officer, 10.11.18.

2nd Lieut. H. A. I. B. STOKES, joined (from 3rd Battalion), 20.7.18; D Company; *wounded*, 1.10.18.

Captain C. W. H. BAILIE, joined (from attached 2nd Rifle Brigade), 24.7.18; to B Company, pending posting to A, which he took over as his own company.

Lieut. H. G. DASHWOOD, joined (from 3rd Battalion), 26.7.18; B Company; to Third Army Infantry School, and struck off strength, 5.11.18.

2nd Lieut. J. P. SEARS, joined, 5.8.18; C Company; *killed*, 20.8.18.

Lieut. F. H. COWELL, joined, August '18; C Company.

2nd Lieut. C. GRAY, joined, August '18; C Company; to England (sick).

2nd Lieut. L. M. CROSFIELD, joined, August '18; D Company.

Lieut. L. S. DOWSON, joined, August '18; to Reception Camp; rejoined, 7.11.18; D Company.

Lieut. A. COCKSHUT, joined, August '18; D Company; *wounded* (slightly), 6.10.18; rejoined; A Company.

Lieut. H. E. WELLS, joined, August '18; C Company; Gas Officer, 6.10.18.

Digitized by Google

2nd Lieut. C. H. SHEPPARD, joined, August '18; A Company; *wounded* (gas), 10.9.18; rejoined, 11.10.18; to 5th T.M. Battery, 17.10.18.

1st Lieut. E. G. HUCKIN (U.S.A. Medical Corps), joined, August '18; *wounded* (gas), 12.9.18.

1st Lieut. S. N. TROCKEY (U.S.A. Medical Corps), joined, 14.9.18; left, 11.10.18.

Captain E. J. ANDERSON, M.C., joined, September '18; A/Quartermaster; Signal Officer; *wounded* (gas), 25.10.18; temp. Second in Command, 3.11.18; to England (Educ. Scheme), 28.11.18; Education Officer.

Captain (A/Major) J. J. POWELL (1st Battalion), joined, as second in command, 19.9.18; in temp. command of 17th R.F., 3.11.18–6.12.18.

Lieut. A. N. HUNT, joined (from T.F.), 7.10.18; D Company; to 2/4th Battalion, 25.10.18.

Lieut. R. G. P. HOWIE, joined (from T.F.), 7.10.18; C Company.

2nd Lieut. E. J. MCANSH, joined (from T.F.), 7.10.18; A Company; to 2/4th Battalion, 15.10.18.

2nd Lieut. A. R. PRICE, joined (from T.F.), 7.10.18; B Company; to 2/4th Battalion, 25.10.18.

2nd Lieut. F. H. KNIGHT, joined, 7.10.18; B Company.

Captain W. A. TAYLOR (R.A.M.C.), joined, 11.10.18, in relief of 1st Lieut. TROCKY (U.S.A.M.C.).

2nd Lieut. F. C. BOBBY, joined, 11.10.18; to England (sick), 1.11.18.

2nd Lieut. J. THORNE, joined, 11.10.18; A Company.

Captain A. J. CHAFFEY (A.S.C.), joined, 15.10.18; B Company.

Lieut. P. H. R. WHITEHEAD, rejoined, 17.10.18; A Company.

2nd Lieut. F. C. HOLLAND, joined, 17.10.18; D Company.

Captain A. G. CARDY, M.C., rejoined, 29.10.18; B Company Commander; to hospital, 30.10.18; to England (sick), 6.11.18.

2nd Lieut. D. E. HAYMEN, rejoined, 29.10.18; B Company.

2nd Lieut. E. C. SIMMONS, joined, 18.11.18; A Company.

2nd Lieut. R. H. DALBIAC, joined, 18.11.18; C Company; to 5th Infantry Brigade H.Q., as Claims Officer.

2nd Lieut. F. H. PLAISTOWE, joined, 18.11.18; D Company.

Lieut. R. H. COAD, M.M., joined, 23.11.18; C Company.

Lieut. A. M. HARMAN, joined, 30.12.18; D Company.

Digitized by Google

THE DEPÔT.

1917 AND 1918.

The following officers were employed at the Depôt :—

Lieut.-Colonel Sir C. CUYLER, Bart. (Res. of Off.), Commanding.

Major C. C. PEARSON (Res. of Off.), Adjutant.

Major H. C. MAUL (T.F. Res., late 3rd Battalion).

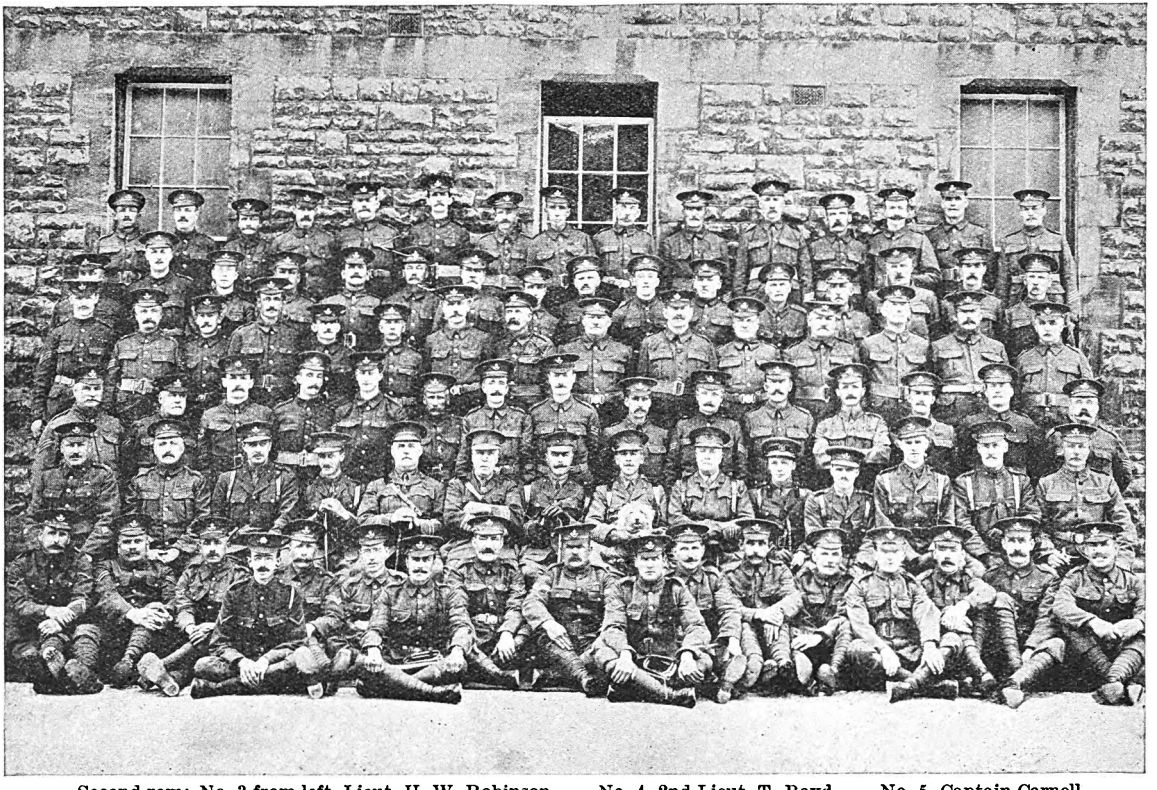
Lieut. T. BOYD (9th Battalion).

Major and Quartermaster T. CARNELL (Res. of Off.).

The work at the Depôt during this period continued on lines very similar to those of previous years, recruits, as they reported, being drafted to various units, not only of the Regiment, but of many other corps. The statistics for the whole year 1917 show that 7,204 recruits were distributed to 74 units, only one-sixth of the total going to units of the Regiment. By 1918 the flow of recruits weakened, and it soon became impossible to keep all the Battalions of the Regiment up to strength. The year 1918 produced no more than 3,270 recruits, of whom 1,000 went to units of the Regiment.

Meanwhile, Cowley Barracks, or rather the temporary huts alongside, provided accommodation for an entirely new organization. The call for fighting men had, of course, gradually reduced the number of agricultural labourers, and consequently there arose the danger of food production failing. To meet this a beginning was made by the formation, at each infantry depôt, of what was termed a Furlough Company, which provided a limited number of soldiers, temporarily unfit for active service, for work on the land. The Furlough Company at Cowley Barracks was commanded at first by Captain S. M. Minifie-Hawkins (3rd Battalion), and afterwards by Lieut. H. W. Robinson (5th Battalion), but it was disbanded in December 1917, and such men (about 100) as still belonged to it were posted to the 646th Agricultural Company, which (numbering about 600 men) was transferred to Cowley Barracks from Reading. This Company soon reached a strength of 950 other ranks. In

Digitized by Google



Second row: No. 3 from left, Lieut. H. W. Robinson. No. 4, 2nd Lieut. T. Boyd. No. 5, Captain Carnell. No. 6. Major R. L. C. Brooker. No. 7, Major C. C. Pearson. No. 8, Lieut.-Colonel Sir C. Cuyler, Bart. No. 9, Major H. C. Maul. No. 10, Captain W. B. Baldry. No. 11, Lieut. Ware. No. 12, Lieut. Sturges.

THE DEPÔT, OXFORD, AND RECRUITING STAFF,
August 1917.

Digitized by Google

February the men working on the land in Buckinghamshire, who had hitherto belonged to companies at Bedford, were formed into the 396th Agricultural Company at Cowley Barracks, with a strength which soon reached 900 other ranks.

The existence of two Agricultural Companies necessitated the formation of an Agricultural Distribution Centre, to the command of which Captain H. W. Robinson was appointed. Then, in May 1918, a third company was formed—the 547th—whose strength rapidly rose to 850 other ranks.

In July 1918 special Medical Boards at the Depôt and at Aylesbury examined all the men with a view to " combing out " those fit for active service, but at the time of the armistice there was still on the strength of the three Agricultural Companies some 2,500 N.C.O.'s and men.

Digitized by Google

THE TERRITORIAL FORCE BATTALIONS.

RECORD OF THE 1/4TH BATTALION.
1ST JULY 1917 TO 31ST DECEMBER 1918.

The 48th Division (Major-General Sir R. Fanshawe, K.C.B., D.S.O.), to which belonged both the 1/4th Battalion and the 1/1st Bucks Battalion of the Regiment, had a varied year. It saw heavy fighting in the Third Battle of Ypres in the autumn of 1917, after which it was moved south to the neighbourhood of Vimy Ridge, and at the end of November received sudden orders to proceed to the Italian Front. The first half of 1918 in Italy passed almost without incident, except for a determined Austrian attack delivered on the 15th June, and beaten back with heavy loss to the enemy. In the second half of the year came the break-up of the Austrians, followed by the Armistice.

Summary of the Battalion Diary:—

1917.

(*Frontispiece Map.*)

July.—On the 2nd the Battalion moved from Demicourt to Fremicourt, next day to Bihucourt, and on the 5th to Bailleulmont, where until the 21st training was carried out, in preparation for the coming offensive in Flanders. On the 21st the Battalion entrained at Mondicourt, detrained at Godewaersvelde, and marched to billets at Houtkerque, where training was resumed for nine days, after which a move was made to a camp at S. Jans-ter-Biezen (near Poperinghe).

On the 6th Major Pickford joined the 1/6th Glosters as Second in Command; on the 14th Major Lloyd-Baker joined the Battalion as Second in Command; and during the month the following officers joined or rejoined the Battalion: 2nd Lieuts. Gibson, Swatridge, Salmon, and Benson (1/1st Bucks).

August 4th.—The Battalion moved in Brigade to Dambre Camp (near Vlamertinghe), and next evening moved up to the front line

Digitized by Google

along the Steenbeek, having several casualties while taking over. 2nd Lieut. R. H. WHITE, M.C., and R.-S.-M. W. R. LANE were killed and Lieut. W. H. Enoch (Adjutant) was wounded.

August 6th.—Dispositions: A left front company, with two platoons in Adam's Farm and two in Canoe Trench; B right front company, similarly distributed in the Bund, a large concrete structure near Alberta Farm and Canopus Trenches; Battalion H.Q. in Canoe Trench at C.10.d.6.5.; C and D Companies in support. Continuous shelling caused many casualties. 2nd Lieut. J. E. Boyle assumed Adjutant's duties.

August 7th.—Heavy shelling continued, with further casualties. The Battalion was relieved at night. The casualties in the Battalion during the three days, in addition to the others already named, were: 2nd Lieut. H. E. GIBSON and 18 men killed; Lieut.-Colonel R. Stephens (commanding), 2nd Lieut. J. A. S. MacLean, and 58 men wounded; and 4 men missing.

LT.-COL. A. J. N. BARTLETT, D.S.O.

August 8th.—The Battalion reached Dambre Camp in early morning; and next day Lieut.-Colonel A. J. N. Bartlett rejoined and resumed command. The following week was spent in training, especially in the attack practice over a prepared course, in rehearsal for the attack on the enemy's position.

August 15th.—Moved to Reigersberg Camp at 10.30 a.m. and rested until 10.15 p.m. There was an air fight above us in the afternoon, and one of our aeroplanes fell in the camp. At 10.15 p.m. the Battalion moved off by trench-board track to the Yser Canal, and crossed at Bridge 3, eventually reaching the neighbourhood of Alberta Farm.

August 16th.—At 4 a.m. all companies were in position on assembly, and direction tapes laid west of the Steenbeek. *Dispositions:*

Digitized by Google

C Company on the right, D on the left, forming the two leading waves; in rear of them A and B Companies, forming the third and fourth waves. Each wave in two lines. The Battalion had on its right the 1/1st Bucks, and on its left the 11th Manchesters (34th Brigade). *Objectives:* (1) Strong points west of the St Julien-Langemarck road; (2) Langemarck-Winnipeg road between C.6.d.2.1. and C.6.c.4.9.; (3) Langemarck trench system, etc., to Hubner Farm. Two tanks were to have co-operated in attacking the strong points, but owing to the sodden nature of the ground they were unable to do so.

At 4.45 a.m. the attack started, our men advancing behind a strong artillery barrage. Beyond some slight rifle fire on our assembly positions, there was little opposition until the first wave had advanced about 200 yards east of the Steenbeek, when it came under effective machine-gun fire from Mon du Hibou.[1] The right flank was then reinforced by rear waves, and the advance was continued until it was stopped at about 100 yards south of a line through Mon du Hibou and Triangle Farm, by deadly machine-gun and rifle fire. Protected by strong concrete shelters, the enemy maintained their fire while our barrage passed over them. Most of the twelve company officers became casualties in attempting to get forward. We settled down to hold the ground gained on a line C.5.d.9.1. to C.12.a.4.9. The attack on the right and on the immediate left was also held up, but farther on the left there was better progress.

The enemy barrage came down after the attacking waves crossed the Steenbeek, and was directed with particular severity against Alberta Farm, cutting off communication for several hours.

At 7.30 p.m. a company of the 1/7th Worcesters (in reserve) attacked Mon du Hibou, but failed to take it.

August 17th.—At 2.30 a.m. another company of the Worcesters repeated the attack on Mon du Hibou, gained a temporary footing, but were driven out, and dug in close in front. We remained throughout the day holding a line of shell holes, suffering casualties from enemy snipers. Just before midnight we were relieved.

August 18th.—Assembled at Reigersberg Camp, and at sunrise moved back to Dambre Camp.

[1] Map reference: Poelcapelle, $\frac{1}{10000}$.

Digitized by Google

CASUALTIES.

Killed.

2nd Lieut. A. S. WOTHERSPOON.
2nd Lieut. H. H. JEFFERSON.
2nd Lieut. F. E. JONES, M.C.
2nd Lieut. C. H. BOWMAN.
2nd Lieut. A. F. SALMON.
And 60 other ranks.

Wounded.

2nd Lieut. A. E. Crew.
2nd Lieut. J. H. Early.
2nd Lieut. E. C. H. Wincer.
2nd Lieut. D. E. Cochrane.
2nd Lieut. J. Swatridge.
And 100 other ranks.

Missing.

4 other ranks.

August 20th.—Dambre Camp. Lieut. J. C. B. Gamlen to be Adjutant, and 2nd Lieut. J. E. Boyle to command A Company.

August 21st.—A search party of 40 men, under 2nd Lieut. J. E. Mackay, visited the battlefield and established the death of several men who had been reported missing.

August 22nd–25th.—Training and preparing for the next attack.

August 26th.—The Battalion moved at 3.30 p.m. to dug-out billets in canal bank (east). Very comfortable. Heavy rain at night.

August 27th.—Final preparations in the morning. The Battalion moved at 1.55 p.m., zero hour, from the canal bank by Infantry Route 4, having been ordered to form support to the attacking battalions (1/7th and 1/8th Worcesters) between zero + 3 hours and zero + 4 hours, occupying their assembly positions in the Triangle (C.6.c.), and to remain out of the fighting until the line Flora Cottage and Hubner Farm to Stroppe Farm had been obtained. The Battalion reached the assembly trenches soon after 4 p.m. with very few casualties, although it had to pass through a hostile barrage, scattered over 700 or 800 yards.

At 5 p.m. each company reported in position or digging in. *Dispositions:* A, right front; B, centre; C, left; D, support; H.Q. in

Digitized by Google

concrete block-house N.E. of Mon du Hibou. At about 6 p.m. the 1/1st Bucks Battalion came into support also behind and close to our front companies.

On our arrival the attacking battalion reported that the advance was held up by Springfield in the right flank battalion area. This was captured at 6.30 p.m. with the co-operation of a tank. A concrete building in the vicinity of Vancouver was now holding up the centre of the attack.

Before dusk we established liaison with the Warwicks on the left, and later with the 1/4th Berks on the right; and about midnight we relieved both battalions of the Worcestershire Regiment.

August 28th.—Enemy artillery quiet except for spasmodic shelling of the east side of the Triangle. At night the Battalion was relieved by the 2/7th London Regiment.

August 29th.—At 10.45 a.m. the Battalion assembled at Reigersberg Camp for a hot meal and rest, and then marched to Dambre Camp. The casualties amounted to 9 men killed, 19 wounded, and 2 missing.

August 30th.—To S. Jans-ter-Biezen, where the Battalion remained carrying out training, playing games, etc., until the 16th September. The following officers joined or rejoined during August: Lieut.-Colonel A. J. N. Bartlett, 2nd Lieuts. F. W. H. Caudwell, H. Barrett, V. Garlick, and A. Bennett (Leicestershire Regiment).

September 1st–16th.—During this period at S. Jans-ter-Biezen the Battalion was occupied in training of various kinds; inter-company football, etc.; and parties were taken in motor lorries to the seaside at Mardick, near Dunkirk. The following awards were made: *Bar to Military Medal*, Sergeant W. N. HOBBS; *Military Medal*, Sergeant F. HABEY, Lance-Corporal C. C. GRAY, Private H. S. PEARCE, Private H. J. FINCH.

September 16th.—The Battalion entrained at 10.15 a.m. at Abeele and proceeded to Audruicq, thence marching to Banninques (near Calais), for further training and rest. At the Brigade Horse Show, held on the 23rd, the Battalion won several first and second prizes.

September 24th.—Marched to Estmont for the night, and next day to Watten, where entrained at 7 a.m. and proceeded to Brielen (near Ypres), whence by road to Reigersberg Camp.

Digitized by Google

September 27th.—Moved up into the trenches (St. Julien front), with Battalion H.Q. at Mon du Hibou.[1] During the relief Captain L. W. BIRT was seriously wounded, and died of his wounds on the 3rd October.

September 28th.—Heavy enemy shelling in the evening. Two men killed and two wounded.

September 29th–30th.—Patrols active. 4 men killed, and 4 wounded. The Battalion was relieved by the 1/1st Bucks Battalion on the evening of the 30th, and went back into Brigade reserve, H.Q. at Cheddar Villa. During the month the following officers joined: 2nd Lieuts. J. M. Constable, D. S. L. Perkins, R. A. Buttery, A. L. Davis, E. G. Maggs, W. R. Vince, B. Twelvetrees,[2] N. A. Luck, L. C. Spaven, G. W. D'Arcy, H. Miles.

October 2nd.—Moved to Reigersberg Camp, and on the 4th to Cheddar Villa, where the Battalion remained until the 8th, carrying out patrol work, etc., having 1 man killed and 26 men wounded.

October 8th.—To Dambre Camp, on relief, and on the 11th to S. Jans-ter-Biezen.

October 14th.—Entrained at Hopoutre at 10 p.m., and detrained at Ligny-St. Flochel at 6 next morning. Marched to Caucourt, and arrived at 1.30 p.m., being now in the area behind the Vimy Ridge.

October 18th.—The Battalion moved to Villers-au-Bois, and occupied huts there until the end of the month. Joined during October: 2nd Lieuts. J. J. Ovenstone, R. S. Stenner, C. S. Stafford, T. Moore, H. J. Northcott, J. F. Wright, J. T. Foster, A. Roberts, N. Gay, W. C. Gates, H. D. Hopcraft, G. M. Couche, C. E. Moon, J. L. Murphy, and Captain T. W. S. Fox.

November 2nd–6th.—The Battalion was in the line, Avion-Mericourt Sector, near Lens, for these four days; then to Vimy Village until the 10th; and then to Ottawa Camp, Mont St. Eloi, for another four days; after which a move was made on the 14th to billets in Savy, Berles, and Vandelicourt, towards St. Pol.

---

[1] Map Reference: Poelcapelle, $\frac{1}{10000}$. Edition 3.

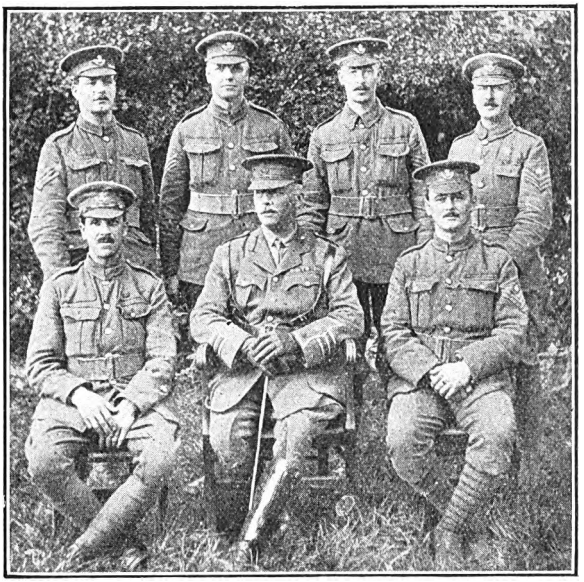
[2] 2nd Lieut. Bernard Twelvetrees was afterwards killed while serving with the 1/5th Gloucestershire Regiment.

Digitized by Google

November 15*th*.—2nd Lieut. H. S. Taylor rejoined, and Major and Quartermaster A. A. Bridgwater[1] left the Battalion to take up an appointment at the VIIIth Corps School.

November 22*nd*.—The Battalion was ordered to entrain for an unknown destination in two trains, with 9 days' rations, at 9 p.m., and started at 11 p.m., next day passing through Albert, Amiens, St. Denis, Longueville, Troyes, etc.

November 24*th*.—Travelling all day. Passed Bourg at 10 p.m., entering the Alps.



MAJOR BRIDGEWATER AND QUARTERMASTER'S STAFF.

ITALY.

November 25*th*.—Reached Modane at 9 a.m.; through Mt. Cenis tunnel at midday, and halted at Turin 6 p.m. to 8 p.m., and had an enthusiastic reception from the Italian inhabitants.

November 26*th*/27*th*.—Trains moved very slowly through Italy. Two long halts enabled the men to get out for football.

[1] Major Bridgewater had been Quartermaster of the Battalion continuously since mobilization, and had held a similar post with the 4th Battalion (T.F.) since 1905. Previously he had served for 21 years in all ranks of the 52nd up to Quartermaster-Sergeant.—ED.

Digitized by Google

November 28th.—Arrived at Bovelone at 5.30 a.m., and marched to billets in the village of Cadegli Oppi; next day to Albaredo, on the Adige River; and on the 30th to Asigliano, where billeting parties from the second train were met. (The above were the movements of the first train; the second train had moved by a different route, viz., viâ Lyons, Marseilles, Toulon, Cannes, Nice, San Remo, Genoa, Parma, Bologna, S. Pietro di Morubis, Caselee, to Asigliano.)

December 2nd.—The Battalion moved to billets in Agugliaro, where were also the 1/1st Bucks Battalion.

December 3rd.—To Monticella; 4th, to Campodoro and Villafranca; 5th, to Campo San Martino; 6th, to Paviola, where remained until the 14th, and then marched to Tezze and Granella. The remainder of the year was spent at Tezze and Granella, training, etc.

1918.

(*Map No.* 5.)

January.—This month passed without incident until the 24th, when the Battalion moved from Tezze and Granella to Villa Bolzonella and thence on the 26th to Brusaporco.

February.—On the 2nd the Battalion marched to Albareda, and on the 13th to Porcellengo, at which places the time was spent in training and games. Then on the 27th a move was made towards the River Piave, the Battalion going into the line at Giavera, and sending patrols out to reconnoitre Genova Island, in the endeavour to find a crossing.

March.—Major Pickford[1] describes the events of this month as follows:—

"On March 3rd we went back to the reserve battalion area at Bavaria, where the accommodation consisted of dry and roomy house billets, as it did even in the front line; in fact, so comfortable and peaceful a sector we had never yet seen. In our next and last visit to the Piave front (March 7th) we succeeded in getting one man of a patrol on to the enemy's side of the river, and a post was located and fired a Véry light from about 100 yards away, but unfortunately the temperature of the water reduced patrols to too cold a state to achieve anything. We were then relieved at Bavaria by Italian troops, and marched back viâ Cusignana and Porcellengo (15th), Torreselli (16th), and Palazzo Bressanin (17th) to Arsego. From

[1] *War Record of the 1/4th Battalion.*

Digitized by Google

this place we sent three representatives to the Inter-Allied Sports at Rome, to compete in the British Tug-of-War Team. On March 23rd we moved to S. Maria di Non, where training was continued for another ten days, and some good sports were held."

April 2nd.—The Battalion moved to Galzignano (near Padova), a mountain training area, where it remained until the 16th, carrying out useful training, mostly in hill work. On the 7th, Captain Enoch, M.C., rejoined, and resumed the duties of Adjutant. On the 10th, Major A. B. Lloyd-Baker proceeded to take command of the 1/4th Berks, and his place as second in command was taken by Major N. H. Waller, M.C., 1/6th Glosters.

TO THE ASIAGO PLATEAU.

April 16th.—Marched to Sarmego; 17th to Montecchio Maggiore; 18th to Castelgomberto; 21st to S. Maria (near Sarcedo); 22nd to Mare; 23rd to Valle di Sopra (1,450 feet). Here the Battalion halted until the 29th, preparing for the march up into the mountains (5,000 feet).

April 29th.—Marched by mule track and road, in fighting order, to Granezza, and next day reached the Asiago Plateau, and went into the front line about S. Sisto.

Major Pickford's Account.

"The situation here was, from a military point of view, a doubtful one; the Austrian was within 2½ miles of the ridge of mountains south of Granezza which dominated the whole of the Venetian plain from Venice to Verona, and it was realized that if he once reached this ridge, lines below this could only temporarily check his advance, and a retirement to the Adige or Po became necessary. In this narrow strip of mountain running down to the edge of the plateau, where our front line was, and fed by only two roads, were concentrated practically all our guns, our support and reserve troops, all our stores, our ammunition, and our Echelon A transport. Happily, a thick pine forest concealed all our dispositions and movements, or the position would have been untenable. No Man's Land, about a mile wide, began where the forest ended; the plateau was over two miles wide, and on the far side rose higher mountains than on our own side. But the enemy, whose main position lay, like ours, on the edge of the plateau, had decided to include Asiago, and so held a line through the middle of the

Digitized by Google

plateau, which was entirely without cover, which was completely dominated by our position, and which could be pounded at will, with excellent observation by our guns.

"What chiefly impressed us in Italian military engineering were the marvellous roads, in excellent order, up impossible precipices; the wonderful trenches bored through the solid rock (but without any dug-outs as we knew them); and the *telefericas*, which carried ammunition, rations, and even men, from the plain to the mountains in about half an hour, whereas the winding roads took a lorry perhaps two hours to reach the same point.

"When first we arrived we found things very peaceful; hardly a shell was ever fired, and patrolling was practically unknown. Within a fortnight we changed all this; our guns began to make the enemy's positions very uncomfortable, and, as usual, we undertook active patrolling."

Summary of Battalion Diary continued.

May 1*st*–13*th*.—The Battalion continued in the front line or support during this period, without suffering casualties.

May 14*th*–15*th*.—On this night Lieut. H. Miles, M.C.,[1] took out a patrol of 30 men to raid an enemy post. On encountering the post of 8 to 12 men, the enemy fired and ran. Our men followed, killing 3 and capturing a fourth. Lieut. Miles was severely wounded and brought back with difficulty; C.-S.-M. Coggins[2] then took out a fresh party and brought in the original patrol. The prisoner had a bomb in his pocket, and this accidentally exploded while he was passing through our wire, killing him instantly, and wounding one of our men.

May 19*th*–31*st*.—On the 19th the Battalion was relieved and moved to Granezza Camp; on the 20th, to Mare (Lugo area); next day to S. Maria; and on the 22nd to Brogliano, where the next ten days were spent in training, etc. The casualties during May were: 2 men killed, 1 officer and 9 men wounded.

June 2*nd*.—The Battalion moved to Casa di Serona—a very stiff climb, and on the following day relieved the 8th Worcesters in support at M. Lemerle.

---

[1] Awarded Bar to M.C. [2] Awarded D.C.M.

Digitized by Google

June 9th.—Relieved the 1/1st Bucks Battalion in the front line, opposite Canove, having observation posts out by day and outpost platoons by night.

June 14th.—Vaister Farm, an enemy strong point in No Man's Land, was captured and occupied by us, and it was discovered that an Austrian attack was about to take place.

June 15th.—At 3 a.m. the enemy put down a barrage of gas shells on our front and reserve lines, and simultaneously bombarded with T.M.'s, M.G.'s, and *Flammenwerfer* for some three hours. Under cover of this shelling, the enemy came over and penetrated a portion of our line, and our right front was forced back at 4.30 a.m.

Major Pickford's Account.[1]

"An enormous shell dump was blown up at Handley Cross, the cross-roads past which all traffic to our sector must come, and our communications forward from Battalion Headquarters were all destroyed in the first five minutes, and backwards in the first 45 minutes. The actual attack was made shortly before 7 a.m., and, as identified by prisoners captured, no less than seven battalions were involved in the attack on our front; the front on our right, which had a very exposed approach, was intended to be turned by a flanking movement. The front on our left was pierced, and a wedge driven in. Our front companies, after putting up a great fight in the outpost line, where the small garrison found itself surrounded, contested every inch of ground, but were engaged in rear by enemy who had filtered through on their left, and towards noon were compelled to withdraw fighting to the neighbourhood of Battalion Headquarters.

MAJOR P. PICKFORD, D.S.O., M.C.

"Meanwhile an improvised semicircular defence had been made on a small ridge around Battalion Headquarters, which was in a sunken road some 500 yards behind the front line; and after our

[1] From *War Record of the 1/4th Battalion.* Major Pickford was himself present with the Battalion, and was awarded the D.S.O. "for his gallant and good work throughout the fight."—ED.

Digitized by Google

local reserves and our H.Q. Company had delivered two counter-attacks without succeeding in restoring the front line, this line of rocks and bits of trenches were manned by the surviving clerks, orderlies, servants, cooks, etc. These men held out all day against repeated attacks, despite the fact that the enemy had got machine-guns into position level with H.Q. on the right, 200 yards away in front, and 500 yards behind on the left. Later in the day our depleted garrison was reinforced by the Berks, and at dawn next morning, following close on a Stokes Mortar barrage, we and the Berks counter-attacked, to find the enemy in the act of retreating in considerable disorder, leaving hundreds of dead and wounded; and we were able by 7 a.m. (16th) to restore our original line, and to send patrols into No Man's Land."

SUMMARY OF BATTALION DIARY CONTINUED.

The casualties in the Battalion were :—

Killed or Died of Wounds.

Captain A. ALLAN, M.C.
Captain R. P. BUXTON.
Lieut. V. GARLICK.
2nd Lieut. R. A. BUTTERY.
2nd Lieut. N. A. LUCK (R.W. Kent).
2nd Lieut. T. MOORE.
And 42 other ranks.

Wounded.

2 Officers and 92 other ranks.

Missing.

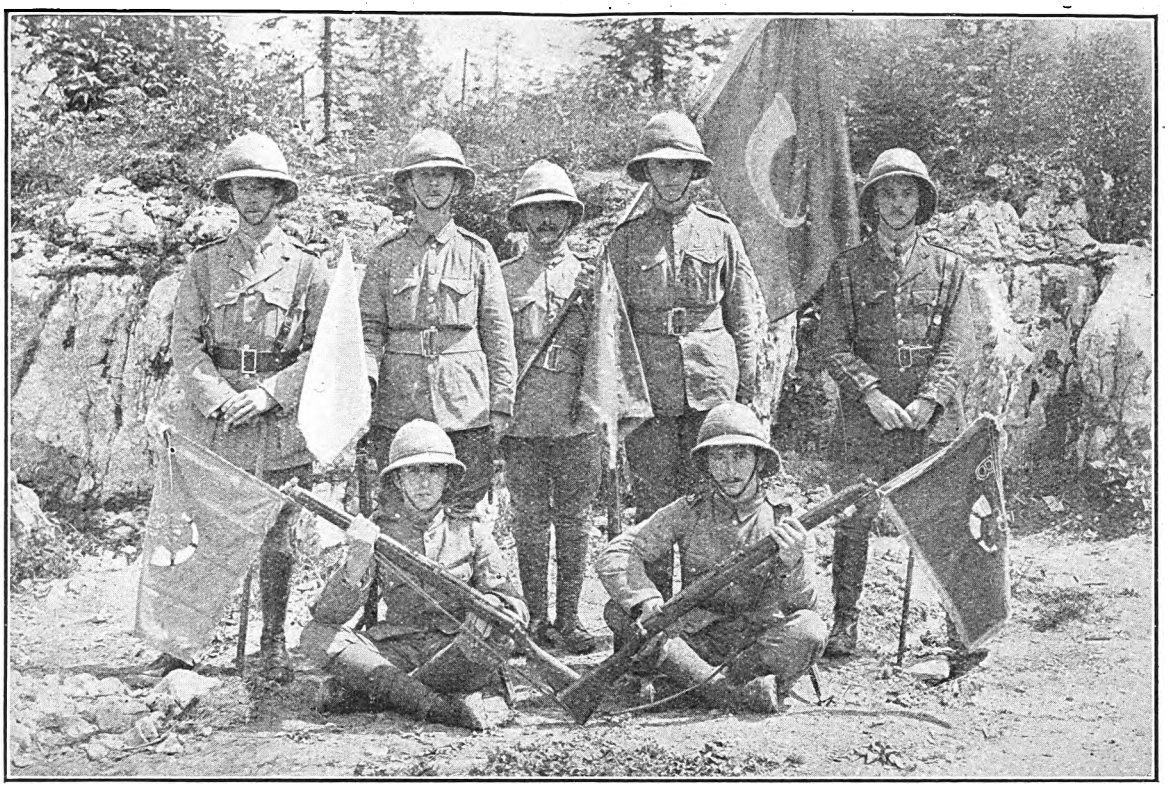
34 other ranks.

June 16th.—On relief, the Battalion moved to huts in Carriola, where during the next few days officers and men were attacked by "mountain fever."

June 30th.—After a week in camp at Marziele, the Battalion moved to Centrale Camp.

July 1st.—The Battalion marched at 11.40 p.m. from Centrale, and arrived at Brogliano at 7.30 a.m. next day, being warmly greeted by the inhabitants.

Digitized by Google



Lt.-Col. Bartlett, D.S.O. C.-S.-M. Coleman. R.-S.-M. Buckingham, M.C. C.-S.-M. Kimberley, M.M. Capt. and Adjt. Enoch, M.C.
C.-S.-M. Lord. C.-S.-M. Avery, M.M.

1/4TH BATTALION COMPANY FLAGS PRESENTED BY LADY HAKING.

Digitized by Google

Notification was received of the following awards for gallantry in action on 15th June 1918 :—

Bar to D.S.O. : Lieut.-Colonel A. J. N. BARTLETT, D.S.O.

D.S.O. : Major P. PICKFORD, M.C.

Military Cross : Lieut. J. M. CONSTABLE, 2nd Lieut. H. R. VINCE.

D.C.M. : Corporal J. STRATFORD, Lance-Corporal S. SPICER.

Military Medal : Lance-Corporal E. WYATT, Lance-Corporal G. DANIELLS, Private H. RICHARDS, Sergeant A. W. LEMMINGS, Lance-Corporal S. W. WILKS, Sergeant G. T. WATERMAN, C.-Q.-M.-S. W. J. LIEBERMANN, Lance-Corporal F. H. ATKINS, Private F. A. ALLEN, Private H. RYLAND, Sergeant A. DISBURY.

Italian Silver Cross for Valour : Lieut. J. E. MACKAY.

July 2nd–16th.—Spent at Brogliano, carrying out training of all kinds, with sports and other recreations in spare time. Weather very hot.

July 17th.—Marched during the night of 16th/17th to camp near Santa Maria, arriving at about 4 a.m.; on the 18th to Granezza, a steep and rough march; and on the 19th the Battalion relieved the 12th Durham Light Infantry in the left sub-sector, Right Brigade (S. Sisto).

July 20th–25th.—In the line; generally quiet; a little shelling.

July 26th.—On relief by the 1/5th Glosters, the Battalion moved to the forward Reserve area (Kaberlaba), and remained there, furnishing working parties, until the 30th, when it was relieved by the 1/8th R. Warwicks, and moved back to Club Camp, Granezza.

August 1st–6th.—Remained at Club Camp.

August 7th.—Relieved 1/4th Glosters in the line, and occupied trenches and dug-outs until the 11th. Raiding parties from other battalions went out, but the enemy showed little activity.

August 12th.—The Battalion went into support, and on the 18th returned to the front line until the 22nd. Active patrolling was carried out, and there was a certain amount of shelling.

August 22nd.—Moved to Reserve position at Kaberlaba. Enemy artillery more active.

August 25th.—To Camp at Marziele in Divisional Reserve; a splendid site overlooking the plains as far even as Venice.

Digitized by Google

August 27th.—Brigadier-General Pitt-Taylor took over the command of our Brigade in relief of Brigadier-General D. M. Watt, D.S.O., to England.

The casualties during August were 2 men killed and 4 wounded.

September 2nd.—The Battalion returned to the front line, and great activity commenced.

Major Pickford's Account.

"A period of almost nightly raids then began. It was found that the enemy was getting demoralized by our activity, and it was desirable that this state of affairs should be fostered, so raids, at first by platoons, and later by companies and battalions, were ordered. On September 6th we were selected to raid the enemy front line at Sec, on the outskirts of Asiago, on a front of 1,000 yards, to a depth of 400 yards. We were taken out of the front line to train for the operation; an excellent model of the area was prepared by the scouts; platoons were lectured at the model on their exact task, and were then shown the ground from an observation point; patrols were made each night, so that every one knew the lie of the land, and officers were taken to artillery O.P.'s to study the country in detail. The raid took place at 4 a.m. (September 10th) with a barrage from 100 guns. A searchlight was used, and a demonstration was made on Ave farther to the left. Everything went exactly according to plan; one officer and 37 prisoners and three machine-guns were captured, our casualties amounting to 10 in all.

The following day (September 11th) we returned to the line, and oscillated between reserve at Granezza, support at Kaberlaba, and front line at Posten or S. Sisto, until the end of October, when a Bucks raid (October 29th) produced the information that the enemy had evacuated his much-shelled line south of Asiago, and retired to the foot of the mountains opposite."

BATTALION DIARY CONTINUED.

The following awards for gallantry during the raid on Sec were made :—

Military Cross: Captain J. E. BOYLE, Captain and Adjutant W. H. ENOCH, 2nd Lieut. J. F. WRIGHT, 2nd Lieut. W. R. B. BROOKS.

D.C.M.: Corporal F. R. CROMBLEHOLME.

Digitized by Google

Bar to Military Medal: Sergeant A. W. LEMMINGS, M.M., Private G. DANIELLS, M.M.

Military Medal: Lance-Corporal W. G. CLEMENTS, Lance-Corporal J. T. DYER, Corporal E. RIXON, Sergeant A. G. COOPER, Corporal E. T. OLLSON, Lance-Sergeant G. HARRIS, Bugler W. BENNETT, Sergeant H. A. BURDEN, Private A. HALL, Lance-Corporal H. C. SAUNDERS, Private F. PRICE, Lance-Corporal H. C. HARRIS, Sergeant T. F. WYNNE.

Italian Silver Medal for Valour: Major P. PICKFORD, D.S.O., M.C.

Italian Bronze Medal: 2nd Lieut. J. F. WRIGHT, M.C., Corporal F. R. CROMBLEHOLME, D.C.M.

Croce di Guerra: Corporal T. WARD, M.M., Lance-Corporal E. LUCKETT, Corporal E. RIXON. M.M.

October 29th.—The Battalion pushed scout groups to the front and searched positions from which the enemy had retired. Asiago was thoroughly examined, and found to be clear of the enemy. At night the whole Brigade front was patrolled by a company of the Bucks Battalion.

October 30th/31st.—Battalion dispositions unaltered. Enemy artillery fairly active. Casualties during October, 1 man killed and 1 man wounded.

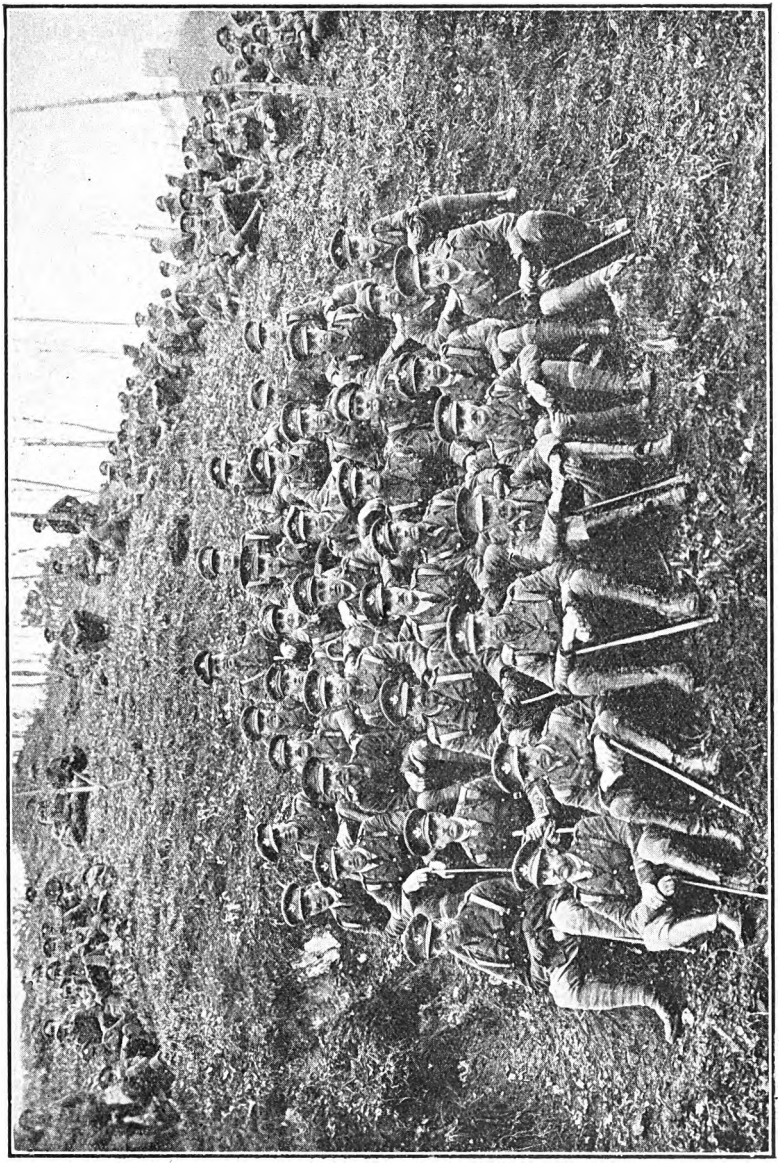
THE ADVANCE INTO AUSTRIA.

November 1st.—The Battalion moved into Asiago, as support to the Bucks and Berks delivering an attack. The Bucks carried M. Catz, but the Berks were held up at Bosco by the Austrian rear-guard defending the mouth of the Val d'Assa. The Battalion pushed on to Roccolo N.E., posted piquets, and bivouacked for the night.

November 2nd.—To M. Meatta, while the Bucks Battalion occupied M. Mosciagh, to guard the passage of the 143rd Brigade up the Val d'Assa. Billeted at Valle di Portule for the night. The enemy in full retreat, abandoning many guns and much material.

November 3rd.—The Battalion started at 4.30 a.m. to march up the Val d'Assa. Thousands of Austrian prisoners were met coming back, and a car flying the white flag and containing two Austrian generals came by. Abandoned material and guns showed with what haste the enemy had retired.

Digitized by Google



OFFICERS OF THE 1/4TH BATTALION IN ITALY.

Digitized by Google

Halted at 10 a.m. for a meal, and at 11 a.m. continued the march, after detaching A and C Companies to guard prisoners. At 3.30 p.m. accepted the surrender of a battalion and a half of Austrians, and " caged " them at Caldonazzo, where the Battalion spent the night, after a march of some 25 miles.

THE ARMISTICE.

November 4th.—The Armistice came into effect at 3 p.m., though the Austrians had actually given in and had commenced negotiations some days before. The Battalion remained at Caldonazzo until the 9th, guarding prisoners and captured stores, and feeding the civilian population.

November 9th.—Moved to Venezza; on the 10th to Valle di Portule; on the 11th to Granezza; on the 12th to Thiene; and to Maglio di Sopra on the 13th—50 miles in all.

The remainder of the month was spent at Maglio, training, inspections, and football matches. The Battalion had no casualties in November.

December.—This month was spent by the Battalion at Maglio, where a certain amount of training was carried out, with inspections by various Generals, leisure time being devoted to football and other competitions. Demobilization was now in full swing, and on the 23rd the first demobilization train left. Christmas Day was kept in true British style.

The following awards were made during this month :—

Military Cross : 2nd Lieut. J. T. FOSTER.

Military Medal : Sergeant H. J. HOWES, Sergeant D. L. HOWELLS, C.-S.-M. T. A. AVERY, Lance-Corporal J. S. FARR, Private A. HUDSON, Private A. C. TOMLIN, Signal Sergeant A. E. GARRETT, Corporal G. DOUGLAS, Transport Section.

Italian Croce di Guerra : Lieut.-Colonel A. J. N. BARTLETT, D.S.O., Captain W. H. ENOCH, M.C., 2nd Lieut. G. E. WEBSTER, Sergeant D. L. HOWELLS, M.M.

Previous to this, and since 1st July 1917, the following other awards[1] were made :—

Distinguished Service Order : Lieut.-Colonel A. J. N. BARTLETT, Major A. B. LLOYD-BAKER (1/1st Bucks Battalion).

[1] Major Pickford's *War Records of the 1/4th Battalion* contains the official statements of the Acts of Gallantry for which these awards were made.—ED.

Digitized by Google

Military Cross : 2nd Lieut. H. MILES, Captain A. K. GIBSON.

Mentioned in Dispatches : Lieut.-Colonel A. J. N. Bartlett, Major A. B. Lloyd-Baker (twice), Lieut. W. P. Powell, 2nd Lieut. A. E. Crew, Lieut. W. H. Enoch, Major J. C. Coombes, M.C., Lieut. J. M. Constable, Lieut. J. E. Mackay, R.-S.-M. H. E. Buckingham, R.-Q.-M.-S. J. Burford, Sergeant G. W. Grant, Sergeant L. S. Stratford, C.-Q.-M.-S. H. J. Harmsworth, Sergeant O. Frewin, Sergeant F. J. Clements, Sergeant H. J. Howse.

Bar to Military Medal : Sergeant W. N. HOBBS, M.M.

Military Medal : Sergeant F. HALEY, Lance-Corporal C. C. GRAY, Private H. J. FINCH, Private H. S. PEARSE.

Meritorious Service Medal : Sergeant H. F. JEYNES, R.-Q.-M.-S. J. BURFORD.

Digitized by Google

RECORD OF THE 2/4th BATTALION.
1st July 1917 to 31st December 1918.

1917.

EXTRACTS FROM THE BATTALION DIARY.

July 1st–25th.—The Battalion was in rest billets at Noeux, carrying out training. Lieut.-Colonel Wetherall, M.C., rejoined on the 11th.

July 26th.—Marched to Auxi-le-Château, and moved by train to St. Omer, thence marching to billets at Broxeele.

July 27th–31st.—At Broxeele training. During the month the following officers joined the Battalion: Lieut. W. D. Scott, 2nd Lieuts. T. H. Webb, C. H. Wallington, W. A. C. Moore, W. A. Moberly. Captain H. N. Davenport, M.C., on return from Senior Officers School, Aldershot, was posted to the 2/6th Warwickshire Regiment, as Second in Command. The Battalion received drafts amounting to 153 other ranks.

August 1st–14th.—Remained in rest billets, training, etc.

August 15th.—Entrained at Arneke, detrained at Abeele, and marched to camp at Watou, where remained until the 18th, when marched to reserve camp in Ypres N. area.

August 19th.—Company Commanders reconnoitred St. Julien area; and next day the Battalion moved up first to the support line, and at night into front-line trenches.

August 21st.—Preparations for attack on German position. 2nd Lieut. J. C. CALLENDER and 4 men killed, 31 wounded.

August 22nd.—At 4.45 a.m. the Battalion attacked on a front of 750 yards, the objective being about 900 yards distant. On our left were the 1/5th R. Warwicks, and the 2/1st Bucks on the right, with five platoons of the R. Berks acting as moppers-up. The assembly, which was carried out unknown to the enemy, was on a tape line, laid down in advance of our line by 2nd Lieut. Robinson the previous night.

The disposition of companies from left to right was A, D, C in front line, and B in support. The Battalion advanced under our

Digitized by Google

artillery barrage, and A and D Companies, closely followed by two platoons of B, reached their objective and consolidated. C Company on the right, with a platoon of B in support, were held up owing to the failure of the mopping-up platoon to take Pond Farm.

Owing to casualties among senior officers, the front-line command devolved on 2nd Lieut. Moberly, with whom were 2nd Lieut. Coombes (A) and 2nd Lieut. Guest (D).

The battalion on our left was unable to hold its objective, and consequently both flanks of the front line were unprotected; but 2nd Lieut. Moberly decided to hold on, and arranged to provide such protection as was possible. At 4 p.m., with the assistance of two platoons of the 2/5th Glosters, we assaulted and captured Pond Farm.

CASUALTIES.

Killed.

Captain J. G. STOCKTON.
Lieut. W. D. SCOTT.
2nd Lieut. W. E. GASCOYNE
And 26 other ranks.

Wounded.

Captain A. H. Brucker.
2nd Lieut. T. A. Hill.
2nd Lieut. H. G. Turrell.
2nd Lieut. F. Dawson-Smith
2nd Lieut. T. W. P. Hawker
And 74 other ranks.

Missing.

44 other ranks (3 of whom were afterwards reported to be prisoners, the remainder presumed to have been killed).

The following other officers were present in this action :—Lieut.-Colonel Wetherall, M.C., Captain R. F. Cuthbert, 2nd Lieut. A. J. Robinson, 2nd Lieuts. Coombes, Webb, Moberly, Gray, Matthews, Dunand, and Guest.

August 23rd.—In front-line trenches at St. Julien. At dawn the enemy rushed and captured Pond Farm, but at 8 a.m., assisted by

Digitized by Google

three platoons of the 2/6th Glosters, we recaptured it. Afterwards the enemy made some local counter-attacks, which were repulsed with heavy loss. In these two days we took about 80 prisoners.

Casualties to-day :—2nd Lieuts WEBB and GRAY and 3 men killed, 29 wounded.

At night the Battalion was relieved by the 2/6th Glosters, and marched to camp near Ypres (Goldfish Château), whence, on the 25th, it moved to Query Camp near Brandhoek for five days' rest before returning to the Ypres camp.

September 1st–6th.—The Battalion remained in reserve camp at Ypres. On the 7th moved up to the support line at Wieltje, and on the 9th to the front line (Right Brigade), St. Julien.

September 10th.—At 4 p.m. A and D Companies, under Captain K. E. Brown, M.C., and Captain G. K. Rose, M.C., respectively, proceeded to attack certain German positions on Hill 35; A on the left, D on the right. The two companies assembled at dawn in shell holes about 400 yards forward of our front line, and remained there until zero hour. At 4 p.m. they advanced under an artillery barrage and arrived within 30 yards of their objectives, when they were held up by M.G. fire from gun-pits, from Iberian Farm on the right, and from Aisne House on the left. One platoon of C Company under 2nd Lieut. Little was sent forward to reinforce A Company, but it was still found impossible to advance, and the troops remained in this position until withdrawn under cover of darkness. The Battalion was relieved by the 2/1st Bucks by 11.30 p.m., and returned to reserve camp at Ypres. Casualties : 16 men killed, 2nd Lieuts. H. Stocken, H. R. Guest, J. P. Coppinger, H. E. Coombes, and 34 men wounded.

September 11th–30th.—From Ypres the Battalion moved to Brandhoek on the 13th, to Watou next day, to Wormhoudt on the 17th, and by rail to Aubigny on the 18th, thence marching to Gouves on the 19th, and to Arras (Grimsby Camp, St. Nicholas) on the 24th. In the vicinity of Arras the Battalion remained until the end of November.

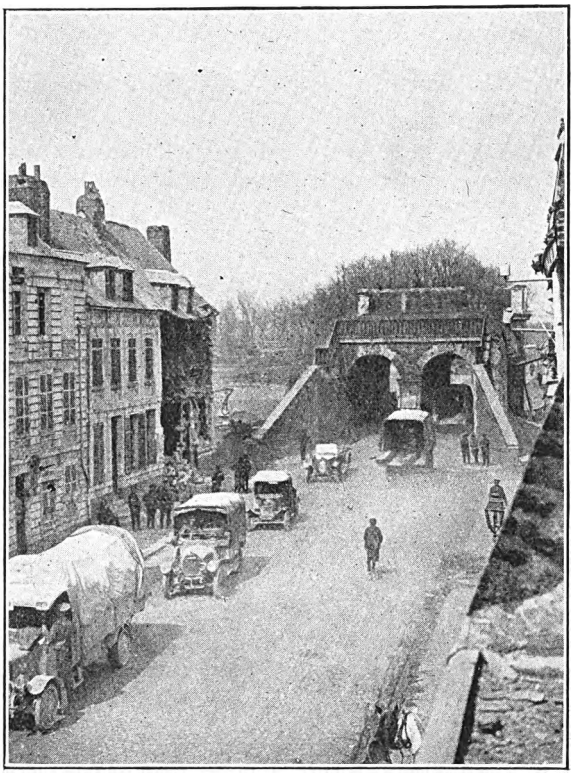
On the 26th September six 2nd Lieuts. of the R. W. Kents joined the Battalion for duty.

During September the following honours were notified :—*D.S.O.*, Lieut.-Colonel H. E. DE R. WETHERALL, M.C., 2nd Lieut. W. H. MOBERLY; *M.C.*, 2nd Lieut. H. R. GUEST; *D.C.M.*, 201098 C.-S.-M.

Digitized by Google

J. C. CAIRNS, 23252 Corporal J. FROST, 203440 Lance-Corporal D. R. COLLARD,; *M.M.*, 201234 Sergeant J. ARRIS, 201176 Corporal T. S. JONES, 203435 Lance-Corporal D. DEDMAN, 33017 Private H. TOWNSEND, 202136 Private W. A. SLATTER, 9852 Private W. MILES, 201337 Private H. KEMP, 201713 Private T. BARRETT, 29015 Private G. F. EVANS, 202735 Private W. BOND.

October.—Nothing of particular interest occurred during this month; the Battalion took its turn in the trenches (Greenland



By permission of the Imperial War Museum.

ENTRANCE GATEWAY, ARRAS.

Hill Sector), furnished working parties, etc., and on the 28th returned to billets in Arras.

Three men were wounded during the month, and the *Military Medal* was awarded to 202909 Private R. FLEMING and 202864 Private W. SLOCOMBE.

Digitized by Google

14 officers and drafts amounting to 73 other ranks joined the Battalion.

November.—Most of this month was spent in Arras and in the trenches in the Chemical Works Sector. Captains R. F. Cuthbert and W. H. Moberly, D.S.O., 2nd Lieut. G. C. Green, and 14 other ranks were wounded.[1]

On the 30th the Battalion entrained at Dainville at 9.50 a.m., and proceeded to Bapaume, when on detraining previous orders were cancelled, and the Battalion was hurriedly conveyed in buses to Bertincourt, information having been received of a German counter-attack in the vicinity of Cambrai.

December.—The movements of the Battalion during this month will be found on pages 7 and 8 of this volume. It had little or no fighting, but lost 2 men killed and 15 wounded. Christmas was spent at Suzanne, where the Battalion remained till the 31st, when it moved to Caix.

1918.

January 1st–9th.—The Battalion was in rest billets, training, first at Caix and then at Voyennes. Captain G. K. Rose proceeded to the Senior Officers School, Aldershot, on the 2nd, and 2nd Lieut. W. H. Enoch joined on the 4th.

January 9th.—The Battalion moved to hutments at Attilly, and next day relieved the 6th Battalion, 224th French Regiment, in the front line of the Gricourt Sector, where it remained until the 14th.

January 15th–17th spent in support trenches at Maissemy; 18th–22nd in front line, and then in support until the 26th.

January 27th.—In reserve billets at Holnon Wood until the 3rd February. Casualties during January: 2nd Lieut. B. O. Weller and 3 men wounded.

The New Year's Honours List contained the following:— *Awarded Military Cross:* Captain R. F. CUTHBERT, Lieut. C. R. PARSONS. *Mentioned in Dispatches:* Lieut.-Colonel H. E. de R. WETHERALL, D.S.O., M.C., Captains A. J. Robinson and W. H. Moberly, D.S.O., Lieut. W. H. Enoch, 201052 R.-S.-M. W. Douglas, 200555 Sergeant Leatherbarrow, 200895 Sergeant A. Sherwood.

[1] 2nd Lieut. C. H. WALLINGTON was awarded the MILITARY CROSS and 203736 Private T. HATT the MILITARY MEDAL for gallantry and devotion to duty during a raid on the enemy's trenches at Arras on the night of the 19th/20th November.

Digitized by Google

February.—On the 3rd the Battalion went into the line near Fayet, and remained in the front line and in support (Holnon) until the 19th, when it moved into reserve at Vaux. On the 23rd front-line trenches were taken over again, with H.Q. at Fresnoy Quarry. Casualties during the month, 1 man killed, 4 men wounded.

The Battalion received on the 7th 3 officers and 300 other ranks from the 6th Battalion of the Regiment.

No. 201109 C.-S.-M. B. M. J. OSBORNE was awarded the *Belgian Croix de Guerre.*

March 2nd.—On relief, the Battalion moved to reserve billets at Ugney, where it remained until the 10th, when it moved to Attilly Huts and took over positions in the Battle Zone.

March 15th.—Lieut. Enoch left the Battalion on being appointed Adjutant of the 1/4th Battalion.

March 18th.—The Battalion relieved the 2/4th R. Berks in the Forward Zone. Dispositions: C Company, right front; B, left front; two platoons of A in Sunken Road near the Needle, as counter-attack company; two platoons of A (with Company H.Q.) at the Willows (M.28.c.1.5 on Map 62 B.S.W.); D Company and Battalion H.Q. at Enghien Redoubt.

March 19th/20th.—Wiring and improving trenches. Fighting patrols sent out.

THE GREAT GERMAN ATTACK.[1]

March 21st.—Our positions were subjected to a severe enemy bombardment commencing at 4.30 a.m., gas shells being freely used on our back areas and keeps. At 9 a.m., under a heavy smoke barrage, a strong hostile attack was launched, penetrating the Forward Zone and surrounding Enghien Redoubt. The garrison of the latter, D Company and Battalion H.Q., held out till 4 p.m., at which time, owing to casualties, they attempted to fight their way out. The remainder of the Battalion[2] attached themselves to 2/5th Glosters. Casualties: *Killed*, 5 other ranks; *Missing, believed killed*, Lieut. G. E. Bassett, 2nd Lieuts. R. G. H. Gough, W. H. Flory, C. C. Hall; *Wounded and Missing*, 2nd Lieut. E. Little

[1] See "Summary of Operations" earlier in this volume, and Maps Nos. 3 and 4.

[2] Captain G. K. Rose says they were less than 50 men. See his *Story of the 2/4th Battalion.*

Digitized by Google

and 31 men[1]; *Wounded*, 32 men; *Missing*, Captain K. E. Brown, M.C., Captain C. E. P. Foreshew, M.C., Captain F. T. Cahill (M.O.R.C. U.S.A.), 2nd Lieuts. R. Ostler, J. Pett, C. H. Wallington, M.C., V. C. Gray, J. C. Cunningham, J. W. Mallett, F. A. Naylor, G. Shelley, G. V. Rowbotham, M.C., C. H. Leach, P. J. Sims, and 494[1] other ranks. Total: 19 officers and 562 other ranks.

March 22nd–31st.[2]—From the foregoing accounts it will be understood that the Battalion had practically ceased to exist as a distinct unit, the few men who remained being formed into a composite company with the survivors of other battalions of the Brigade. As the retreat continued, the men of the 2/4th Battalion grew fewer each day. On the 22nd, 1 was wounded, 1 wounded and missing, and 5 were missing; on the 23rd, 2nd Lieut. G. GEFEALL was killed, and 6 men were wounded; on the 24th, 1 killed, 7 wounded, 1 missing; on the 25th, Captain W. H. Moberly, D.S.O., and 2 men wounded, 2nd Lieut. G. A. Rowlerson missing, 2 men killed; on the 26th, 2 men wounded; on the 27th, Lieut.-Colonel H. E. de R. Wetherall, D.S.O., M.C., wounded; on the 28th, 2nd Lieuts. A. H. Lewis and S. A. Garrard and 2 men wounded; on the 30th, Major H. J. Bennett missing, 20 men wounded. Total casualties, 7 officers and 43 other ranks. Grand total between the 21st and 31st March, 26 officers and 605 other ranks.

April 1st.—The remnants of the Battalion were at Gentelles, Captain Robinson (who had rejoined) being in command. On the 3rd marched to Longueau and on by bus to Mericourt, where, on the 6th, Captain G. K. Rose, M.C., joined for duty, and assumed command. On the 7th marched to Avesne, and the Battalion received a draft of 431 other ranks from England in addition to some 300 of the 25th Entrenching Battalion (late 2/1st Bucks Battalion), which was now amalgamated with the 2/4th Battalion. Casualties between 1st and 3rd April, 1 killed and 8 wounded.

April 11th.—The Battalion, now upwards of 1,000 strong, marched to Hangest, and there entrained for the north.

---

[1] Later statistics show that of these 525 missing men 407 were made prisoners, 54 of them being wounded. The number of killed must therefore have been upwards of 120 men.—ED.

[2] An excellent account of the great retreat in which the remnant of the Battalion took part will be found in Captain G. K. Rose's *Story of the 2/4th Battalion*.—ED.

Digitized by Google

The following narrative of events from March 18th to 25th, 1918, was written shortly afterwards by Lieut.-Colonel H. E. de R. Wetherall, D.S.O., M.C., commanding the 2/4th Oxford and Bucks Light Infantry:—

My Battalion, in the natural course of reliefs, went up on the 18th March to hold the Forward Zone for 8 days. The Forward Zone was held by having two companies in the Outpost Line and Line of Resistance; one company for counter-attacks; one company and Battalion Headquarters in a well-fortified redoubt connected to Brigade Headquarters by a cable buried to a depth of 8 feet. This cable was not cut throughout the whole fight. On the 19th we received 5th Army Intelligence to say that everything pointed to the much-talked-of German offensive starting on the 21st.

The Battalion Sector between the villages of Fayet and Gricourt was exceptionally quiet; however, General White, in view of the above intelligence, ordered that wiring should be pushed on with all speed.

On the night of the 20th/21st the 2/6th Warwicks, who were on my right, did a raid which came off very well. They took 15 prisoners, belonging to three different regiments, two of which were not normal, which showed that three regiments were on a front usually held by one. Without hearing any more, I knew that we were in for it. After the noise of the raid had died down, the night was extraordinarily quiet, and it seemed impossible that a great battle was going to start in a few hours. I turned in early (about 11 p.m.) and told the signallers to call me at 4 a.m. if nothing happened before. I slept well, and on being called at 4 a.m. on the 21st not a sound was to be heard, and the line reported all quiet. On going upstairs out of the dug-out, I found there was a dense ground mist and a light north-west wind. I went back to bed again, and at 5.40 a.m. I was awakened by a roar from a terrific bombardment, though I could hear no shells bursting in the redoubt. The following gives a time-table taken from a rough diary I made at the time as opportunity allowed.

March 21st, 5.40 a.m.—Bombardment started; all lines to front companies cut in ten minutes, and the shelling between the redoubt

Digitized by Google

and line of resistance too heavy for us to repair them. Before the lines went, I was told that the Boches were using mostly trench mortars to cut our wire.

6 *a.m.*—I go up out of the dug-out and find the redoubt is full of gas, the Boches having burst their shells some distance over the redoubt and allowed the wind to blow it back on us. I order all men below, and have the gas blankets put down. Some of the men who were on sentry are pretty bad from its effects. One can order everybody down in safety, as if the enemy has gassed a place he cannot come there himself until its effects have worn off.

6.15 *a.m.*—Gas is very bad. We have had orders to evacuate the redoubt if the place is badly gassed. I go out to see if this is possible, and, although I know the place by heart, I have not gone 50 yards in the fog with my respirator on before I am lost. It took 15 minutes to find my way back to the dug-out, so therefore I determine to stick where I am, as it would be impossible to move a company and Battalion Headquarters.

7.30 *a.m.*—No more gas shells coming over. We are now shelled by high explosives alone. I judge, together with a gunner officer, attached for liaison, that about three 4.2 batteries and one 5.9 battery are now shelling our quarry, a space of about 50 yards by 60. It is evident that having, as they hoped, demoralized us by gas, they are now giving the gas time to clear off before attacking. The officers I have with me now take it in turn to go up and hear and see what they can. As a matter of fact only five men are put out of action by gas.

9.20 *a.m.*—Very heavy shrapnel and high-explosive shelling now taking place; also the noise of the bombardment of the line of resistance seems nearer. I expect they are attacking. I order all the men to get ready to rush up.

9.30 *a.m.*—Shell fire has lifted off us. We rush up and man the posts; we can only see about 20 yards, and no Boches to be seen; they have no doubt lost their barrage, which is not to be wondered at in the fog. Three of the outlying posts come in; the moral effect of not being able to see is too much for them.

9.40 *a.m.*—Bullets begin to come over, and Lieut. Bassett and my good servant are both shot in the head. We reply, though we can see nothing. Now we can see about 50 getting out of the Fayet-

Digitized by Google

Holnon road, which is sunken as it passes the quarry where we are. We see about 25 go down and the rest run back on to the road. The men are very steady. I asked the Brigade for our last protective barrage, but only about five of our 18-pounders answer. I suppose they cannot serve them, as they are being tremendously shelled.

9.50 *a.m.*—Captain Rowbotham reports to me that an important part of the redoubt, the sand-pit, has fallen. We organize a bombing attack, and he leads it, regaining the sand-pit, so we now hold the entire redoubt, with the exception of Nos. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 Posts. I go down into the sand-pit and find five dead Boches down there.

11.10 *a.m.*—The Boches make a big bombing attack from three sides, which looks very ugly at one time; but the men fight well, and we drive them back, killing about 15.

11.30 *a.m.*—We are now practically surrounded, and I get an urgent message from 12 Post, which is a rear post, for help, which, of course, I cannot give. I go down to visit them and find them very happy, a Vickers Gun having killed, I should say, 60 Germans, whose bodies I can see in the fog hanging on to the wire.

11.45 *a.m.*—The fog is beginning to lift, and as we are manning the sides of the quarry owing to our having lost the outlying posts, it became imperative to know if Holnon, which is in our rear, is still occupied by our guns or not, as otherwise I want a barrage put down on the village to prevent the Germans, when the fog has lifted, from firing into our backs. This village is about 300 yards off No. 12 Post. As 2nd Lieut. Cunningham has done so much, I take two men and go out to visit Holnon. We get into the village under cover of the fog all right, and find nobody left in it. We commence to crawl back, when suddenly I find from a shell-hole that we are covered by three rifles at a range of about 30 yards. One of the men with me is shot, and I and the other man, a lance-corporal, surrounded. They take everything off us, except my watch, but do not treat us badly, though they are inclined to be rough to the lance-corporal. Later, they condescend to offer me one of my own cigarettes out of my case, and ask me if I would like the lance-corporal to have one also. As the fog is lifting, they do not like to take us to the rear, as there are a good many bullets about, so we all sit down in the shell-hole very peaceably until about 5.45 p.m., when it begins to get misty. Our captors hold a consultation which ends in one going away, I suppose to report to some officer, while

Digitized by Google

the other two take us to the rear, a thing they are very pleased to do, as they do not seem very much for the battle. Of course I know the ground perfectly, and they take us between our redoubt and Ellis redoubt towards St. Quentin. When we have reached our old line of resistance, one of our own 6-inch shells, with a 106 fuse, burst very near us, about 50 yards off. We heard another coming, and it was evidently coming very near. The three Boches ran forward in a panic to a shell-hole, and I and the lance-corporal ran back. We ran about 300 yards and then got into an old trench. I never saw or heard any signs of our captors; perhaps they were hit. There were heaps of Boches about, mostly in companies or platoons. They were easy to avoid, and they did not trouble to come and look at us. All went well until we reached our old line between Holnon and Round Hill, which I found the Germans were working on and consolidating. As they were working so near together, it was impossible to step in between them, and it took us about one hour, which seemed an eternity, before a party about the size of a platoon had finished, when we could get over. We now had to go about 800 yards to our battle position, and this was very difficult work, as there were innumerable small patrols of Boches about, no doubt reconnoitring for the attack to be delivered next day. We had to run and get down, and altogether had a very bad time. At last we reached our line on the front of the 2/6th Warwicks, and got well shot at before we could convince them who we were. I got into our line about 10 p.m., and went down to report to Brigade Headquarters at Attilly, where I got my first drink since 5 a.m. the day before. The General told me that the redoubt held out till 4.30 p.m., when it was overwhelmed, Cunningham doing magnificent work.

March 22nd.—After staying some time with the General, I go back to have my toe dressed (which I have forgotten to say got a bullet, which passed between the big toe and the second toe, without, however, breaking either of them), and also to get a sleep with our transport. At about 4 p.m. I went up to Beauvois to see the General and discover how things went. I found him very well and cheerful. We have been forced to leave our Battle Line owing to our left flank being turned. I return to the transport, and at 5.30 p.m. orders are received from the Division to retreat across the Somme, marching by Matigny on to Voyennes. While tranquilly going along, a mounted orderly comes up to tell me that the Brigadier had been hit, and that I am to go back and command the Brigade.

Digitized by Google

On my way I call at Divisional Headquarters at Matigny to find out what the orders are, as I know nothing of the situation. As I do not know if orders have been given for the Brigade to retire, I ride back towards Beauvois in order to try to find the Brigade Major. It is not a pleasant ride, as I know that Foreste, a village on my right rear, is in German hands; however, my orderly and myself are well mounted. I get back as far as Lanchy, and can find only a few remnants of the Glosters and Royal Berks. There is still no sign of the Brigade Major, but I do not like to go farther, and so return to Voyennes to see how many of the Brigade have collected there. I find about 80 Glosters, 60 Royal Berks, and 10 Oxfords. Later in the day we collect about another 100 of the Glosters and Royal Berks, and I also come across the Brigade Major, who I find was taken prisoner on the evening of the 22nd, but managed to escape by pushing one of his escorts against the other, so that they both rolled in the ditch.

March 23rd.—The Brigade receives orders to rest at Languevoisin and Billancourt. We rest here all that day and get a good night's rest. During the day the transport of another Brigade starts a panic by galloping through Billancourt saying that the Germans are upon them. After some trouble we check this, and are told that the panic started in Nesle.

March 24th.—We have a quiet day until about 12.30 p.m., when we get orders to secure the crossing over the Nesle Canal from Breuil to Quipery. I send the Glosters to secure Breuil, and the Oxford and Berks, under Major Bennett, to secure Quipery. There are now about 280 men of the Glosters, 40 men of the Oxfords, and 160 men of the Berks. The idea of securing these crossings is that the 20th Division holding the line of the Somme near Voyennes and Offoy are going to retire through us and line the banks of the canal, while we continue to hold the Bridge Heads. The Brigade is in its place by 3.30 p.m., with Brigade Headquarters at Languevoisin. At about 5.30 p.m. the 20th Division begin to retire through us in good order, and take up positions assigned to them. While riding round visiting the Brigade, my horse gets hit in the hindquarters by a bullet from a machine gun. He bolts, but luckily he heads the right way. Soon after this I can see considerable numbers of Boche Infantry advancing in platoon columns in three lines on each side of the Voyennes road. They get a certain amount of our shrapnel, but as far as I can see they have no

Digitized by Google

casualties. There are also several parties of horsemen about, possibly battery staffs, keeping up with the fight.

At about 9.30 p.m. very heavy musketry and machine-gun fire starts; on inquiries, we find that it has all been caused by one German patrol approaching our lines. All firing dies down about 10.30 p.m., and the rest of the night is spent in comparative quiet, though the situation appears bad, as the left flank of the Brigade on our left is in process of being turned.

March 25th.—As Languevoisin is sure to be heavily shelled when daylight comes, I order (at 5 a.m.) all men out of the village, and move Brigade Headquarters back to a sunken road 60 yards west of the village. Things begin to get noisy at about 7.30 a.m., when Bennett reports that about two companies of the enemy have tried to get across the canal at Quipery, but suffered badly. They were supported by some field artillery which, judging by the report, seem to be firing at very close range.

I hear about this time that the 22nd French Division is coming up to counter-attack from Nesle in the direction of Rouy. Things on our left flank are getting very uncomfortable, as apparently a very heavy engagement is going on, and I begin to see (about 10 a.m.) large bodies of our troops retiring. Soon after this platoons of French Infantry pass us and are cheered by the men. They look fine men, and are very much for it. At 12.15 p.m., while standing over the telephone waiting for the operator to ring up the Division, a piece of shell hits me in the neck and cuts a small artery. The Brigade-Major, Captain Howitt, with great presence of mind, and being a very strong man, manages, by half strangling me, to stop the bleeding after about half an hour, when we get hold of the M.O. of the Royal Berks, who ties me very tightly up. While this has been going on I hear that the Germans have taken Nesle, so I order up a company of Glosters to the threatened flank, and not wishing to be captured for the second time, I get two men to put me on a bicycle and push me towards Cressy, where the Field Ambulance is. On the way I meet the ambulance, which has been sent out to pick me up. I hear that I only got away just in time, as Brigade Headquarters had to move, owing to the Germans getting round our flank. I could not have walked, being too giddy. From Cressy I went down to the C.C.S. at Roye, and was evacuated to Rouen that night, thus for the third time joining the lucky ranks of the wounded.

Digitized by Google

Extract from a letter written, from a hospital in London, by Captain W. H. Moberly, D.S.O., on the 8th April, 1918:—

I am afraid the Battalion is completely smashed up. We always knew that whatever battalion happened to be in front at the time of the German assault was bound to be "done-in," and unfortunately it happened to be the Oxfords. I myself was not with them, and that is how I escaped. I had been left out, to take a N.C.O.'s class, and was down at the Transport Lines with Bennett. B and C Companies were in the front line between Gricourt and Fayet, north of St. Quentin; A Company, in two separate parties of two platoons each, were just behind as Counter-attack Company; D Company was in the Redoubt, with Battalion H.Q. some little way back, immediately east of Holnon.

The bombardment began about 4.30 a.m., and included a lot of gas. This had cleared off when the Germans came across about five hours later; but there was a thick mist, and the Germans had put down a heavy smoke barrage, so that, as a few survivors told me, it was impossible to see your hand in front of your face. Under the present system of defence in depth, there are big gaps between posts. The Germans seem to have come through these, and especially to have broken through the front of the Brigade on our left, and to have come round behind our people viâ the village of Fresnoy. The first people assaulted seem to have been Brown and the two left counter-attack platoons, who were standing-to in the Fresnoy-Fayet road. They suddenly found that the Germans were all round them on an immense circle. Brown thereupon extended his men on an inner circle, and they fought it out until there were only about ten of them left. These then threw down their arms and equipment in token of surrender, but some of them managed to get away in the mist. They did not know for certain what had happened to Brown, but I fear that there can be little doubt that he had been knocked out in some way or other. Of course, it is possible that he is a wounded prisoner.

From C Company one officer (Jones) and C.-S.-M. Liddell got away. They went back to bring up the counter-attack platoons, but these were almost at once overwhelmed, though a few men got away from this part of A Company.

From B Company (my own) only one man got away, so far as I know. Wallington, formerly a lance-corporal in A Company, was

Digitized by Google

in command; and Company H.Q. were on the right of the Company. He sent down two runners to the platoon on the left about the time of the attack, and they found the Germans already there. One of them succeeded in getting back, and Wallington started with Company H.Q. to try to make his way back to the reserve trench. At this point the man who ultimately got away was detached to try to bring up the counter-attack company. He only found Germans all the way back, and had many adventures in the mist before making his escape.

The Redoubt held out, though surrounded, till 4 o'clock in the afternoon, and was during all that time in communication, by underground cable, with the Brigade. The last message that came through (from a 6th Oxford subaltern named Cunningham, who was Acting Adjutant) was that the Germans had got up on to the top of the quarry and were firing down into them, and that it was all up.

The Colonel had previously got out to visit some machine-guns. He was captured in Holnon, but managed to slip away in the mist. I believe he is now home, or on his way home, wounded, but I have not yet managed to get into touch with him.

Meanwhile, all the Divisional Details were formed into a single composite battalion back at Ugny, under Bennett, with Davenport and myself in command of the 182nd and 184th Brigade Companies respectively. During the retreat on the night of the 22nd, this battalion was divided into two parts and sent to guard the bridge-heads on the Somme at Voyennes and Offoy. Bennett went to Voyennes, and Davenport and I to Offoy. On the next day Davenport and I were engaged in a counter-attack on the southern suburb of Ham; and I was doing a reconnaissance in Davenport's company the following night, when I got a machine-gun bullet through the the calf of my left leg. I am afraid I know nothing of what happened to him afterwards, but he was safe and sound when I left.

I wish I could throw further light on the fate of our "missing." One can only hope that most of them may be prisoners.

From the Battalion Diary[1]:—

April 6th.—At Mericourt. Reorganizing the Battalion. Captain G. K. Rose, M.C., joined for duty and assumed temporary command of the Battalion.

[1] Kept by Captain G. K. Rose, M.C.

Digitized by Google

April 7th.—The Battalion marched to Avesne and went into billets.

The 2/1st Bucks Battalion (25th Entrenching Battalion) has been amalgamated with the 2/4th Battalion, which retains its original name.

A draft of 431 other ranks joined.

April 8th–10th.—At Avesne. Reorganizing. Drill and training.

April 11th.—Battalion (less D Company, travelling with 2/5th Glosters) entrained at Hangest, the 61st Division having been ordered to the north. At Hangest there was a delay of several hours, a change of destination being necessitated by a German attack at Armentières.

Between Candas and Doullens the train broke in half, which caused further delay, but no accident.

April 12th.—Arrived 3 a.m. at Steenbecque. The Battalion ordered to march forward at once and take up a defensive position along the line of the Noc River, it having been reported that the Germans had broken through our battle positions and were threatening Merville. The 51st Division was reported to be holding a line east of Calonne.

Operation orders issued, special instructions being left at the station for D Company.

The Battalion halted from 7 to 8 a.m. for breakfasts, on the roadside west of Haverskerque; the C.O. and three Company Commanders rode forward through St. Venant to Les Amusoires, and discovered the situation to be serious. There were no troops holding about a mile of the Calonne-Robecq road, which had been reached by enemy patrols, while our artillery, which had withdrawn west of La Bassée Canal between 9 and 10 a.m., put down a light barrage 500 yards north-west of the Calonne-Robecq road. In addition, a large ammunition dump along the St. Venant-Robecq road was on fire, and provided a valuable screen against observation by the numerous enemy observation balloons, but which on the other hand was likely to be a menace to the Battalion's right flank, if manœuvre was required. Under the circumstances orders were given for an attack to be pressed if necessary in order to gain the south-east bank of the Noc River.

Companies moved forward in column of fours and 50 yards between platoons along the St. Venant-La Haye-Les Amusoires road, in C, B, A (C Company finding the advanced guard). The

Digitized by Google

companies debouched from Les Amusoires and crossed the open ground to a point 200 yards north of the Calonne-Robecq road, when the advance was stopped on the left (C Company), owing to the inability of the 182nd Brigade on the left to make good the line of the road. The C.O. decided to disregard the danger of an exposed left flank, in favour of seizing the bridge-head at Q.14.c.8.2.; and at 11.30 a.m. A and B Companies held the Robecq-Calonne road, with patrols across the Noc River; while C Company was fighting for the possession of the bridge-head at Q.14.c.72., and driving the enemy from Bacquerolles Farm. By 1 p.m. these latter objectives were in our hands, amongst the casualties being Captain Buttfield and 2nd Lieut. Bennett, wounded.

During this fighting the finest use was made of Lewis guns and snipers from house roofs. The enemy resistance was not obstinate except at Bacquerolles Farm. Enemy artillery was active against the Calonne-Robecq road during the afternoon, and a heavy trench mortar of long range fired on Carvin and the houses in P.24.b., when A Company first occupied them. It was silenced by concentrated Lewis gun and rifle fire.

During the night the position Carvin-Bacquerolles Farm was consolidated.

April 13th.—At 7.30 a.m., in thick fog, the enemy attacked the frontage occupied by the 183rd Brigade (1,000 yards to the Battalion's left), at the same time enfilading the Calonne-Robecq road with his artillery, which had been moved up in the fog to very close range. Owing to the exposed condition of the Battalion's left flank at Q.14.c.35, and to guard against the risk of the three companies south of the river being isolated by a strong enemy attack down the Colonne-Robecq road, D Company was ordered to form a defensive flank to C Company, and remained thus in position until 10 a.m., when all was quiet.

Between 12 noon and 3.30 p.m. the troops holding the line of the Calonne-Robecq road on the left of C Company were heavily shelled by the enemy, and (in spite of the control and example shown by 2nd Lieut. Lodge, who twice went up to their position) withdrew to the line of the road through Q.13.b. facing east, and in so doing gave up the houses along the Calonne-Robecq road as far south as road-junction Q.14.c.3.4.

This move of the troops on their left obliged C Company to withdraw from the houses at Q.14.c.3.3 and the farm south of the Noc

Digitized by Google

River at Q.20.a.5.8. As these houses (especially the house at Q.14.c.33) constituted the key to the line of the Noc River, orders were given for the recapture by C Company both of the buildings from which withdrawal had been obliged, and of the houses on each side of the road at Q.14.c.4.6. At 7.30 p.m. two platoons of C Company attacked and captured the three houses at Q.14.c.33 and 46., taking a machine gun and killing a good number of the enemy. Two light trench mortars, manned by personnel of the Battalion, assisted in the operation. The houses at Q.14.c.4.6. were reoccupied by the Warwicks at nightfall.

April 14th.—At 6.30 a.m., in continuation of the policy of the previous day, C Company, assisted by the L.T.M.'s, occupied the farm at Q.20.a.5.8, and also drove the enemy out of the house at Q.14.c.8.2.

During the morning it appeared that the houses about Q.20. central were not held by the enemy, civilians being seen moving among them, and no fire being directed at our aeroplanes from the area. A battle patrol, consisting of a platoon of A Company, was accordingly sent to find out whether the ground was held by the enemy, with orders to reach the road running through Q.20.b. and d. if only slight opposition was met with, when our line would have been advanced to include the houses and enclosures in Q.20. The patrol reached the road immediately west of the houses without opposition, but came under machine-gun and rifle fire from the houses east of the Honnebecq when a further advance was attempted. After a short fire fight the patrol withdrew, covered by Lewis-gun fire from the farm at Q.20.a.5.8.

Riez-du-Vinage was attacked and captured by the 4th Division operating on the Battalion's right during the afternoon, in consequence of which A Company swung its right forward south-east of Carvin, in order to join up with the left flank of the 1st Hants.

Casualties : Lieut. H. C. Banton, wounded ; other ranks : 3 killed, 22 wounded, 1 missing.

April 15th.—The day passed quietly, our artillery and L.T.M.'s carrying out registration. At 7 p.m. the enemy, after a brisk bombardment of our line, developed an attack against C Company, moving in extended order from Q.14.d. against Bacquerolles Farm. This attack was beaten off by rifle fire. Soon afterwards a report was received that large numbers of the enemy were collecting in the houses in Q.14.b. and d. Our artillery heavily shelled this target,

Digitized by Google

and the enemy must have lost great numbers. At 7.30 p.m. B Company (Captain Stanley) carried out an attack on the houses in Q.20 in accordance with operation orders. The operation was entirely successful, and by 9 p.m. the objectives had been captured. Unfortunately, the Division on our right, which had been relied upon to co-operate, did not effect a junction with B Company's right flank, and the enemy, who were in large numbers along the road east of the Hennebecq, and were strongly reinforced from La Pierre-au-Beure, commenced to counter-attack at 9.30 p.m., and threatened to envelop B Company's flank in the houses at Q.20.d.o.6 and 3.7. Orders were then given at 10.15 p.m. for B Company to withdraw to their original position. This they did, bringing in all the wounded.

During the night our artillery shelled La Pierre-au-Beure, Q.20, and Q.14.b. and d.

A German prisoner was taken by B Company.

Casualties : Killed, 2nd Lieuts. S. F. KEMP and G. W. COUCHER, and 2 other ranks; wounded, 18 other ranks; missing, 1.

April 16th.—Considerable shelling by the enemy at various times during the day. In the evening the Battalion was relieved by the 2/5th Glosters, and went into billets at St. Venant. Relief was not complete until 2 a.m. The Battalion came under the orders of the G.O.C. 183rd Infantry Brigade.

Casualties : Captain A. F. L. Shields, R.A.M.C., and 2nd Lieut. A. C. Stowell, wounded at duty. Other ranks: killed, 2; wounded, 25; missing, 5.

April 17th.—The village (St. Venant) was frequently shelled by the enemy during the day without causing casualties, nearly all the men being accommodated in cellars.

Lieut.-Colonel C. R. C. Boyle, D.S.O. (2nd Oxford and Bucks) joined the Battalion and took over command, Captain Rose, M.C., taking up the duties of second in command.

One man was wounded.

April 18th.—Village shelled, otherwise a quiet day. Companies found working parties afternoon and night.

Four men wounded.

April 19th.—In the evening the Battalion relieved the 2/5th Glosters, taking over the frontage previously occupied by the Battalion with the exception of farms at Q.19.b.8.6 and Q.20.a.5.8, which had remained in the hands of the enemy after an otherwise

Digitized by Google

unsuccessful attack upon the 2/5th Glosters during the night of April 18th/19th.

Dispositions of companies : A on the right, B in the centre, D on the left, C in reserve, Battalion H.Q. Amusoires.

Casualties : 1 man killed, 5 wounded.

April 20th.—Quiet day. At night improving posts, wiring, etc., special attention being paid to the defence of D Company's front.

One man killed.

April 21st.—At dawn B Company (Captain Stanley) occupied the farm at Q.19.b.8.6. without opposition, and established a post there. Quiet day, with little shelling of front line. During the afternoon Battalion H.Q. was shelled with 5.9's for 20 minutes, but no damage resulted.

At night the 4th Division on the right attacked Pacaut Wood.

Two men of the Battalion killed and 2 wounded.

April 22nd.—Quiet day. One man wounded.

April 23rd.—At 4.30 a.m. the 2/5th Glosters, who had assembled in the area between Carvin and A Company H.Q. at Q.19.c.5.9, carried out an attack upon the houses and enclosures in Q.20, with their final objective the road running south-east through Q.20.b. The 4th Division co-operated on the right. B and D Companies assisted the advance with Lewis gun and rifle fire. The attack was completely successful, nearly a hundred prisoners and several machine guns being taken by the Glosters. In addition, 45 prisoners surrendered to D Company, being brought in by A/C.-S.-M. Moss, who went out to reconnoitre two hours after the attack had taken place. During the day and following night 5 machine guns were taken by D Company, one having been brought in by the prisoners, and the rest found in posts south and west of Bacquerolles Farm, from which the enemy had been driven by the attack.

During the afternoon and night enemy artillery was active against the Glosters' new front and D Company's left flank, which now prolonged the new line northwards. A and B Companies remained in their positions, which ceased to be front line after the attack.

Casualties : 2 men wounded.

April 24th.—At 5 a.m. enemy shelling set fire to Bacquerolles Farm, and D Company moved into trenches until fire died down.

Digitized by Google

At 6.30 a.m. the enemy attacked the Glosters on their new front. The attack was defeated with loss, and 70 prisoners were taken by the Glosters.

In the evening we were relieved by the 2/4th R. Berks, and moved to billets (St. Venant and Robecq), getting in about midnight.

April 25th–27th.—Cleaning up, training, working parties.

April 28th.—Relieved 2/4th R. Berks in evening. Two-company frontage astride the Robecq-Calonne road. Three men wounded.

April 29th.—Enemy shelled the line rather heavily at times. One man killed and 2 wounded.

April 30th.—Enemy artillery active against the back area. 2nd Lieut. H. Jones, M.C., wounded (at duty), and 1 other rank.

May 1st.—Quiet day. At night working on support line, and wiring in front of posts. One man wounded.

May 2nd.—Relieved at night by 2/5th Glosters, and moved back into support. Two men wounded.

May 3rd–5th.—At Robecq. Quiet.

May 6th.—Moved back into reserve.

May 7th–9th.—At St. Venant. A certain amount of shelling.

May 10th.—Returned to front-line trenches (Robecq).

May 11th.—Quiet.

May 12th.—Hostile artillery became active at night and caused casualties, 9 killed and 9 wounded.

May 13th.—A successful raid was carried out by C Company during the night. Under cover of an effective artillery barrage 2nd Lieut. Rowlerson, with 25 other ranks of No. 12 Platoon, cut their way through the wire which the enemy had put up round his posts in the orchard at Q.14.d.7.4. and afterwards cleared both the posts and the farm. Two prisoners were captured, and our party had no casualties. Congratulations were received from the Corps Commander.

May 14th.—Relieved by 2/5th Glosters, and moved into support. During the relief our trenches were shelled, and 6 men were wounded.

May 15th–17th.—At Robecq, in support.

May 18th.—The Battalion moved back into reserve.

Digitized by Google

May 19*th*.—In reserve at St. Venant. At night the transport lines were heavily bombed by enemy aircraft. One man wounded.

May 20*th*.—Slight shelling. One man wounded. Captain Abraham met with a riding accident and had to go to hospital.

May 21*st*.—Between 7 and 10 a.m. the Asylum was rather heavily shelled by an enemy battery of 5.9 guns. A shell pierced the roof of the house occupied by C and D Companies' H.Q., and after glancing off the inside of the reverse wall of the building, fell through the ground floor and exploded in the cellar, with the result that 2nd Lieut. Lodge (commanding C Company), Captain Robinson (commanding D), were wounded, while 2 other ranks were killed and 2 wounded. 2nd Lieut. LODGE succumbed on his way to hospital, and was buried the same evening in Guarbecque.

May 22*nd*.—Returned to front-line trenches, in relief of 2/4th R. Berks.

May 23*rd*–27*th*.—Fairly quiet, with occasional slight shelling. One man killed and two wounded.

May 28*th*.—Enemy artillery more active, but no casualties.

The Band, 28 strong, which previously belonged to the 5th Battalion of the Regiment, joined for duty.

May 29*th*.—At night the Battalion was relieved by the 2/5th Glosters, and moved back to support billets at La Pierrière. During the relief the enemy shelled the roads and tracks north and west of Robecq somewhat heavily, but caused no casualties. One platoon of A Company was bombed by low-flying aeroplanes, but suffered no damage.

Casualties during the day : 7 killed, 5 wounded.

May 30*th*/31*st*.—At La Pierrière. Weather fine and warm. Cleaning up, etc.

June 1*st*.—Boxing Competition in the orchard behind H.Q.

June 2*nd*.—Relieved the 2/4th R. Berks in the Left Battalion Sector. The front line is a chain of detached posts, very exposed, and with very little wire.

June 3*rd*–8*th*.—Days unusually quiet. Some shelling at night. Much work on the line, and patrolling.

Casualties on these days : 9 men wounded.

June 9*th*.—The Battalion suffering from influenza. Two men wounded.

Digitized by Google

June 10*th*.—On relief by 2/5th Glosters, returned to La Pierrière. Five men wounded.

June 11*th*–13*th*.—At La Pierrière. Bathing, cleaning up, and training.

June 14*th*.—Influenza increasing; the C.O. and second in command went sick. Major G. Christie-Miller, from 2/5th Glosters, took command of the Battalion.

The Battalion relieved the 2/4th R. Berks in the Right Battalion Sector of the front line during the night. Two men were killed and 4 wounded.

June 15*th*–18*th*.—Usual wiring, patrolling, etc. Generally quiet. Two men were wounded.

June 19*th*.—Lieut.-Colonel Wetherall returned from hospital and resumed command.

June 21*st*.—Weather changed and became windy and cloudy. A little shelling. One man wounded.

June 26*th*.—Work much handicapped by influenza amongst officers and men. Relieved by 2/5th Glosters, and returned to La Pierrière.

June 23*rd*–27*th*.—At La Pierrière, training, etc. Companies have now been reorganized as follows: Each platoon three sections, i.e., two rifle sections and one double Lewis-gun section (strength, 11 other ranks with two Lewis guns). 12 other ranks are now also allotted to Battalion H.Q. to man the four Lewis guns.

June 28*th*.—The Battalion and transport inspected by the G.O.C. Brigade (Brigadier-General Pagan, D.S.O.), who complimented them on their excellent turn-out.

June 29*th*–*July* 9*th*.—At La Pierrière. Training, football and boxing competitions, etc.

Summary of Battalion Diary:—

July.—This month was spent principally in training, at La Pierrière until the 10th, then at Liettres for a week, and subsequently at Cottes, Warne, and Pont Asquin. The Battalion had now been transferred from the XIth Corps, 5th Army, to the XVth Corps, 2nd Army (Plumer). The following Officers joined or rejoined the Battalion during the month: 2nd Lieuts. S. W. Bown, F. V. Ponder, Lieuts. G. W. Woodford, M.C., R. L. McConnell,

Digitized by Google

Major H. J. Cupper, Captain J. W. Shilson, Lieut. J. E. Ellis. The following left the Battalion for the Royal Air Force : 2nd Lieuts. W. E. Franklin and T. G. L. Harris.

August 1st-6th.—The Battalion moved to Cottes and remained there until the 4th, when it proceeded in lorries to Thiennes, and next day took over front-line trenches (Arrewage Sector).

August 7th.—At 7 p.m. A and B Companies carried out a successful attack on the German front line between the Hazebrouck-Merville road and Bonar Farm. About 12 casualties occurred, but the companies captured 4 prisoners and a machine gun. Total casualties in the Battalion : 2 men killed, 2nd Lieut. A. R. Moore and 12 men wounded.

August 8th.—Lieut.-Colonel E. M. Woulfe-Flanagan, D.S.O. (East Surrey Regiment), took over command of the Battalion from Lieut.-Colonel Wetherall, D.S.O., M.C., who was suffering from the effects of gas.

Casualties : 5 men killed, 4 wounded, and the following gassed : Captain R. F. Symonds, Lieut. J. Kirk, 2nd Lieut. W. C. M. Cubbage, and 38 other ranks.

August 9th.—On relief, the Battalion moved into reserve trenches (H.Q. at Chappelle Boom). Lieut. R. Thomas and 1 man wounded.

August 12th.—In support at Arrewage.

August 14th-19th.—In reserve camp in Nieppe Forest (Spresiano). Lieut. L. G. E. Rammage wounded.

August 20th.—The Battalion moved forward to the Chappelle Boom area, and remained there until the 24th. Lieut. J. E. Ellis and one man wounded.

August 24th.—Moved to the outpost line in front of Neuf Berquin.

August 28th.—Attacked the German positions astride the Neuf Berquin-Estaires road.

Casualties : 4 killed, 2nd Lieut. W. A. H. Goodman and 22 men wounded, 1 man wounded and missing.

August 29th.—The Battalion continued the advance, and at night was relieved, and went back to the support trench west of Vierhouck-Merville road.

August 31st.—Moved forward to Neuf Berquin, etc.

September.—The Battalion moved as follows : 1st, to Rue Montigny ; 2nd, Chappelle Duvelle ; 4th, Estaires ; 11th, Laventie ; 14th,

Digitized by Google

Sailly; 17th, Linghen; 24th, Le Cruscebeau, where it occupied front-line trenches. Casualties during the month: 8 men killed; Captain C. R. Clutsom, 2nd Lieuts. J. F. George, H. Clayton, and 26 men wounded; 2nd Lieuts. G. A. Rowlerson and P. E. Craddock and 19 men missing.

October.—This was a month of rapid movement[1] by train, by bus, or marching, the Battalion following up the retreating enemy eastward of Cambrai, and reaching the Valenciennes-Le Quesnoy railway line by the end of the month. Casualties:—17 men killed; 2nd Lieut. J. Abbot and 52 men wounded. The following officers joined or rejoined in October: Captain A. C. Jee, Lieut. F. M. Passmore, 2nd Lieut. W. I. Parkinson, Lieut. J. M. Rolleston, Lieut. A. N. Hunt, 2nd Lieut. A. J. R. McAnsh, 2nd Lieut. A. R. Price, Captain G. Christie-Miller, M.C.

November.—Some heavy fighting took place in the early days of the month, when many prisoners and machine-guns were captured, the casualties in the Battalion being 7 men killed, and Lieut. G. W. Willis, 2nd Lieut. S. W. Bown, and 47 men wounded.

November 11th.—When the Armistice was announced the Battalion was at Maresches (about 5 miles S.S.E. of Valenciennes), carrying out company training. By an irony of fate Lieut. V. S. Wilkins died of influenza on this day.

November 12th–31st.[2]—The remainder of the month passed almost without incident. Some days were spent in the Cambrai area, principally in salvaging, and then the Battalion moved by rail to billets at Domart-en-Ponthieu, where it remained until the end of January 1919.

The following awards were made during November:—

VICTORIA CROSS.

285242 Corporal A. WILCOX.

During a local operation on the morning of 12th September, 1918, in front of Laventie, the flank platoon of A Company, 2/4th Battalion Oxford and Bucks Light Infantry, was held up by heavy and persistent machine-gun fire from a trench about 70 yards distant.

[1] The daily movements will be found in "Events and Movements" *ante.*—ED.

[2] During November Captain C. S. S. Matthews rejoined and 2nd Lieuts. W. H. Mullard and N. C. Avery joined the Battalion, while Lieuts. G. W. Willis and E. H. Fawcitt were invalided to England.

Digitized by Google

Finding it impossible to advance, Lance-Corporal Wilcox crawled towards the trench with 4 men, bombed it, and finally rushed the gun nearest to him, disposed of the gunner, and, being unable to take the gun along with him, put it out of action.

He then worked his way up the trench, bombed the next gun position (during which action two of his section were wounded), and himself again rushed the gun, killed the gunner in a hand-to-hand struggle, and put the gun out of action.

In spite of the reduced number of his party, this N.C.O. continued his advance up the trench. Bombing the gun-positions, he killed 1 gunner, wounded another, and put two more guns out of action (it still being impossible to dispose of them otherwise), and successfully reached his objective.

Having by this time only 1 man with him, Lance-Corporal Wilcox was obliged to withdraw when the Germans counter-attacked in strength. Besides being so extremely outnumbered, he was without fire weapons, rifles being clogged up with mud, owing to the fact that the weather during and before the operations was very bad. In spite of the very superior numbers against him, he withdrew successfully.

Second Bar to Military Cross.

Captain H. JONES, M.C.

Military Cross.

Captain J. STANLEY.
Lieut. F. M. PASSMORE.
2nd Lieut. E. J. R. MCANSH.

Distinguished Conduct Medal.

9663 C.-S.-M. R. CUNNINGHAM.

Military Medal.

202123 Corporal L. R. ROSSER.
265994 Private F. C. WARD.
266962 Private H. R. STRANGE.
34633 Sergeant T. MADDICK.

December.—At Domart. Ordinary peace-time routine, football, etc.

Digitized by Google

RECORD OF THE 1/1ST BUCKS BATTALION.[1]

1ST JULY 1917 TO 31ST DECEMBER 1918.

The Battalion remained in the neighbourhood of Hermies until the 3rd July, when it marched back to the Adinfer area, and spent a fortnight at Bailleulval undergoing strenuous training preparatory to the Ypres offensive. On the 22nd July the Battalion moved by rail from Mondicourt to Godewaersvelde, and thence marched to Houtkerque, where, on the 24th, it was inspected by General Sir I. Maxse, commanding the XVIIIth Corps, to which the Battalion now belonged.

On the 30th July the Battalion marched at night to School Camp, St. Jans-ter-Biezen.

THE THIRD BATTLE OF YPRES.

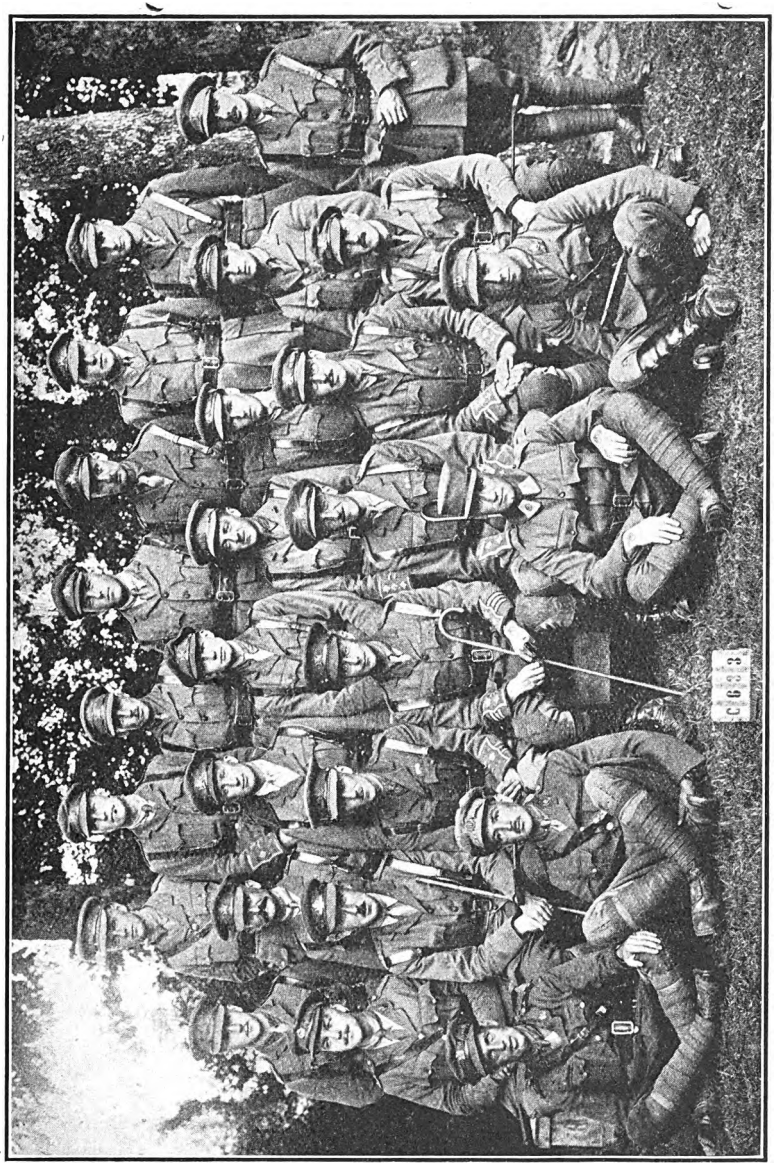
(*Frontispiece Map.*)

The Ypres offensive commenced on the 31st July, when the Battalion was in XVIIIth Corps Reserve, the Corps consisting of the 11th, 39th, 48th, and 51st Divisions. On the 5th August the Battalion moved up into the support line, 2nd Lieuts. Mason, Dipple, and Johnston being wounded that day, and on the 7th took up the line of the Steenbeek to St. Julien. On 16th August a heavy attack was delivered, and the capture of St. Julien was completed. The following is Lieut.-Colonel Reynolds's Report on the part played by the 1/1st Bucks Battalion in the operations :—

On the morning of August 16th, 1917, the Battalion took part in an attack made by the Fifth and Second Armies. The objective

[1] Since this account was compiled Captain P. L. Wright, D.S.O., M.C., has published a very excellent record of the Battalion entitled *The First Buckinghamshire Battalion*, 1914—1919.—ED.

Digitized by Google



OFFICERS 1/1ST BUCKS BATTALION, JULY 1917.

Digitized by Google

so far as the 145th Brigade was concerned was the high ground overlooking the valley of the Stroombeek, the order of battle being : 1/5th Glosters on the right, Bucks Battalion in the centre, 1/4th Oxfords on the left, with the 1/4th R. Berks in Brigade Reserve.

The British front line on the Brigade front was immediately west of the Steenbeek. The Germans were holding a line consisting of organized shell-holes, concrete block-houses, and reinforced houses, organized in depth, on the ridge 200 yards east of the stream.

The Battalion formed up for the attack to the west of the Steenbeek, on a front of 500 yards, immediately north of St. Julien Bridge, covered by a screen, found by the 143rd Brigade. The formation adopted was two companies in front line, A on the left, B on the right, each in two waves of two platoons, with C and D Companies in "Artillery Formation" behind the right and left respectively.

Tanks were to have co-operated, but, owing to the water-logged state of the ground, were cancelled at the last moment.

On the morning of the 15th the Battalion marched from Dambre Camp to the Canal Bank, where the afternoon was spent, and commenced to move up to the forming-up position at 9.30 p.m.

It was a very trying march, most of the way being over ground a mass of shell-holes full of water, the night pitch dark, and the enemy shelling heavily. Although there was a trench-board track part of the way, it had been completely blown away in many places, and there was nothing else to help the keeping of direction. Consequently three platoons of C Company lost their way, and failed to turn up in time to take part in the attack. The remainder of the Battalion reached the forming-up position, and were ready twenty minutes before zero hour, with only one casualty, which reflected great credit on the Company and Platoon Commanders.

Zero was at 4.45 a.m. At zero minus 7 minutes the two leading companies moved forward to cross the Steenbeek. At zero hour the artillery barrage was put down 300 yards east of the stream, to creep forward at the rate of 100 yards every 5 minutes. The ground was in a very bad state, being a mass of shell craters full of water, thus making the going very bad indeed, especially as daylight had barely commenced. The result was that our barrage lifted off the enemy's forward position before the leading wave could reach it, and the enemy opened with heavy machine-gun fire from his concrete emplacements, as well as with considerable rifle-fire from the shell-hole positions. By this fire the leading wave of the

Digitized by Google

right company was almost entirely annihilated. The second wave closed up and engaged the enemy with rifle-fire, while parties worked round the flanks; but the enemy kept up a very strong resistance, and showed no signs of giving in until the leading platoons of D Company closed up and delivered a bayonet charge. The charge by the third wave was followed by a bout of hand-to-hand fighting round the block-houses before the garrison of one put up their hands. This was about 6 a.m., and the surrender of the other garrisons soon followed.

The remnants of B and D Companies were then quickly reorganized and pushed forward, in the hope of catching up our barrage, which by this time had got well ahead. They reached the trench railway 300 yards north-east of the outskirts of St. Julien, where they found themselves hung up by a large sheet of water, on the far side of which the enemy had a block-house and two gun-pits occupied by machine guns and riflemen. A heavy cross-fire from these positions, and from other positions on the left, effectually frustrated every attempt to get forward.

The left leading company (A) met with less resistance at first, but on getting over the slight ridge above the Steenbeek they came under a heavy cross-fire from Hillock Farm and two gun-pits west of it, as well as from positions away to their left in front of the Left Battalion, who had been held up close to the Steenbeek.

The two leading platoons reached the gun-pits with very few survivors. The second wave closed up, but the left platoon was absolutely stopped by fire from the left gun-pit and a trench north-east of it, as also from Mon du Hibou and Triangle Farm. The right platoon rushed the right gun-pit, and, carrying out their orders, continued on with the remains of the leading platoon to their objective at Springfield, which they reached at about 6.45 a.m. The number of our men, however, who actually reached Springfield must have been very few, for many were seen to fall as they were passing between Hillock Farm and the gun-pits which were holding up the right companies. Every endeavour was now made to push forward to their assistance, but only to result in many casualties, and at 9 a.m. the Germans rushed the place, when four of our men were observed being led away prisoners.

At 7 a.m. Battalion Headquarters were established in a block-house on the west side of the St. Julien-Poelcappelle road, 450 yards from the Steenbeek by road. In the meanwhile the Glosters, on

Digitized by Google

the right, had got about 300 yards west of the Steenbeek, and were then finally held up also.

Soon after 8 a.m. the Germans were seen coming over the ridge north of Springfield, and collecting in a trench below it. This continued for some time, but as we had no communication with our artillery, no action could be taken. The companies were hastily reorganized, three Vickers guns were got up into positions, and a platoon of the Berkshires was sent out to cover the left flank, which was quite in the air.

At 9 a.m. three thick lines of the enemy were seen to move down towards the Triangle and each side of it, but our fire stopped this, and after one or two further attempts the Germans commenced to retire over the ridge. After this no attack was made during the day; but sniping and machine-gun fire was brisk, and from it we had several casualties, chiefly in the neighbourhood of Hillock Farm, where our men had little cover and the slightest movement was visible to the enemy.

At about 7.30 p.m., as it was getting dusk, about 100 of the enemy attempted to rush the gun-pits we were holding on the left, but were stopped with many casualties.

At 9.30 p.m. the enemy again attacked from the direction of Triangle Farm and drove in our posts about Hillock Farm. The ground between here and the stream crossing the road south of it was a quagmire, and impossible to dig a position in, so all posts west of the road were withdrawn south of the stream, the road itself being still held up to Hillock Farm. The night passed without incident. A patrol went out to reconnoitre Springfield, but lost their way, and at daylight found themselves at the gun-pit opposite the right companies, from which the enemy evidently withdrew during the night. They reported the enemy to be holding the line of the road running past Springfield, and also a number of our dead in the neighbourhood of the gun-pit.

The Battalion was relieved the following evening by the 6th R. Warwicks.

The casualties in the Battalion were as follows :—

Killed.

Captain G. V. NEAVE.
Captain G. R. F. KNIGHT.
And 54 other ranks.

Digitized by Google

Wounded.

Lieut. F. D. Ollard.
2nd Lieut. F. M. Passmore.
2nd Lieut. G. A. Johnston.
2nd Lieut. E. H. Fawcitt.
2nd Lieut. R. E. Norman.
2nd Lieut. A. T. Moyle.
2nd Lieut. F. C. Marshall.
And 193 other ranks.

Missing.

35 other ranks (14 of whom were afterwards reported prisoners of war).

For this action the following awards were conferred :—

Bar to Distinguished Service Order.

Lieut.-Colonel L. L. C. Reynolds, D.S.O.

Military Cross.

Lieut. H. J. Pullman.
2nd Lieut. G. A. Johnston.
2nd Lieut. C. G. Reeves.

Distinguished Conduct Medal.

266100 Sergeant E. Bridges.
265096 Sergeant T. Golding.
266477 Corporal W. Buckland.

Bar to Military Medal.

267533 Lance-Corporal F. G. Seward, M.M.

Military Medal.

265046 Sergeant G. Richardson.
265036 Sergeant A. J. Hart.
265923 Sergeant S. G. Rogers.
266733 Corporal S. Stone.
265292 Corporal G. Wallington.
265803 Corporal W. Hines.
265473 Private F. T. Cripps.
285074 Private F. Moore.

Digitized by Google

Mentioned in Dispatches.

Lieut.-Colonel L. L. C. REYNOLDS, D.S.O.
2nd Lieut. F. M. PASSMORE.
265260 Sergeant R. ORCHARD.

CONGRATULATORY MESSAGE.

From Major-General Sir Robert Fanshawe, K.C.B., D.S.O., Commanding 48th Division, to the G.O.C. 145th Brigade, dated 19th August 1917 :—

" In case the exigencies of the service prevent me from visiting your battalions to-day, please tell them that I appreciate very much the stubborn and determined fighting spirit shown by you and your officers and men in the battle on the 16th. Although the fortunes of war in the form of concrete dug-outs and an unexpectedly strong preliminary position prevented us from gaining more than a portion of the objective we want, we made a very valuable improvement to our position for future progress. Besides the capture of over 100 prisoners, very severe loss was inflicted on the Germans; one small field gun and several machine guns were captured.

" It is not the mere capture of positions which is going to bring us the final victory, but the determined fighting in spite of all difficulties, like that of the Bucks Battalion, which shows the enemy that he is beaten, and cannot hope to beat us, and must give in.

" I have the fullest confidence in your Brigade, and know that they will continue to fight with the same spirit with which they have always done in spite of difficulties."

The following were the officers of the Battalion who took part in the attack on the German positions north of St. Julien on the 16th August: Battalion H.Q.—Lieut. Colonel L. L. C. Reynolds, D.S.O.; Captain M. Bowen; Captain P. L. Wright, M.C.; Lieut. J. E. Firminger; 2nd Lieut. G. A. Johnston; Captain L. E. Hughes (R.A.M.C.); Captain H. Noke (Chaplain). *A Company.*—Captain G. R. F. Knight, 2nd Lieut. F. M. Passmore, 2nd Lieut. F. C. Marshall. *B Company.*—2nd Lieut. E. H. Fawcitt, 2nd Lieut. F. G. Vaughan, 2nd Lieut. R. E. Norman. *C Company.*—Captain G. V. Neave, Lieut. F. D. Ollard, 2nd Lieut. W. O'B. Rigden, 2nd Lieut. A. T. Moyle. *D Company.*—Lieut. H. J. Pullman, 2nd Lieut. C. G. Reeves.

Digitized by Google

On the 18th August the Battalion was relieved by the 6th R. Warwicks, and moved to Dambre Camp, and on the 27th, when the Battalion was in support to the 144th Infantry Brigade, 2nd Lieuts. Coates and Fleeming were wounded. The Battalion spent a particularly unpleasant 36 hours on this occasion, lying in the mud, east of the Steenbeek, and being heavily shelled most of the time. The state of the ground, however, undoubtedly saved many casualties, as many shells burst deep in the mud and caused no damage. On 16th September the Battalion entrained for Audruicq, north-west of St. Omer, and marched to Licques, where ten days were spent in training before the return to the Ypres sector.

During this tour (27th September–14th October) the 145th Brigade was employed in holding the line in the intervals between attacks by the 143rd and 144th Brigades, the conditions being much as before, with constant heavy rain and water-logged ground. Much useful patrol work was done on these occasions. 2nd Lieuts. Clothier and Ellwood were wounded (gas) on the 28th September, and Captain M. BOWEN on the 3rd October received wounds from which he died.

On 14th October the 48th Division moved to the Vimy Sector, where it relieved the 2nd Canadian Division, and remained holding the line for a month. This was a comparatively quiet sector, in which the chief occupation was preparing the trenches for the winter.

In addition to the awards given for the action of 16th August, the following were also received for this period :—

Military Medal.

265119 Corporal A. G. HOLLYOAKE.
265657 Private W. W. N. CATTELL.
285065 Private C. SMITH.

Ordre de Leopold, II Chevalier.

265260 Sergeant R. ORCHARD.

Belgian Croix de Guerre.

33548 Corporal H. E. COLLINS.

Mentioned in Dispatches.

Major A. B. LLOYD-BAKER.
Lieut. and Quartermaster E. NICHOL.

Digitized by Google

The following casualties occurred after the 16th August :—

Died of Wounds.

Captain M. BOWEN, M.C.
And 37 other ranks killed.

Wounded.

2nd Lieut. P. A. Coates.
2nd Lieut. C. E. Clothier.
2nd Lieut. F. D. Dipple.
2nd Lieut. C. B. Ellwood.
2nd Lieut. W. H. Fleeming.
2nd Lieut. H. C. E. Mason.
And 142 other ranks.

Missing.

2 Other Ranks.

On the 14th November the Battalion marched to Tinques and Tinquettes, where they were billeted until the 25th.

ITALY.

(*Map No.* 5.)

The Battalion entrained at Savy on 23rd and 24th November in two trains, each of which carried two companies and a proportion of Battalion H.Q. and Transport. The journey occupied six days, the first train unloading at Bevilacqua on the 29th, and the second at Este on the 30th. The Battalion was reunited at Agugliaro on 2nd December.

The Division now formed part of the XIXth Corps (Lieut.-General Sir R. Haking, K.C.B., K.C.M.G.), and was marching in a north-easterly direction towards the Montello, whither the XIVth Corps had already proceeded.

December 6th.—The Battalion reached Villa del Conte, and halted for a week.

December 14th.—The Battalion moved in a north-easterly direction to S. Croce Bigolina, and the remainder of the Division concentrated in this area, the XIXth Corps becoming reserve to the Italian Army holding the line astride the Brenta Valley in front of Valstagna, where an attack was expected. The Battalion remained here five weeks, much of the time being spent in reconnoitring the reserve lines about Conco, Rubbio, and Campolongo, in the mountains—a cold job, at a height of between 1,000 and 1,100 metres, and well above the snow limit for that time of the year.

Digitized by Google

1918.

The following were the officers serving with the Battalion on the 1st January 1918 :—

Battalion Headquarters.

Lieut.-Colonel L. L. C. REYNOLDS, D.S.O., Commanding.
Major P. A. HALL, M.C., Second in Command.
Captain P. L. WRIGHT, M.C., Supernumerary Second in Command.
Captain C. G. REEVES, M.C., Adjutant.
Lieut. E. NICHOL, Quartermaster.
Lieut. W. MAGGS, Transport Officer.
2nd Lieut. G. A. FISHER, Assistant Transport Officer.
2nd Lieut. F. P. BATES, Intelligence Officer.
Captain H. S. THOMAS (R.A.M.C.), Medical Officer.
Captain H. NOKE (C.F.), Chaplain.

A Company.

Captain J. E. FIRMINGER.
Captain G. L. TROUTBECK.
Lieut. F. H. ROVER.
2nd Lieut. C. E. CLOTHIER.
2nd Lieut. H. R. PIGOTT.
2nd Lieut. L. W. G. LORNS.
2nd Lieut. G. SHERWIN.
2nd Lieut. M. W. BUTLIN.

B Company.

Captain A. P. DARBY.
Lieut. A. L. BRIGHTMAN.
2nd Lieut. S. N. BROWNE.
2nd Lieut. H. C. BOCKING.
2nd Lieut. W. G. BUTLER.
2nd Lieut. R. W. GRACE.
2nd Lieut. F. J. A. CORFIELD.
2nd Lieut. F. W. BLACKMORE

C Company.

Captain H. J. PULLMAN, M.C.
Lieut. N. S. FLINT.
Lieut. H. W. HIGLETT.
2nd Lieut. R. C. F. CAULFIELD.
2nd Lieut. W. V. STOKES.
2nd Lieut. T. M. CORNISH.
2nd Lieut. P. T. HERBERT.

D Company.

Captain B. C. RIGDEN, M.C
Lieut. W. H. FLEEMING.
2nd Lieut. G. B. BAKER.
2nd Lieut. E. T. C. COXON.
2nd Lieut. L. MCCRACKEN.
2nd Lieut. J. W. C. READ.
2nd Lieut. F. J. WILCOX.
2nd Lieut. V. C. P. COWLISHAW.
2nd Lieut. C. B. ELLWOOD.
2nd Lieut. J. R. PIKE.

Digitized by Google

NARRATIVE OF EVENTS.[1]

By Lieut.-Colonel L. L. C. Reynolds, D.S.O.

On 24th January we commenced to move eastwards, to the Treviso area, where we remained in reserve until the Division relieved the 7th Division on the eastern end of the Montello, the Battalion relieving the 21st Manchesters in the Nervessa Sector on 27th February. The only thing of note in the Treviso area was the night bombing by enemy aeroplanes—mostly German—which were particularly active at that time.

The tour on the Montello lasted only 16 days, and was very quiet. Little could be done in the way of patrols, as the Piave, flowing between us and the enemy, was swollen to flood level by the heavy rains. One patrol actually succeeded in getting across, but it must be described as a feat of endurance rather than a military success, as the men were so cold when they reached the other side that it is very doubtful if they could have made use of their arms had they been required to do so.

Both the British and the French (who were on our left in the Monte Tomba sector) were now withdrawn, and proceeded to the Asiago Plateau.

The Battalion commenced the westward march on 15th March, reaching S. Urbano on 3rd April, where we remained two weeks, during most of which time the Battalion was split up into working parties over a large area. Several days were spent by officers in reconnoitring the line on the Asiago Plateau. On 18th April the Battalion started to move up to the Plateau, the Division (48th) relieving the 23rd Division in the right Divisional sector of the British front, having the French Corps on our right and the 7th Division on our left. The Battalion reached Granezza Camp on the mountains on the 23rd, after 4½ hours' climbing up mountain tracks. This was the Battalion's first experience of mountain climbing, and the ease with which it was accomplished testified to the fitness of all ranks. The system adopted was 20 minutes' climbing, followed by 10 minutes' halt, the men being in "fighting order." The Transport Section proceeded by road, and had only one accident, viz., A Company's cooker, in passing a motor-lorry,

[1] A general summary of the operations in Italy will be found earlier in this volume, and the movements of the Battalion are given in the "Diary of Events and Movements of Battalions."—Ed.

Digitized by Google

went over the side and had a fall of 150 ft. The cooker was badly smashed, but, marvellous to relate, the two drivers and four horses were little the worse for their experience.

After the hot, sunny weather in the Plains, this was a sudden change, as we arrived on the mountains to find them still covered with snow, and a heavy snowstorm was raging, and continued all night.

This was a quiet tour in the line, nothing of note occurring. The broad No Man's Land gave ample scope for patrols, but the enemy showed little enterprise in this respect, and we had things very much our own way. The few times we met, the enemy beat a hurried retreat. After a month here the Division was relieved by the 23rd Division preparatory to an offensive, which, however, was afterwards cancelled.

We were out of the line a fortnight, when the Division relieved the 7th Division in the left sector of the British front, the Battalion on 3rd June relieving the 1/6th Glosters, of the 144th Brigade, at this time attached to the 7th Division. The Divisional relief had just been completed, when orders came for another offensive, which was to have been launched on June 18th. Our preparations were nearly finished for the 18th, when the Austrians forestalled us by launching their attack.

THE AUSTRIAN ATTACK OF 15TH JUNE, 1918.[1]

The 48th Division was holding the left sector of the British front on the Asiago Plateau, having the 23rd Division on the right and the 12th Italian Division on the left. Our Divisional front of four kilometres extended from Roncalto to Sculazzon, both being exclusive to the 48th Division.

The 48th Division had two Brigades in line, viz., the 143rd in depth on a one-battalion front on the left, and the 145th on a two-battalion front on the right, the inter-brigade boundary being on the west side of Hill 972, which was inclusive to the right Brigade.

The 144th was in Divisional Reserve, with three battalions in camps on the edge of the plateau, and one down on the plain.

The 145th Brigade area corresponded exactly with the limits of the Cesuna Wood, the front-line trench being sited well back

[1] This report was written from the 145th Brigade point of view, as I was in temporary command of it at the time.—L. L. C. R.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

inside the irregular northern edge of the wood. In front of this line was a series of rocky hillocks, mostly covered with trees, and it was along the front of these that the piquet line ran.

Along the front of the left battalion ran the dry bed of the Ghelpac stream, and here the trench line was of a very irregular trace, consisting of a series of acute salients and re-entrants, which made it impossible for most of the front-line posts to see what was occurring on either side of them, or of giving each other mutual support. The area behind the front line was broken and rocky, and for the most part thickly wooded. The main line ran along the steep northern slope of Mt. Lemerle.

The 143rd Brigade area was open, irregular country to the west of Cesuna Wood, the Ghelpac stream being in front of the front line, the western half lying in a deep gorge. It was between this gorge and Cesuna Wood that the maximum weight of the Austrian attack came (i.e., as far as the 48th Divisional front was concerned), and this was the extreme western limit of the whole attack.

The 145th Brigade was holding the outpost system with the 1/4th Oxford and Bucks Light Infantry on the right, and the 1/5th Glosters on the left. The Bucks Battalion was holding the main line, and the 1/4th R. Berks, in Brigade Reserve, were in camp at Carriola, 3 kilometres south of Mt. Lemerle. Brigade H.Q. on Mt. Lemerle. Owing to the epidemic of influenza, all battalions were considerably reduced in numbers, the Glosters being particularly weak, with companies consisting of only three platoons much under strength.

On the evening of June 14th information was received that an Austrian attack was expected next day on the Piave, but although we should probably be involved in the artillery bombardment, it was unlikely that the infantry attack would extend to the plateau.

At midnight a platoon of the 1/4th Oxford and Bucks raided an advance enemy post and captured one prisoner. This man did not understand German, and there was nobody present who could speak his language, so it was not possible to interrogate him at the time, but by signs he intimated that an enemy attack was imminent.

The first enemy action was at 3 a.m. on the 15th, when he opened a heavy bombardment, including a large amount of gas shell, on all lines of defence except the piquet line. At 3.40 a.m. the piquets were ordered to withdraw to the front line (outpost line of resistance); this was carried out at 4.30 a.m., leaving observation posts

Digitized by Google

out in front of our wire. Our artillery counter-preparation commenced at 4.40 a.m. About 7 a.m., following a concentrated bombardment of the front line, enemy infantry began the attack.

It was impossible to observe the advance or bring fire to bear until the attacking infantry were actually on our wire in most places, owing to the trees and the irregular features of the ground. There was also a thick ground mist at the time, thus preventing observation from the O.P.'s.

Where the enemy first entered our lines is uncertain, but there is no doubt that the first entry in force into the Brigade Sector was from the high ground about Perghele, where they were seen to be advancing in great numbers about 7.50 a.m. From here they swept down into the valley which ran from the left battalion H.Q. to the front line, soon took the garrison of this line in reverse, and cut off all communication between it and Battalion H.Q.

The support company of the left battalion took up a position astride the valley, but the enemy soon enveloped their left, and forced them to retire gradually on to the Cesuna-Canove road. This was held for some time until a heavy attack on the company's right pushed them back astride the railway, and severed connexion with the 1/4th Oxford and Bucks on the right.

In the meantime this latter battalion had been putting up a very fine resistance. The enemy, very early in the attack, succeeded in driving a wedge between the battalion and the Northumberland Fusiliers, who were holding the left of the 23rd Division's line, and had been driven back into their switch line. The result of this was that the right of the 1/4th Oxfords was at the mercy of the enemy, who immediately attempted to work round behind them. This, however, was frustrated by the Bucks Battalion in the Lemerle Switch. The enemy also succeeded in forcing an entry about the middle of the Oxford's line, where the main gap to the piquet line passed through our wire. Here, by the aid of Bangalore torpedoes and *Flammenwerfers*, he effected an entry in considerable force, and by 9 a.m. was in complete possession of the front line, the Oxfords holding him on a line roughly 150 yards from the trench. At 10.30 a.m. a counter-attack by the Oxford's reserve company re-established them in a considerable part of the front line; but by the time the enemy had got up a large number of machine guns, and the Oxfords were forced back on to Hill 1021, their left holding on at the railway arch over Princes Road. At 2.15 p.m. the left

Digitized by Google

company had to quit the railway arch, as the enemy had forced his way in between them and the Glosters, and was enveloping their left. Withdrawing gradually, therefore, to a position just north of Pelly Cross, they linked up with the 1/4th R. Berks, two of whose companies had been ordered forward at 1.20 p.m., to close the gap which had been made between the two battalions.

At 3 p.m. the enemy was strongly reinforced by fresh troops, seen to be advancing from Canove ; but, in spite of the addition to his strength, he made little further ground. A swaying fight went on until night fell, particularly in the neighbourhood of Pelly Cross.

At 6 p.m. the Brigade line ran from the top of Hill 1021 to Pelly Cross, and thence along Pine Avenue to the Cesuna Switch, where the 143rd Brigade was joined. About 6.50 p.m. two battalions of the 44th Brigade commenced a counter-attack from the Cesuna Switch to the north-east, with the object of clearing the pocket wherein the enemy had been held. This made little headway owing to the large number of machine guns the enemy had brought up, and which were very difficult to dislodge from among the rocks, but it had the effect of diminishing the pocket, and evidently impressed the enemy with the fact that he was firmly contained, and that his attack had failed, as he made no attempt to advance after this.

During the night (15th/16th June) arrangements were made for a general counter-attack next morning at 4.30 a.m. This took place and met with little resistance. By 5.45 a.m. our original front line was entirely re-occupied, and a number of prisoners made. On the body of a dead enemy officer was found a message, timed 2.50 a.m., ordering a complete withdrawal to their own line. This had very largely been carried out by the time our counter-attack was launched.

Although the Bucks Battalion was not called on to play a leading part in this battle, as the main line which it was holding was never attacked in any part, it did a great deal of important work. C Company, on the right, stopped the enemy's attempt to envelop the right of the 1/4th Oxfords and get in behind them. Several large officers' patrols were out keeping in touch with the two forward battalions, and on several occasions they succeeded in stopping the enemy's advance in the gaps that had been made. Also they kept the two battalions and Brigade H.Q. informed of what was going on, and this could not have been done in any other way, because all the

Digitized by Google

telephone lines had been cut shortly after the commencement of the bombardment. Another important duty performed by the Bucks Battalion was the supply of ammunition to the forward battalion, who were kept fully supplied throughout the fight.

The enemy's casualties were very severe, and a large number of dead were left on the field when he retired. One of the most striking features of the attack was the tremendous proportion of machine guns the enemy brought into action. Many of these, as well as six mountain guns and a of number *Flammenwerfer*, he abandoned on his retirement. Among the large number of prisoners captured by the Brigade were representatives of every unit of two enemy divisions, and of several units of two other divisions.

The casualties in the Battalion were as follows :—

Killed.

8 other ranks.

Wounded.

Captain H. Noke (C.F.).
2nd Lieut. H. R. Pigott.
2nd Lieut. W. G. Butler.
2nd Lieut. P. T. Herbert.
2nd Lieut. F. J. Wilcox.
2nd Lieut. E. T. C. Coxon.
And 42 other ranks.

The following awards were made for this action :—

Bar to Military Cross.

Captain B. C. Rigden, M.C.

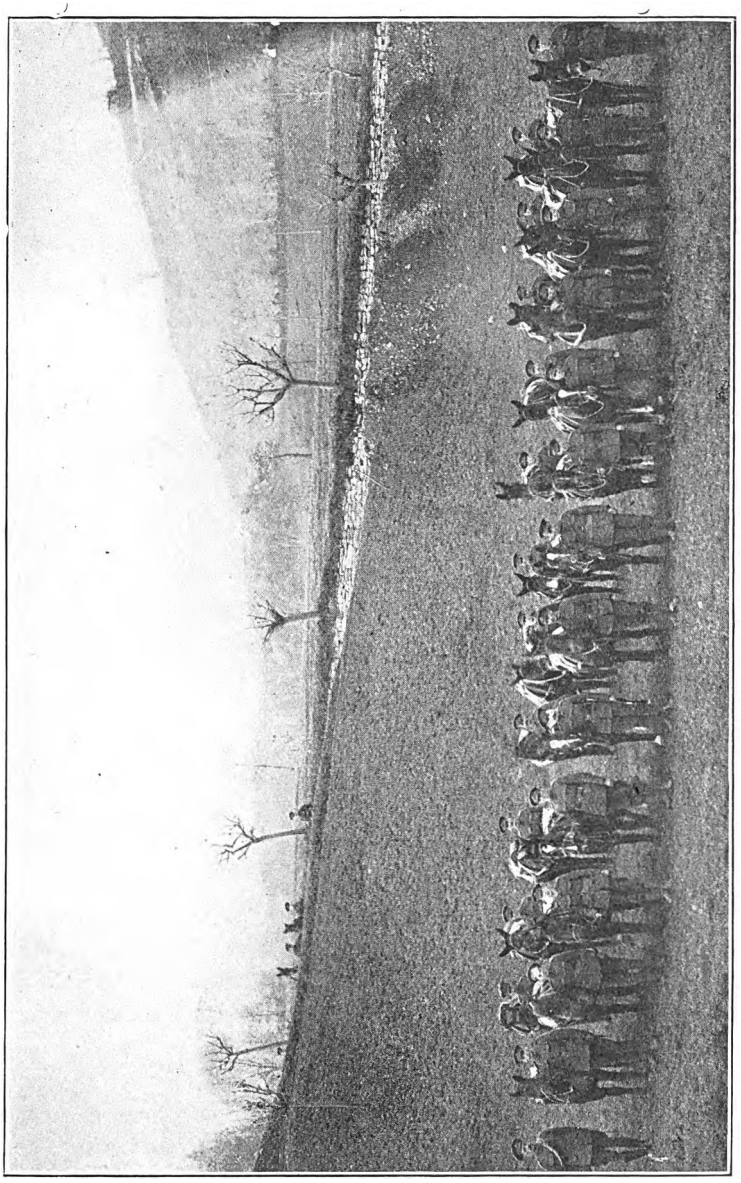
Military Cross.

Lieut. G. W. Higlett.
2nd Lieut. P. T. Herbert.

Military Medal.

265974 Sergeant F. J. Sinclair.
265107 Corporal V. E. Porterfield.
266078 Corporal A. E. Young.
33569 Lance-Corporal C. H. H. Evans.
33689 Private J. Saunders.

Digitized by Google



PACK SECTION TRANSPORT. 1/1st BUCKS BATTALION.

Digitized by Google

Italian Bronze Medal for Valour.

265794 Sergeant F. J. SINCLAIR.

Italian Croce di Guerra.

265140 Lance-Corporal G. H. ODELL.
267548 Private A. WORRAKER.

The following officers were present with the Battalion in this action :—

Battalion Headquarters :—Major P. A. Hall, M.C., in temporary Command; Captain G. R. Crouch, Second in Command; Captain C. G. Reeves, M.C., Adjutant; 2nd Lieut. F. B. Bates, Scout Officer; 2nd Lieut. F. J. A. Corfield, Intelligence Officer; Captain H. S. Thomas (R.A.M.C.), Medical Officer; Captain H. Noke (C.F.). Chaplain. *A Company :* Captain J. E. Firminger, Captain G. L. Troutbeck, Lieut. N. S. Flint, 2nd Lieut. H. R. Pigott, 2nd Lieut. L. W. G. Lorns. *B Company :* Captain A. P. Darby, Lieut. A. L. Brightman, 2nd Lieut. W. G. Butler. *C Company :* Lieut. G. W. Higlett, 2nd Lieut. P. T. Herbert. *D Company :* Captain B. C. Rigden, M.C., 2nd Lieuts. G. B. Baker, E. T. C. Coxon, F. J. Wilcox, J. R. Pike.

COLONEL REYNOLDS'S NARRATIVE CONTINUED.

On 20th June Major-General Sir Robert Fanshawe,[1] K.C.B., D.S.O., gave up the Command of the 48th Division. This was a bitter blow, and was received with the greatest dismay throughout the Division. He had commanded it for three years, and during that time had won the unbounded confidence and affection of all ranks.

On 23rd June the 7th Division started to relieve the 48th, our Brigade remaining in the mountains for another week in reserve. We then went down to the Plains, where we spent an exceedingly hot fortnight before relieving the 23rd Division in the right sector, the Battalion reaching Granezza on 19th July.

This tour in the line proved to be one of exceptional activity, and finished up with the astonishing collapse of the Austrian army. Artillery action was considerable and constant on both sides. The Austrian, whatever his other failings, was by no means to be despised

[1] General Fanshawe was an old 52nd officer, and commanded the Regiment from 1907 to 1911.—ED.

Digitized by Google

as a gunner, his shooting being extremely accurate. Raids were of almost nightly occurrence along the British and French front, the raiding parties usually consisting of one or more battalions. The Bucks Battalion carried out two of these, the first, on 26th August, being exceptionally successful.

RAID ON AUSTRIAN LINES.

On the night of 26th/27th August the Battalion, in conjunction with the 1/4th R. Berks, raided the Austrian trenches in the neighbourhood of Sec and Ave. Each battalion had the assistance of four 18-pr. batteries, howitzers (4.5 in. and 6 in.), and French 75 mm. guns also engaged selected targets.

Zero was at 10.40 p.m., and at 10.30 the Battalion formed up behind the Midway House ridge. No casualties occurred, in spite of a good deal of shelling.

At zero (10.40 p.m.) the 18-prs. put down a barrage on the enemy front line for five minutes. At 10.45 the two right batteries lifted on to the Sunken Road for nine minutes, the two left batteries on to the group of dug-outs north-east of Lone Tree House for four minutes, and then on to the dug-outs about St. M. Maddalena for five minutes, at 10.45 p.m. lifting off to form a protective barrage beyond. At the same time the two right batteries lifted on to the part of the front line facing south-east for eight minutes, when they, too, finally lifted off the area to join in the protective barrage which continued till zero plus 90 minutes (12.30 a.m., 27th).

The enemy barrage came down at 10.42 p.m. on three lines, viz., in front of his own wire, Midway House ridge, and in the valley between our piquet line and front line. This he kept going until 1.45 a.m. (27th).

Three platoons of A Company were responsible for the front line from Sec to the inter-battalion boundary, the fourth platoon for the dug-outs north-east of Lone Tree House. D Company passed through A Company, two platoons dealing with the remainder of the dug-outs north-east of Lone Tree House; the other two those about St. M. Maddalena. B and C Companies had a more difficult task, as, on account of the two right batteries firing at extreme range and the danger of possible "shorts," it was considered inadvisable to make a direct attack. C Company and two platoons of B passed through A and moved along the western side of the

Digitized by Google

communication trench running north from Sec. They then formed up in two lines opposite their objectives, the first line taking the dug-outs in the Sunken Road, the second passing through and taking the front-line trench which faced south-east. The other two platoons of B Company remained outside the front line and to the left of the line of the guns, and in turn took the front-line trench left and right of the Sunken Road as the barrage lifted clear.

The wire in front of the enemy's front line was found to be a distinct obstacle, and the leading platoons had a good many casualties whilst getting through. The front line was fairly strongly held, the garrison putting up a good fight with rifle-fire, grenades, and some machine-gun fire, until the leading platoons closed with the bayonet, when most of the enemy surrendered.

Our 18-pr. barrages were excellent on all lines, the barrage on the Sunken Road being perfect. C Company's two platoons, while waiting for the lift, lay down within 30 yards of the road without having a casualty.

The raid over, all our platoons remained on their objectives until the signal to withdraw was given at 12.30 a.m., when they retired in succession from the farthest objectives first.

The total captures were 210 prisoners and 5 machine guns. A great number of the enemy were killed, some by the artillery fire, some by the bayonet. It appears that at the time of the attack a large working party was up in their line.

The Battalion's casualties were as follows :—

Killed.

4 other ranks.

Wounded.

Captain J. E. Firminger.
Lieut. A. L. Brightman.
2nd Lieut. L. W. G. Lorns.
2nd Lieut. F. W. Blackmore.
2nd Lieut. F. J. Wilcox.
2nd Lieut. F. P. Bates.
And 75 other ranks.

Missing.

5 other ranks (one of whom subsequently reported wounded and a prisoner).

Digitized by Google

The following awards were given for this action :—

Military Cross.

Captain J. E. FIRMINGER.
2nd Lieut. G. B. BAKER.
2nd Lieut. F. W. BLACKMORE.
2nd Lieut. F. P. BATES.

Distinguished Conduct Medal.

266343 Sergeant W. SMITH.
200212 Lance-Corporal H. MERRIMAN

Bar to Military Medal.

265262 Sergeant G. WALLINGTON

Military Medal.

265135 Sergeant A. G. FOUNTAIN.
265105 Sergeant A. STOKES.
265642 Sergeant P. PLUMRIDGE.
265622 Lance-Corporal H. J. P. WAY.
33940 Lance-Corporal T. F. POUNTNEY.
34033 Private J. T. GETHING.
266352 Private W. DICKENS.
33999 Private J. MURPHY.
265144 Sergeant C. W. ALLOWAY.
265791 Sergeant G. BOWERY.
266452 Corporal W. F. GUISE.
33905 Lance-Corporal J. BROLLEY.
266528 Corporal T. TIPPING.
33818 Private A. A. CARRY.
201035 Private G. BUSHNELL.
33874 Lance-Corporal W. VIGURS.
33946 Corporal T. H. GUISE.

Italian Silver Medal for Valour.

Lieut.-Colonel L. L. C. REYNOLDS, D.S.O.
Captain J. E. FIRMINGER.

Italian Bronze Medal for Valour.

2nd Lieut. L. W. G. LORNS.
2nd Lieut. L. R. CURRAM.

Digitized by Google

Italian Croce di Guerra.

266343 Sergeant W. SMITH.
265114 Sergeant C. W. ALLAWAY.
200212 Lance-Corporal H. MERRIMAN.

Congratulatory messages were received from the Commander-in-Chief, Divisional and Brigade Commanders, and from several units in the Division.

The following were the officers of the Battalion who took part in the above raid :—*Battalion H.Q. :* Lieut.-Colonel L. L. C. Reynolds, D.S.O., Major P. A. Hall, M.C., Captain C. G. Reeves, M.C., 2nd Lieuts. L. McCracken and F. J. A. Corfield, Captain H. S. Thomas (R.A.M.C.). *A Company:* Captain J. E. Firminger, 2nd Lieuts. L. W. G. Lorns and M. W. Butlin. *B Company :* Lieut. A. L. Brightman, 2nd Lieuts. F. M. Blackmore and A. H. Herbert. *C Company :* 2nd Lieuts. P. T. Herbert, F. P. Bates, and L. R. Curram. *D Company :* Captain B. C. Rigden, M.C., 2nd Lieuts. G. B. Baker and F. J. Wilcox.

NARRATIVE OF EVENTS CONTINUED.

On September 1st, when the Battalion was at Granezza, Brigadier-General W. W. Pitt-Taylor, C.M.G., D.S.O., took over command of the 145th Brigade from Brigadier-General D. W. Watt, D.S.O., and on the 3rd the Battalion was inspected by the Commander-in-Chief, Lieut.-General the Earl of Cavan, K.P., K.C.B., M.V.O., who congratulated all ranks on their very successful raid, and decorated recipients of honours for that action.

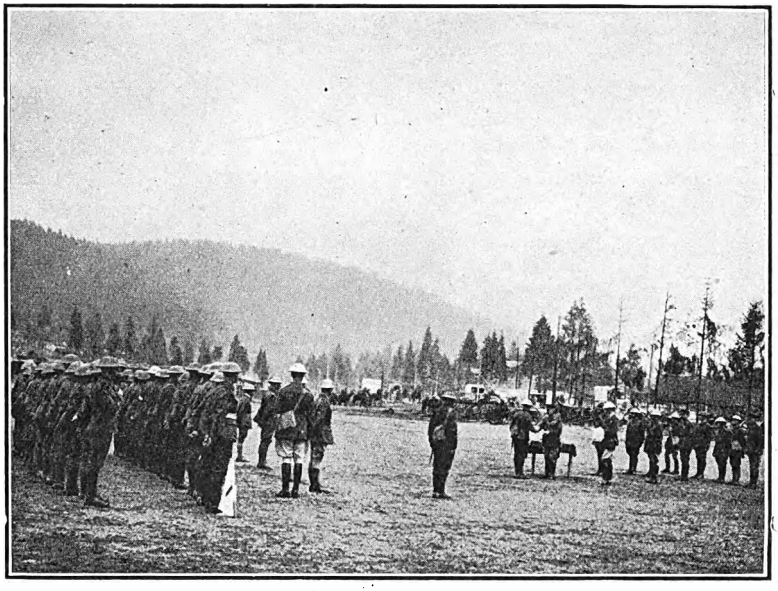
At the end of September the British and French Corps were withdrawn to prepare for an offensive on the Piave, leaving our Division and the 24th French Division on the Plateau, to engage the attention of the enemy.

On October 6th Major P. A. Hall, M.C., was appointed to command the 1/7th R. Warwicks, and Captain P. L. Wright, M.C., became second in command of the Bucks Battalion. On the 14th Brigadier-General Pitt-Taylor left the Brigade to take up the duties of B.G.G.S. XIVth Corps, and at the end of the month Brigadier-General G. W. Howard, C.M.G., D.S.O., assumed the command of the Brigade.

On the night of the 28th/29th October the enemy withdrew to the M. Catz line, and we occupied his front-line system, including Asiago itself. On the night of October 31st/November 1st orders

Digitized by Google

were received at 1.30 a.m. for a general attack on the M. Catz line at 5.45 a.m. The Battalion was holding the main line at the time in exceedingly difficult country wherein to assemble companies at night. We were also a full 90 minutes' march from the forming-up position. It was impossible to give the men their breakfasts before starting, so they had to be content with such rations as could be hurriedly issued, and which, as things turned out, had to last them for 36 hours. Companies only just succeeded in getting into position



PRESENTATION OF DECORATIONS AT GRANEZZA.

on the stroke of time, but nevertheless the Battalion had a very successful day, with few casualties, as will be shown.

FINAL OPERATIONS,[1] NOVEMBER 1ST–4TH, 1918.

On the night of October 28th/29th the Austrians vacated their front-line system on the Asiago Plateau, and retired to a line 3,000 yards in rear, which was sited at the foot of the mountains which rose from the northern edge of the plateau. They had been working on this line for the past three months, and prisoners had disclosed

[1] There is an excellent large-scale map of the Asiago area in Captain Wright's *First Buckinghamshire Battalion*.—ED.

Digitized by Google

the fact that it was to be their position for the coming winter—the "Winter Stellung."

On the night of October 31st/November 1st the 48th Division, in conjunction with the 24th French Division on the right and the 20th Italian Division on the left, was ordered to attack and capture the line Croce di S. Antonio-M. Mosciagh, the infantry attack to commence at 5.45 a.m. The Division attacked with the 145th Brigade on the right, the 144th Brigade on the left, and 143rd Brigade in reserve. The 145th Brigade attacked with the Bucks Battalion on the right, 1/4th R. Berks on the left, and 1/4th Oxford and Bucks Light Infantry in reserve.

The Bucks Battalion formed up on the Asiago-Gallio road, with its left on Rendella, on a frontage of 800 yards. A Company was on the left, B on the right, each on a two-platoon frontage. C and D Companies were in Battalion reserve, in depth, in artillery formation.

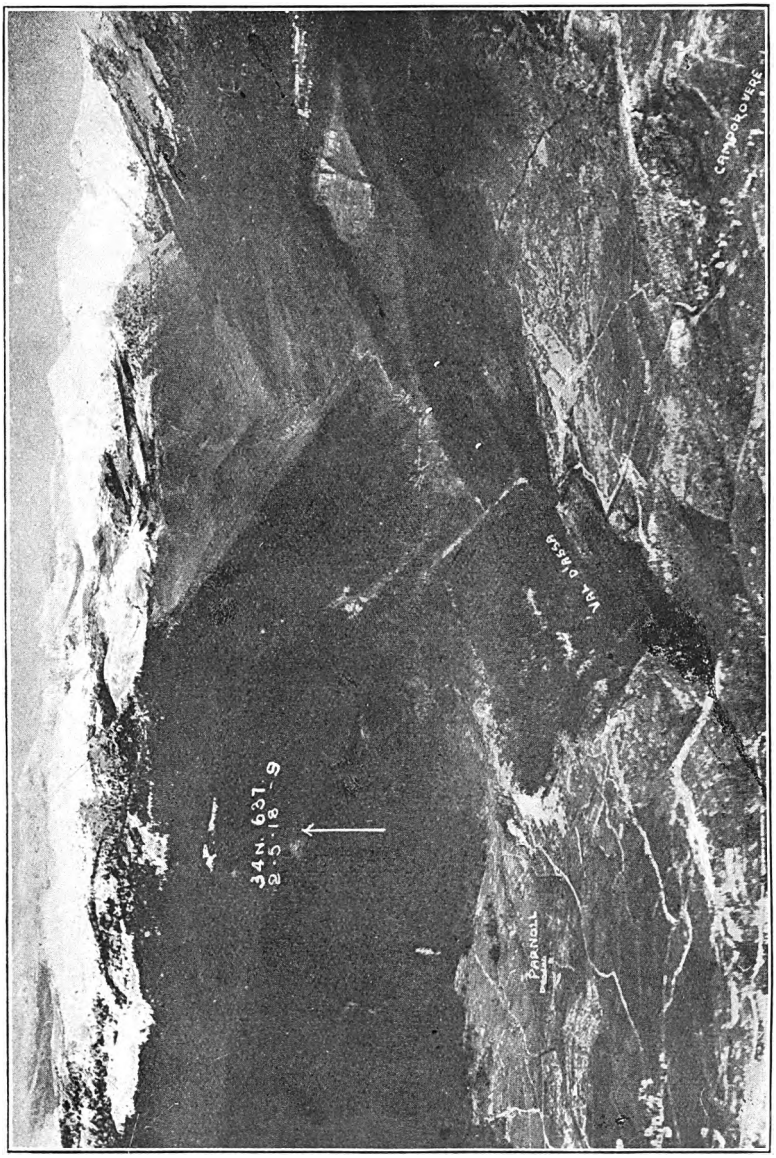
As we formed up the enemy was shelling the Ghelpac and the high ground between it and Laiten fairly vigorously, but the shells were just clearing the forming-up position. Then soon after the advance began, machine-gun and rifle fire opened from Reutte, Costa, Straite, and M. Catz, with some rifle fire from the trenches west of Gallio Wood.

Our leading wave had little difficulty in occupying the "Winter Stellung" from Villa Rossi to Reutte, but on attempting a further advance it met with heavy enfilade fire from Costa, M. Catz, and Straite.

As there was no sign of an attack being made against this area, and as it was impossible to get on without silencing M. Catz, A Company attacked Costa, and the two reserve companies assaulted Straite and Rigoni-di-Sotto, where they captured 4 machine guns. A Company was held up by two machine guns on the southern slope of M. Catz until a Lewis gun put one out of action, and the other was outflanked and its crew killed. In the meantime C and D Companies had worked up the eastern side of M. Catz and assaulted the crest, capturing 4 more machine guns. By 7 a.m. the whole garrison of M. Catz had surrendered.

B Company, on the right, were now held up by fire from trenches (H.82.89) on the edge of Gallio Wood, and fire was also coming from Roccolo north-east. C Company was sent on to Roccolo, and D on to the spur north of Rigoni-di-Sopra, with the result that the enemy, who had been annoying B Company, was forced to quit.

Digitized by Google



Aeroplane photograph.

SOUTHERN END OF THE VAL D'ASSA.

Digitized by Google

At 7.30 a.m. a company of the Berkshires had come up to the trenches on the southern slope of M. Catz, and all companies were got back on to our own line, two platoons of C Company being left at Roccolo to keep touch with the Berkshires.

After this, little further resistance was encountered. Some isolated posts or refugees from the enemy front line were encountered in the neighbourhood of the Quarry in square 79, but they soon surrendered, with two machine guns. A 4.2-inch howitzer and its crew was also captured about 500 yards north of the Quarry.

By 10.30 a.m. we had reached a line approximately corresponding with the 1400 contour line in square 70. We were then out of touch with both the French and the R. Berks, and so companies were reorganized and a position was taken up while patrols went out on both flanks as well as to the front. Except for a few stragglers, the enemy was not met with. The French left was found on the east side of the Ville di Nos at C.88.05, and a liaison-post was established on the road north of C. Giardini. At 1.30 p.m. A Company of the R. Berks came up on the left, and these dispositions were maintained without incident throughout the night (1st/2nd Nov.).

The Bucks Battalion had captured a quantity of material, including 21 guns of various calibre, 12 machine guns, 3 motor-lorries, and a number of wagons, while its casualties amounted to 6 other ranks killed, 2nd Lieut. J. W. C. Read and 30 other ranks wounded, and one man missing.

As regards the remainder of the attack : On the left little advance had been made, the 144th Brigade (left of the Division) was held up in front of Camporovere ; and the 20th Italian Division had been unable to get forward at all.

At dawn on November 2nd the 1/7th Worcesters (144th Brigade), who had concentrated during the night at Roccolo N.E., attacked and captured M. Mosciagh from the east ; and the 1/4th Oxford and Bucks Light Infantry moved on M. Meatta, where they disposed of the enemy garrison with little difficulty. At 7 a.m. the Bucks Battalion relieved the Worcesters at M. Mosciagh.

This turning movement caused such of the enemy as were holding out at the entrance to the Val d' Assa and on M. Interrotto to beat a hasty retreat; and when the 143rd Brigade attacked through Camporovere at 10 a.m. they met with little opposition, and advanced up the Val d' Assa, until at dusk they were in touch with the enemy holding the position Bosson-Vezzena-Marcia di Sotto in considerable strength.

Digitized by Google

At 3 p.m. we (Bucks Battalion) moved down into the Valle di Portule, where the whole of our Brigade, less one company of the 1/4th Oxfords, left on M. Meatta, bivouacked for the night.

In the meanwhile the 20th Italian Division, on the left, had succeeded in crossing the Assa, and by nightfall had reached the area Bosco-di-Poselaro–Valle-del-Trughele (B.52 and 62); while, on the right, the 14th Italian Division, who had taken over from the 24th French Division, had reached Bocchetta-di-Portule.

At 3 a.m., November 3rd, the whole Division (48th) resumed the advance. At 4.30 a.m. the advanced guard (143rd Brigade) commenced the attack on the Vezzena position. The resistance met with was very feeble, and by 8 a.m. the enemy force (estimated at 14 battalions, including the IIIrd Austrian Corps Commander and three Divisional Commanders) was surrounded and captured. After this, opposition died out, and hostile troops, having been caught by the rapidity of our advance, surrendered freely in large numbers.

Advancing down the precipitous slopes of M. Rovere into the Val Sugana, we occupied Caldonazzo, the advanced guard taking up a position about Levico. The G.S.O.I. of the 48th Division then proceeded to Trent, the Headquarters of the Third Austro-Hungarian Army, and demanded the surrender of Trent and Pergine, with all hostile troops in the area. This demand was complied with.

The 144th and 145th Brigades were billeted for the night 3rd/4th November at Caldanazzo, the Bucks Battalion finding two companies as guard over prisoners, about 10,000 of whom had been collected there.

Next morning (4th November) the advance was continued, and at 3 p.m., when the Armistice came into force, the Division was on the line Cima Brade–Baselga-di-Pine–Doss-di–Brusadi–M. Calisio. The Battalion halted and went into billets at Madrano.

The captures by the 48th Division amounted to approximately 22,000 prisoners, 165 howitzers, 63 guns, besides uncountable small arms, machine guns, and material of all kinds. In addition, abandoned guns to a considerable number were found in the neighbourhood of Vezzena and along the Val d' Assa, and of these no count could be made. There fell into our hands also a large park of guns of various calibre, including a 17-inch howitzer, and one train loaded with light field guns at Caldonazzo railhead. All these were estimated to exceed 200.

Digitized by Google

For these operations the following awards were given :--

Military Cross.

Captain N. S. FLINT.
2nd Lieut. W. G. BUTLER.
2nd Lieut. C. B. ELLWOOD.

Distinguished Conduct Medal.

265046 C.-S.-M. G. RICHARDSON.
265791 Sergeant G. BOWERY.
265698 Private E. J. STEVENS.

Military Medal.

265478 Sergeant T. W. NIBLETT.
283002 Sergeant G. H. DIXON.
266899 Corporal T. H. WATERS.
267535 Lance-Corporal W. UNDERWOOD.
266275 Lance-Corporal R. WINDSOR.
266058 Private F. CUTLER.
33584 Private R. WELLINGTON.
265498 Private W. LAMBOURNE.
265712 Sergeant S. LOVELL.
266469 Corporal J. SHILLINGFORD.
201637 Corporal G. SALCOMBE.
266371 Lance-Corporal W. G. ROBBINS.
266266 Private F. SMITH.
267542 Private A. WORLING.
265670 Private F. PIDDINGTON.
20273 Private J. CLARK.
266286 Private A. E. SEYMOUR.

French Croix de Guerre.

Lieut.-Colonel L. L. C. REYNOLDS, D.S.O.

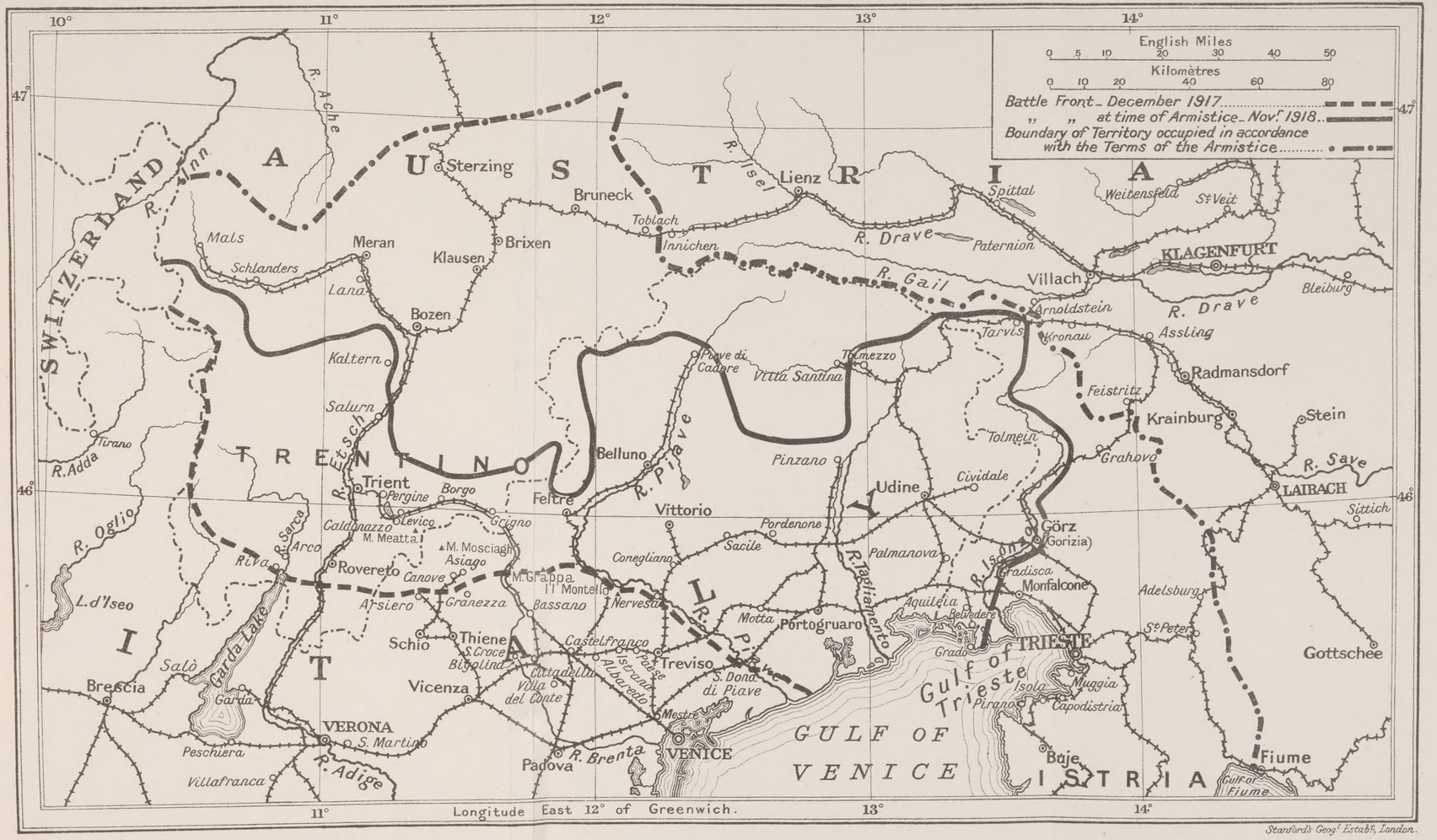
Italian Bronze Medal for Valour.

Captain N. S. FLINT.
33900 Private A. CAMPBELL.

Italian Croce di Guerra.

265046 C.-S.-Major G. RICHARDSON.

Digitized by Google



Stanford's Geog.l Estab.t, London.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS
R L

Digitized by Google

The following congratulatory message was received from Major-General Sir H. B. Walker, K.C.B., D.S.O., Commanding the 48th Division :—

48TH DIVISION.

ORDER OF THE DAY.

4th November 1918.

" Officers, N.C.O.'s, and Men of the 48th Division.

" Your achievements during the last few days of the most profound military events deserve unstinted praise. After 14 weeks of trench warfare and arduous work, chiefly at night, combined with frequent raids of the most difficult though successful nature, you have undertaken an attack on a front originally allotted to two divisions against what ought to have been impregnable mountain positions; you have swept away the enemy rearguards and, acting as the vanguard of the Sixth Italian Army, you have advanced so rapidly and with such resolution that the retiring enemy have had no time to re-form, but have left over 20,000 prisoners, hundreds of guns, and immeasurable booty in the hands of the Division.

" The mere performance of the march in the time, and under the conditions you endured, would have been, even without opposition, considered a creditable feat. You can justly claim that the favourable situation of the Italian Armies on this front at 15.00 hours[1] to-day, when one of the most memorable armistices in history was signed, is largely due to your exertions and resolution.

" As your Divisional Commander I cordially thank you.

" H. B. WALKER, Major-General,
Commanding 48th Division."

The following message from General F. R. the Earl of Cavan, K.P., K.C.B., M.V.O., Commanding-in-Chief British Force in Italy, was received by the G.O.C. 48th Division. :—

" I have been waiting to hear from Sixth Army Commander outlines of your great victory. I have also been waiting for the definite order for your concentration with the XIVth Corps.

" To-day I have received both, and I hasten to send all ranks my intense appreciation of their great service, and my sincere thanks to you personally for the drive and determination with which you conducted your arduous operations.

" The Chief of the Imperial General Staff sent his special

[1] i.e., 3 p.m.—ED.

Digitized by Google

congratulations to the 48th Division to-day by King's messenger. British troops may well be proud of their actions in mountains and plains, but the pride I feel in them exceeds all."

The officers of the Bucks Battalion who took part in these, the closing, operations in Italy were as follows :—*Battalion H.Q. :* Lieut.-Colonel L. L. C. Reynolds, D.S.O.; Major P. L. Wright, M.C.; Captain C. G. Reeves, M.C.; 2nd Lieuts. F. J. A Corfield,

SERGEANTS, 1/1ST BUCKS BATTALION, AT THE END OF THE WAR.

A. H. Herbert, Captain H. S. Thomas (R.A.M.C.). *A Company :* Captain N. S. Flint, Lieut. F. H. Rover, 2nd Lieuts. G. B. Baker, D. Cullinan. *B Company :* Lieut. E. C. J. Allday, 2nd Lieuts. W. G. Butler, R. W. Grace. *C Company :* Captain G. W. Higlett, 2nd Lieut. P. T. Herbert. *D Company :* Lieut. H. A. Beaver, 2nd Lieuts. J. W. C. Read, J. R. Pike, C. B. Ellwood.

When the Armistice was proclaimed, on 4th November, the Battalion was at Madrano, a village close to Trent, and here remained two days. On 7th November we commenced the march back to the Plains, and after six days' marching we arrived at the village of Maglio, about 12 miles north-west of Vicenza, where we remained until the completion of demobilization and the reduction of the Battalion to cadre.

Digitized by Google

STATISTICS[1] CONCERNING OFFICERS THROUGHOUT THE WAR.

Served with the Battalion in the Field (including attached)	142
Killed or Died of Wounds	19
Wounded	62
Prisoner of War (wounded)	1
Invalided from Injuries	2

AWARDS RECEIVED.[2]

Officers.

D.S.O. and Bar	1
D.S.O.	6
M.C. and Bar	1
M.C.	29
O.B.E.	1
French Croix de Guerre	1
Italian Croce di Guerra	1
Italian Silver Medal for Valour	2
Italian Bronze Medal for Valour	4
Mentions in Dispatches	25

Other Ranks.

M.C.	4
D.C.M.	21
M.M. and Bar	2
M.M.	75
M.S.M.	7
French Croix de Guerre	1
Belgian Croix de Guerre	1
Italian Croce di Guerra	6
Medal of St. George	1
Italian Medaglio di Bronzo	2
Belgian Leopold II Chevalier	1
Mentions in Dispatches	21

[1] Fuller statistics, as well as Officers' services, will be found recorded in *The First Buckinghamshire Battalion*, 1914-1919. By Captain P. L. Wright, D.S.O., M.C. (Hazell, Watson & Viney, Ld.).—ED.

[2] The Bucks Battalion and the 1st Royal Welsh Fusiliers were selected from the British Infantry who served in Italy to receive the bronze reproduction of a large Gold Medal, specially struck for presentation to H.M. the King of Italy in commemoration of the War.—ED.

Digitized by Google

RECORD OF THE 2/1ST BUCKS BATTALION.

1ST JUNE 1917 TO DISBANDMENT IN 1918.

As in previous years the Battalion was serving in the same Brigade as the 2/4th Battalion of the Regiment, so the movements and actions[1] of the two Battalions were very similar. The following is a summary of the Battalion Diary :—

July.—This month was spent in training at Rougefay, St. Omer, and the Broxeele area. The first half of *August* was similarly passed in the Ruysscheure area, after which the Battalion moved up to Ypres (see *Frontispiece Map*).

August 20th.—Marched from Goldfish Château camp to the Pommern Castle Sector of the line viâ Ypres and St. Jean. Dispositions : C Company on the left, B on the right (front line); D left support, A right support; H.Q. at Uhlan Farm. The area was being heavily shelled, and the two left companies suffered considerably during the relief.

August 21st.—Day spent in preparation for the coming attack.

August 22nd.[2]—Zero is fixed at 4.45 a.m. Dead silence; then, punctually to the second, there is a terrific roar, heard for miles back, and our barrage is down. Slowly the waves advance under this protecting wall of smoke and flame. The sky is lit up with lights of all colours and descriptions—the Hun's appeal for help; then his barrage descends, but too late to be of any use, for it is well behind the advancing troops. Obeying their orders, the waves push on, disregarding the enemy's formidable strong points and block-houses, which are left to be dealt with by parties of moppers-up specially detailed for the purpose.

The events from this time onwards necessarily become somewhat confused. This much, however, is certain : the parties of moppers-up, hopelessly depleted by casualties from machine-gun and rifle-fire, and owing to the stubborn resistance met with (the Hun fought well

[1] These are briefly recorded in "Events and Movements" at the beginning of this volume.—ED.

[2] Account written by the Adjutant.

Digitized by Google

when protected by concrete), were unable to fulfil the task allotted to them, and, with the exception of the Somme and the Aisne Farms, the Hun remained in possession of these points of vantage. The former of the two farms was taken by 2nd Lieut St. Leger, of the R. Berks, with 3 men (the only remaining representatives of his platoon), and in it they captured 3 machine guns and killed 14 Germans. The latter farm was retaken almost immediately by the enemy.

On our left and right respectively the Hun had remained in possession of Pond Farm and Gallipoli, which placed our advancing waves in a precarious position. They were fired on from front, flanks, and rear, and all means of communication were denied them. Yet they pushed on, and some, at any rate, are known to have reached their objective. Meanwhile, a company of the 2/5th Glosters, under 2nd Lieut. Johnston, was brought up, and, together with the few remaining men available, quickly consolidated a line of shell-holes for the defence of Somme Farm and the vicinity, for we were determined to hold at all costs what we knew we had won. The enemy counter-attacked at least three times, but the artillery dealt with them so successfully that we really were hardly aware that the Germans were counter-attacking.

At Battalion H.Q. the situation in front remained obscure—no messages were received, no signals sent, and the only news, scant and unreliable, was that gleaned from men wounded early in the attack. The enemy snipers had a busy day, not sparing stretcher-bearers or the wounded crawling in. Such is their idea of warfare and *Kultur!* This undoubtedly accounts for the absence of any runners returning with news to Headquarters. Meanwhile, the battalion on our immediate left had taken, lost, and retaken Pond Farm, and by evening this was firmly in our hands. The pressure on our left was now considerably relieved, and we were able, after attacking the gun-pits with a party under 2nd Lieut. Buttfield, to straighten out the line. The gun-pits, as a matter of fact, were found unoccupied by the enemy, which was a disappointment, until it was discovered that they sheltered several of our wounded, including 2nd Lieut. S. A. G. Gibson.[1]

At night we were relieved by the 2/7th Worcesters, and were able to hand over to them a straight and strong line. The relief

[1] 2nd Lieut. Gibson died of his wounds, but before his death was awarded the MILITARY CROSS for conspicuous gallantry in the attack.—ED.

Digitized by Google

was uneventful, the enemy's shelling being confined at the time almost entirely to the valley of the Steenbeek.

August 23rd.—13 officers and 637 other ranks of the Battalion went into action yesterday, and of these 11 officers and 338 other ranks were reported as casualties, viz. :—

Killed.

2nd Lieut. C. R. TYSON.
And 39 other ranks.

Died of Wounds.

Captain J. E. S. WILSON (R.A.M.C.).
2nd Lieut. S. A. G. GIBSON, M.C. (Wiltshire Regiment).
2nd Lieut. W. R. GILL.

Wounded.

Captain G. C. Stevens.
2nd Lieut. T. S. Markham.
2nd Lieut. G. P. Steed.
2nd Lieut. W. H. Petrie.
And 153 other ranks.

Missing.

Captain H. R. Foster.
2nd Lieut. H. E. Molloy.
2nd Lieut. W. E. Rolfe.
And 146 other ranks.

The number of missing will, it is hoped, be greatly reduced, as some will probably be brought in wounded.[1]

August 24th–31st.—The Battalion was in camp at Goldfish Château and Brandhoek, training and reorganizing.

September 1st–6th.—Remained at Goldfish Château, near Ypres. On the 4th 2nd Lieuts. M. G. Best and F. Keyes (9th E. Surrey) joined the Battalion for duty.

September 7th–11th.—Returned to trenches (Pommern Castle Sector); 2nd Lieut. N. V. Kent wounded. On the 8th, 2nd Lieut. H. R. Metcalfe was wounded, and on the 9th the Battalion, on

[1] The casualty list corrected to 1st September 1917 was as follows :—*Killed*, 2 officers and 46 other ranks ; *Died of wounds*, 2 officers ; *Wounded*, 6 officers and 156 other ranks ; *Missing*, 3 officers and 122 other ranks. Of these 122 missing men 103 must have been killed, as subsequent official reports showed only 19 prisoners, 9 of whom were wounded when captured.

Digitized by Google

relief, returned to support trenches at Warwick Farm. On the evening of the 10th back to Pommern Castle trenches for 24 hours, after which the old quarters at Goldfish Château were occupied again. The casualties between the 7th and 11th were—16 men killed, 2 officers and 36 men wounded.

September 12th–30th.—The remainder of the month was uneventful, the Battalion leaving the Ypres district and gradually making its way to Arras, which was reached (Lichfield Camp, St. Nicholas) on the 24th. The following officers joined during the month: Captains J. Stanley and K. Hunnybun (Hunts Cyclists), and 2nd Lieuts. E. D. G. Harries, T. G. L. Harris, E. McAnsh, F. V. Ponder, F. Roberts (all of the 1/28th London Regiment). On the 17th Major Christie-Miller assumed command of the Battalion, Lieut.-Colonel Muir being temporarily in command of the 184th Infantry Brigade.

October.—This month was spent in Arras and in the Greenland Hill trenches; very few casualties.

November.—The Battalion was billeted in the Prison at Arras until the 29th, taking its turn in the trenches (Chemical Works, etc.), and having 10 casualties. On the 21st B Company carried out a raid on the enemy's trenches, but found only two Germans in occupation; an identification was, however, obtained. On the 29th [1] the Battalion entrained at Dainville for Bapaume, whence, for reasons explained in the 2/4th Battalion Record, it moved to Bertincourt.

December.—The movements of the Battalion during this month are given in the Diary of Events and Movements at the beginning of this volume. When occupying the La Vacquérie trenches, between the 5th and 11th, 5 men were killed, and 2nd Lieut. H. D. Preston and 17 men were wounded. Drafts numbering 31 joined during the month.

1918.

Early in January the 61st Division moved forward to its old line near St. Quentin. The Battalion marched from Suzanne to Vauvillers, remained there a few days, and then marched to Nesle, where it entrained to go up to the front line, into the same sector as before. The 2/1st Bucks remained there only a short time, and in February

[1] Six new officers joined the Battalion on the 28th November.

Digitized by Google

was withdrawn for disbandment, it having been found impossible to provide reinforcements for all the battalions on the Western front to be kept up to strength.

Marching to Germaine on the 22nd February[1] and thence to Herly (near Nesle), the Battalion was formed into the 25th Entrenching Battalion, and worked on the light railway. While thus employed the German offensive of 21st March took place, and the Battalion was called upon to assist in stemming the rush, doing good service in the defence of Nesle. During the subsequent ten days it was attached to the 61st Brigade, 20th Division, and particularly distinguished itself at Le Quesnil, Demuin, and Hangard.

At Quevauvillers the Battalion left the 20th Division, and rejoined the 61st Division near Avesne, where, on the 7th April, the men remaining were absorbed into the 2/4th Battalion of the Regiment.

HONOURS AND AWARDS, 1917-18.[2]

Distinguished Service Order.

Lieut.-Colonel J. B. MUIR.

Military Cross.

2nd Lieut. S. A. G. GIBSON (Wilts).
Captain L. F. BUTTFIELD.
2nd Lieut. C. V. HILL.
2nd Lieut. W. H. PETRIE (Manchester).
Captain W. A. GREENE (Spec. Appt.).
2nd Lieut. F. ROBERTS.
2nd Lieut. S. F. KEMP.
Captain F. R. FLOYD (Devon).

Croix de Guerre (Belgium).

Captain and Adjutant R. F. SYMONDS.
Corporal C. W. GRACE.

Croix de Guerre (France).

Captain W. A. GREENE.

---

[1] Strength of Battalion this day:—42 officers, 6 W.O.'s, 120 N.C.O.'s and 637 other ranks.

[2] Full statements concerning Acts of Gallantry will be found in *A Record of the 2nd Bucks Battalion, T.F.* By Captain I. Stewart-Liberty, M.C.—ED.

Digitized by Google

Corona d'Italia.

Captain W. A. GREENE.

Distinguished Conduct Medal.

Sergeant W. P. CLARKE.
Lance-Corporal S. L. ABRAHAMS.
Sergeant H. J. HURST.
Sergeant S. SMITH,
Sergeant-Major W. T. ALLOWAY.

Second Bar to Military Medal.

Private W. SANDERS.

Bar to Military Medal.

Private W. SANDERS.

Military Medal.

Sergeant O. BALDWIN.
Corporal E. WINDSOR.
Lance-Corporal F. BAILEY.
Private T. E. BUGGINS.
Private W. H. POLMEAR.
Lance-Corporal B. LANGSTON.
Private A. WALKER.
Sergeant A. J. UNDERWOOD.
Corporal H. WILLINGHAM.
Corporal S. AXTELL.
Corporal R. BIGGS.
Corporal E. P. HASKINS.
Private H. G. BROOKS.

Meritorious Service Medal.

Q.-M.-Sergeant S. F. BEECHEY.
Sergeant E. E. HIGGINS.
Sergeant C. C. THORNE.
Sergeant J. F. MACMAHON (Brigade Staff)

Mentioned in Dispatches.

Lieut.-Colonel J. B. MUIR, D.S.O.
Captain A. TUBBS.
R.-Q.-M.-Sergeant G. F. GREAVES.
Q.-M.-Sergeant W. F. TAYLOR.
Sergeant W. LORD.

Digitized by Google

THE SERVICE BATTALIONS.

RECORD OF THE 5TH (SERVICE) BATTALION.

1ST JULY 1917 TO DISBANDMENT IN 1918.

Recuperated after its strenuous exertions and heavy losses in the attack on Vis-en-Artois, the Battalion moved north in the late summer of 1917, and came in for further fighting in August on the Ypres-Menin road, in the neighbourhood of Inverness Copse and Glencorse Wood; and again in October its losses were heavy. The diaries and other records here reproduced give full particulars of these events and of others that followed in 1918, while the congratulations received and the large number of acts of gallantry performed testify to the good work done by the Battalion.

1917.

FROM THE BATTALION DIARY.

July 2nd.—The following were recommended for foreign decorations: Captain C. B. Crawford, 2nd Lieut. H. N. Parker, C.-S.-M. J. Holt.

July 3rd.—Company training, and night wiring.

Captain S. R. Sebastian rejoined the Battalion from the Senior Officers' Course at Aldershot, and resumed his duties as Adjutant.

EXTRACTS FROM THE DIARY OF CAPTAIN AND ADJUTANT SEBASTIAN, M.C.[1]

July 3rd.—Rejoined the Battalion at Vert Galant, where it was billeted in a disused aerodrome by the side of the Doullens-Amiens road. An ideal place for fine weather, as the Battalion was concentrated and easily controlled; also there were first-rate parade grounds adjoining, with bombing grounds and rifle ranges close by. The Battalion appeared to be in fairly good form, but perhaps not as good as one would have expected. There were few officers whom

[1] Supplemented by extracts from the Battalion Diary.

Digitized by Google

LIEUT.-COLONEL SKINNER RAYMOND SEBASTIAN, M.C.
Commanding 5th (Service) Battalion.

Digitized by Google

I knew—Colonel H. L. Wood, Captains Crawford and Cooke, and 2nd Lieuts FitzGerald and Holiday. During the stay here a good deal of training had been put through, and the Battalion had been fairly successful in the various Brigade competitions.

July 5th.—2nd Lieut. E. E. Skuce joined the Battalion yesterday, and was posted to C Company. Field-firing practice was carried out. A concert was given to the Battalion by the 3rd Army Trench Mortar School.

July 6th.—2nd Lieut. R. England joined for duty (A Company).

July 7th.—Our sergeants gave a concert to the sergeants of the 6th Battalion of the Regiment—a great success.

July 8th.—2nd Lieut. W. A. F. Hearne posted to D Company.

Church Parade. In the afternoon football final against K.S.L.I., resulting in a draw—1 all.

July 9th.—Platoon field-firing.

July 10th.—Company training. Football final with K.S.L.I., replayed—no score.

July 11th.—2nd Lieut. Peel proceeded to the Training School, Havre, vice Lieut. Jacks.

The Battalion marched to Candas at night.

July 12th.—The Battalion entrained at Candas at 2 a.m. with hardly a hitch. Detrained at Bailleul, and marched 1½ miles to Meulehouse Camp. Went under canvas, and fairly comfortable.

July 13th.—Company training. Showery morning. Captain Crawford took over command of C Company from Captain Spurge, who becomes Assistant Adjutant.

July 15th.—Church Parade with K.S.L.I. on our parade ground at 10.45 a.m.

2nd Lieut. S. W. Hoole joined (A Company).

July 16th.—Lieut. Jacks rejoined, and was posted to B Company.

July 17th.—Colonel Wood and I, with Company Commanders, made a reconnaissance of the new position at Wytschaete. Most interesting. The taking of the place must have been a marvel of organization.

July 21st.—Preliminary rounds of Novice's Boxing Tournament.

July 22nd.—The Battalion won the Brigade Football Competition, playing the K.S.L.I. for the third time and beating them by 2 to 1.

The finals of the boxing produced some good fighting.

Digitized by Google

July 23rd–25th.—Company training. Lewis gunners on the range. Bombing at the IXth Corps School. Gas drill at night.

July 26th.—General Plumer, 2nd Army Commander, inspected the Division, brigade by brigade. The most thorough inspection possible, and he went round the whole. We are glad to be back in his Army again, as we look on it as the very best

When our Division left the VIIth Corps, it received the following message :—

" The Corps Commander is unable to let the 14th (Light) Division leave the Corps without recording his appreciation of the way the 14th Division fought and endured, not only when the main fighting was in progress, but also during the very long time the Division was in the line; during the heavy fighting in April and May the Division gallantly carried on the traditions of the Light Division of Peninsular fame.

" He wishes the Division the best of luck, and is certain that wherever it goes it will add to its previous grand record."

2nd Lieut. R. England was transferred from C to B Company.

July 30th.—There has been a good deal of rain lately, and the field-day to-day had to be cancelled on account of it.

Captain C. B. Crawford to hospital, sick. Lieut. W. A. Ford rejoined, and took over command of C Company. Football medals were presented to the team.

July 31st.—Battalion under orders to move at an hour's notice.

The officers played those of the 5th K.S.L.I. at football, and lost 0 to 1. The Battalion played the 9th K.R.R.C. and won by 2 to 1. A party of German prisoners passed our camp.

ROLL OF OFFICERS OF THE BATTALION.—*Lieut.-Colonel :* H. L. Wood. *Major :* N. Barwell, M.C. *Captains :* B. K. Cooke, J. A. Southey, A. M. Labouchere, O. S. Royal-Dawson, H. W. Spurge. *Lieutenants :* T. Hutchison, W. A. Ford, O. L. Jacks, M.C., B. A. Anderson, M.C. *2nd Lieutenants :* J. H. Peel, M.C., F. E. Bowman (14th Divisional Depôt Battalion), W. G. Holiday, R. A. FitzGerald, J. W. Guise, J. J. T. Rose, D. J. Banks, R. E. D. Hall, S. L. Symonds, W. Line, J. A. Stace, L. E. Davis, E. V. Mullis, E. E. Skuce, R. England, W. A. F. Hearne, S. W. Hoole. *Captain and Adjutant :* S. R. Sebastian, M.C. *Lieutenant and Quartermaster :* F. M. Roberts, M.C.

Digitized by Google

August 1st.—The Battalion was confined to camp, ready to move to new area. Captain Spurge reconnoitred the new position.

August 2nd.—Lieut.-Colonel Wood received orders to proceed at once to England. I took over temporary command of the Battalion,[1] and Captain Spurge assumed the duties of Adjutant.

August 3rd.—2nd Lieut. R. W. G. Creswell joined for duty, and was posted to C Company.

August 4th.—Lieut. and Quartermaster F. M. Roberts proceeded to England on long leave (1 month), and 2nd Lieut. Holiday took over Quartermaster's duties temporarily.

2nd Lieut. Guise was detailed to attend a bombing course at IXth Corps School.

August 5th.—Church Parade. Received orders to move to new area.

August 6th.—The Battalion marched from St. Jans Cappell to Pradelles, east of Hazebrouck, 9 miles. A successful march, in hot weather. Eleven men fell out, but all were reported by the doctor to be in an unfit state of health. Billets very comfortable, but scattered.

August 7th.—Training. Company Guard-mounting Competition, in which A and C Companies tied, as being the smartest and nothing to choose between them.

August 8th–10th.—Training of various kinds.

Brigadier-General Dudgeon, having been appointed to the command of the 56th Division, left the Brigade, and very sorry we were to lose him. He was relieved by Brigadier-General Foster (Warwicks).

August 12th.—2nd Lieuts. D. Egginton and L. V. D. Owen joined for duty on the 10th and 11th respectively, and were posted to D and A Companies.

August 13th.—A 12-mile route march. The men going well. They have started singing again—a feature which had almost disappeared.

August 14th.—Specialist Training. Lewis-gun and Bombing Competitions in the afternoon. The men are hard and fit now, and ready for action.

August 15th.—The Battalion left Borre Camp at 8.30 a.m. for the

[1] Shortly afterwards Captain Sebastian was gazetted Temp. Lieut.-Colonel, to command the Battalion.—ED.

Digitized by Google

forward area, and proceeded by lorry to Ouderdom, where we relieved the reserve brigade of the 56th Division who are going to attack to-morrow. Very heavy rain. A poor camp.

Whilst at Pradelles companies were reorganized on a three-platoon basis, which in these days is far preferable to the 4-platoon organization.

Captain J. A. Southey (attached from 2nd Battalion) appointed to the command of the 9th Cheshires.

August 16th.—Rest. Organized for attack. Inspected model trenches in IInd Corps area. Lecture by Intelligence Officer of IInd Corps.

By permission of the Imperial War Museum.

IN THE TRENCHES.

GLENCORSE WOOD.

(Frontispiece Map.)

August 17th.—Warning order to move forward received at 2 a.m. At 7 a.m. ordered to move by lorry to Café Belge, on the Dickebusch-Ypres road. Battalion settled down for the day in a field, and awaited orders. Equipped for attack, and details sent to transport camp. Orders given out at C.O.'s conference, and consisted of notes.

Digitized by Google

At 7 p.m. the Battalion moved up straight into the line to take over from parts of five battalions of the 56th Division in the Glencorse Wood Sector. (The battalions we relieved were the Middlesex, Queen Victoria Rifles, Kensingtons, Rangers, Queen's Westminster Rifles).

Movement was delayed by having to wait for rations. The march up was long and tiring, but all went well, owing largely to Captain Crawford's arrangements for guides, who met us near Half-way House.

2nd Lieuts. J. T. Rose and Guise were wounded by a 77-mm. shell on the way to the trenches, and the relief was gas-shelled at Zillebeke Lake.

August 18th.—Relief completed by 3 a.m.—not bad work.

The Division, which had been detailed to make an attack on Inverness Copse and to withstand expected counter-attacks, was astride the Menin Road; the 41st Brigade was south of and just astride the road. The Battalion in front of Glencorse; 9th R.B. behind Westhoek.

The Battalion was distributed as follows: D Company on the right, A Company on the left, each having 2 platoons in Jargon Trench (from 8.c.20.40 to 14.a.30.50) and 1 platoon in Jargon Switch. D Company H.Q. were at Surbiton Villas, in the cellar of a demolished house.

B Company, in support, was near Battalion H.Q., close to the Ypres-Menin Road, at J.13.a.7.4.

C Company in reserve in Ignorance Trench.

The trenches were very bad, and the scene of desolation all around was appalling. The Menin Road was at this time the most important point on the Ypres front, because it passed over the highest ground of the Passchendaele Ridge, and was the point from which movements were to be made over the lower spurs of the ridge at Polygon Wood, Tower Hamlets, etc.

Soon after the relief, orders were received for an outpost line to be established inside Glencorse Wood, with a view to taking the other high ground in the wood. These orders were passed on to the front companies, who were asked to report if they could carry them out at such short notice. If they could do so, they were told to throw out the outpost line forthwith.

On the left there was no difficulty, and A Company advanced its line. On the right, movement without careful reconnaissance was

Digitized by Google

not possible, owing to the distance to be traversed and the difficult going.

During the morning all was fairly quiet, but in the afternoon things became noisy. Between 3 p.m. and 7 p.m. the enemy shelled heavily, confining himself chiefly to the Menin Road and James and Jackdaw Trenches. In his final effort he blew in Battalion H.Q., burying the Forward Observation Officer completely, Captain Spurge (Adjutant) partially, and just missing me, as I was too quick for it. It was rather a shock, and all our papers were destroyed. These Battalion H.Q. of ours were situated in the famous Menin Road Tunnel, which was made by the Huns, from Clapham Junction to Hooge, for the purpose of bringing forward their reserves under cover. It was a wonderful piece of work, with head-cover varying from 3 to 4 feet. Our guns early in the operations had blown it in in several places, and the Huns did all they could to blow in the rest of it.

After being blown out of H.Q. we moved back about 50 yards and joined the 9th R.B., who were most hospitable. Their H.Q. were in the same tunnel, but a little drier than our late place, which was wet underfoot and smelly.

2nd Lieut. J. W. GUISE died of wounds received yesterday.

August 19th.—Visited by the Brigadier and Paget. I was asked if the proposed outpost line could be established quietly, and said that I would go into the matter and make a written report.

After consultation with Royal-Dawson (D Company Commander), I came to the conclusion that, with careful reconnaissance, it could be done. So, assisted by the Lewis-gun team of B Company, D partially succeeded in putting out the line. During the reconnaissance, Royal-Dawson found a man of the 56th Division who had been lying out for six days, and brought him in safely, the Medical Officer reporting that he would probably pull round. The ground reconnoitred was found to be most difficult, as this part of the wood, having been an old enemy strong-point, was most carefully and thickly wired, and had innumerable concrete dug-outs leading from Jargon Trench. All of these dug-outs had been blown up, and were full of enemy dead, while the ground on top was littered with British dead of two Divisions. In addition, broken trees and large shell-holes increased the difficulties of getting forward.

The day passed fairly quietly.

Digitized by Google

August 20th.—The Battalion was relieved by the 5th K.S.L.I., who were to make an attack (to take the German outpost line), as part of the attack on Inverness Copse by the 43rd Brigade.

On relief the Battalion moved to Halfway House.

August 21st.—Relief complete by 2 a.m. Halfway House consisted of an enormous dug-out, which accommodated two Battalion H.Q. and 4 companies (B and C were in dug-outs, whilst A and D were in trenches round). It was a horrible place, full of smells and water, and most uncomfortable both for officers and men. But it was tolerably safe.

During the day advice was received that the enemy had registered two R.F.A. batteries on the top of our dug-outs, and that these would probably be knocked out that night. Acting on this information, I crammed A Company into the dug-out, and Royal-Dawson put D into an adjoining place, occupied by Brigade H.Q. That night the enemy fairly plastered the place with gas-shells and H.E. The R.B. had 160 casualties; we had none.

August 22nd.—The 43rd Brigade attacked Inverness Copse, and the 5th K.S.L.I. carried out a small movement against Glencorse Wood. Early in the afternoon we were ordered to send one company to reinforce the 43rd Brigade; so B Company (led by Jacks) went to Stirling Castle, and were shelled by heavies for five hours. However, they stuck it, and their casualties were remarkably light. To get there they passed through three barrages, but these were taken by platoons at the double, and they got off lightly. A little later another of our companies was ordered to reinforce the 5th K.S.L.I.; C Company went up to Ignorance Trench, and had no great difficulty. Later still, A Company acted as carrying-party for the 5th K.S.L.I., and did two journeys from Hooge Crater to Glencorse, through heavy gas-shelling and intermittent H.E. It did its work successfully, but suffered some 60 casualties from gas. Gas casualties are considered by the higher authorities to be bad casualties; but in a case like this it is absolutely impossible to carry stores for a distance of 2,000 yards twice over with box-respirators on all the time. You can either carry the stores or save the casualties. You cannot do both.

August 23rd.—We relieved the 5th K.S.L.I. Casualties necessitated a readjustment from last tour, and we had to get assistance from the K.S.L.I.

Digitized by Google

Whilst going up I lost the services of Spurge, who was wounded; but an officer of the K.S.L.I. was lent to help me. Lieut. T. Hutchison was also wounded.

Towards midnight the enemy began to shell heavily, mostly on Menin Road—Château Wood—Hooge.

14th (Light) Divisional Orders of this day contained the following:—

"The attack on the 22nd instant by the 14th Division has resulted in tactical gains of the very highest importance.

"In addition to the loss of very valuable commanding ground, there is good evidence that the enemy losses have been very severe.

"The G.O.C. congratulates the Division on the success which has attended their stubborn fighting."

August 24th.—Gradually increasing in violence, the shelling continued until dawn, when (at 4.30 a.m.) the S.O.S. was reported from our right brigade (43rd). My right Company (D) sent up one S.O.S. light from the support trench to assist, although no attack had been launched against it.

At 4.45 a.m. the enemy delivered a heavy bombing attack against the 6th D.C.L.I., who were on our right, and against our D Company. The D.C.L.I. fell back to the strong-point, and our right post conformed.

The enemy appeared to be making particular use of the trench running from J.14.a.1.0 to J.14.a.5.1. This trench was in the D.C.L.I. area, the Battalion boundary being J.14.a.6.2.

Directly Captain Royal-Dawson knew what had happened, he himself with the support platoon went forward to restore the line, and succeeded in doing so in the face of heavy machine-gun fire.

At the same time Lieut. Jacks (B Company) went forward with a party to assist the D.C.L.I. round the strong-point. Lieut. Jacks was wounded almost immediately, and the party was taken over by D Company. (At 7.30 a.m. D Company was reinforced by bombing-squads of A and C Companies, who were on the left.)

At 5 a.m. the enemy began bombing down the outpost line from point J.14.a.5.1 towards my right post, and towards the strong-point. Owing to a shortage of No. 23 grenades, the enemy got within close distance of my right post. Captain Royal-Dawson and 2nd Lieut. Line having been wounded, 2nd Lieut. Mullis took command of D Company. He formed a defensive flank from my right post towards the strong-point, and there held the enemy.

Digitized by Google

Soon after this bombs were sent up, and a bombing-squad was despatched to clear our trenches, while the D.C.L.I. arranged to clear the trench running to the strong-point. Snipers were put out to catch the enemy, if they tried to come over the top. This bombing squad succeeded in driving the enemy out of the outpost line, and the snipers shot many of them as they ran back. The enemy's bombing attack having failed here, that against the strong-point fizzled out also. Those of the enemy who got away apparently did so down the trench up which they had come.

At 9 a.m. I ordered up supports from C Company, which was in Jargon Switch, to assist the right, sent forward C Company 5th K.S.L.I. to Jargon Switch, and asked for a further company of the K.S.L.I. to form a reserve.

It was a most hectic day, and seemed to be quite unending. The shelling went on almost continuously. Communications of all kinds, except runners, broke down. The runners were, however, absolutely magnificent and did wonderful work.

At 2.45 p.m. I sent forward the remainder of C Company to reinforce D Company.

From 6 p.m. to midnight things were fairly quiet, and during the night we were relieved by the 8th R.B. The relief did not go off very well, as two platoons got lost, and I had the pleasure of guiding them myself to Jargon Switch. On returning to H.Q. I had a fair run for it, as the Huns started to barrage again. Fortunately, it was a pretty mild affair.

Amongst the wounded to-day was 2nd Lieut. L. E. Davis.

August 25th.—The relief was completed by 3 a.m. We arrived at Halfway House about 5 a.m., and, finding that Barwell was looking after everything, I went off to sleep.

At 5 p.m. we marched in small parties to Café Belge, and there bivouacked for the night, having bathed the whole Battalion at some friendly baths near by.

Barwell was taken ill.

Captain O. S. ROYAL-DAWSON died of wounds received yesterday.

August 26th.—Barwell went to hospital. The Battalion was taken in buses to Abeele, and marched to billets close by. Not a bad place, but billets rather scattered. Considering what the Battalion had gone through, it seemed to be in wonderfully good form. Eight days without real sleep is hard work, especially in heavy shelling. This tour cost us dear in officers—besides Captain ROYAL-DAWSON,

Digitized by Google

Captain SPURGE and 2nd Lieut. GUISE subsequently died of their wounds. All these were fine officers and invaluable; and Jacks and Line, who were wounded, were both first-rate.

The following were my Recommendations for Rewards :—

2nd Lieut. Ernest Victor Mullis, 10951 C.-S.-M. Henry Stockwell, 18898 Lance-Corporal Thomas Goff, 8382 Private Stanley Hopkinson, 26268 Private Arthur Darvell, 11579 Private James Edward Pritchard, 10856 Corporal Christopher Avery, 6094 Sergeant Alfred Aldridge, 200477 Lance-Corporal Alfred Edward King, 26363 Private George Ayriss, 24102 Private Frederick Payne, 10761 Private William Hill, 32705 Lance-Corporal Lewis Edward Hunt, 26261 Private William Scrivens, 19493 Sergeant George Sherwood, 10982 Sergeant Arthur Caleb Coombs, 18764 Private John Enticott, 10095 Sergeant James Alton, 10649 Private John Painting, 11784 Lance-Corporal Herbert Smith.

August 27th/28th.—Refitting and training. On the 28th 2nd Lieuts. C. E. Sherwood, E. W. White, H. M. Gray, and H. Haywood joined the Battalion.

August 29th.—Marched to Fletre, and went into camp.

August 30th/31st.—Training and reorganization. The following is a list of the officers with the Battalion now :—*Lieut.-Colonel :* S. R. Sebastian, M.C. *Major :* N. Barwell, M.C. *Captains :* B. K. Cooke. A. M. Labouchere. *Lieutenants :* W. A. Ford, B. A. Anderson, M.C. *2nd Lieutenants :* J. H. Peel, M.C., F. E. Borman (Div. Depôt), W. G. Holliday, R. E. D. Hall, D. J. Banks, J. A. Stace, R. A. FitzGerald, S. L. Symonds, E. V. Mullis, E. E. Skuce, R. England, W. A. F. Hearne, S. W. Hoole, R. W. G. Creswell, S. Egginton, L. V. D. Owen, C. E. Sherwood, E. W. White, A. M. Gray, H. Haywood. *Captain and Adjutant :* C. B. Crawford. *Lieutenant and Quartermaster :* F. M. Roberts, M.C.

September 1st.—The Battalion marched to the Neuve Eglise area (Map 28, 1/40,000, S.18.c.8.3), whilst I, with Company Commanders and the Assistant Adjutant, went on ahead to reconnoitre the line.

2nd Lieut. England, who went up to the trenches in advance, was wounded by a bullet.

September 2nd.—In the early morning marched to the Reserve Battalion position (Bristol Castle), where relieved the 2nd Royal Scots Fusiliers; remained there the day, and then moved on again up into the line at night. We relieved the 17th Manchesters in the right front sector, commencing at 8 p.m., and completing at

Digitized by Google

1.15 a.m. (3rd September). B Company on the right, C on the left, D in support, A in reserve. On our left were the 9th K.R.R.C., and on our right the 2nd Sherwood Foresters.

September 3rd.—We heard stories of the line which made one's blood fairly creep—enemy got the upper hand—machine guns and shells all day and night, etc. I will say at once that we did not experience any of these things.

The relief went off very well considering the difficulties of sodden ground and long distances. On going round the trenches, I found

By permission of the Imperial War Museum.

IN THE STRICKEN AREA.

them to be distinctly bad, with practically no wire and no communications; and it did not look as if any work on the trenches had been attempted.

The day was quiet and the Battalion got to work. Concentrated on wiring, digging new and improving old communication trenches, also deepening and fire-stepping the fire trenches by night.

FROM THE BATTALION DIARY.

September 4th.—Quiet day. Continued work on the trenches.

In connexion with the recent fighting congratulatory messages

Digitized by Google

were received from the Commander-in-Chief, the Army, Divisional, and Brigade Commanders, giving high praise to the Battalion.

September 5th.—The same. In the early morning two of B Company's posts were approached by the enemy, who were, however, driven off by bombs and Lewis-gun fire, and suffered casualties. Slight rain.

2nd Lieut. E. Liddington joined for duty.

September 6th.—Very quiet day. At night the Battalion was relieved by the 9th R.B. and went into reserve at Bristol Castle.

Casualties during this tour : 1 officer and 6 men wounded.

2nd Lieut. R. E. D. Hall to Medical Board in England.

September 7th.—Rest. 130 men of D Company for work at night under 62nd Company R.E.,

At 8 p.m. A Company was ordered back into reserve, owing to the weakness of the 9th R.B.

September 8th.—Rest. Two new Lewis-gun teams per company being trained. 140 men on night working party. One man of A Company was wounded.

2nd Lieut. G. E. Payne joined for duty.

September 9th.—Fine day. Slight shelling with 8-inch in afternoon; no damage. 140 men for work at night.

2nd Lieut. A. E. Jarrett joined for duty.

September 10th.—Relieved by the 8th K.R.R.C. at 7 a.m., and marched to Aldershot Camp by platoons at 200 yards distance. A Company arrived at 12 midnight.

September 11th.—Fine day. Company and platoon drills. Training of Lewis gunners. B Company furnished 50 men for working party in the evening. ,

2nd Lieut. H. Vaughan joined for duty. Major N. Barwell, M.C., was invalided to England.

September 12th.—Usual training, and working party at night.

2nd Lieut. H. D. C. Campbell joined the Battalion, and was posted to C Company.

September 13th.—The whole Battalion digging practice trenches for the 41st Brigade near Neuve Eglise.

September 14th.—One company on the range, the remainder at drill, etc.

In the afternoon the officers played the sergeants at football (2 all).

2nd Lieut Hoole admitted to hospital.

Digitized by Google

September 15th.—Marched to Doulieu area, and went into very scattered billets.

September 16th.—Church parade. Voluntary firing on the ranges.

Lieut. Anderson rejoined from a Course at St. Omer.

September 17th.—Firing on the ranges, drill, etc. C.O.'s conference at Brigade H.Q. at Doulieu. Captain Labouchere and 2nd Lieut. Symonds rode to Armentières, to reconnoitre the trenches. The Brigade is now temporarily in reserve to the 57th Division.

2nd Lieut. M. F. Fritz joined the Battalion, and was posted to C Company.

September 18th.—Marched to Bulford Camp (Map 28.T.26.a.5.9), starting at 1.30 p.m., and arriving at 4.20 p.m. Excellent camp, with a small range attached.

September 19th.—Very hot. Training.

One man of the Battalion was wounded by a splinter from a shell fired at an observation balloon.

2nd Lieut. A. E. Jarrett rejoined from a Lewis-gun Course.

Information received that Captain SPURGE died of wounds on the 17th September.

2nd Lieut. S. W. Hoole invalided to England.

September 20th.—Platoon training, and firing on the range. In the afternoon the officers played those of the 9th K.R.R.C. at football, and lost (1—2), 2nd Lieut. FitzGerald spraining his ankle. Brigadier-General Forster and Major Paget dined at the mess.

2nd Lieut. R. England (wounded on 1st September) sent to England.

September 21st.—Training, as before.

September 22nd.—Training continued. One man was wounded at Neuve Eglise.

September 23rd.—Church Parade at 9.45 a.m. 320 men on various working parties. The Band played in the afternoon.

September 24th.—The Battalion attended a very interesting gas demonstration by the Divisional Gas Officer.

September 25th/26th.—Training. In the afternoon (26th) the Battalion played the 5th K.S.L.I. at football and beat them (2—0).

September 27th.—Lewis-gun tests fired on the range.

Digitized by Google

Four new officers joined to-day, and were posted to Companies: 2nd Lieut. J. L. Choate (A Company), 2nd Lieuts. R. N. Addington and E. M. Horncastle (C), 2nd Lieut. F. W. Baldwin (D).

At 9.45 p.m. the enemy dropped a bomb on a C Company hut, with the unfortunate result that 6 men were killed and 13 wounded.

September 28th.—At 7 a.m. the Battalion started to relieve the 6th K.O.Y.L.I. at Bristol Castle. The relief passed off without incident. The day was quiet, and at 7 p.m. we moved up to relieve the 6th Somerset L.I. in the same line as we held before. Relief complete by 11.10 p.m.

2nd Lieut. G. Calder joined for duty (at Transport Camp).

September 29th.—During last night there was intermittent shelling of the back area, but the front line was quiet.

D Company had 3 casualties from a bomb this morning.

Every one hard at work, wiring, improving trenches, etc.

2nd Lieuts. J. F. Traynor, W. Towner, and W. A. Litchfield joined for duty (at Transport Camp).

September 30th.—From 4.45 a.m. to 7 a.m. there was quite a heavy *Strafe*, shells falling mostly between our support and reserve lines. C Company had 8 casualties. The remainder of the day was quiet.

ROLL OF OFFICERS.—*Lieut.-Colonel:* S. R. Sebastian, M.C. *Captains:* B. K. Cooke, C. B. Crawford (Adjutant), A. M. Labouchere, B. A. Anderson, M.C., T. Hutchison, W. A. Ford, E. V. Mullis, M.C. *Lieutenants:* S. L. Symonds, W. G. Holiday. *2nd Lieutenants:* R. A. FitzGerald, J. H. Peel, M.C., F. E. Borman (Div. Depôt), E. E. Skuce, H. M. Gray, H. Vaughan, H. D. C. Campbell, D. J. Banks, J. A. Stace, W. A. F. Hearne, R. W. G. Creswell, S. Eggington, L. V. D. Owen, C. E. Sherwood, E. W. White, H. Haywood, E. Lidington, A. E. Jarrett, M. F. Fritz, J. Choate, R. N. Addington, E. M. Horncastle, J. W. Baldwin, G. Calder, G. E. Payne, W. Towner, J. F. Traynor, W. A. Litchfield. *Lieutenant and Quartermaster:* F. M. Roberts, M.C. (in England).

October 1st.—D Company was rather troubled by "Minnies" in the early morning, Captain Mullis's Company H.Q. being blown in. The same trouble occurred again between stand-to and 8 a.m., but otherwise the day was quiet.

Information received that Lieut. and Quartermaster F. M. Roberts, M.C., is being employed at the War Office.

2nd Lieut. H. D. C. Campbell was invalided to England.

Digitized by Google

October 2nd.—A very quiet night followed by a gloriously fine day. D Company had two more men killed this morning by a trench mortar. The men have done a lot of work on the trenches during this tour, and, luckily, the weather has been perfect.

The Battalion was relieved by the 9th R.B., and returned to Bristol Castle. Relief complete by 11.15 p.m.

October 3rd.—Training, and working parties.

The following new officers joined from the Transport Camp, where they had been since the 29th September :—

2nd Lieuts. J. F. Traynor (A Company), G. Calder and W. Fawcett (B), W. Towner and H. G. Scott (C), W. A. Litchfield (D). Occasional rain fell.

October 4th.—Much colder. Ground becoming dirty. All spare men working on trenches and "elephant shelters." Towards evening the Huns did some area shelling, but without damage.

Captain J. H. Boardman (2nd Battalion) joined for duty.

October 5th.—More shelling in the early morning, C Company suffering again. Weather very cold and stormy. Lightly shelled at night.

October 6th.—Busy at work on trenches and shelters. Furnished one carrying party, but no working parties.

October 7th.—Cold and wet. Visited B Company in the Corps Line. Reconnoitring party from 33rd Division came round in the afternoon.

October 8th.—The Battalion was relieved in the morning by the 1st Cameronians, and marched back to Bulford Camp. Relief complete by 10.45 a.m. Very wet afternoon and evening. B Company, who had been left in the Corps Line, in reserve to the 9th R.B., arrived in camp about 11.45 p.m. thoroughly wet through.

October 9th.—Quiet day, spent in cleaning up. Late at night got orders to move to Berthen.

October 10th.—Left camp at 10 a.m., and reached our old billets near Thieushouk at 2 p.m. Rather cramped quarters for the men. Ordered to move to-morrow up beyond Dickebusch.

October 11th.—Marched at 9.30 a.m. for Bedford House. It was a long and tiring march of 18 miles, and we did not get in until 5 p.m. The accommodation was found to consist of one ruined

Digitized by Google

house and a dirty open field, but every one settled down pretty soon. Fortunately we had our cookers with us, so the men got a good meal. The officers' mess-cart and valises did not turn up until 9.30 p.m.

October 12th.—We came in for a heavy storm of rain in the early morning, and the men's shelters suffered. With the help of two R.E. sections we managed to put up some temporary huts, and by nightfall every one was fairly comfortable. It rained off and on all day and night, and the mud became pretty bad.

FROM THE DIARY OF LIEUT.-COLONEL SEBASTIAN, M.C.

October 13th.—Still bad weather. A Company went off early on a carrying party for the King's Liverpool, and lost one man killed just outside Zillebeke. A lot of work on the camp cleaning up, and erecting more huts.

At 9 p.m. got orders to move back to-morrow to Ridge Wood where the rest of the Brigade are, the 9th R.B. taking our place here.

October 14th.—Quite a fine morning. B Company provided a carrying party, and had one man wounded. The Battalion moved back soon after noon. The new camp rather a miserable one.

October 15th.—Bright sunny day. Very busy getting ready to go up to the line to-morrow. The Corps Commander visited the camp in the morning. Enemy aircraft busy in early evening dropping bombs, but no damage done.

October 16th.—The Battalion left Ridge Wood at 11 a.m., and halted for lunch just off the Zillebeke Road. The sector which we are to take over appears to be a very dirty one in all senses of the word. Our right is to be on the Menin Road, and our left on the Scherriabeek, the right flank apparently being in the air. As we know, we are only to hold the line, but one never knows what may happen in this Ypres Sector.

At 3.30 p.m. we moved off again, and picked up our guides just below Tor Top. Thence onwards we ran into a bit of shelling, and when we reached Clapham Junction there was a heavy enemy barrage ready for us. The men were heavily loaded with packs and two days' rations; but, thanks to some excellent guides, they kept moving; and, considering the intensity of the fire, we got through with comparatively few casualties—about 40.

Captain T. Hutchison was unfortunately among the wounded, and A Company's H.Q. suffered severely. As soon as we were well

Digitized by Google

past Inverness Copse we were clear of the barrage, and after that the relief went like clock-work, being completed by 9.30 p.m.—a really fine performance.

October 17th.—The enemy's artillery and snipers were pretty active all night, and casualties kept coming in. The morning was bright and sunny, but quite cold—a pleasant change from yesterday. From 9 a.m. to 11.30 a.m. enemy artillery was very active around Battalion H.Q., but our "pill-box" was solid, and we did not worry much. The rest of the day was fairly quiet. Given the chance to dry, the trenches do not seem bad, but a very little wet would make them almost untenable. The support companies (A and D) have a pill-box each for their H.Q., but neither of the front-line companies have any acccommodation at all.

October 18th.—There was a considerable amount of shelling all last night, but most of the shells went over the front line. One unlucky hit, however, wounded Captain W. A. Ford and 2nd Lieut. W. Towner. 2nd Lieut. E. W. White was also wounded in the support line.

Rain fell early in the morning and made the trenches very wet, but they dried up a little during the day.

About midday we received a message from the Brigade, asking whether we would remain in two days longer, and then be last battalion up for the next tour. We answered, "Yes, of course." So at night A and D Companies relieved B and C in the front line; but the relief was not completed until 3 a.m. (19th October), owing to the spasmodic shelling with H.E. and gas shells. The Boche was apparently using gas in H.E. shells, and several of our people were caught out by it.

Lieut. A. D. Ellis joined the Battalion from the Machine-gun Corps.

October 19th.—Yesterday we were visited by two Lieut.-Colonels, to-day we had the Brigadier and Brigade-Major—all inquiring about the ground, with a view to a push to be made at this point in about a week from now. Next came some Tank Officers; and during the day all sorts of other spare parts drifted in at intervals. Intermittent shelling went on all day; we seem to be keeping up our average of 20 casualties a day. More rain at midday made the trenches very nasty, and the apology for a communication trench

Digitized by Google

leading up to the front line is about 2½ ft. deep in slush. About 6 p.m. there was an S.O.S. scare just north of us, with the result that the shelling was heavier than usual all night.

October 20th.—At 4 a.m. the Boche put down 15 minutes' annihilating fire from our support line backwards, from which we had 6 men killed and 4 wounded. The K.S.L.I., behind us, suffered pretty heavily, too, I fancy.

We had more visitors in the early morning—from the 7th Division. All of them seemed very optimistic about their coming show.

A fine and dry day, and things much quieter. In the afternoon our heavies put in some indifferent shooting on Gheluvelt church; altogether they seem rather off colour at present, our front line having quite an irresistible attraction for them.

October 21st.—Very fine day. More visitors crowded in at intervals during the morning. Up to the present, in five days we have had 21 parties.

About 6 p.m. we were relieved by the 5th K.S.L.I.; completed by 10.30 p.m. It should have been done quicker, but the guides went wrong, and it was due to 2nd Lieut. M. F. Fritz that we got through as soon as we did. Luckily the Boche was tolerably quiet, and we had few casualties.

October 22nd.—On taking over the new line we had C, D, and B Companies in the front, and A in reserve, with two platoons south of the Menin Road. C Company managed to crowd into 4 pill-boxes, and so did one platoon of A; but all the others were in open trenches, which were very little improvement on those which we had just left, except that they were a trifle drier.

At 5.30 a.m. our Army barrage came down, and the Boche retaliated with some vigour. Our front line was badly shelled, B and A suffering severely, though there were fewer casualties than might have been expected. 2nd Lieut. C. E. SHERWOOD was unfortunately killed.

As soon as matters calmed down a bit, we crammed two platoons of D Company into the pill-boxes round Battalion H.Q., and this undoubtedly saved a lot of casualties later on.

Early in the evening 2nd Lieut. E. Lidington, of B Company, was wounded rather severely, and there were a few more casualties in the same company. The night was a little quieter.

Digitized by Google

October 23rd.—As soon as it got light C Company relieved B, the relief passing off without incident. We had a lot of trouble over rations in the morning, as ours were taken up by mistake to the Shropshires (5th K.S.L.I.), and our people had not the sense to bring us the Shropshires' rations. However, all was fixed up eventually.

Every day now we get two Army or Corps barrages, but the enemy seems to reply less and less each time, for which we are not sorry.

2nd Lieut. J. L. Choate (A Company) and 2nd Lieut. W. A. Litchfield (C Company) were wounded this evening.

This has been a most unfortunate tour as regards officer casualties.

October 24th.—Considerable activity in the air all day; in the afternoon we had about 40 aeroplanes up for some three hours. Our relief to-night is to be a pretty complicated affair, as three battalions are to relieve us—the 15th Warwicks, the 9th Devons, and the 1st R.W. Kents.

The first party of the relief arrived at about 6.15 p.m., and after a little trouble, all was complete by 10.30 p.m. Most fortunately the Boche was very quiet, and we had only about 4 casualties from start to finish.

On relief the Battalion went down to Shrapnel Corner, where hot tea and rum was served out. We were then taken straight off to billets in the Berthen area. All arrangements worked wonderfully well, and the whole Battalion was in by 6.30 a.m. (25th October).

The total casualties during this tour in the line amounted to: Officers, 1 killed and 7 wounded; other ranks, 20 killed, 4 missing, 149 wounded and gassed. Total all ranks, 181.

October 25th.—The Battalion slept for most of the day. The men seem to be fairly comfortably settled in billets; only very few tents are in use.

October 26th.—Companies at disposal of Company Commanders. 2nd Lieuts. Brindley and Lester-Smith rejoined the Battalion.

October 27th.—A fine autumn day.

2nd Lieut. H. Haywood left the Battalion for the Royal Flying Corps.

2nd Lieut. R. W. G. Creswell proceeded to England to undergo a course at Hythe.

2nd Lieut. A. E. Jarrett was invalided to England.

Digitized by Google

FROM THE BATTALION DIARY.

October 30*th*.—Individual and specialist training.

October 31*st*.—Two companies on the range, firing at 25 yards.

Inter-platoon Football Competition commenced in the afternoon.

ROLL OF OFFICERS.—*Lieut.-Colonel:* S. R. Sebastian, M.C. *Major:* A. M. Labouchere. *Captains:* B. K. Cooke, C. B. Crawford, J. H. Boardman, B. A. Anderson, M.C. *Lieutenants:* A. D. Ellis, W. G. Holiday, L. V. S. Owen, W. T. Brindley. *2nd Lieutenants:* J. H. Peel, M.C., E. E. Skuce, F. E. Borman (Div. Depôt), J. A. Stace, D. J. Banks, R. W. G. Creswell, S. Egginton, W. A. F. Hearne, H. M. Gray, H. Vaughan, M. F. Fritz, G. M. Payne, R. N. Addington, E. M. Horncastle, J. F. Traynor, H. G. Scott, J. W. Baldwin, G. Calder, W. Fawcett, W. T. Lester-Smith. *Captain and Adjutant:* S. L. Symonds.

November 1*st*.—Two companies firing on the range. Captain B. K. Cooke attached to 42nd Brigade H.Q., and Lieut. J. H. Peel, M.C., took his place as Battalion Transport Officer.

November 2*nd*.—The Battalion defeated the Brigade H.Q. at football by 3 goals to 2. Night-work from 5.30 to 6.30 p.m.

2nd Lieut. G. Calder invalided to England.

November 3*rd*–5*th*.—Weather cold. Companies on range, firing at 200 yards. Football, etc.

November 6*th*.—2nd Lieut. E. E. Skuce invalided to England.

The Battalion moved by bus at midday to a camp 1 kilo. north of Ypres. Camp in good condition, and tents plentiful.

November 7*th*.—The Battalion found a working party of 300 for the light railway running to Zonnebeke from 10.30 a.m. to 3 p.m.; also a party of 15 at night, as an emergency break-down gang on the line.

November 8*th*.—Working parties as yesterday, also a good deal of work on the camp, making paths, shelters for cookers, etc. The weather is dry, but the ground is still sodden.

November 9*th*.—Working parties as before. A tent occupied by three cyclist orderlies was, unfortunately, hit by a bomb just before 7 a.m., with the result that 1 man was killed and the other two men wounded.

Digitized by Google

November 10th.—Very wet day. 2nd Lieut. Stace proceeded to the 2nd Army Course, and 2nd Lieut. Fritz to the 2nd Army Sniping Course.

November 11th.—Enemy rather more active in shelling the back area to-day.

November 12th.—Five bombs were dropped on the camp at about 8 a.m., but luckily without doing any damage. B Company was slightly shelled while working on the railway, and lost 1 man killed and 2 men slightly injured.

November 13th.—A misty morning, but bright later. A camp a quarter of a mile from ours was heavily bombed about 10.30 a.m., but little damage done. B Company had another slight casualty in the afternoon. 2nd Lieuts. R. J. M. W. Theobald, A. F. Turner, and E. Wilson joined for duty.

November 14th.—Heavy mist all day. Artillery on both sides less active.

November 15th.—The work on the railway is progressing very satisfactorily, and the shelling has been less the last two or three days. The Shropshire camp close by was bombed about 2 p.m.

November 16th.—Working parties withdrawn early in the afternoon owing to heavy shelling. 2nd Lieut. E. Wilson was gassed on the working party, and 2 men were wounded.

Crosses were made and put up to mark the graves of Captain R. O. Logan, 2nd Lieuts. Smith and Melliss, and the N.C.O.'s and men of the Battalion killed in action in this neighbourhood in 1915.

November 17th.—Thick mist all day. Artillery quieter.

November 18th.—2nd Lieut. Payne left for the Xth Corps Gas School for a week's course.

November 19th.—Enemy artillery more than usually active on the back area. 2nd Lieuts. J. H. Lane and C. N. Rice joined for duty.

November 22nd.—Working parties considerably annoyed by shell-fire, but fortunately there were no casualties.

November 26th.—The laying of the rail was finished to-day, and working parties were occupied in ballasting and ditching. Very wet night.

November 27th.—2nd Lieut. H. G. Scott left the Battalion on attachment to the Royal Flying Corps.

Digitized by Google

November 28th.—Orders received that the Battalion will be relieved to-morrow by the 39th Division, and will move back to Winnizele.

November 29th.—The whole Battalion on working parties in the morning. Considerable artillery activity on our back areas. The Battalion entrained at Ypres at 4.15 p.m., and reached Winnizele about 8.30 p.m., marching from Godewaersvelde. The billets (except those of A Company) were good, but scattered.

November 30th.—A Company moved to a better and more central billet in the village, and every one now settled in very comfortably.

ROLL OF OFFICERS.—*Lieut.-Colonel:* S. R. Sebastian, M.C. *Major:* A. M. Labouchere. *Captains:* B. K. Cooke (attached 42nd Brigade H.Q.), J. H. Boardman, B. A. Anderson, M.C., E. V. Mullis, M.C., C. B. Crawford, W. T. Brindley, D. J. Banks, R. W. G. Creswell. *Lieutenants:* A. D. Ellis, W. G. Holiday, J. H. Peel, M.C., L. V. D. Owen. *2nd Lieutenants:* F. E. Borman (Div. Depôt), J. A. Stace, H. Vaughan, W. A. F. Hearne, H. M. Gray, M. F. Fritz, J. W. Baldwin, W. Fawcett, W. C. Lester-Smith, G. M. Payne, R. N. Addington, E. M. Horncastle, J. F. Traynor, R. J. M. W. Theobald, A. F. Turner, J. H. Lane, C. N. Rice. *Captain and Adjutant:* S. L. Symonds.

December 1st/2nd.—At Winnizele. Training, Lewis-gunners firing on miniature range, officers' revolver practice, etc.

December 3rd.—Cold and frosty. The Battalion moved to Vlamertinghe, starting at 8.55 a.m., and arriving about 2 p.m. Every one accommodated in empty houses, rather crowded.

December 4th.—Training. The following officers from the Bucks Yeomanry joined for duty: Captain E. F. V Deyns, Lieut. W. H. Thomas, and 2nd Lieut. T. E. Cooke.

December 5th.—Several bombs were dropped on the town in the early morning, but no damage done.

December 6th.—Cold and bright. The Battalion supplied 4 Lewis-gun teams for the line, to protect 18-pr. batteries against enemy artillery.

December 7th.—Orders received that the Brigade will move into Divisional Support to-morrow. Training in wiring and consolidating shell-holes.

Digitized by Google

December 8th.—The Battalion entrained at Brandhoek at 4.15 p.m. Owing to contradictory orders there was some uncertainty as to the location of our camp, but finally every one was settled in by 7 p.m. A, D, and H.Q. Companies at California Camp, some 1,000 yards east of Wieltje; B and C Companies near St. Jean. California Camp consisted of "pill-boxes" and small elephant shelters; B and C Companies were much more comfortably accommodated in Nissen huts.

December 9th.—The Battalion found carrying parties of 190, principally to carry trench-boards for the R.E. In the evening H.Q. Company moved down to the camp occupied by B and C Companies.

December 10th.—All companies employed as working or carrying parties.

December 11th.—B and C relieved A and D Companies at California Camp. No working parties to-day. Three of our four Lewis-gun teams which had been lent to the R.F.A. returned, having lost 4 men killed and 1 man wounded.

December 12th.—The Battalion left camp at 7.30 p.m. and relieved the 6th D.C.L.I. (34rd Brigade) in the line, B, A, and C Companies in front, D Company and H.Q. at Metchele. Such trenches as there are seem good and dry.

December 13th.—Relief complete at 1.30 a.m. A few casualties, amongst whom was 2nd Lieut. Turner, wounded. The front companies are very much on their own. Dry day, but bad visibility.

REMARKS BY LIEUT.-COLONEL S. R. SEBASTIAN, M.C. :—

The part of the line which we had taken over from the 6th D.C.L.I. was the centre sector held by the division on the Passchendaele Ridge. Our experience of this sector was that, once in position, companies came to little harm; the three companies in front were not shelled, which may have been accounted for either by the enemy being so close, or by our line being so undefined; the reserve company was also immune, as it was just outside the barrage zone. Going up and down, however, was heavy and dangerous work, because it was a 6-mile march, and for the last 4 miles shells might always be expected. As a matter of fact, we were most fortunate, and lost hardly a man on relief.

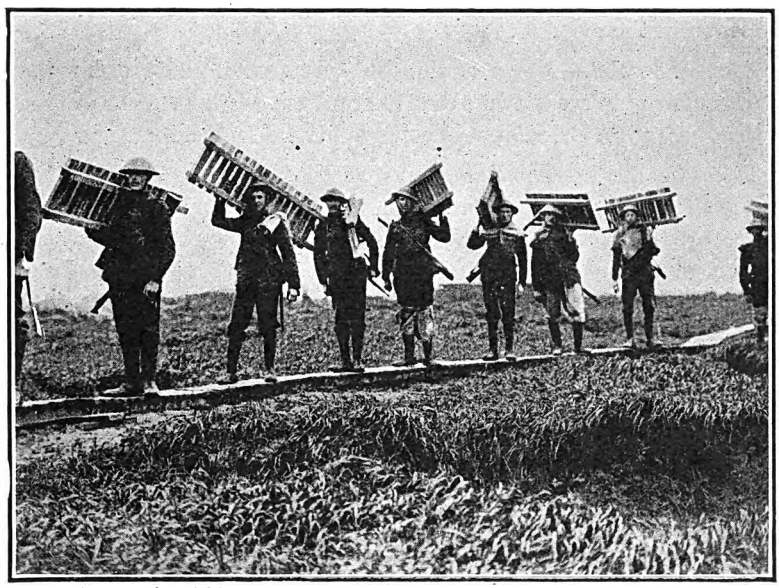
The yarns about our being on the high ground and able to contemplate the enemy wallowing in the mud, with the tables of the

Digitized by Google

three previous winters turned, proved to be pure delusion. The enemy still holds a considerable amount of high ground, and has a great deal of observation.

Owing to the entire destruction by us of all the ground between Ypres and Passchendaele, movement is most confined, and the posting of troops very difficult. The three front-line companies are out in the blue, and are commanded by Captain Boardman (A Company). I am left with the reserve company (D), in the hope of holding the spur; and we have managed to improve the company's position by echeloning it by platoons out of the barrage area.

The so-called line consists of only some short pieces of trench and isolated shell-holes.



By permission of the Imperial War Museum.

CARRYING UP TRENCH-BOARDS.

BATTALION DIARY CONTINUED.

December 14*th*.—Enemy artillery active, as usual, in the early morning, but otherwise a fairly quiet day. A few casualties in the reserve companies.

December 15*th*.—Relieved by 6th D.C.L.I. Trench-foot is the great trouble in this line; the 41st and 43rd Brigades have suffered heavily from it; so far we have had only 2 cases.

Digitized by Google

December 16th.—Several casualties occurred during the relief, the enemy having apparently discovered it. 2nd Lieut. Lane was amongst the wounded. The Battalion returned to Haslar Camp near St. Jean, and every one pretty comfortable in Nissen huts.

Total battle casualties during this tour : 2 officers wounded, 3 men killed and 18 wounded.

December 17th.—The whole Battalion taken for work on a light railway. Weather bright and cold, with sharp frost.

December 18th.—Carrying parties. Severe frost.

December 19th.—The Battalion moved up into the line again; relief complete by 10.30 p.m., with only 3 casualties.

December 20th.—Thick mist all day. A Company captured a German in the evening.

December 21st.—Misty again, but very cold. The order that every man is to wear two sandbags on each leg is proving of great value. Captain Brindley was wounded twice by a sniper.

December 22nd.—The Battalion was relieved by the 7th K.R.R.C., who suffered a good deal coming in, the relief having evidently been discovered by the enemy. We managed to get out without losing a man, in spite of a heavy barrage of H.E. and gas at Kansas Cross.

December 23rd.—Resting and clearing up. H.Q., A, and C Companies in Capricorn Camp; B and D in California Camp.

December 24th.—Cold weather continues. Baths on the canal bank were allotted to the Battalion to-day. Six other ranks were presented with the ribbon of the Military Medal by Sir Aylmer Hunter-Weston, the Corps Commander, in the Grand Place, Ypres, at 8 p.m. Captain Mullis and 50 men of D and B Companies formed the guard of honour.

December 25th.—Frequent snowstorms all day. At 12.40 p.m. the Battalion left St. Jean by train for the St. Omer area. Arrived at Wizernes at 5 p.m., and thence marched 4 miles to St. Martin-au-Laert, where we found very comfortable billets.

December 26th.—Day spent in cleaning-up and settling down in billets. The French inhabitants do not seem very pleased to have either officers or men billeted on them, owing to their having been treated previously none too well by English troops.

December 27th.—We had a great snowball fight with the 7th R.B., and defeated them.

Digitized by Google

December 28*th*.—Battalion route march in the morning; roads a bit slippery, but conditions for marching otherwise perfect.

December 29*th*.—Training of specialists begun. Revolver practice for officers. The officers had a very successful Christmas dinner in the village school.

December 30*th*.—Slight thaw. The men had their Christmas dinners, under very good arrangements by all companies. The dinner consisted of roast pork, 3 kinds of vegetables, plum pudding, and a good quantity of beer and stout, as well as cigarettes.

December 31*st*.—All box respirators tested at Brigade H.Q. in the morning. Officers' revolver practice in the afternoon.

1918.

Summary of Events.

On New Year's Day the Battalion was on the move again back to the Somme country, where January was spent mostly in training. About the middle of the month the 42nd Brigade was ordered to shed a Battalion, and for a few days the fate of the 5th Battalion hung in the balance. Eventually, however, it was decided that the 6th King's Shropshire Light Infantry should be broken up to furnish reinforcements, instead of the 5th Oxford and Bucks Light Infantry, and during February the Battalion was in the trenches at Bois d'Urvilliers, with rest intervals at Montescourt. The first twenty days of March were similarly spent, and all was quiet. Then on the 21st descended the German avalanche, with results already described earlier in this volume. On that day and on the 23rd the Battalion put up a stout fight, but, being overwhelmed by numbers, was withdrawn only with difficulty. On the 4th April it again came in for further hot fighting, and was again forced back, its casualties in the fortnight having amounted to some twenty-six officers and upwards of five hundred men.

Lieut.-Colonel Sebastian, who had commanded the Battalion so successfully in many of its previous fights, met with a motor accident on his way to rejoin from leave in England, and was still suffering from the effects when he took up the command on the night of the 22nd March. Next day he fell mortally wounded, and the command of the Battalion devolved on Major Labouchere, who, unfortunately, was wounded and captured in the engagement of the 4th April, when Captain S. L. Symonds (the Adjutant) brought

Digitized by Google

the remnants of the Battalion out of action. This chapter of accidents, together with the depletion of all ranks, sealed the fate of the Battalion, although its ultimate disappearance as a fighting unit was deferred for a while.

Major Barwell (wounded and invalided to England in 1917) now rejoined and assumed command. An effort was made to patch up the Battalion by amalgamating with it some 10 officers and 300 men of the 6th Somerset Light Infantry, but these were required for reinforcing other units, and were presently withdrawn. The hope of saving the Battalion, at any rate in name, still lingered, as it was thought that, in the course of time, drafts from England would be forthcoming to bring it up to strength again; and building on this hope, the authorities detailed the Headquarters of the Battalion, with a few officers and about 50 other ranks, for the instruction of American troops on first arrival in France, while the remainder of the Battalion was dispatched to the Base, to be used as reinforcements.

Early in June it became known that the scheme for instructing Americans had fallen through, and the cadre of the Battalion was ordered to join the 16th Division and proceed to England, where the Division was to be re-formed for further service in France. At the same time the 14th (Light) Division, as part of which the Battalion had served throughout the war, also came to England for a similar purpose.

On the 20th June, 1918, the 5th Oxford and Bucks Light Infantry ceased to exist, its cadre being transferred to form the new 18th Battalion Gloucestershire Regiment.

FROM THE DIARY KEPT BY LIEUT.-COLONEL S. R. SEBASTIAN, M.C.

January 1st, 1918.[1]—The Battalion marched to St. Omer, and entrained at about 5 p.m.

January 2nd.—Arrived at Edgehill, between Dernancourt and Buire-sur-Somme, about 7 a.m., after a very cold journey. Hot cocoa was supplied to the Battalion by the Division, and very good it was. Marched to Cappy-sur-Somme viâ Dernancourt, Meaulte, and Bray. The roads were like glass, but the transport managed to

[1] *New Year's Honours Gazette*:—D.S.O., Major A. I. MOSSOP, B. C. T. PAGET (Staff); M.C., Captain B. K. COOKE; Dispatches, Lieut.-Colonel S. R. Sebastian, M.C., Captains T. E. Rodocanachi and C. B. Crawford, R.-S.-M. G. T. Arlett, Sergeant F. Iles.

Digitized by Google

get along all right with the help of platoons. The billets at Cappy were good, though a bit leaky. Everybody soon settled down quite comfortably, and there were canteens, recreation-rooms, and a sergeants' mess. The village had been knocked about by shell-fire, so there was plenty of fuel to be had. There were few inhabitants.

January 13th.—Our time at Cappy was very well spent. All Lewis gunners were classified, and did plenty of shooting at both long and short ranges. The Battalion was put through a week's musketry course (3 days' training and 3 days' shooting). There were also various musketry competitions for all ranks, and a Brigade Lewis-gun competition, which was won by No. 2 Platoon (of the Battalion), commanded by 2nd Lieut. Stace, and trained by Captain Boardman. Amongst the amusements were an excellent concert given by the 9th K.R.R.C., a good show by ourselves, and a cinema entertainment by the 43rd Brigade at Bray, to which the whole Battalion went in two parties.

The following officers joined for duty : Captains G. C. Wetherall and W. H. King, Lieut. F. H. Cowell, 2nd Lieuts. J. Finlayson, F. J. Collinge, and A. H. Cliff.

January 19th.—The Battalion route-marched to Longueval viâ Susanne and Maricourt. The band played at the Cross Roads to a mixed audience of U.S.A. Railway R.E. and hillmen from Burma. Returned by Montauban, Carnoy, and Maricourt—altogether 20 miles.

Received information that the Battalion is to leave the Brigade, and be broken up for reinforcing other battalions.

January 22nd.—The Battalion marched south-west viâ Chuignolles, Proyart, Harbonnières, and Caix to Le Quesnel.

Heard that the Army Corps has decided that we are not to be broken up, but that the K.S.L.I. will leave the Brigade instead.

January 23rd.—Marched viâ Hangest-en-Santerre to Davenscourt (6 miles), where we went into a comfortable French camp, in a most delightful place, and with very kind people. The Vicomte de Villeneuve, a charming gentleman, who owned the estate and was also Maire, helped us in every possible way, and the troops thoroughly enjoyed their stay here.

January 24th.—Our band and that of the R.B. played in the château grounds during the afternoon.

Digitized by Google

January 25th.—The Battalion was bussed to Buchoire (Map: St. Quentin Sheet), a most interesting journey through the devastated country round Roye. Bouchoire was a nice place with fair accommodation.

January 26th.—Parades, training, etc. Our officers played R.B. officers—a good game—1 goal all.

January 27th.—Marched viâ Berlancourt, Villeselve, Cugny, Flavy, and Jussy to Montescourt. Had dinners on the way. A good march, but the Battalion had to wait outside Montescourt an hour for the 9th K.R.R.C. to go up to the line. A very comfortable French camp. The Brigade relieved the French.

January 31st.—The following is a Roll of Officers of the Battalion :—

Lieut.-Colonel S. R. SEBASTIAN, M.C.
Major A. M. LABOUCHERE.
Captain J. H. BOARDMAN (2nd Battalion).
Captain S. L. SYMONDS (Adjutant).
Captain E. V. MULLIS, M.C.
Captain D. J. BANKS.
Captain W. H. KING.
Captain B. K. COOKE, M.C. (attd. 42nd Brigade H.Q.).
Captain G. C. WETHERALL (Area Commandant, Claistres).
Lieut. C. H. CLUTSOM.
Lieut. A. D. ELLIS.
Lieut. W. G. HOLIDAY.
Lieut. L. V. D. OWEN.
Lieut. J. H. PEEL, M.C.
Lieut. B. A. ANDERSON, M.C
Lieut. W. H. THOMAS.
Lieut. F. H. COWELL.
Lieut. F. E. BORMAN (Divisional Depôt).
2nd Lieut. W. A. F. HEARNE.
2nd Lieut. R. W. G. CRESWELL
2nd Lieut. H. M. GRAY.
2nd Lieut. M. F. FRITZ.
2nd Lieut. G. E. PAYNE.
2nd Lieut. E. M. HORNCASTLE.
2nd Lieut. J. W. BALDWIN.
2nd Lieut. C. H. RICE.
2nd Lieut. T. E. COOKE

Digitized by Google

2nd Lieut. J. FINLAYSON.
2nd Lieut. A. H. CLIFF.
2nd Lieut. H. VAUGHAN (attd. Trench Mortar Battery).
2nd Lieut. R. N. ADDINGTON.
2nd Lieut. W. FAWCETT.
2nd Lieut. W. C. LESTER-SMITH (attd. Trench Mortar Battery).
2nd Lieut. R. J. McI. W. THEOBALD.
2nd Lieut. F. J. COLLINGE.
2nd Lieut. J. A. STACE.
2nd Lieut. J. F. TRAYNOR.

February 2nd.—The Battalion relieved the 5th K.S.L.I. in the left sector, Bois d'Urvilliers. D Company in front; A in support; 1 platoon and H.Q. in reserve; B and C back at Brigade H.Q. A very interesting line, with excellent observation. The wood has all been cut down, and dug-outs for every one are first-class. Cookers and canteen are up in the line. 2nd Lieut. A. H. Cliff to IIIrd Corps Signalling.

February 4th.—I took over temporary command of the Brigade, and Labouchere the Battalion. The Brigadier on leave.

February 13th.—The Battalion was relieved by the 9th R.B. yesterday, and returned to billets at Montescourt. One man was wounded on the 5th.

Seven officers and 200 other ranks from the 6th Battalion of the Regiment arrived as a reinforcement.

The Battalion paraded by way of welcoming the new arrivals, and I explained what had recently happened in connexion with the threatened break-up of the 5th Battalion, how the K.S.L.I. had been taken instead, and how, in a similar manner, the 6th Battalion of the Regiment had been taken out of the 60th (Light) Brigade, 20th (Light) Division, and broken up to furnish reinforcements for other battalions. The seven officers who joined were: Captain Money, Lieuts. Steed, Ramsay, and E. C. Cook, and 2nd Lieuts. Stewart, Hughes, and Bowen.

Lieut. Edwards also joined to-day from a Labour Company.

Sergeant W. M. R. LAKE was awarded the *Croix de Guerre* on the 6th February.

February 14th–16th.—The Battalion found strong working parties on these three nights. 2nd Lieut. C. H. Rice transferred to R.F.C. (England).

Digitized by Google

February 17th.—Relieved 9th K.R.R.C. in the trenches. 2nd Lieut. S. Clark joined.

February 19th.—One officer and 33 other ranks sent to R.E. for one month's attachment as pioneers. Captain Conway (R.A.M.C.) proceeded to the 42nd Field Ambulance for duty, and was relieved by Captain Irvine (R.A.M.C.). 2nd Lieut. M. F. Fritz was badly wounded yesterday.

February 22nd.—After three days of thaw and rain the trenches are full of mud, and are falling in everywhere.

February 23rd.—Captain J. H. Boardman (attached from 2nd Battalion) proceeded to join the 9th R.B. for duty. One of our men was missing to-day.

February 25th.—Still raining. 2nd Lieut. Wells and McKechnie joined from the 6th Battalion.

February 27th.—I went on a fortnight's leave to England.[1]

FROM THE BATTALION DIARY.

February 28th.—Yesterday Montescourt was slightly shelled, and this afternoon enemy artillery was active. The Battalion was relieved by the 6th Somersets (43rd Brigade). Our Brigade sector is now to be held with one battalion only in front, one at Montescourt and one at Jussy. Relief completed at 10.30 p.m. Battalion to billets in French huts at Jussy.

Officers Present with the Battalion this day.

Major: A. M. Labouchere. *Captains:* E. V. Mullis, M.C., D. J. Banks, E. F. V. Deyns. *Lieutenants:* B. A. Anderson, M.C., L. V. D. Owen, J. H. Peel, M.C., W. H. Thomas, F. H. Cowell, A. H. Edwards, W. R. Steed, W. A. Ramsay, E. C. Cooke. *2nd Lieutenants:* J. A. Stace, R. G. Creswell, A. M. Gray, G. E. Payne, E. M. Horncastle, J. W. Baldwin, M.M., J. F. Traynor, J. Finlayson, F. J. Collinge, H. R. Stewart, A. G. Bowen, F. M. Hughes, J. McKechnie, H. E. Wells. *Captain and Adjutant:* S. L. Symonds. *Lieutenant and Quartermaster:* A. H. Toplis.

[1] This was the last entry in Lieut.-Colonel Sebastian's diary. He was mortally wounded within a few hours of rejoining from leave.—ED.

Digitized by Google

Officers Away from the Battalion.

Lieut.-Colonel S. R. Sebastian, M.C., on leave to 11th March 1918.

Major A. I. Mossop, D.S.O., attd. A.P.M. Bethune, since 25th February 1918.

Captain W. H. King, 4th Army Musketry School, since 9th February 1918.

Captain R. H. Bell, M.C., 6th Battalion (60th Brigade Staff), since 13th February 1918.[1]

Major C. H. Williams, 6th Battalion, since 13th February 1918.[1]

Captain B. K. Cooke, M.C., attd. 42nd Brigade H.Q., since 1st November 1917.

Captain J. H. Boardman, attd. 9th R.B., since 24th February 1918.

Captain G. C. Wetherall, Area Commandant, Caistres, since 17th January 1918.

Lieut. A. D. Ellis, Div. Depôt Battalion, since 15th February 1918.

Lieut. W. G. Holiday, Area Commandant, Jussy, since 16th February 1918.

Lieut. F. E. Borman, Div. Depôt Battalion, since 10th July 1917.

Lieut. C. A. Clutsom, 5th Army Musketry School, since 9th February 1918.

Lieut. H. Money, M.C., on leave to 13th March 1918.

2nd Lieut. H. Vaughan, 42nd Trench Mortar Battery, since 21st September 1917.

2nd Lieut. R. N. Addington, 5th Army Musketry Camp, since 26th February 1918.

2nd Lieut. W. Fawcett, Hospital since 18th January 1918.

2nd Lieut. W. C. Lester-Smith, 42nd Trench Mortar Battery, since 2nd November 1917.

2nd Lieut. A. H. Cliff, IIIrd Corps Signalling, since 3rd February 1918.

2nd Lieut. S. Clark, 62nd Co. R.E., since 14th February 1918.

2nd Lieut. A. Garden, 6th Battalion, since 13th February 1918.[1]

2nd Lieut. R .J. McI. W. Theobald, VIIth Corps School, since 19th January 1918.

2nd Lieut. W. A. F. Hearne, on leave until 28th February 1918.

2nd Lieut. T. E. Cooke, on leave until 13th March 1918.

2nd Lieut. M. F. Fritz, wounded on 18th February 1918.

2nd Lieut. C. H. Rice, attd. to R.F.C., England, since 16th February 1918.

---

[1] Posted to 5th Battalion on this date, but did not join during February.—ED.

Digitized by Google

March 1st.—Arrangements made for baths for half the Battalion to-day and half to-morrow. Settling in billets comfortably.

March 3rd.—Heavy snow at intervals. The Battalion found working parties (300 men) for the rear defence line from 8 a.m. to 3 p.m.

Lieut. L. V. D. Owen was attached to 42nd Brigade H.Q. from this day.

March 4th–10th.—Fine weather. Working parties each day. Football in afternoon. On the 10th Captain E. F. V. Deyns and Lieut. W. H. Holiday proceeded on leave for England.[1]

March 11th.—The Battalion relieved the 9th R.B. in the Brigade sector; A and D Companies in front, C in support, B at Brigade H.Q.

March 12th.—Enemy quiet. Trenches in very decent state.

Lieut. Ramsay left the Battalion for duty with the 42nd Trench Mortar Battery; and Lieut. Steed for training as an observer in the Royal Flying Corps.

March 13th.—Work on communication trenches being pushed forward.

Patrols out at night, but no enemy seen.

March 14th.—Weather still fine. Enemy very quiet.

March 15th.—Enemy artillery active in early morning. Patrols saw no signs of the enemy.

March 16th.—The front trenches were slightly shelled last night. Our men working hard on the trenches.

March 17th.—Fine weather continues. Our night patrol saw a small party of the enemy, but no identification obtained.

March 18th.—The Battalion was relieved by the 9th K.R.R.C. and returned to Montescourt. A Company remaining at Brigade H.Q. Lieut. A. H. Edwards and 2nd Lieut. H. M. Gray to IIIrd Corps School.

March 19th.—Wet day. Baths, etc.

March 20th.—Another wet day. The Battalion provided working parties at Le Fay Farm. Front exceptionally quiet.

" Precautionary Action " received at 4.30 p.m.

---

[1] They were subsequently detained at Boulogne.—ED.

Digitized by Google

THE GERMAN ATTACK.

(*Map No.* 4.)

March 21*st.*—Misty morning. Action :—

6.5 a.m. Battalion, under command of Major Labouchere, moves up to Battle zone. A and B Companies lose very heavily from shell-fire. Enemy reach Battle zone about 11.30 a.m. Front posts lost, having been obliterated (with their occupants) by shell-fire. Second line held in front of Brigade H.Q. along Benay-Essigny road. Some hand-to-hand fighting; 8 prisoners taken. Enemy massing in Lambay Wood and Essigny all afternoon. Line abandoned at night; all British troops retire behind the canal at Flavy. Casualties : Lieut. B. A. ANDERSON, M.C., and 2nd Lieut. W. FAWCETT, killed; Major C. H. Williams, 2nd Lieut. J. F. Traynor, and 2nd Lieut. J. W. Baldwin, M.M., wounded; Lieut. W. A. Ramsay,[1] Lieut. E. C. Cook,[1] 2nd Lieut. F. J. Collinge,[1] and 2nd Lieut. R. J. McI. W. THEOBALD,[2] missing.

March 22*nd.*—Battalion arrives at Petit Detroit about 5.30 a.m., awaiting orders to move forward. Canal bank held. All details there under Lieut. Money and 2nd Lieuts. Creswell and Cooke. Colonel Sebastian joins Battalion about 10 p.m.

March 23*rd.*—Line of canal lost in early morning during thick mist. B Company, sent up to reinforce near Flavy station, is entirely overwhelmed. Battalion retires before enemy at 11.30 a.m., fighting all the way back to Riez de Cugny. Intense machine-gun barrage put down by enemy. Battalion digs in in a strong-point. Casualties : Lieut.-Colonel S. R. SEBASTIAN, M.C.,[3] Captain E. V. Mullis, M.C., and 2nd Lieut. H. M. Gray, wounded; all B Company and Details missing, including Captain D. J. Banks,[1] Lieut. H. C. Money,[1] 2nd Lieut. Creswell,[1] 2nd Lieut. J. FINLAYSON,[2] 2nd Lieut. F. M. HUGHES,[2] and Lieut. A. H. Edwards. Other ranks killed, wounded, and missing since 21st March, about 350.

March 24*th.*—Battalion again retire under orders, heavy enemy machine-gun fire causing a few casualties. Battalion collects at Guiscard, and marches viâ Crisolles to Sermaize, arriving 11 p.m.

March 25*th.*—Men get three hours' sleep, then take up a position covering the Oise Canal in positions dug by Entrenching Battalion.

---

[1] Afterwards reported prisoners of war.
[2] Killed.—ED.
[3] Died of wounds on the 27th March.

Digitized by Google

During afternoon French troops, who had been holding Bussy in front, retire, and on advance of enemy in large masses, Battalion again retires by order, and marches to Thiescourt, arriving 1 a.m. (26th). Battalion shelled by enemy field guns at close range after leaving Sermaize; no casualties.

March 26th.—Battalion marched out at 7 a.m. to Ecouvillon, and prepare to take up a position there covering the French. At 4 p.m. march to Elincourt, where men get billets with plenty of straw.

March 27th.—Battalion marches to Remy, there joining transport. No billets; men sleep in open, officers in school.

Lieut.-Colonel S. R. Sebastian, M.C., died of his wounds at Rouen.

March 28th.—Weather breaks. Battalion moves in afternoon to Sarrons, arriving 11 p.m.; every one wet through. Much trouble in getting billets.

March 29th.—Move at midday to Nogent (transport following independently), arriving there at 5.30 p.m. Busses, expected at 9 p.m., do not arrive until after midnight.

March 30th.—Embus at 1 a.m., arrive Loeuilly 11 a.m. Fairly good billets. Accommodation chiefly occupied by refugees. Raining hard.

March 31st.—Miserable day, heavy rain. 5 officers and 200 other ranks (Glosters and Northumberland Fusiliers) join the Battalion from 13th Entrenching Battalion.

The following were recommended for rewards[1] for good work during the operations 21st to 31st March :—

Major Labouchere,[2] Captains Mullis, M.C.,[3] Symonds,[4] and King,[4] Lieut. Cowell, Sergeants Pook,[5] Grimshaw,[5] Jackson,[5] Thomas,[5] and Addison, Corporals Archer, Blunt,[5] and Druce, Lance-Corporals Mouseley and Cook,[5] Privates Birch, Wilkins, Guy,[5] Beale,[5] Willis, and Hawley[5].

Officers Present with the Battalion :—

Major A. M. Labouchere.
Captain W. H. King.
Captain G. C. Wetherall.
Lieut. J. H. Peel, M.C.

[1] Subsequent Awards :—[2] D.S.O. [3] Bar to M.C. [4] M.C. [5] M.M.

Digitized by Google

Lieut. W. H. THOMAS.
Lieut. F. H. COWELL (Hospital).
Lieut. F. E. BORMAN.
Lieut. J. A. STACE.
Lieut. E. M. HORNCASTLE.
Lieut. H. R. STEWART.
Lieut. H. G. BOWEN.
2nd Lieut. J. McKECHNIE.
2nd Lieut. H. E. WELLS.
2nd Lieut. H. VAUGHAN.
2nd Lieut. R. N. ADDINGTON.
2nd Lieut. S. CLARK.
2nd Lieut. W. A. F. HEARNE.
2nd Lieut. T. E. COOKE.
2nd Lieut. R. H. CLIFF.
Captain and Adjutant S. L. SYMONDS.
Lieut. and Quartermaster A. H. TOPLIS.
Warrant Officer: R.-S.-M. G. T. ARLETT.

Officers (of 13th Entrenching Battalion) attached to the Battalion from to-day:—

Lieut. C. R. CHARSLEY
2nd Lieut. E. N. N. SELLMAN } 10th Glosters.
2nd Lieut. A. W. CLERK

2nd Lieut. S. C. WILBY
2nd Lieut. W. THRIN } 16th Northumberland Fusiliers.

April 1st.—Embuss at 3 p.m.; taken to St. Nicholas, whence we move to small valley behind the Bois de Gentelles. In reserve to 41st and 43rd Brigades.

April 2nd.—Fine day. Remain in valley all day. Relieved at night by French. March to Bois de Blangy in pouring rain. Bivouac for night in wood.

April 3rd.—Remain in wood till afternoon, when we march to Hamelet. Battalion rests here for 3 hours. Move out at 8 p.m. and relieve cavalry holding line just east of Hamel. All four companies in front line.

Digitized by Google

April 4th.—Heavy bombardment opens at 5.25 a.m. About 8 a.m. Germans attack, employing at least four waves of troops. Both flanks go; Battalion forced to evacuate position. Line taken up south of Vaire. Casualties: 2nd Lieut. E. N. N. SELLMAN,[1] killed; Lieut. C. R. Charsley,[1] 2nd Lieuts. Cliff, Borman, Horncastle, S. Clark, R. N. Addington, wounded; Major LABOUCHERE, wounded and missing;[2] Lieut. L. V. D. OWEN,[2] missing. Other ranks killed, wounded, and missing, about 160.

The following were recommended for reward: Captain Symonds, 2nd Lieuts. Stace and Addington.

April 5th.—Relieved at 1 a.m. by Australians. March back to Aubigny; rest for half-hour for rum and coffee; then march out and man rear defence line near canal. Captain Symonds in command.

April 6th.—Move to new position about ½ mile south of road. Quiet day. Wire put out in front of position. Extraordinary activity overhead on part of Royal Flying Corps.

April 7th.—Remain in reserve until evening, when Reserve Line taken over by Australians. March to St. Fuscien; poor billets; men very crowded.

April 8th.—Wet day, spent chiefly in checking rolls, etc.

April 9th.—Another wet day. Men draw pay for first time since operations began.

April 10th.—March out at 6 a.m. Entrain at Saleux. Detrain at Gamarches, and march to Bethencourt-sur-Mer. Good billets. Men get good night's rest.

April 11th.—March to Fenquières and entrain. Arrive at Maresquel at 6 p.m. Long, dreary march to Herly. Men very tired.

April 12th.—Arrive Herly 3 a.m. Eventually settle in pretty comfortably.

April 13th.—Fine day, spent in cleaning up and reorganizing.

April 14th.—Move to Laires (14-mile march); arrive 6 p.m.

Draft of 11 officers and 323 other ranks from 6th Somersets amalgamated with the Battalion.

April 15th.—March to Isbergues; arrive 4 p.m.; billeted in empty houses near the railway. Very slight shelling.

---

[1] Attached from 10th Glosters.

[2] Afterwards reported prisoners of war. Major LABOUCHERE died while a prisoner, on the 20th April.—ED.

Digitized by Google

April 16*th*.—Working parties of 100 found, to work on G.H.Q. line running through Aire and Lillers.

April 17*th*.—Working parties of 300. Battalion moved to Molinghem in the late afternoon; two companies billeted in barns, and two under bivouac sheets in sheds.

April 18*th*–20*th*.—On these days the Battalion found a working party of 550 each day. On the 20th Major N. F. Barwell, M.C., joined from England.

April 21*st*.—Work as usual. Preparation made for splitting up the Battalion; a small nucleus of 10 officers and 45 men to be left for instructing American troops.

April 22*nd*.—Fine day. Work on reserve line progressing slowly; the ground is too wet for trenches to be dug, and breastworks, revetted with sods, have to be made.

April 23*rd*.—A few shells dropped near the village in the early morning. Work as usual. The Band played in the afternoon.

April 24*th*.—Band instruments sent off to the 2/4th Battalion transport camp. Orders for the Battalion to be sent to the Base, for drafting, expected at any moment.

April 25*th*.—Fine day. Work as usual.

April 26*th*.—Farewell dinner of all the officers of the Battalion; space rather limited, otherwise very successful.

April 27*th*.—The Battalion was split up. Officers and men for drafting entrained at Berguette, for Etaples, at 4.30 p.m.

The following are left to form a staff for training Americans: Majors Barwell and Cooke, Captains Wetherall, King, Symonds, and Stace, Lieut. Addington, 2nd Lieut. McKechnie, Captain Peel, Lieut. and Quartermaster Toplis, 2nd Lieut. Vaughan; also 49 other ranks, composed of N.C.O. instructors, C.-S.-M.'s, C.-Q.-M.-S.'s, etc.

It is hoped that, after a lapse of a few months, when sufficient drafts have been collected, the Battalion and also the Division will be re-formed.

The following have gone to the Base: Captain E. F. V. Deyns, Lieut. W. H. Thomas, 2nd Lieuts. H. E. Wells, A. G. Bowen, and W. A. F. Hearne.

April 28*th*.—The remains of the Battalion marched to Predefin, some 14 miles. Average billets. Captains G. C. Wetherall and W. H. King to First Army Musketry School.

Digitized by Google

April 29th.—Marched to Cavron (16 miles). Very comfortable billets.

The 5th Oxford and Bucks Light Infantry (as it is still called) is now entirely separated from the 6th Somersets, and is under the command of Major Barwell, M.C., the other officers being: Major B. K. Cooke, M.C., Captains Addington, Stace, and Peel, M.C., Lieut. Holiday, 2nd Lieuts. McKechnie and Vaughan, Captain and Adjutant Symonds, and Lieut. and Quartermaster Toplis.

April 30th.—Wet day. Baths at Fressin; no change of clothing.

May 1st.—Standing-by, ready to move, all the morning; but later in the day the order to move was cancelled.

May 2nd.—Moved to Humbert. 2 officers and 10 other ranks proceeded on courses.

May 4th.—Lieut. W. G. Holiday and 2 other ranks proceeded to the Base Depôt, Etaples, as reinforcements.

May 5th.—Church Parade at 10 a.m. at Sempy, the Rifle Brigade Chaplain officiating.

May 10th.—Lecture by the Commanding Officer in the school at 5.30 p.m.

2nd Lieut. Vaughan returned from Sniping Course. First list of Honours gained by the Battalion in recent fighting was published: viz.: 1 D.S.O., 1 Bar to M.C., 3 M.C.'s, 1 D.C.M.,[1] 10 M.M.'s.

May 11th.—Officers (Captains Wetherall and King, M.C.) and other ranks returned from a course at the First Army School.

2nd Lieut. T. E. Cooke rejoined from the Base A cross-country run took place in the afternoon.

May 12th.—Captain J. H. Peel, M.C., proceeded to the Base Depôt, Cucq. The following Awards were made: *Bar to M.C.*, Captain B. K. COOKE, M.C.; *M.C.*, 2nd Lieut. R. N ADDINGTON.

May 16th.—Training commenced; physical training, map reading, tactical exercises (indoor and outdoor), and lectures in the evening.

May 21st.—Lieut. and Quartermaster Toplis to England, on leave until 4th June.

May 22nd.—Moved to Royon in the evening; billets not as comfortable as at Humbert.

---

[1] Lance-Corporal H. ARMSTRONG. Other names are given in Diary of 31st March.—ED.

Digitized by Google

May 25th.—The G.O.C. the Division saw the Battalion at training this morning.

May 26th–31st.—Training continued. Weather fine.

June 1st.—Moved by lorry at noon to Campagne-lez-Boulonnais viâ Fruges. All three battalions of the Brigade comfortably accommodated in the same village. We are now attached to the 49th Brigade, 16th Division. The officers with the Battalion are: Majors N. Barwell, M.C., and B. K. Cooke, M.C.; Captains Wetherall, King, M.C., Addington, M.C., Stace; 2nd Lieuts. Vaughan and T. E. Cooke; Captain and Adjutant Symonds, M.C.

June 2nd–5th.—Training continued. The following Awards were made in H.M. the King's Birthday Honours Gazette: *M.C.*, R.-S.-M. G. T. ARLETT; *M.S.M.*, R.-Q.-M.-S. TRENDALL.

June 6th.—Marched in the evening 3 miles to billets at Bourthes, as our old quarters were required for an American Divisional H.Q. We were informed that American troops for us to train would probably arrive in this area very shortly.

June 9th.—Orders received that the Americans previously allotted to us for training will not be trained in this area, and that we are to rejoin the 14th Division in a day or so.

June 12th.—Marched to Royon (12 miles) to our old billets, and came under the 14th Division again.

June 14th.—Heard from the Base that Captain Peel was sent to England on the 6th June for six months' duty at home, and that our transport (with personnel) had gone to the American Army.

June 15th.[1]—The Divisional Commander (Major-General Skinner, C.M.G., D.S.O.) visited the Battalion to say farewell.

We received orders that we were to be transferred to the 16th Division forthwith, and would proceed with it to England. We also had a note from the Brigadier of the 42nd Brigade (which is some 30 miles away) telling us that the 14th Division is to be split up, and that the Brigade cadres are going to England a day or two earlier than those of the 16th Division, to which formation we are to belong in future.

The Brigade sent us a silk and gold-tasseled flag to commemorate the winning, by our representative platoon, of a Brigade Competition held some while back.

[1] The entries in the Battalion Diary from this date onwards were made by Major N. F. Barwell, M.C.—ED.

Digitized by Google

June 16th.—Movement Orders received—the last issued by the 14th (Light) Division: the cadre of the Battalion to march to Hesdin, and there entrain for Boulogne. All remaining transport to move north, and report to O.C. Divisional Train. We thus lose our chargers, many of whom had come out with the Battalion in 1915 and become as good "war-horses" as ever we are likely to find.

To-night we dined with the 9th Rifle Brigade, our comrades since September 1914, when the Division was formed as a Light Division in the so-called "First Hundred Thousand" (i.e. the first hundred thousand volunteers called for by F.-M. Lord Kitchener). The 9th R.B. is now under orders to join the 34th Division. Curiously enough, just before the Division left England in the spring of 1915 we had asked the 9th R.B. officers to dine with us, to commemorate the ancient ties dating from the days of the original and famous Light Division of the Peninsular War. This was recalled in the friendly speeches to-night.

June 17th.—The cadre of the Battalion moved in accordance with orders, by march route, to Hesdin, leaving Royon about 9 a.m. The officers and other ranks of the 9th Rifle Brigade turned out to say good-bye to us, the troops exchanging cheers.

Reaching the station at Hesdin at 3 p.m., we found that no train arrangements had been made for us by the 14th Division, and the railway officials of course could not move us without authority. The 14th Division had already left the country, so the only authority that it was possible to obtain was from the 1st Army. This the R.T.O. managed to obtain, and by a stroke of luck we were able to entrain at 8.30 p.m. in an empty supply train.

June 18th.—Reached Boulogne at 2 a.m., and the men were in billets by 2.35, the officers obtaining lodgings wherever they could in the town.

Embarked at 2 p.m. in fine weather. Fine crossing, and the men were provided with tea at Folkestone. The various cadres now gathered under the 16th Division left in two troop trains for Aldershot, reaching the Government siding at 10.30 p.m. Detrained and marched, in rain, about 4 miles to the standing camp at Crookham Race-course.

At the railway station the Divisional Commander was handed papers, from which it appeared that most of the battalions (which we had been sent home to form) were other than those for whom cadres had been sent; thus, in our case, the 5th Oxford and Bucks

Digitized by Google

Light Infantry was to form the cadre of a battalion of the Gloucestershire Regiment (the 18th).

June 19th.—Orders were received for the cadre to proceed to Clacton-on-Sea (Essex), there to form the new battalion from drafts, which, it was expected, would take a week or ten days to collect.

The Commanding Officer drew up a protest against the change of name, and the Brigadier promised to forward it. In the meanwhile the Commanding Officer proceeded to London and was granted an interview at the War Office, at which the difficulty of maintaining the Oxford and Bucks Battalions was explained to him, as well as the reasons for raising a new Gloucestershire battalion.

June 20th.—The cadre of the 5th Oxford and Bucks Light Infantry was taken on the strength of the 18th Battalion Gloucestershire Regiment, which Battalion was formed, and published its first Part I. and Part II. Orders this day.

With regard to the dispersal of the 5th Battalion, it will be of interest to place on record that when, in April, the fate of the Battalion was realized, the Commanding Officer (Major Barwell) made arrangements for the disposal of the private property of the Battalion. To the 2/4th Battalion of the Regiment were presented the Band instruments, with cart and horse, and the balance of the band fund (£42). To the Oxford and Bucks Prisoners of War Fund were sent £20 from the Sergeants' Mess, and £40 from the Battalion Canteen Fund, while the Regimental Association received £40 from the Grocery Fund, and £11 2*s.* 1*d.* from the Sergeants' Mess.

Digitized by Google

RECORD OF THE 6TH (SERVICE) BATTALION. 1ST JULY 1917 TO FEBRUARY 1918, WHEN DISBANDED.

The Battalion was commanded during this period by Lieut.-Colonel C. R. C. Boyle (2nd Battalion), and took part in the Third Battle of Ypres and, later on, in the Battle of Cambrai; but in February 1918 its existence was brought to a close, for, as already mentioned elsewhere, it was among the battalions destined to be broken up.

FROM THE BATTALION DIARY.

July 1st–21st.—The Battalion remained in rest billets at Montrelet for three weeks, during which period the mornings were devoted to platoon and company training, and the afternoons to sports competitions under Battalion and Brigade arrangements. These included football, tug-of-war, boxing, shooting, cross-country runs, and a Brigade Athletic Sports Meeting.

On the 11th the Divisional Commander inspected the Battalion.

On the 12th, at the Divisional Horse Show, the Battalion obtained two 1st prizes, one 3rd, and one 4th.

Lieut.-Colonel H. M. Dillon, D.S.O., left the Battalion on the 13th July, on appointment to the command of the Corps Reinforcement Depôt, and Major C. R. C. Boyle took over command of the Battalion.

On the 15th the 60th Brigade Summer Race Meeting took place.[1]

July 21st.—The Battalion left Montrelet at 3.45 a.m. and marched to Doullens, thence proceeding by train to Hopoutre, and afterwards marching to Proven, where it went into camp about E.22.b.6.4.

July 22nd–28th.—In rest camp near Proven, training, etc.

---

[1] A full account of this was given in *The Sporting Life* of July 28th, 1917.—ED.

Digitized by Google

FROM THE DIARY OF 2ND LIEUT. H. WILLES, BATTALION INTELLIGENCE OFFICER.

July 29th.—Out of the line, in rest camp near Proven (E.16.d.8.5, Map Sheet 27 N.E.). Heavy thunderstorms and rain in morning; cleared in afternoon. Football match against the 6th K.O.Y.L.I. Drawn—one all.

July 30th.—Dull day. Training. Respirator drill, etc. Compass March carried out by officers. 2nd Lieut. Allday took a billeting party to camp at F.10.d.4.6.

July 31st.—Beginning of offensive at Ypres. The Battalion moved up to camp at F.10.d.4.6. Bivouac sheets in wood; tents for officers. Paraded at 8.15 a.m., marching through Proven and along Route A. Rain at night. The Battalion standing-to, on three hours' notice, the Brigade being in reserve to the 38th Division.

August 1st.—Wet all day.

August 2nd.—Intermittent rain. I went out with 3 Scouts to look at routes and tracks leading to the trenches. All almost impassable on account of mud. In morning, parades for clean clothing and respirator drill. I gave a lecture on map-reading, etc., to the Scouts.

August 3rd.—Rain. Eleven officers went up to the line to look at the country.[1] Crossed the Canal at Bard Causeway, and went up as far as Periscope House, near Pilkem. Country beastly. Remnants of Boche trenches full of water. The 38th (Welsh) Division looked very miserable. They must have been wet through for 3 days. Arrived back at 6 p.m., very wet indeed. Hope it will be finer when we go up, or the men won't have much fight in them.

August 4th.—Some rain, but a good deal finer. Showers in afternoon. Looked over maps which the men did yesterday. Went for a route march to International Corner, and showed the Scouts tracks 9 and 10. Both still muddy. All the companies had route marches, as it was a good opportunity to give the men some exercise. Heavy rain in the evening.

August 5th.—The Battalion paraded at 10.45 p.m. and marched to Proven, where entrained. Detrained at Elverdinghe, and

[1] Map Sheets 27 N.E. and 28 N.W., $\frac{1}{20000}$.

Digitized by Google

marched to wood near Malakoff Farm, Battalion H.Q. (B.23.a.3.0). Here the Battalion bivouacked, while the transport moved to a camp near International Corner (A.9.a.1.7). This camp had been taken over by 2nd Lieut. Allday. Category B men remained with the transport.

August 6th.—Fine, but misty. At 3 a.m. parties of 1 officer and 3 N.C.O.'s and runners went to look at the line. Visibility was poor, and they did not do much good, except foreseeing the route to the line. Self and 3 Scouts reached the Pilkem-Langemarck road, and went down it within sight of Ironcross. The mist was too thick to see anything, but we came across the position that the K.O.Y.L.I. had taken up. The country is drying up nicely. Duck-boards past Pilkem Mill, and tape the rest of the way. Got back about 9 a.m. Working parties at night for the whole of A and B Companies and half C Company.

August 7th.—[Map Reference, Langemarck Sheet.] Fine day. I went up the line with 2nd Lieut. Amos and 2 Scouts. Country getting drier, and much work has been done. Tramway from Bridge 6 to Mauser Cottage, and duck-boards from road south of Pilkem Mill to Stray Farm, which is H.Q. of the Support Battalion. Had a good look at the country from Marsouin Farm. Langemarck is getting knocked to bits by our howitzers, and our front and support battalions appeared to be having a hell of a time in consequence. I judged it inadvisable to look closer into the matter. The country on either side of the Steenbeek resembled what I imagine Sodom and Gomorrah looked like more than anything else.

The Battalion waited in camp all day; and at 9 p.m. there was an S.O.S. alarm, which proved to be false.

August 8th.—Fine; some rain in evening. Every man in the Battalion on working parties, which were going throughout the day, from 4 a.m. to evening. Scouts did a sketch of the camp from the west. General Blackader (our new Divisional G.O.C.) held a conference of C.O.'s on the canal bank. In the afternoon there was a conference of officers, when the plan of attack, etc., was discusssed. An unfortunate aeroplane (scout) crashed just outside camp, but the pilot was practically unhurt.

S.O.S. went up at 9.21 p.m., and we stood-to until 9.55 p.m.—another false alarm.

Digitized by Google

August 9th.—Fine. Working parties pushing trucks of stores for filling up the forward dumps. The Scouts did another field-sketch, which was a marked improvement on the last. I went with Colonel Boyle to visit the 7th Dorsets, who will be our right flank battalion in the attack on the 13th. Look pretty stout fellows. They were practising the attack. We had a conference.

Our camp was shelled at various times during the day, but there were no casualties. The working parties had two men slightly wounded. Heard from the Transport Officer that his lines at Saragossa Farm (where the pack ponies are) were shelled. The K.R.R.C. have had some animals killed every night.

General Blackader commands the Division, General Matheson having gone sick.

August 10th.—Fine, but windy. Two R.B. officers, who will act as moppers-up, came to see us this morning; we had a conference, and afterwards a pow-wow for discussing aeroplane photos, of which I have quite a collection. The moppers-up will be B Company, 12th R.B., with 2nd Lieut. England in command—two platoons with our A and B Companies, and two with C and D.

The Transport Officer happened up to lunch, and the Doctor's pony brought 2nd Lieut. Wells. Lots of visitors.

Three officers of the Dorsets turned up in the afternoon, and we did some liaison work. In the evening the C.O. and self went to Brigade H.Q. Working parties as yesterday. We are getting a lot of them these days.

We hear that the 59th Brigade will try to clear the Steenbeek to-morrow at dawn. Hope they succeed, as we want elbow-room for forming up before the attack. It might make all the difference.

Major-General Douglas Smith has taken over the Division from Major-General Blackader.

August 11th.—Fine morning; cloudy; some rain in evening. C Company, while on working party last night, had 2 men killed, 6 wounded, one man shell-shock, 1 man missing—rotten luck. S.O.S. (false alarm) at 7.15 a.m. In the evening went with the C.O. to see the K.S.L.I., and did some useful liaison work. Nothing has been left undone with regard to this attack to make the liaison as complete as possible. The liaison N.C.O.'s have all made each other's acquaintance by visiting their respective camps.

Digitized by Google

OPERATIONS ON THE STEENBEEK.

(*Frontispiece Map.*)

August 12th.—Fine morning; rain towards night. Practised attack in afternoon. A Hun aeroplane shot down one of our balloons near our camp, but both the observers reached the ground in safety. I went up with B Company, on working party, to Stray Farm, and saw the C.O. of the 10th K.R.R.C., who assured me that, so far from being the other side of the Steenbeek, we were not yet sure of this side. The whole attack would seem to hinge on this, as the stream is a nasty obstacle to cross under fire, and coming at the beginning of the attack it will make a big difference. Bridges will have to be placed, and this will cause delay if done after zero, and danger of discovery if done before. I wish that the Welsh had carried on a bit farther, and got over the stream. The 59th have made three attempts at what the Division calls "peaceful occupation," but find that, oddly enough, the Boches do not seem inclined to let them occupy any territory in that vicinity at all peacefully.

C Company had three men wounded (not severely) on working party just as they were returning down to Marengo Causeway.

August 13th.—Cloudy, but dry. Again practised the attack. In the evening I went with the C.O. as far as Stray Farm, and saw the C.O. of the 10th R.B., who told us that he was going to make an attack with one and a half battalions, to give us room to form up on the other side of the Steenbeek. Good luck to him, say I. We are moving into the line to-morrow night, and making the attack on the 16th at dawn. This gives us all the 15th on which to have a good look at the country.

A great feature of this offensive is the tremendous speed with which the necessary work has been pushed on. Such things as roads and Decauville railways appear to spring up in the night all over the country, and every available man is working at this.

At noon on the 14th August orders for the assembly for the attack were issued by the 60th Infantry Brigade. The 6th Oxford and Bucks Light Infantry with the machine guns and T.M.B. guns allotted to it was to move into the assembly position on Y/Z night, and be formed up ready for the attack at 3 a.m. The O.C. of this Battalion was responsible for laying tapes on which to form up on the east of the Steenbeek if possible; otherwise on the west; but no movement was to take place until a line of posts had been established at least 80 yards in front of the forming-up tapes of the leading line.

Digitized by Google

At 6.30 p.m. on the 14th August the 60th Brigade issued some information about the dispositions of the enemy immediately opposite the 20th Division (of which the 60th Brigade formed part). The sector opposite the Division was said to be held by the German 79th Reserve Division, having 2 regiments in the line, and 1 regiment in reserve; while opposite the front of the 60th Brigade was the 262nd Regiment, thought to be disposed as follows: 1 battalion *in front of* the Langemarck Gheluvelt Line; 1 battalion *in* the same line; and 1 battalion in immediate support; the counter-attacking regiment of the 79th Division being in the Poelcappelle area.

At 6.55 p.m. (14th August) final Secret Orders were sent out by the 60th Brigade:—

"Ref. Map: Bixschoote and St. Julien 1/10,000,

"1. The situation on the Steenbeek is at present as follows: 2 companies 11th R.B. and 4 companies 10th R.B. on the east side of the stream, the 11th R.B. being on the right and south-east of the main Ironcross-Langemarck road.

"The above 6 companies of the 59th Infantry Brigade are approximately 150 yards across the stream except at Au Bon Gite, where the line is only advanced 50 yards from the stream.

"2. Two companies of the 11th R.B. are to-night making a concerted attack on Au Bon Gite, with a view to incorporating it in our line.

"3. The hour of zero is 2 a.m.

"4. The Relief ordered in 60th Infantry Brigade Order No. 234 must be completed by 2 a.m. 15th instant.

"5. The 6th Oxford and Bucks Light Infantry will not cross the stream to-night, but will be disposed in depth west of it (i.e., holding the west bank) and between the river and the Jolie Farm–Stray Farm Line.

"6. The companies of the 59th Infantry Brigade east of the stream will be relieved to-morrow night under orders to be issued later.

"7. Completion of relief to-night will be reported to Brigade H.Q. by the following sentences: 6th Oxford and Bucks, 'Hurdles arrived'; 12th R.B., 'Send Bully to-morrow,"

Digitized by Google

2ND LIEUT. WILLES' DIARY CONTINUED.

August 14*th*.—Fine morning. Saw 7 Boche prisoners being examined by the police this morning, so I hope that the R.B.'s attack was a success. If they have taken Au Bon Gite it will make our job a long sight easier.

The Battalion started out from Soult Cottage Camp at 8 p.m., and went into the Line. Battalion H.Q. at C.2.d.8.5, in concrete cells in trench; C and D Companies on Black Line, C.2.d.95 and C.2.b.93; A and B Companies lining this (west) side of the Steenbeek, relieving the 59th Brigade, D.28.c. central to D.28.c.9.1.[1] No casualties.

I went with 2 Scouts to the Steenbeek to find the two forward companies and to reconnoitre the ground, but I had to come back early on account of the proposed attempt on Au Bon Gite, which, however, was postponed owing to a hitch in the troops coming up.

At 2.50 p.m. on the 15th August, the 60th Infantry Brigade issued the following orders :—

1. *Situation on the East Bank of the Steenbeek.*—Our troops on the east of the Steenbeek occupy posts approximately as follows: U.28.d.45.60–24.73–18.80–08.75–U.28.c.98.98.–U.28.a.75.20–50.45–20.70.

The enemy appear to be holding posts at U.28.d.65.65.–40.75–40.85.–30.92.–U.28.b.52.27. Also U.28.b.05.05 and U.22.c.50.22.

2. The troops of the 59th Infantry Brigade on the east of the Steenbeek are mostly 11th R.B. (Company Commander, Captain Slade, H.Q. in concrete dug-out on east bank of Steenbeek at about U.28.d.2.6). Battalion H.Q. at Stray Farm.

3. The troops of the 59th Infantry Brigade at present on the east side of the Steenbeek are being instructed to remain there. At zero hour they will throw smoke bombs on Au Bon Gite. They have been instructed to go forward with the leading waves of the 6th Oxford and Bucks Light Infantry, and to mop-up Au Bon Gite.

4. The 6th Oxford and Bucks Light Infantry will assemble with at least the leading line east of the Steenbeek, and great care must

[1] According to Battalion Orders of this day, arrangements were made for the supply of water to the troops in the Line as follows :—10 tins per company were taken, by limber, to Marengo Causeway, and thence at 6 p.m. by trolley to 5 Chemins, two men per company being responsible for the unloading from the limber, reloading on the trucks, and pushing the latter to 5 Chemins, where the tins were handed over to companies as they came past. Companies had tea and rum at 7 p.m. before starting to move up.—ED.

Digitized by Google

be taken not to show any movement to the enemy. These troops must, therefore, be dribbled across in small parties. The remainder of the 6th Oxford and Bucks Light Infantry will form up on the west side of the stream.

5. Any troops of the 59th Infantry Brigade who are in position just east of the Steenbeek, and who are considered unnecessary by O.C. 6th Oxfordshire and Bucks Light Infantry in consultation with the Company Commander of the 11th R.B., may be withdrawn.

6. *Trench Mortars.*—Two guns of the 60th T.M.B. will be placed in position on the west bank of the Steenbeek ready to open fire on Au Bon Gite. They will not open fire, unless the situation should demand this, owing to the assault on that place being held up. As soon as Au Bon Gite has been captured, they will follow up the assault as previously arranged.

7. All the remaining troops of the 60th Infantry Brigade will form up as previously arranged.

8. *Bridges.*—The O.C. 12th R.B. will detail two parties of 1 officer and 40 men each to carry bridges from a position where they are at present dumped at about C.8.b.8.8—junction of tram-track with Candle Trench. The first party will start from the above point at 8.45 p.m.; the second party at 9 p.m. Each party will carry ten bridges. These parties will be responsible for placing these bridges across the Steenbeek all along the Brigade front.

A N.C.O. and 5 men of the 83rd Field Company R.E. will meet the first party at 8.45 p.m. at the above-mentioned point, and will assist in laying the bridges.

It is hoped to get all these bridges across the Steenbeek before zero. The river is, however, fordable for about 90 per cent. of its length along our front.

9. *Aeroplanes.*—At zero minus one minute all aeroplanes will come down low and fire Lewis guns into Au Bon Gite. This will assist to keep down the heads of the garrison during the assault.

2ND LIEUT. WILLES' DIARY CONTINUED.

August 15th.—In the trenches all day. Nothing of any note occurred before evening. Self and C.O. moved up and fixed the positions for the companies. During this time there was heavy shelling all over the area, and the job was not without its little excitements.

Digitized by Google

Towards midnight the companies began to move to their positions :—

A Company, under 2nd Lieut. Cockshut, with 2nd Lieut. Moase, took up their position with their front platoons over the Steenbeek, in the trenches and shell-holes held by the 11th R.B., who later attended to Au Bon Gite. This company had its left on the road, and its right as far as the block-house C.

The rear platoons lay near the bridge-heads in rear of the stream, covering the same front as the front platoons.

B Company, under 2nd Lieut. Mitchell, with 2nd Lieut. Riley, on the right of A Company, took up similar positions to those of A Company.

C Company, Captain Middleditch, with 2nd Lieuts. Broke and Pluckrose, in rear of A Company, and covering a similar extent of front.

D Company, Captain Money, with 2nd Lieuts. Allday and Tapper, in the same way took up a position in rear of B Company.

Moppers-up were furnished by B Company (2nd Lieut. Little) of the 12th R.B., one platoon to each of our companies to come along in rear and attend to that particular branch of the proceedings.

The 11th R.B. told off a company, under Captain Slade, to mask and take Au Bon Gite.

The 60th Trench Mortar Battery and the 60th M.G. Company took up their positions in rear of our Battalion.

The 6th K.S.L.I. and the 12th K.R.R.C. in rear.

August 16th.—Having placed the units attached to the Battalion and the Battalion itself in position, the C.O. and H.Q. established themselves in a block-house on the bank of the Steenbeek (since known as Jock's House) and waited for zero hour (4.45 a.m.).

Battalion H.Q. consisted of :—

Lieut.-Colonel C. R. Boyle.
2nd Lieut. A. M. Duxbury, Adjutant.
2nd Lieut. W. V. Amos, Signals.
2nd Lieut. H. W. H. Willes, Intelligence.
The Regimental Sergeant-Major, Signal Sergeant, Scouts, Signallers, and Runners.
Captain J. R. Turner, R.A.M.C., Medical Officer.

Digitized by Google

Captain Slade (11th R.B.), in command of the Company for the assault on Au Bon Gite, occupied the same block-house.

All was quiet, with the exception of the usual intermittent bombardment.

The enemy had been dropping shells about 200 yards behind the K.S.L.I. off and on all night. He evidently had no idea that the whole front under his very nose was crowded with men.

It was a wearing time to go through, as if the enemy chanced to discover how things were situated, he could have converted our entire front into a shambles. However, the luck that followed us right through the operations held on this occasion, and we lost only 5 men wounded during the night.

THE FIGHT FOR LANGEMARCK.

I doubt if there was a single man in the Battalion who did not heave a deep sigh of relief when zero at length came (4.45 a.m.). I know that I did. For about an hour before this our artillery had put up a fairly heavy barrage on all the enemy positions. At 4.45 a.m. it sounded as if some one had been careless about leaving the lid off hell. The scene beggared description. It was just light enough to see one's way. The first thing that struck me was the immense variety of fireworks that the Hun was sending up. There was every known variety of Véry Light, and some that I had not seen before. In fact, the only thing that he did not send up was a set-piece, with a portrait of the Kaiser, and *God bless our Home* in golden rain.

The 11th R.B.'s put up a smoke barrage, and rushed forward to try conclusions with Au Bon Gite. Before describing our own movements, I will deal with the work of this company of the 11th R.B., for no account of the Langemarck fight can be complete without justice being done to the bitter struggle for Au Bon Gite. First and last, the passage of the Steenbeek cost the 59th Brigade almost half its number in casualties. This was chiefly due to this Au Bon Gite concrete block-house, excellently planned for defence, and held grimly by the Germans until surrounded and cut off.

The block-house, which had loopholes for machine guns, was irregular in outline, but wonderfully well sited. Around it were five or six smaller posts, and from it to the stream a barbed-wire entanglement ran diagonally in such a way as to break up any attacking party which should attempt an enveloping movement. With the

Digitized by Google

smaller block-houses in the vicinity, there was formed a kind of triangular position of immense strength, and absolutely impervious to artillery fire.

The capture of Au Bon Gite seemed well-nigh impossible; the general advance went on regardless of it, and it was perhaps this fact that upset the calculations of the enemy and caused him to surrender about an hour after the attack had been launched. Captain Slade and his company of the 11th R.B., with the aid of a smoke barrage, succeeded in getting under the walls, and, after much discussion, the defenders agreed to surrender, when 32 Germans were made prisoners and two machine guns captured. Had they stuck to their post they could have absolutely hung up the attack of half our Battalion frontage.

Now for our own proceedings. What struck me most at the start was that everybody with one accord lit a cigarette, and promptly looked at peace with all the world. If the boys did feel blood-thirsty, they concealed the fact to admiration. So great was the revulsion of feeling after the trying night, that they went forward smoking, laughing, and talking as if they had just heard that peace had been declared. Our first wave moved forward with parade-ground precision, getting well up to the barrage, which started just the other side of Au Bon Gite; and the rear platoons came over the bridges with perfect steadiness, taking up their correct dressing, and moving on as they got their distance. I will say here that the whole manœuvre of crossing the Steenbeek was perfectly carried out. The barrage was splendid all the way through, and the highest praise is due to the gunners.

The 60th M.G. Company put up a barrage which must have been a demoralizing affair to face. The 60th Trench Mortar Battery had not any call on their services during the day, but lost fairly heavily, and must have had a fearful time carrying their mortars through the mud.

Our advance was well and steadily carried out. The two left companies suffered heaviest all the way, due to the fact that Au Bon Gite and other positions were firing on them as they advanced; also they had to advance over very bad ground and mud of the worst description.

I myself, with the Scouts, went forward with the second wave, and having watched the operations against Au Bon Gite for two or three minutes, during which time one of its machine guns did a great deal of firing to the east, though without much effect, we

Digitized by Google

moved on to the block-house on the road (B), which had just surrendered, and was disgorging about a company of Boches. I do not know how many were there, but I saw at least forty come out.

I then established a forward runners' relay post at Block-house A, to which Colonel Boyle shortly afterwards moved his H.Q.

Colonel Wood, of the 6th K.S.L.I., moved forward with his men, and took up his H.Q. at Alouette Farm later on. It took six men to dig him out of the mud on one occasion, but he had the air of enjoying himself immensely.

The 1st Objective was reached with only a trifling loss of men in the right companies; but, as I have said, the left companies suffered more heavily, C Company having been very badly cut up, and A not much better. Here we were, I think, slightly behind the barrage.

When the time came to go on to the Green Line (2nd Objective), D Company got there and consolidated up to time. C Company were slightly behind them, but the manœuvre was at length satisfactorily carried out, and the work of the Battalion in the advance was completed.

It hardly comes within the scope of this account to follow the fortunes of the 7th K.S.L.I. and 12th K.R.R.C.; suffice it to say that they went on and carried their own objective forward in good style. More of them later.

Having seen the Green Line taken and consolidated, I went back to the H.Q. block-house, and made a personal report on the situation to Colonel Boyle. Afterwards I visited the whole of the Blue and Green Lines to make a review of the situation and to collect reports. I collected the following information :—

A Company.—2nd Lieut. Cockshut wounded about the time the Blue Line was captured; shot through the thigh—not severely.

2nd Lieut. Moase in command. He estimated his casualties at about 40 up to that time. Well dug in. Getting badly shelled on left.

B Company.—2nd Lieut. Mitchell still in command; has lost 2nd Lieut. Riley, wounded (not severely), and 17 other ranks killed and wounded. Has 5 Lewis guns (his own and those of the 12th R.B.) under 2nd Lieut. Little, who has lost his two subs, 2nd Lieuts. Milner and Wastell.

C Company.—Captain Middleditch wounded; 54 other ranks not accounted for, but not believed all killed or wounded.

Digitized by Google

2nd Lieut. Broke in command. Connected up with Somerset Light Infantry on left.

D Company.—Captain Money thought that he had lost 40 other ranks (which turned out about right). Well dug in, and well connected on right with 7th Dorsets.

I returned viâ Alouette Farm, and found 7th K.S.L.I. H.Q. installed. Colonel Wood told me that a Hun counter-attack was threatening from Poelcappelle, and that whereas he got his objectives, the 12th K.R.R.C. had been obliged to fall back from theirs a matter of 200 yards. The Lancashire Fusiliers, on the right, had not gone forward farther than 200 yards beyond the Green Line. He asked for more men, and, the Brigadier having assented, at 9 a.m. Colonel Boyle placed our C Company at his disposal, and sent it up to help out the K.R.R.C., who were having a terrific handling.

The Boche counter-attack crumpled up beneath our artillery and rifle fire. The 12th R.B. threw two companies in on the right flank of the K.S.L.I., and the 10th Welsh put a company into Au Bon Gite. By dark the situation had become less critical, and could be said to be in some measure safe. The enemy shelling kept up all the afternoon and night.

So ended the fight for Langemarck. To the military student the fight itself has no special interest. It was merely the conventional advance well carried out. But as an example of troops forming up under the noses of the enemy without shelter trenches or, indeed, any shelter, and with nothing to guide them, it will, I venture to say, stand for long in military history among the offensives of the war. It is an excellent example of what may be done with well-disciplined and well-officered troops.

The following messages were received, through the Brigade, from Divisional H.Q. :—

" Corps and Divisional Commanders send warmest congratulations to 60th Infantry Brigade and 61st Infantry Brigade on capture of Langemarck."

" Following message received from XIVth Corps. Begins. AAA. The Corps Commander most heartily thanks 20th Division and 29th Division and all the Artillery for the complete success gained to-day (16th). AAA. He particularly congratulates all the fighting troops on their determination to overcome all difficulties of mud and water as well as the opposition of the enemy. AAA Ends. Addressed all concerned. AAA."

Digitized by Google

"Following message from XIVth Corps. Begins. AAA Commander-in-Chief called on Corps Commander this morning (17th) and ordered him to convey his congratulations to all troops engaged in our operations yesterday. AAA. Ends."

August 17th.—The morning passed fairly quietly. We managed to get water and rations to the men.

The forward line being considered unsafe, the 12th R.B. detailed two companies to endeavour to correct it; the K.S.L.I. also co-operated, and the attempt was fairly successful.

At 6.30 p.m. the preparatory barrage opened, and A Company moved up to and to the north of the Alouette Farm road, behind the Green Line. C Company, it will be remembered, had already gone up to the assistance of Captain Lycett and his K.R.R.C.

At 7 p.m. the R.B. made their attack on the Red Line, losing heavily, though being fairly successful.

During the remainder of the night there was intermittent artillery fire over the whole area.

August 18th.—A quiet morning. No change in the situation. Heard with no great grief that we were to be relieved at night by the 14th Welsh in the Blue Line, and by the 10th Welsh in the Green Line.

The relief went well, and the Battalion came back to Malakoff Farm (B.23.a.30), the same camp as before, and nowise sorry to get there.

The work of the Scouts in these operations is, I think, worthy of being placed on record. At zero hour I went forward with my whole staff of Scouts, namely: Sergeant Goodwin and Privates Cox, Claridge, Shurey, Judd, Bond, Musgrove, Deans, and Howe.

I established an advanced runners' post, as I have already stated. Three of these men went with me to act as runners, the rest staying with Sergeant Goodwin. They all behaved exceedingly well. Private Cox was especially useful to me, but had the bad luck to be severely wounded by a shell about the middle of the day.

Private Claridge was hit through the neck, and staggered 200 yards through ground that would have taxed the strongest man. He gave in his message and then collapsed, dying before night. I consider this the finest action that has been brought to my notice with regard to these operations.

I have recommended both the above lads for reward, but I am afraid that Claridge will go unrewarded. The V.C. is the only posthumous reward, and I can scarcely hope for that for him.

Digitized by Google

Private Howe was killed outside the Dressing Station; and Private Bond, a very good lad, was wounded, but not, I think, severely.[1]

August 19th.—Fine. As the last of us were only coming into camp about 4 a.m., we did not show any indecent haste in rising from our beds, but it eventually had to be done, as we were moving again in the afternoon.

The Battalion paraded at 3.30 p.m. and marched to Elverdinghe, entraining there, and going as far as International Corner, where we detrained and marched to Suez Camp, some 3 miles north of Poperinghe (Map, Hazebrouk, 5A.1 : 100,000)—a good camp in a wood. Here we started a Battalion Officers' Mess for the first time since I joined, and we all thought it much better than Company Messes.

August 20th.—Refitting and reorganizing. The men very cheerful, but glad of a rest. The casualty list for the recent operations has now been compiled, and shows 3 officers and 150 other ranks killed, wounded, or missing.

August 21st.—As yesterday. A draft of 3 officers[2] and 50 men joined the Battalion.

August 22nd.—One of the officers who joined yesterday went away this morning to join the 2nd Battalion. Companies at training. Major Ruck-Keene, Captain Sanderson, and Lieut. Bell came to dinner, which was quite a lively affair.

August 23rd.[3]—A Company went to the range early. I went to see our next camp near Elverdinghe. We are to move there to-morrow, to work under the R.E. for the purpose of making roads around Pilkem—a wretched prospect.

August 24th.—I went off early to take over the camp and the work programme with 8 N.C.O.'s. Shortly afterwards 2nd Lieut. Phillips arrived for the same purpose.

The Battalion paraded at 11.45 a.m., proceeded to International Corner, entrained there, and detrained at Elverdinghe, whence they marched to B.9.d.5.6, and took over camp from the 2nd Grenadiers.

---

[1] The total casualties in the Battalion during the operations of 16th-18th were :—*Killed*, or died of wounds, 33 other ranks; *wounded*, 3 officers and 148 other ranks; *wounded and missing*, 4 other ranks; *missing*, 3 other ranks.—*Regimental Diary.*

[2] 2nd Lieut. E. K. Huntly, posted to A Company. 2nd Lieut. W. A. Ramsay, posted to B Company.

[3] 2nd Lieut. C. E. P. Foreshew joined the Battalion (A Company).

Digitized by Google

This is not at all a bad little camp. We still keep the Battalion Officers' Mess going, as we have a shanty large enough for it. It is a great success, and we are all delighted with it. Major Williams is now in command of the Battalion, as the C.O. is on leave.

August 25th.—All available men on working parties from 7 a.m. to 2.15 p.m. Classes for Lewis gunners, stretcher bearers, etc., at 9 a.m.

I went with Major Williams to look over the scene of the recent fighting. We rode to 5 Chemins, and walked on to Au Bon Gite. The enemy does not shell so much nowadays, but it is difficult not to hurry along the roads and avoid such places as Ironcross from sheer force of habit. I am told that it is still not exactly a healthful proceeding to linger in the vicinity.

August 26th.[1]—Working parties as before. Classes, physical training, etc., for the remainder. The Division issued an order about wearing distinguishing patches on the backs of our coats, one inch below the collar. We are to wear a black triangle, the other battalions of the Brigade having in addition one, two, or three bars. The 59th Brigade have a black circle, and the 61st Brigade a black square—in all cases with the addition of bars for battalions.

It rained cats and dogs in the evening and all night. I hope it will not continue, as our bivouac leaks distressingly.

August 27th.—Rain early, then fine, and afterwards wet again. Too wet to do anything; the compass march which had been arranged had to be abandoned.

August 28th.—It blew a hurricane all night. I never thought that my bivouac would stand it. The mess-hut nearly collapsed during breakfast.

In the evening we were relieved by the 7th K.S.L.I. The Battalion paraded at 6.30 p.m. and marched to Elverdinghe Station, there entrained, and detrained at International Corner, marching to Swindon Camp (S.1 District or Area), where it arrived about 9 p.m.

We have a fine large Mess, and the camp is quite a good one. I had come on ahead to take over camp, and had to borrow a dozen more tents from Suez Camp, over the road.

Three new officers[2] have joined in the last two days.

Companies have now been reorganized in 3 platoons.

[1] 2nd Lieuts. J. E. Shillingford and E. T. H. Smith joined the Battalion for duty, and were posted to B and C Companies respectively.

[2] 2nd Lieuts. J. E. Reynolds (A Company), C. E. C. Deverell (D), W. J. W. Taylor (C).

Digitized by Google

August 29th.—Some rain. Company training. In the afternoon the officers did a compass march, the course for which I went over with the Scouts this morning. I took the N.C.O.'s class in compass work. They seem to be picking it up a bit better now. I was detailed to act on the Committee of Brigade Sports, and went to a conference at Brigade H.Q.

August 30th–September 2nd.—At Swindon Camp, and a good deal of rain. Company training, classes, etc. Making preparations for the Brigade Sports.

September 3rd.—Had the N.C.O.'s out for a compass march in the morning.

The Six-a-side Football Competition resulted in C Company winning, and being chosen to represent the Battalion in the final Brigade League.

September 4th.—N.C.O.'s compass march, to select the team for the Brigade Competition. The Cross-country Race came off in the afternoon; Field Ambulance, 1st; Durhams, 2nd; ourselves, 3rd.

The Divisional Gas Officer inspected the box respirators.

September 5th.—Colonel Boyle turned up late last night, having left London about 12 hours before—good, quick work! He claims that we shall see great changes in the war in a month or two. I am very glad to hear it. I have known this war, man and boy, for the last three years, and have seen precious little change in it yet—the same old mud and monotony.

The Tug of War came off this morning. Our team got into the semi-finals, which will be pulled off later.

Our football team succumbed to the 12th K.R.R.C., who were a lot better than our people.

The Divisional Commander visited the Brigade, and presented medal ribbons, and gave a speech as well. The Brigade then marched past.

September 6th.—Parades in the morning. The Bullet and Bayonet Competition in the afternoon. In the evening attended a lecture on aeroplane photographs by an Army Intelligence Officer. Most interesting.

Our Tug-of-War team was knocked out in the semi-finals to-day.

September 7th.—At 9 a.m. we gave platoon-in-attack demonstration before the Divisional Commander. I acted as "yapper," and

Digitized by Google

I think it went off very well. The rifle-grenade business was quite good.

In the Brigade Compass March Competition this afternoon I and 2nd Lieut. E. T. Smith came in inside the 50-yards limit, but I am sorry to say that the N.C.O.'s and other pairs of officers failed to do so. We have not heard the final results yet.

Private George Biggs[1] has presented me with a poem, describing the battle of Langemarck. It does not rhyme a little bit, but George has a soul above such trifles, and he reckons himself to be *some* poet. He is old enough to be the father of some of the boys, and yet he keeps his platoon amused by his cheeriness. The poem is too long to quote in full, and to cut it down would spoil it.

Our new buglers have made surprising progress. They were only started about three weeks ago, and now they play quite decently.

September 8th.—Heard to-day that Smith and I were fourth in the Compass Race.

The Brigade Sports took place, and the Battalion did very well indeed. Our great triumph was winning the Stretcher-bearers' Race, beating the R.A.M.C. at their own game. We also won the 100 yards, the Yukon Pack Race, and the Blindfold Drill, and were second in the Relay, Quarter Mile, Obstacle, amd Three-legged Races.

September 9th.—Church Parade service, with the K.R.R.C. and Machine-gun Company, in the field over the road.

September 10th.—The Battalion paraded at 12.30 p.m., and moved to Malakoff Farm (by train from International Corner to Elverdinghe). Had tea at Malakoff, and remained until 8 p.m., when moved to the Canal bank, and went into dug-outs by Bards Causeway (C.13.c.3.3), relieving the 38th (Welsh) Division.

The dug-outs were most inadequate, and we could not get B Company in anyhow. Luckily the night was fine, so no great harm was done. The Boche bumped quite a bit during the night, and nearly shook me out of bed.

September 11th.—Quiet day on the Canal bank. The companies made some more dug-outs. Major Williams and I walked into Ypres to have a look at the place. I was slightly disappointed.

[1] On the disbandment of the 6th Battalion, Biggs was transferred to the 2/4th, and was captured during the German offensive of March 1918. He continued his verse-making even in captivity.

Digitized by Google

Everybody is. The Cloth Hall and the Cathedral are the only buildings worth looking at. But when one remembers that that stout old town has kept off the Boche for three years, one begins to think that there is more in it than meets the eye.

During half the night the Boche made himself a general nuisance with assorted gas-shells. I do hate sitting in a dug-out with a gas-mask on. A man in C Company got buried in a dug-out, and was killed.

September 12th.—Went up with the C.O. to Stray Farm, where the 61st Brigade now have their H.Q. We were shelled a good deal on the way up and down. 5 Chemins has been crumped pretty nearly out of existence.

The 12th K.R.R.C. relieved us on the Canal bank in the evening, and the Battalion moved back to Malakoff at 6 p.m. Had a Battalion Officers' Mess again in a large shelter. The men are in bivouacs.

September 13th.—Company training, working parties, etc. A good bit of shelling going on, and some of it quite near.

September 14th.—Companies practising the attack.

September 16th.—Got up at the screech of dawn, or slightly before (4.30 a.m.), and attempted to go up with the Adjutant to have a look at the front. Heard somewhat of a commotion going on, but did not think much about it. It increased in intensity, however, and when we got a sight of the Canal bank, it looked as if brother Boche was trying to keep eighteen sections of the bank in the air at once. The Adjutant and I looked sadly at each other, and gently shook our heads. One gets plenty of trouble these days without seeking for it. Wherefore we turned, and came back to camp, to find that the Battalion had been standing-to for the last half-hour—the which did cheer us exceedingly.

It appears that the Gaels, on our right, had been having a few words with the Huns, and the latter had stuck a barrage on every conceivable place. Nothing further happened, however.

I made a model of our future field of glory at the back of the Mess, amidst a certain amount of hostile criticism from sucking warriors. In the evening I went up and had a look round.

September 18th.—We went up to the line at night, and took over the same frontage as before.

Digitized by Google

THE ATTACK OF THE 20TH SEPTEMBER.

Official account by Lieut.-Colonel C. R. C. Boyle, commanding the Battalion :—

At midnight 18th/19th September the Battalion was disposed as follows :—

B Company (2nd Lieut. Mitchell) holding front line U.23.d.7.4 to U.23.d.4.5, with two platoons. H.Q. and three platoons round Double Cotts (U.23.d.3.8).

C Company (Captain Brooks) in trenches round Au Bon Gite. (U.28.d.7.8).

A Company (Captain Skuce) in trenches round Adelphi (C.3.a.8.9).

D Company (Lieut. Cooke) in trenches near Cork House (C.3.a.3.3).

Battalion H.Q. at Au Bon Gite.

The *19th September* was quiet, except for a little hostile shelling. That evening, as soon as it was dark, and companies had got their rations, they moved forward into assembly positions, which had all been taken up by 2 a.m. (20th). A Company lost 10 men in moving up, otherwise there were no casualties in the Battalion.

The disposition of companies was now : A left, C centre, B right, D reserve.

Each of the three front companies formed up in four lines, one platoon in each of the first three lines, and Company H.Q. with one Lewis gun in the fourth line. Each company had a covering party 150 yards to the front. D Company (in reserve) was formed in columns of half platoons and in two lines; two platoons in the front line, and one platoon and Company H.Q. in rear.

Battalion H.Q. were at Double Cotts (Twin Cottages).

At 5 a.m. (*20th September*) 2nd Lieut. Willes (Intelligence Officer) and 8 Scouts took up positions with D Company, 8 Scouts being sent to each of the three attacking companies.

Touch was obtained with the 12th R.B. on the right, but no touch could be got with the 59th Brigade on the left, and there was a gap of at least 150 yards between. 2nd Lieut. Willes laid out tapes on pegs already provided by the R.E., and led companies to assembly positions.

Zero was 5.40 a.m. 20th September. It was then still dark, dawn just breaking. At 5.41 a.m. oil drums were discharged at Cemetery (U.14.c.0.0). These lit up the sky and showed my men to the enemy. As soon as the leading lines came over the ridge, into view

Digitized by Google

of Eagle Trench, they came under heavy machine-gun fire from five concrete houses in the trench. B Company, on the right, caught the worst of this, and soon lost all their officers and most of their N.C.O.'s. C Company, in the centre, gallantly led by Captain Brooks and 2nd Lieut. Bevington, tried to get on, and were within 60 yards of the trench, when they were finally held up, Captain BROOKS being killed on the German wire. 2nd Lieut. Bevington and three or four men succeeded in getting into the trench, but were wounded and could do no more.

A Company got within 70 yards, and were then held up; Captain SKUCE was mortally wounded. D Company tried to get forward to reinforce and push on, but were unable to do this, and at 6.30 a.m. all companies were in shell-holes west of Eagle Trench, digging in.

It was impossible to get orderlies back to H.Q., and it was not until 7 a.m. that I learned the situation.

The 59th Brigade, on the left, were held up on the same line, and the 12th R.B. on my immediate right.

The situation remained thus during the day, all movement being under the observation of the enemy, who had snipers on the look-out.

A fresh attack was ordered for 5.30 p.m., the 6th K.S.L.I. to send one company to help to get on, and another to work round the right with the 12th R.B. I was able to send orders to D Company (Lieut. Cook), but I could not communicate with any other officer.

At 5 p.m. the enemy put down a heavy barrage on the line U.23.d.1.4–U.29.b.2.9, but did not attack opposite me.

At 6.30 p.m. our barrage came down on Eagle Trench, and Lieut. Cook collected all men near him, and, with 2nd Lieut. Tapper, went forward. The enemy surrendered to him, and Lieut. Cook took a party and bombed along Eagle Trench, meeting with little opposition until about U.23.b.3.o.5, where his bombs gave out, and the enemy bombed him back. He then sent forward some riflemen to the right flank to hold the enemy, whilst he collected all German stick-bombs and formed a block in the trench, which he held. 2nd Lieut. Tapper, seeing that this attack was succeeding, pushed forward to Louis Farm, taking with him about 20 men of B Company, under Sergeant Walker. Here they linked up with the 6th K.S.L.I. and the 12th R.B.

A line of posts was then dug from Eagle Trench east, along the edge of the Cemetery, and south of the road to Louis Farm, with another line running east of the Cemetery back to Eagle Trench.

Digitized by Google

I ordered 2nd Lieut. Tapper to withdraw from Louis Farm, and, with Lieut. Cook, to hold the Cemetery with D Company, B Company remaining at Louis Farm.

A Company (2nd Lieut. Scogings) held the block in Eagle Trench. C Company was still west of the trench.

This was the situation at midnight 20th/21st September.

The 21*st September* was comparatively quiet, except for a S.O.S. in the evening, but the enemy did not attack opposite my front.

That evening the Battalion was relieved by the 12th K.R.R.C., and withdrew east of the Steenbeek. Besides myself there were only four officers left.

A and B Companies, under 2nd Lieut. Scogings, went to shelters in the trench about U.5.b.8.8, while C and D, under Lieut. Cook, went to trenches by Cork House. H.Q. in Candle Avenue.

September 22nd.—C and D Companies were heavily shelled, Lieut. Cook and 2nd Lieut. Tapper being wounded.

I sent Lieut. Coad (who had come up from the Transport) to take command.

In the evening we were relieved by the 7th K.O.Y.L.I., and companies went back to Wolfe Camp (Malakoff Farm area).

The casualties were 3 officers killed and 9 wounded. Other ranks, 40 killed, 123 wounded, and 33 unaccounted for—probably killed.

2nd Lieut. Willes, who was wounded during the action, afterwards gave the following account of events :—

Just before daylight the attack began, the Trench Mortar Battery being well to the fore with petrol cans and other presents for a good Boche. The whole attack got off all right, but the people on the left got hung up with a strong point, and the men did not seem to be able to keep up with the barrage, so from one cause or another the attack began to get very sticky indeed. I think that, on the very broken ground one comes across nowadays, it is difficult to get an attack which has once halted to start again—one might even say impossible.

There were at least three machine guns attending to us, and the end of it was that we had to go to ground like rabbits until the evening, when we were able to move up again. The objectives were eventually taken.

Digitized by Google

I was wounded when I was going up to see what was hanging us up, and I spent the next 16 hours in a shell-hole, until it was dark enough to get back.

Poor ARTHUR SKUCE died of his wounds shortly afterwards, and Captain BROOKS, Lieut. HUNTLEY, and Lieut. SMITH were killed. Altogether it was a roughish handling, but with such a quantity of new officers and new men, it is a wonder that things went as well as they did.

FROM THE BATTALION DIARY.

September 23rd–26th.—At Wolfe Camp. Baths and general clean up. Reorganization of companies, etc. Many congratulatory messages on successful operations were received from Army Commander, Corps Commander, and others.

September 27th.—The Battalion moved back to Swindon Camp (S. 1 area), which was reached about noon, by train and marching.

September 28th.—A draft of 148 N.C.O.'s and men arrived.

September 29th.—The Battalion was inspected by the Brigadier at 10 a.m., and he congratulated us on our success in the recent operations. The Brigade held a short voluntary Service in memory of those who had fallen.

2nd Lieut. G. W. Woodford rejoined, and resumed duty as Transport Officer; 2nd Lieut. Zeron, M.C., appointed Intelligence Officer; 2nd Lieut. Cunningham appointed Signalling Officer.

September 30th.—Church Parade in the morning. At 11 p.m. the Battalion left camp and marched to Proven, where it entrained for Bapaume.

October 1st.—Although the Battalion was at Proven station by midnight last night, it did not entrain until 9.15 this morning. Arrived at Bapaume at 8 p.m. and marched to the camp just beyond Haplincourt. 2nd Lieuts. Scott and Sawyer (with a small draft) joined the Battalion during the train journey. (*See* Map No. 2.)

October 2nd.—Parades in the morning. Sports in the afternoon.

October 3rd.—The C.O. and Company Commanders rode to Gouzeaucourt Wood, and thence proceeded to the Villers Plouich Sector, to inspect the portion of the Line which the Battalion is to take up.

October 4th.—The Battalion marched to camp at Heudicourt.

Digitized by Google

October 5th.—At 3 p.m. the Battalion moved up to the Villers Plouich Sector, and relieved the 14th H.L.I., taking up the position of the Right Battalion of the Left Brigade, and companies being disposed as follows :—

H.Q. in road at R.13.a.85.35 (Map 57c S.E.).
A Company, front line, R.8.c.60.60 to R.14.b.60.90.
B Company, front line, R.7.b.80.10 to R.8.c.60.60.
C Company in Sunken Road, R.13.d.90.85.
D Company, front line, R.7.a.80.50 to R.7.b.80.10.

Lieut. G. W. Phillips appointed A/Captain (additional), and 2nd Lieut. C. E. P. Foreshew appointed A/Captain whilst commanding a Company.

October 6th–10th.—The enemy was practically inactive. We sent out strong patrols nightly, made several sniping posts, and improved the trenches generally. We also strengthened the wire.

2nd Lieuts. Cook, Francis, and Nurse joined the Battalion on the 8th.

October 10th.—The Battalion was relieved by the 6th K.S.L.I., when A and B Companies went into reserve at Dessart Wood, and H.Q. and C and D Companies into reserve at Dougeaumont Wood.

October 13th.—Brigadier-General Butler, commanding the 60th Brigade, addressed the officers and senior N.C.O.'s.

October 15th.—The Battalion moved up to the same sector of the line, in relief of the 6th K.S.L.I., and took up the same dispositions as before.

October 20th.—Relieved by the 6th K.S.L.I. after a quiet period in the trenches. The weather was bad, and a good deal of repair work was necessary. The Battalion moved into support.

Captain Allday and 2nd Lieut. Ramsay joined the Battalion on the 17th.

October 21st.—Lieut.-Colonel Boyle proceeding on a course, Major Cleminson, D.S.O., took over temporary command of the Battalion, with Captain Williams as second in command. B and C Companies provided working parties at night.

October 22nd.—During the morning D Company worked on Beaucamp Support, and A Company in the Intermediate Line.

October 23rd/24th.—The Battalion provided working parties.

Digitized by Google

October 25th.—Moved into the line again, in relief of the 6th K.S.L.I.

October 26th–30th.—During this tour in the trenches the enemy was more active than formerly. His artillery shelled our lines considerably, and he also made more use of his trench mortars. Good progress was made in the improvement of our positions. Our snipers accounted for 5 of the enemy during this period. We sent out patrols nightly to encounter enemy patrols, and to keep No Man's Land clear of the enemy. We succeeded in gaining the ascendancy.

On the morning of the 26th a German deserter of the 90th R.I.R. 54th Division, came over to our lines, and was made prisoner. Captain Boissier rejoined the Battalion from leave, and acted as second in command in place of Captain C. H. Williams, who proceeded to England on leave.

November 1st–5th.—In reserve at Dessart Wood, carrying out the usual training. On the 4th the Battalion was inspected by the Brigadier (Brigadier-General Duncan), and on the 5th marched to Sorel for a contact-aeroplane demonstration, which, however, owing to mist, did not take place. Captain Foreshew rejoined from a course, and was posted to D Company. Lieut. Francis appointed Battalion Bombing Officer, *vice* Captain Allday, commanding A Company.

November 6th.—The Battalion left Dessart Wood, and returned to the same trenches, in relief of the 6th K.S.L.I., taking up the following dispositions :—

A Company in 15 Ravine; B Company in front line at R.8.A. (Map 57c S.E.); C Company in front line in R.7.b.; D Company in Sunken Road at R.13.A.50.50; H.Q. in Sunken Road at R.13.A.80.40.

November 7th.—A Company left 15 Ravine, and took over from a company of the 12th K.R.R.C., with dispositions from R.7.a.20.35 to Barricade Road at R.7.b.10.60.

November 7th–11th.—The Battalion was occupied with the improvement of the trenches, which were in a bad condition owing to bad weather, and strengthening our wire. The enemy shelled our positions considerably, and obtained a direct hit on the H.Q. of the Right Company on the 11th. On this day Captain Phillips rejoined the Battalion.

November 12th.—A rather complicated relief took place. Two companies of the 12th R.B. relieved the companies holding the

Digitized by Google

front line. A Company went to 15 Ravine; B Company to the Support Line; C Company near H.Q. in the Sunken Road (R.13.A.); and D Company at Charing Cross.

November 13th.—An enemy patrol attempted to cut the wire, but was dispersed. An enemy aeroplane was brought down at Q.21.b.15.55.

November 14th.—The Battalion was relieved by the 12th K.R.R.C.; relief complete at 2 a.m. Companies marched independently to Fins Theatre for their packs.

November 15th.—The Battalion entrained at Fins at 5.30 a.m., and proceeded to Loup, just beyond Bray, where it arrived at 9.10 a.m. At 10 a.m. a parade was held and an attack practised in conjunction with Tanks.

With reference to this attack practice, during the next few days the troops destined for the coming offensive underwent a special course of training in the new methods of co-operating with the Tanks in what may be termed a surprise attack on the enemy's positions, i.e., without methodical artillery preparation. The tactical methods differed from those which had been adopted previously in the usual trench-to-trench attacks, and were more in the nature of the movements in open or field warfare. Special attention was paid to repeatedly practising four exercises, viz. :—

(1) Assembly of Infantry behind Tanks before advancing to attack.
(2) Advancing to the attack behind Tanks.
(3) Passing through wire entanglements crushed down by Tanks.
(4) Clearing up a sector of trenches under protection of Tanks.

It was pointed out that the chief essentials were quick initiative amongst the leaders, especially the Section Commanders, and quick movement of the section.

Platoons were drilled in three types of formation, viz. :—

Platoon Column.—Four sections side by side, or at a named distance apart, each in single file.

Double Column of Sections.—Two sections side by side, or at a named distance apart, each in single file, with an interval between the two leading sections and the two rear sections.

Section Column.—Each section in single file, with an interval between each.

Digitized by Google

Movement from one formation to the other was constantly practised, and also forming into extended lines by sections.

The training memorandum contained the following remarks in connexion with *Advancing to the Attack* :—

" It is during this phase that the Infantry must realize exactly what the Tanks can do. This may be summarized as follows :—

Tanks force a passage through the enemy's wire which the Infantry can use.

Tanks assist in the Infantry attack by :—

(1) Using their weapons on the enemy.

(2) Overcoming strong-points, M.G. emplacements, etc.

(3) Drawing enemy's fire away from our Infantry.

But it is for the Infantry to overcome the enemy's resistance, and therefore full use must be made of all weapons in the hands of the Infantry Commander.

(1) Lewis guns should be freely used in the intervals between groups of Tanks.

(2) Stokes guns should accompany each attacking Battalion, and be used on the objectives not immediately assailed by the Tanks.

(3) Rifle bombers should seize every opportunity of enfilading trenches whilst the Tank is approaching or crossing.

As the rate of movement of the Tanks is slow, it is of imperative importance that the ' moppers-up ' reach the objective with the fewest casualties. The above weapons will therefore be used to the utmost.

During practice, Tanks should be made casualties, and the detachment following should change to another Tank which is still in motion.

Passing through the wire crushed down by the Tanks is similar to passing through a defile. Sections should not crowd towards the gap. Only one at a time should double towards it, and then traverse it in quick time. The remaining three Sections should be so disposed as to be able to protect its approach. Directly the first section is through it should in its turn think how best it can protect the advance of the next one. This again is simply a matter of mutual co-operation between sections as well as between the platoon itself and the Tank.

Digitized by Google

Clearing the trenches.—"Mopping-up" will probably be the principal rôle of the Infantry, and here it becomes necessary for the Infantry to dissociate themselves at once from their Tank, and take on the defenders with rifle and bayonet, irrespective of their Tank.

Rapid re-assembling after "mopping-up" should be practised, and Tanks and Infantry re-formed.

During the "mopping-up" it may be expected that the local counter-stroke will be delivered either down the communication trench or across the open.

The meeting of these counter-attacks must be carefully rehearsed. Blocks in every communication trench are necessary. Every Lewis gun and every Stokes must be ready at once for instant action.

Tanks must be trained to assist the Infantry in this operation by the use of the guns and machine guns which they carry.

Infantry officers must realize that the Tanks which assist them may break down. It becomes their duty then to assist in the general attack by the fullest development of their fire on that portion of the trench which was assigned to them as their objective.

Infantry must carry wire-cutters and wire-breakers. R.E. parties with explosives must accompany the Infantry."

BATTALION DIARY CONTINUED.

November 19th.—The Battalion moved from the camp at Heudicourt at 5 p.m., and marched viâ Gouzeaucourt to shelters in Farm Ravine and Village Road. Companies were all in by 9.30 p.m.

BATTLE OF CAMBRAI.

(*Map* 2.)

Summary of Events by Lieut.-Colonel C. R. C. Boyle, commanding 6th Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire Light Infantry :—

November 20th.—3.30 *a.m.*—Companies moved into assembly positions behind the Tanks. This was completed by 4.30 a.m., at which time companies were disposed as follows :—

A Company (Captain Boissier) on the left; D Company (Captain Foreshew) on the right; C Company (Lieut. Pluckrose), support, with one platoon on the right of D; A Company (Captain Allday), reserve, behind C.H.Q. in Pipe Alley.

Digitized by Google

B and D Companies each had 3 Tanks, which were formed in a triangle. The leading Tank had no troops behind it. The remaining two Tanks had each one platoon, formed in two lines of sections in file. The third platoon was echeloned in rear.

One platoon of C Company worked with three Tanks. The remaining two platoons were in rear of B and D Companies. A Company had one platoon behind each of the three leading companies. One section M.G. and one T.M. were with A Company. The position of the first line was approximately R.14.A.50.10 [Map Sheet 57, S.E.].

The 12th K.R.R.C. were on our left, and the 7th D.C.L.I. on our right.

6.10 *a.m.*—Tanks started to move.

6.20 *a.m.*—Zero hour. Our barrage came down on Farm Trench. Farm Trench was taken with little opposition, and C Company remained there to "mop-up." The right platoon of C Company went into Corner Work, cleared and consolidated it.

B and D Companies crossed Farm Trench, and then bore too much to the right, and got behind La Vacquérie. These companies followed the Tanks throughout.

7 *a.m.*—C Company moved to Hindenburg Line, followed by A Company.

9.10 *a.m.*—The positions of the companies were as follows :—

B and D in Hindenburg Support Line (R.3.D.30.50 to R.10.A.50.50).

A and one platoon of C in Hindenburg Second Line (R.9.b.1.9 to R.9.b.9.5).

One platoon of C Company consolidating Good Man Farm, and one platoon in Corner Work.

Captains Boissier and Allday were hit during this advance, when 2nd Lieut. Rowbotham took command of B Company, and 2nd Lieut. Pope of A Company. Our casualties up to 10 a.m. were 2 officers (2nd Lieuts THOMAS and WILLIAMS) killed, 3 officers (Captains Boissier and Allday and 2nd Lieut. Mant) wounded, and 20 other ranks killed and wounded.

H.Q. moved along with the advance and were established at R.9.b.4.0. Touch was gained with the 12th K.R.R.C. on the left, and with the 7th D.C.L.I. on the right.

2 *p.m.*—Orders were received to move round and occupy the line from R.5 central to the road at L.34.b.4.2.

Our new positions were :—D on the right, A in the centre, C on the left, B in reserve, and H.Q. in pits at R.5.A.4 8. Touch was obtained

Digitized by Google

with the 6th K.S.L.I. on the left, and with the 12th King's on the right.

November 21st.—The Battalion moved north along La Vacquérie Valley, and bivouacked in trenches at L.36.c.

November 22nd.—The Battalion moved forward and relieved the 11th R.B. in the front line. Our position now was :

A Company on the right from road at G.33.d.7.4. to G.34.c.1.9.

B Company in the centre, thence to G.34.a.2.7, with one platoon at Lock G.34.b.

D Company on the left, holding Mont Plaisan and a bridge at G.25.c.2.0.

C Company in support at G.33.c.6.6. H.Q. at G.33.a.1.0.

The 29th Division were on our left ; the 6th K.S.L.I. on our right.

November 23rd.—The day was quiet, except for some shelling at 11 p.m.

November 24th.—B Company bombarded the house at the Lock with trench mortars. It was strongly held by the enemy.

A post of D Company at Mont Plaisan withdrew after handing over to the 29th Division.

About 11 p.m. a party of the enemy (14) tried to rush a post north of the bridge, but was dispersed.

November 25th.—The Battalion was relieved by the 7th K.O.Y.L.I. and moved back to the Hindenburg Line at R.10.c.

November 26th/27th.—Remained in the Hindenburg Line, but worked in the front line each night.

November 28th.—Relieved the 12th K.R.R.C. in the front line.

November 29th.—The Battalion was relieved by the 10th K.R.R.C., and moved back to camp near 15 Ravine.

About 11 p.m. the enemy shelled this camp, and I ordered the companies to move camp farther west, behind the ridge.

November 30th.—By 3 *a.m.* this had been completed.

8 *a.m.*—S.O.S. received. Companies stood ready to move.

9 *a.m.*—Received orders to hold Quentin Ridge in conjunction with the 6th K.S.L.I. Companies were just moving off when new orders were received to hold the Hindenburg Line. I ordered companies to stand fast. B and D Companies were in line at R.20.d.6.0. to R.19.d.1.5. ; C Company in R.19.c. ; A Company in Dunraven Trench at R.19.A.

Digitized by Google

I then went to the Brigade H.Q. to explain the situation and ask for definite orders. Received orders to remain in present position and be ready to move at a moment's notice.

1 *p.m.*—I received orders to move at once and attack Quentin Ridge. I ordered B and D Companies to attack the Ridge, supported by C Company, with A Company in reserve.

The Ridge was held in strength by the enemy with machine guns.

Gonnelieu appeared to be in our possession, but was really in the hands of the enemy.

After personal reconnaissance, it did not seem to me to be feasible to attack the high ground from the southern end.

B and D Companies moved forward by sectional rushes to the Cambrai-Gouzeaucourt road and established a line south-west of the road about R.26.c.50 to R.32.a.5.3 to R.26.d.1.4, in close touch with the enemy.

Two companies Northampton Pioneers were on the left, with the 12th R.B. and 6th K.S.L.I. echeloned back on the right.

It was now dusk, and a fresh advance being impossible, I ordered companies to dig in where they were.

C and A Companies were in Flag Ravine, and a line was established there also.

I then went to Brigade H.Q. to explain the situation. The O.C. 12th R.B. was also there. It was decided to make a fresh attempt to take Gonnelieu and seize the high ground. The 12th R.B. were to work through the village from the north, whilst I worked with them.

10 *p.m.*—I ordered A Company up on the left of D Company at R.26.d.3.9, telling them to push through the woods, and, if successful, to swing round with the 12th R.B. advancing from the north.

Patrols found the woods unoccupied, but the houses between were held in strength by the enemy.

The 12th R.B. were unable to get through, so the situation remained unchanged.

December 1st.—At 6 a.m. a further attack was made by the Guards. This succeeded with the aid of Tanks, and at 8 a.m. the southern part of the Ridge was taken.

On our front the attack failed.

At 9 a.m. the enemy counter-attacked from Gonnelieu in a north-westerly direction. All companies held firmly, but some troops on the left gave way, and it looked as if the flank would be turned.

Digitized by Google

I collected various units and established a line from the Quarry in R.25.d. across to the end of Flag Ravine, thence north-east to A Company, throwing their left back to form a defensive flank.

The situation remained thus throughout the day, and, except for sniping, was quiet.

At dusk companies were withdrawn from the line, which was taken over by a Guards Brigade, and were disposed in trenches about R.19.

December 2nd.—The Battalion remained in these trenches.

BATTALION DIARY CONTINUED.

December 3rd.—On receipt of orders at 5.30 a.m., the Battalion left the trenches near 15 Ravine, and marched back to huts at Sorel, arriving at 7.10 a.m. Rested during the day, the men seeming quite fit, despite their long and trying time in the line.

December 4th.—At 8.30 a.m. the Battalion met buses along the Fins-Nurlu road, and was conveyed to Forceville, near Acheux, arriving at 2 p.m.

December 5th.—Resting and cleaning up. In the afternoon the Battalion football team played a team from the 51st Division, the game resulting in a draw.

December 6th.—The Battalion marched to Albert in the morning and entrained for Bourainville. Arrived at 6.45 p.m. and went into billets for the night.

December 7th.—Left Bourainville at 9.10 a.m. and marched to Renty (about 14 miles), arriving at 5.10 p.m. The Battalion marched exceptionally well. Good billets.

December 8th.—Company parades in the morning; improving the accommodation afterwards. A Battalion Mess was formed for the officers.

December 9th.—Church Parade at 9.30 a.m. in the School. The C.O. inspected all billets afterwards.

December 10th–12th.—These days were spent in training, with a game of football each afternoon.

Lieuts. Bassett and Banton joined the Battalion for duty on the 11th.

December 13th.—At 11.10 a.m. the Battalion left Renty in buses, and proceeded viâ St. Omer to Eblinghem, in the Blaringhem

Digitized by Google

area, arriving at 3.25 p.m. Here the Battalion was widely scattered in farms at some distance apart. H.Q. in the château, 1 kilometre east of Eblinghem station.

December 14th.—Company training. The billeting accommodation was rearranged and bettered.

December 15th–24th.—Carried out an extensive training programme.

An excellent area for training purposes. Two ranges and two assault courses were at the disposal of the Battalion, while each company possessed a large parade ground of its own.

2nd Lieut. Bowen joined the Battalion on the 15th, and Lieuts. Cranfield and Ostler and 2nd Lieut. Page joined on the 21st.

December 25th.—A short Church Parade was held in the morning.

A very excellent Christmas Dinner was provided for the men, who appeared to have thoroughly enjoyed themselves.

December 26th.—Major Cleminson left for England on one month's leave, and Captain Williams took over the duties of second in command.

December 28th.—Captain and Adjutant Duxbury proceeded on leave, the duties of adjutant being assumed by 2nd Lieut. Cunningham.

The Second in Command, Company Commanders, and the Intelligence Officer proceed by bus to reconnoitre the sector (along the Menin Road) which the Battalion is to take over. The reconnaissance was satisfactorily carried out, and the party returned by 6.45 p.m.

December 29th.—Inter-Company football matches were played off, and D Company won the right to represent the Battalion in the Company Championship of the Brigade.

December 30th.—D Company was defeated by a company team of the 12th R.B. in the Brigade Football Championship.

December 31st.—The Battalion was inspected by the Brigadier-General (Duncan) of the 60th Infantry Brigade at 2.30 p.m., and was congratulated on their excellent turn-out. The Brigadier also congratulated the Battalion personally on the very fine work done during the Battle of Cambrai.

Since August the following Awards have been made: *Military Cross*, 2nd Lieuts. J. E. ZERON and F. B. MITCHELL, Captain R. H. BELL (Staff); *D.C.M.*, Sergeant F. J. COOKE; *Bar to M.M.*, Sergeant

Digitized by Google

A. T. JONES; *M.M.*, Corporals J. T. CHILTON and S. W. DUNKLEY, Lance-Corporals T. COLLETT and E. EVANS, Privates A. CLEMSON, T. CLARKE, P. VINCENT, A. E. CHAMP, W. HUDSON, F. COX, W. GRIMSTER, and F. JAMES, Sergeant D. W. LISSITER, Corporals J. WILLS and C. MARSHALL, Lance-Corporals E. RICHARDS and G. F. CHAPMAN; *Mentioned in Dispatches* (December), Lieut.-Colonel C. R. C. Boyle, 2nd Lieut. R. G. Pluckrose, R.-S.-M. L. Lee, Sergeant H. Mason.

1918.

January 1st-4th.—The Battalion, commanded by Lieut.-Colonel C. R. C. Boyle, was at Eblinghem, in rest, and undergoing training. (Map: Gheluvelt, Sheet 28, N.E. 3, 1/10,000.) Lieut.-Colonel C. R. C. BOYLE was awarded the *D.S.O.*, and Captain A. M. DUXBURY the *M.C.* in the New Year's Honours Gazette.

January 5th.—The Battalion left Eblinghem at 5 p.m. by train, en route for the Line; arrived at Dickebusch at 7.30 p.m., and thence marched to Ontario Camp for the night. Weather cold; accommodation good.

January 6th.—Left Ontario Camp at 1.15 p.m.; entrained on light railway at Fuzeville for Manor Halt; met guides there at 3.30 p.m., when the Battalion was taken up Gloucester Drive and "A" Track to the Line, where we relieved the 20th K.L.R. (89th Brigade, 30th Division), and took over the following: A Company, J.21.b.20.10; B Company, J.21.b.50.20; C Company, J.22.a.20.20; D Company, E.S.E. and S.E. of J.20.d.90.90 and J.21.a.5.0; Strong Point at J.20.b.75.50; H.Q. at J.20.b.5.3.

January 7th.—Rainy day and night. The Line is not too bad. Our artillery and enemy machine guns active. It is believed that the enemy division opposite to us is being relieved.

January 8th.—Very cold day. H.Q. and the centre company were shelled during the afternoon. Rations were brought up by pack ponies, and hot tea and soup were sent up to the Line during the night.

January 9th.—Cold day, with snow; enemy artillery active. The Battalion was relieved by the 6th K.S.L.I., and went into support at Tor Top Tunnels. Relief complete by 9.10 p.m. No casualties.

Digitized by Google

January 10th.—Battalion in support. 41 men sent to hospital and 25 to the transport with bad feet; quite unavoidable, as conditions in the Line were very rough.

January 11th.—Still in the tunnels.

January 12th.—Relieved by the 11th R.B., and were shelled quite heavily on leaving the tunnels. Marched to Manor Halt, and had to wait a long time for a train to take us to Reninghelst, companies not reaching Ontario Camp until early next morning.

January 13th–15th.—Ontario Camp. Snow and rain. Training and cleaning up. Joined for duty and posted to Companies: Lieuts. W. S. Parrott (A), W. R. Steed (D); 2nd Lieuts. A. H. Lewis (A), H. R. Stewart (C), G. T. O'Neill (C).

The following Honours were awarded for the Battle of Cambrai: Lieut.-Colonel C. R. C. BOYLE, *Bar to D.S.O.;* Rev. H. P. HARGREAVES, Lieuts. G. W. WOODFORD and R. G. PLUCKROSE, 2nd Lieut. G. V. ROWBOTHAM, *Military Cross;* Corporal T. W. CAMBRAY, Privates A. DEELEY, T. WILKINS, W. CHERRY, J. L. RADWELL, A. G. RAWLINS, and G. NEWELL, *Military Medal.*

ROLL OF OFFICERS[1] ON THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE 6TH BATTALION 16TH JANUARY 1918.

(SHOWING DATE OF RANK, ETC.)

Lieut.-Colonel C. R. C. BOYLE, D.S.O. (13.7.17). Commanding.
Major J. E. Osborne (19.11.15). To England, sick, 25.4.17.
Major H. M. Dillon, D.S.O. To England, sick, 27.7.17.
A/Major G. R. D. CLEMINSON, D.S.O. (27.9.17). Acting Second in Command.
Captain C. H. WILLIAMS (26.12.14). C Company, Commander.
Captain J. S. Boissier (17.10.15). To England, wounded, 18.12.17.
Captain E. J. Anderson, M.C. (12.5.16). To England, sick, 17.4.17.
Captain J. H. Samuel (3.6.15). To England, sick, 27.5.17.
Captain B. W. Fagan, M.C. (19.9.16). Attached 3rd Army.
Captain G. E. Middleditch (3.2.17). To England, wounded, 19.8.17.

[1] Names of officers present with the Battalion on this date are given in capitals.

Digitized by Google

Captain R. H. Bell, M.C. (4.4.17). Attached 60th Brigade.
A/Captain E. C. J. Allday (20.7.17). To England, wounded, 23.11.17.
A/Captain H. Money, M.C. (27.7.17). Whilst commanding a company.
A/Captain A. M. Duxbury, M.C. (3.8.17). Acting Adjutant.
A/Captain G. W. Phillips (20.9.17). Additional.
A/Captain C. E. P. Foreshew, M.C. (20.9.17). Whilst commanding a company.
Lieut. V. C. Martin (1.3.16). B Company.
Lieut. H. C. Banton (1.4.16). A Company.
Lieut. J. D. Bassett (21.7.16). A Company.
Lieut. T. N. C. Harris, M.C. (8.10.16). To England, sick.
Lieut. E. C. Cook (23.7.17). D Company.
Lieut. A. T. W. Allsopp (1.7.17). To England, sick.
Lieut. C. R. Riley (1.7.17). To England, wounded, 20.8.17.
Lieut. F. S. Francis (1.7.17). C Company. To England, sick, 28.11.17.
Lieut. G. W. Woodford, M.C. (1.7.17). Transport Officer.
Lieut. T. Walker (1.7.17). C Company.
Lieut. E. H. H. Page (1.7.17). A Company.
Lieut. W. S. Parrott (1.7.17). A Company.
Lieut. F. L. Cranfield (1.7.17). D Company. To M.G. Corps, England, 15.1.18.
Lieut. W. R. Steed (14.7.17). D Company.
Lieut. R. G. Pluckrose, M.C. (1.10.17). C Company.
Lieut. W. A. Ramsay (1.12.17). B Company.
2nd Lieut. J. Ostler (15.12.15). B Company.
2nd Lieut. J. C. Cunningham (5.8.16). Signalling Officer.
2nd Lieut. F. Bevington (5.8.16). To England, wounded, 2.11.17.
2nd Lieut. W. V. Amos (5.9.16). To England, wounded, 30.9.17.
2nd Lieut. F. H. Tapper (5.9.16). To England, wounded, 30.9.17.
2nd Lieut. A. Cockshut (5.9.16). To England, wounded, 18.8.17.
2nd Lieut. F. B. Mitchell, M.C. (24.9.16). To England, wounded, 29.10.17.
2nd Lieut. A. K. Standage (25.9.16). To England, wounded.
2nd Lieut. H. W. H. Willes (26.9.16). To England, wounded, 24.9.17.
2nd Lieut. H. R. Stewart (10.10.16). C Company.
2nd Lieut. G. V. Rowbotham, M.C. (25.10.16). B Company.
2nd Lieut. H. G. Bowen (10.11.16). D Company.

Digitized by Google

2nd Lieut. J. E. ZERON, M.C. (21.11.16). Intelligence Officer.
2nd Lieut. H. E. WELLS (19.12.16).
2nd Lieut. F. S. B. Moase (22.2.17). To England, sick, 28.8.17.
2nd Lieut. R. H. Coad (22.2.17). To England, sick, 9.10.17.
2nd Lieut. H. D. Scogings (1.3.17). A Company. To England, sick.
2nd Lieut. A. H. LEWIS (28.3.17). A Company.
2nd Lieut. C. T. O'NEILL (28.4.17). C Company.
2nd Lieut. E. T. H. Smith (27.6.17). To England, wounded, 29.9.17.
2nd Lieut. W. J. W. Taylor (27.6.17). P.B., 17.12.17.
2nd Lieut. C. E. C. Deverell (27.6.17). To England, sick, 29.9.17.
2nd Lieut. P. J. Wren (27.6.17). To England, sick, 25.9.17.
2nd Lieut. R. W. SAWERS (31.7.17). C Company.
2nd Lieut. J. S. NURSE (31.7.17). D Company.
2nd Lieut. J. Walker (11.7.17). A Company. Wounded, 1.12.17.
2nd Lieut. J. McKechnie (1.8.17). D Company.
2nd Lieut. A. GORDON (1.8.17). D Company.
2nd Lieut. A. R. Pope (1.8.17). A Company. Wounded, to England.
2nd Lieut. E. A. LUCAS-CALCRAFT (1.8.17). C Company.
2nd Lieut. C. R. CROSLEY (1.8.17). C Company.
2nd Lieut. J. S. Mant (1.8.17). D Company. To England, wounded, 22.11.17.
2nd Lieut. H. H. Watson (25.8.17). B Company. To England, sick.
2nd Lieut. F. H. NAYLOR (29.8.17). B Company.
2nd Lieut. F. M. HUGHES (31.10.17). D Company, } En route
2nd Lieut. S. CLARK (31.10.17). D Company, } to join
2nd Lieut. C. H. LEACH (31.10.17). B Company, } the
2nd Lieut. A. C. BELL (31.10.17). C Company, } Battalion.

January 18th.—The Battalion proceeded to Manor Halt by light railway, and thence to the line on foot, to relieve the 10th K.R.R.C. Relief complete by 7.30 p.m. No casualties.

Trenches very wet; water over the knees in places. The troops are wearing gum-boots. The left front line has had to be evacuated on account of water, posts being placed a little distance behind, and the front trench patrolled at intervals during the night so as to prevent the enemy from occupying it. The night was fairly quiet.

January 19th.—Very fine day. One of our observation balloons was seen drifting towards the enemy lines. A man of D Company was taken prisoner—he probably wandered into an enemy post after having stuck in the mud.

Digitized by Google

January 20*th*.—Enemy artillery active during the afternoon, otherwise the day was quiet. The Battalion was relieved by the 6th K.S.L.I., and was shelled on the way out, but had no casualties. To Tor Top Tunnels, which are rather wet.

January 21*st*.—Still in the tunnels, the roof of which was broken through by shells, and we were nearly swamped, but eventually we managed to drain the water away.

January 22*nd*.—The Battalion at 6 p.m. went up to relieve the 6th K.S.L.I. in the trenches. 2nd Lieut. E. Lucas-Calcroft was wounded in the shoulder by a machine-gun bullet. Relief completed by 9 p.m.

January 23*rd*.—Very fine day. Enemy very quiet last night and to-day—almost suspiciously so. Our aeroplanes active. One of our sentries saw two enemy aeroplanes crash behind their lines.

January 24*th*.—Quiet and fine. The Battalion was relieved at 8 p.m. by the 11th R.B., and marched to Manor Halt, where the limbers awaited us with tea; the men then put their gum-boots and much salvage on the limbers, and marched to Swan Château.

January 25th.—Battalion training and cleaning up. One of our observation balloons was cut adrift by enemy shrapnel near the château, but the two occupants escaped in parachutes. The following officers joined for duty and were posted to companies as shown :—

2nd Lieuts. C. H. Leach (B), A. C. Bell (C), S. Clark (D), F. M. Hughes (D).

January 26*th*.—Training, as usual. Baths for the Battalion at Vitverhoek.

January 27*th*.—Foot washing and powdering carried out daily. Intimation received that T/2nd Lieut. G. V. Rowbotham was appointed A/Captain (5 Dec. 1917) while commanding A Company.

January 28*th*.—Demonstration by one of our aeroplanes, to help troops to judge heights accurately.

January 30*th*.—The Battalion moved to Tor Top Tunnels (I.24.d.8.4, Map 28.N.E.), and relieved the 10th K.R.R.C., being in reserve to the front-line battalions. Relief completed rapidly and without casualty by 6.30 p.m.

Major Cleminson, D.S.O., rejoined from leave, in time to take the Battalion into the Line, while Lieut.-Colonel Boyle, D.S.O., remained out, with a view to proceeding on leave.

Digitized by Google

January 31*st*.—The Battalion provided large carrying and wiring parties at night. Situation quiet. No casualties.

February 1*st*.—The Battalion moved to the front line, taking over the right sub-sector of the Brigade front from the 6th K.S.L.I.; C Company south and D north of the Menin Road; B in No. 6 strong point, and A in No. 5 strong point. No supports. H.Q. at J.20.b.50.35. Working-parties digging M.L.R. between strong points. Patrols obtained and maintained touch with the 12th K.R.R.C. on the left and the 7th Somersets on the right. The wire was also patrolled, but no sign of the enemy seen. Owing to the darkness of the night the relief was not completed until 10.15 p.m. No casualties.

Lieut.-Colonel Boyle, D.S.O., received intimation that the Battalion was shortly to be disbanded, in accordance with the new scheme of reorganization decided on by G.H.Q. Officers and other ranks are to be posted to other battalions of the Regiment. Transport to remain complete under Brigade charge. Lieut.-Colonel Boyle's leave cancelled.

February 2*nd*.—Clear day with good observation, and consequently increased artillery activity. Some of the companies and H.Q. subjected to fairly heavy shelling (by 4.2 guns) from noon to 4 p.m. Retaliation obtained, and by 6 p.m. the situation became normal. Hot soup and tea is distributed in the line at 6.30 p.m., midnight, and 4 a.m.

All available men were employed in wiring the front line and strong posts. No casualties, but one man suffering from shell-shock.

February 3*rd*.—Fine and quiet. The Battalion was relieved in the front line by the 6th K.S.L.I., and proceeded into reserve at Tor Top Tunnels. Relief complete by 9.30 p.m., and all in at the tunnels by midnight.

Lieut.-Colonel Boyle received further particulars regarding the disbandment of the Battalion, and orders were received to post officers and other ranks as follows: 8 officers and 150 other ranks to 2nd Battalion (2nd Division); 13 officers and 250 other ranks to 5th Battalion (14th Division); 15 officers and 300 other ranks to 2/4th Battalion (61st Division). Total, 36 officers and 700 other ranks.

February 4*th*.—General situation quiet. All available men on working parties, and all returned safely by 4 a.m.

Digitized by Google

First official intimation of disbandment communicated to Company Commanders (on information received by letter from Lieut.-Colonel Boyle), viz.: 2nd Lieut. Nurse (A Company), Captain Foreshew, M.C. (B), Lieut. Pluckrose, M.C. (C), and Captain Money, M.C. (D). The news, which came as a heavy blow, was not communicated to the men.

February 5th.—Tor Top Tunnels. Quiet and fine. The Battalion was relieved by the 2nd Scottish Rifles, who, curiously enough, initiated the 6th Battalion in the art of trench warfare in 1915. The Battalion entrained at Manor Halt at 7.30 p.m. for Chippewa Camp, and arrived at 10.30 p.m. Accommodation good, and the Battalion Mess was established as usual. Heavy work in the orderly room.

February 6th.[1]—The Battalion busy making preparations for proceeding to new battalions, cleaning up, handing in stores, etc. Brigadier-General Duncan, C.M.G., D.S.O., with his Brigade-Major (Major A. E. Sanderson, of the 1st Battalion of the Regiment), and his Staff Captain (Captain Bell, M.C.), dined with the officers in the evening, the Brigadier making a very fine and complimentary farewell speech, to which Lieut.-Colonel Boyle, D.S.O., and Major Cleminson, D.S.O., replied.

No definite orders to move have been received as yet.

February 7th.—Companies at Baths at Chippewa. The sergeants had a farewell social entertainment in a large hut in the camp, at which General Duncan, Lieut.-Colonel Boyle, and the Regimental Sergeant-Major made speeches. At 7 p.m. orders were received to entrain at La Clytte at 2 p.m. to-morrow.

February 8th.—Brigadier-General Duncan addressed the Battalion on parade, and explained that the decision to disband the Battalion had been made by G.H.Q., and the Brigadier and Divisional Commander had had no say in the matter. The Divisional Commander, Major-General Smith, addressed a few words to the officers in the Mess about noon.

At 12.30 p.m. the Battalion paraded on La Clytte Road, by parties for their respective new battalions, the actual numbers on parade being as follows: 2nd Battalion, 7 officers and 123 other ranks; 2/4th Battalion, 10 officers and 233 other ranks; 5th Battalion, 7 officers and 195 other ranks. Total, 24 officers and 551 other ranks.

[1] On this date there were serving with the Battalion 159 N.C.O.'s and men who came out to France with it in 1915.—Ed.

Digitized by Google

Headed by the band of the 6th K.S.L.I. and our own band, the parties marched off at 1 p.m. for La Clytte station, where entraining was completed by 2.30 p.m. General Duncan and numerous friends of the Battalion were at the station to see it off, and the train left at 3.15 p.m.

There remained behind the following: Lieut.-Colonel Boyle, D.S.O., Captain A. M. Duxbury, M.C. (Adjutant), Lieut. and Quartermaster Cooper, Staffs of the Battalion H.Q. and Quartermaster's Stores, Warrant Officers, and C.-Q.-M.-Sergeants. The Transport passed into 60th Brigade charge, and remained at Micmac Camp.

February 9th.—The Details (as above) moved to Micmac Camp.

February 10th–13th.—Details remained at Micmac Camp awaiting orders.

February 14th.—Details moved to the 20th Divisional Wing of the XXIInd Corps Reinforcement Camp at Berthem, the three officers being accommodated in a farm near the camp.

February 21st.—Officers, Warrant Officers, C.-Q.-M.-Sergeants, Orderly Room and Signalling Sergeants moved, by train, from Godewaersvelde station to "D" Infantry Base Depôt, Rouen; while all other Details proceeded, by march route, to join No. 14 Entrenching Battalion at Wippenhoek.

The following letter was written by Major-General W. Douglas Smith, C.B., commanding the 20th Division, on the 9th February :—

Headquarters, 20th Division.
9.2.18.

My dear Colonel Boyle,

I am extremely sorry I had not an opportunity of seeing your battalion on parade, and of saying a few words of farewell to the officers and men before they left.

I would like to have told them how much they will be missed in the Division with which they have fought so successfully since the middle of 1915 and shared its hardships and triumphs.

I always had the feeling that whatever task they were given to do, their grit and determination would carry them through with it. It

Digitized by Google

was a fine battalion with a grand record, and well might you be proud to command it.

I know the officers and men will do great things wherever they go, and will be a credit to their battalion and their country.

I wish you all God speed.

Yours v. sincerely,
W. DOUGLAS SMITH, Major-General,
20th Division.

SPECIAL ORDER BY BRIGADIER-GENERAL F. J. DUNCAN, C.M.G., D.S.O., COMMANDING 60TH (LIGHTf INFANTRY BRIGADE, 13TH FEBRUARY 1918.

Under the reorganization of Infantry Brigades, the 6th Battalion Oxford and Bucks Light Infantry has been disbanded, and its officers and men drafted to other battalions of the same Regiment.

On this occasion I should like to place on record the deep regret felt by the whole Brigade at the loss of this fine battalion. It came to France with the 20th Division, and has served in the same Brigade and in the same Division for 3½ years.

During this time it has always been marked out by its sense of duty, its steadfastness, and its discipline. Its fighting powers have been proved in the most important engagements in the war.

Coming from the class it does—the good yeoman class—its steadfastness and its reliability in action, as well as behind the line, have become proverbial.

Although it no longer exists as a separate battalion, its memory will always remain in the Brigade as an example of the best fighting force of the best soldiers bred in England.

It has been most ably commanded by Lieut.-Colonel C. R. C. Boyle, D.S.O., who has served with it since its formation. He has had the best interests of his battalion always at heart. He lived for it, and his officers and men would follow him anywhere.

To him, to his officers, N.C.O.'s and men, I offer, on behalf of the 60th Brigade, a deep regret at losing them, and promise that wherever we may go, we shall always keep them in happy and honoured memory.

Digitized by Google

RECORD OF THE 7TH (SERVICE) BATTALION.
1ST JULY 1917 TO 31ST DECEMBER 1918.

The first twelve months of this period may be described as uneventful. The Battalion, under the command of Lieut.-Colonel P. Villiers-Stuart, continued to carry out trench routine duties on the Doiran-Vardar Front, suffering less from the Bulgars than from the climate. The movements of the Battalion will be found recorded in the Diary of Events and Movements at the beginning of this volume. The following are brief extracts from narratives supplied by officers[1] of the Battalion :—

MAJOR C. WHEELER, D.S.O.

July.—The first part of this month was spent in I Sector of the trenches without incident. Heat excessive, and mosquitoes and flies troublesome. Some Brigade competitions were held, and the Battalion won the Khud Race and the Lewis Gun. On the 18th the Battalion, on being relieved, marched to Kirec and went into XIIth Corps Reserve. Here training was carried out and games played until the end of the month. The following officers joined or rejoined : 2nd Lieuts. Fuller, Tunnard, Hamilton, Turner, Walker, Hutchins, Wood, Kennedy; while 2nd Lieut. Rowe left on transfer to the R.F.C., and Lieut. Loftus (R.A.M.C.) was relieved as Medical Officer by Captain Beaumont (R.A.M.C.).

---

[1] Captain C. A. Salvesen, M.C.; Major C. Wheeler, D.S.O.; Major G. B. Martin, M.C.; Lieut. and Adjt. A. T. W. Stukely, M.C.

Digitized by Google

August.—On the 2nd the Battalion moved to Smol Hill, where it formed Brigade Reserve until the 15th. Smol Hill lies at the western end of a range of hills running from Lake Doiran to the Vardar River. Rising to a height of 1,100 ft. above sea level, it forms a huge rampart between Lake Ardzan and the Vardar. Its western slopes fall precipitously into the deep gorge, 8 miles long, which separates it from the main mountain block of Southern Serbia. Through the gorge, and on the western bank of the Vardar, runs the Vienna-Salonika railway, so Smol Hill is of great tactical importance. Here is our second line of defence—at present very incomplete; and some 2,000 yards farther north is our front line, dug on the northern slopes of a welter of hills about 400 ft. above the sea; while another 2,000 yards farther north is the Bulgar line.

Our plateau on Smol Hill was an ideal camping ground, almost free from dust, and with always a good breeze blowing. Ground for training and for football was quite handy, and, to complete our comfort, the Y.M.C.A. were at last allowed into the forward area, and erected a large marquee, which was a real joy to the men.

The fortnight passed pleasantly enough, with training in the mornings, games in the afternoons, and four hours' work on the trenches after dusk. On the 15th Captain and Adjutant L. J. Ellis, who had been with the Battalion from its early days, proceeded to England. Before leaving he was given a dinner at Battalion H.Q., all the Company Commanders being present. He was succeeded in the adjutancy by Lieut. E. Riley, Lieut. J. C. Bartlett taking command of D Company.

On the 16th we took over L and M Sectors of the front line. The length of line held made the work strenuous, since the sentry groups were numerous and in some cases 600 yards apart, necessitating constant patrolling along our wire and out into No Man's Land—here a mile or more in width. In this sector we remained until the 1st September, untroubled by the enemy, except for occasional shelling, which did little damage.

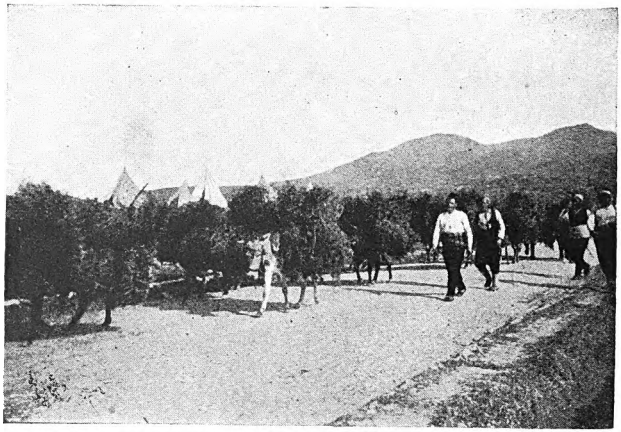
September.—On relief from the front line, on the 2nd, we returned to Smol Hill, where the Battalion stayed until the 17th, and then went back to L Sector until the end of the month.

2nd Lieuts. Champanhac and Hodson joined for duty on the 15th. The strength of the Battalion on the 30th was 27 officers and 872 other ranks. During the month 1 man was killed and 2 men were wo' ıded.

Digitized by Google

October.—The work of this month was similar to that of the last—sixteen days on Smol Hill, and the remainder of the month in L Sector. On the 16th Lieut. G. D. Boissier joined for duty.

November.—On the 7th our Brigade was relieved by the 1er Regiment de Marche d'Afrique, and the Battalion marched about 4 miles east to P.N. Camp, moving on on the 10th to Tertre Vert Camp, just north of Kalinova. Here we remained in Brigade Divisional Reserve until the 23rd, and then went up to the line in H Sector. The enemy was now more active, and besides shelling us occasionally, made several raids on some of our advanced posts which were unoccupied.



ON THE SERES MILITARY ROAD.
Bringing in firewood.

2nd Lieuts. K. S. Wootten and C. L. Longhurst joined during this month.

December.—From the 1st to the 11th the Battalion was in Brigade Reserve at Tertre Vert, Cidemli, and Crow Hill, and from the 12th to the 19th up in the front line again. The only incident of this tour was a raid carried out by 50 other ranks of D Company (under Lieuts. G. D. Boissier and A. C. Thomas) on an enemy post. Our artillery put down an excellent box-barrage, and the post was rushed, several of the enemy being killed, and one prisoner taken. The Colonel, in his report, wrote: "I think great credit is due to the officers and N.C.O.'s who led the pursuit very energetically in difficult circumstances right up to our barrage, but all ranks showed dash and determination."

Digitized by Google

For this Sergeant SIMONS was awarded the MILITARY MEDAL by the Corps Commander.

From the 20th to the 27th the Battalion was in Brigade Reserve, training and digging, but otherwise quiet, the only excitement being the Christmas dinners, which all ranks thoroughly enjoyed. Then from the 27th to the 5th January the front line was occupied again, the worst enemy being the intense cold.

1918.

January.—5th to 12th in Brigade Reserve; 12th to 20th in Corps Reserve; 21st to 30th in the front line again. On the night of the

MACEDONIAN WASHERWOMEN.

25th the Bulgars ambushed one of our patrols. For a long while it had been customary to send an officer's patrol to the village of Dantli, but officers could no longer be spared for the duty, and the patrol had to be run by a N.C.O. On this unfortunate night, Sergeant Ayres and 9 of D Company went out, and were ambushed just in front of Dantli. They put up a good fight against about 50 Bulgars, but of course had no chance. Sergeant Ayres was killed, 3 men were wounded, and 2 were captured. A patrol was immediately sent out from Glengarry Post, but the enemy had disappeared, and all they succeeded in doing was to bring in Sergeant Ayres's body and that of a dead Bulgar (of the 58th Regiment).

On the 30th the Battalion was relieved and went into Divisional Reserve in the neighbourhood of Dache. The great excitement at

Digitized by Google

this time was the Divisional Theatre (called "The Gaiety"—after General Gay, our Divisional Commander), where was being performed nightly "Robinson Crusoe"—a really splendid pantomime.

February.—This month was spent by the Battalion out of the line, carrying out strenuous training. Four new subalterns (Amos, Bray, Wylie, and Wheeler) and 107 other ranks joined the Battalion.

The following officers were present with the Battalion on the 28th February 1918 :—

Lieut.-Colonel P. VILLIERS-STUART, D.S.O., in Command.
Major C. WHEELER, D.S.O., Second in Command.
Captain D. B. MERRIE, Adjutant.
2nd Lieut. C. A. HUTCHINS, Intelligence Officer.
2nd Lieut. L. S. WALKER, Signal Officer.
Captain O. A. BEAUMONT (R.A.M.C.), Medical Officer.
Rev. T. C. PHILLIPS (C.F.), Chaplain.
Lieut. H. T. BONNER, Acting Transport Officer.
Lieut. R. H. HARRIS, Quartermaster.

A Company.
Captain C. P. KER, M.C.
Lieut. A. T. W. STUKELEY.
2nd Lieut. A. B. HAMILTON.
2nd Lieut. C. E. F. WYLIE.
Lieut. R. A. W. KENNEDY.

B Company.
Captain L. A. GIBSON.
2nd Lieut. C. WESTON.
2nd Lieut. F. T. AMOS.
2nd Lieut. D. WHEELER.
2nd Lieut. F. C. CHAMPANHAC.

C Company.
Major G. B. MARTIN, M.C.
Lieut. G. HULM.
2nd Lieut. A. L. THOMAS.
2nd Lieut. K. S. WOOTTEN.
2nd Lieut. J. F. L. BRAY.

D Company.
Captain J. C. BARTLETT.
Lieut. G. D. BOISSIER.
Lieut. A. G. TURNER.
2nd Lieut. R. F. WOOD.
2nd Lieut. F. C. M. HODSON.

Away from the Battalion.

Captain E. RILEY, attached to Brigade Headquarters.
Captain C. A. SALVESEN, M.C., attached to R.E.
Captain N. J. PEIRSON, } on leave to England.
Lieut. H. A. HASLEHAM, }

March.—During this month the Battalion had two tours in the front line, with rest intervals at Smol Hill. Early in the month Major G. B. Martin, M.C., assumed the duties of second in command when Major C. Wheeler, D.S.O., went home on leave On the 22nd and 23rd March a terrific blizzard swept over the camp, blowing down tents and creating general havoc.

Digitized by Google

April.—The first three weeks of April were spent in the front line (M Sector), and much patrolling was carried out. The remainder of the month was passed at Smol Hill, where the Battalion stayed until the 12*th May*, when it returned to the front-line trenches. During May Major C. Wheeler, D.S.O., was appointed to the command of the 11th Worcestershire Regiment (T/Lieut.-Colonel), and Lieut. A. T. W. Stukeley succeeded Captain Merrie as Adjutant, the latter going to Brigade H.Q. on attachment to the Staff. On the 31st May the effective strength of the Battalion was 31 officers and 849 other ranks. The Company Commanders were now as follows: Captain N. J. Peirson; B, Captain L. A. Gibson; C, Captain G. Hulm; D, Captain J. C. Bartlett.

June.—The successful Greek and French offensive, launched at the end of May on the west side of the Vardar, and resulting in the capture of some 1,200 prisoners, raised great hopes of a general advance. But June was passed by the Battalion, as had been previous months, by tours in the front line and intervals at Smol Hill.

NARRATIVE BY CAPTAIN C. P. KER, M.C.

The beginning of July 1918 found the Battalion still in the line and the enemy inactive. But, quiet as things were, a month in the line, combined with much outpost duty, was very tiring to the men. The Bulgars also appeared to be fatigued, for between the 5th and 10th three deserters from the 39th Bulgar Regiment came in with pitiful tales—if, perhaps, exaggerated—of bad food, disaffection among their men, and the effective shooting of our gunners. Incidentally, they supplied much useful information about their posts, and of the two men of our Battalion who had been captured in June.

On the 8th July the Colonel (Villiers-Stuart) returned from the French School of Tactics, having had an interesting, amusing, and instructive time. Many notable French commanders had attended the course, and the new Commander-in-Chief himself had lectured. In his absence, the Colonel's name had appeared in dispatches, together with the names of Captain Peirson, Lieut. Thomas, C.-S.-M. Finch (A Company), and Sergeant Ross (D Company).

Three days after the Colonel's return the enemy made another attempt to capture the outpost known as Van 6. Though they worked on the same lines as before, and occupied the post unseen by day, yet their efforts on this occasion proved a total failure. The party going out under 2nd Lieut. Munro saw them, opened up

Digitized by Google

rapid fire, and charged. The Bulgars fled, and, we hope, walked into the barrage put down behind them.

With the exception of an unsuccessful attempt to capture an enemy day-post, which the deserters had stated lay up in Macucovo with a telephone, nothing further of interest occurred before the 16th, when the Battalion was relieved by the 11th Worcesters.

About this time the authorities began to show a laudable desire to get the leave question in hand—at any rate, as far as the officers were concerned. Captain Gibson left for the Base on the 13th, and on the 19th the Chaplain (Captain T. C. Phillips) also went, followed two days later by Captain J. C. Bartlett, and, lastly, on the 31st of the month, the Colonel himself handed over the command to Major Martin, M.C., and proceeded on leave, when Captain Peirson was posted as Second in Command.

The fortnight out of the line passed all too quickly. Less digging was done, and a little training was added to the usual routine. Among other amusements 2nd Lieut. Wootten got up an excellent concert in the Y.M.C.A. tent. A piano is always a great addition to a sing-song, but perhaps on this occasion the accompanist was a trifle sketchy. However, everybody enjoyed it.

On the 30th July the Battalion relieved the 7th Royal Berks in L Sector. The night before the Berks had attempted a raid, unfortunately without success, and D Company of our Battalion had to stand by in reserve to them, in Morgan Gully, but their services were not required.

THE ADVANCE INTO BULGARIA.

(*Map No.* 8.)

The following account has been contributed by Captain A. T. W. Stukeley, M.C., Adjutant of the 7th (Service) Battalion:—

Preparations for the advance began about the 1st August, and throughout the month frequent raids were carried out along the whole front from Lake Doiran to the Vardar.[1] At the end of the

[1] The XIIth Corps (Lieut.-General Sir H. F. M. Wilson) held from Lake Doiran to a point 5 miles west of the Vardar. The order of battle was as follows:—*22nd Division* (Major-General Duncan), Lake Doiran to "P" Ridge (inclusive); *26th Division* (Major-General Gay), "P" Ridge (exclusive) to River Vardar; *27th Division* (Major-General Forestier-Walker), River Vardar to point of liaison with the French Army—approximately 5 miles. The whole Corps front was some 12 miles long.

Digitized by Google

NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS
R L

Digitized by Google

18°
20°
22°
24°
26°
28°
30°
44°
42°
40°
AUSTRIA
HUNGARY
RUSSIA
BOSNIA
SERVIA
MONTENEGRO
ALBANIA
BULGARIA
RUMELIA
ROUMANIA
BLACK SEA
ADRIATIC SEA
SEA OF MARMARA
ÆGEAN SEA
Strait of Otranto
Mouths of the Danube
Balkan Mts
Rhodope Mts or Despoto Dagh
Gulf of Saros
Gulf of Contessa
Gulf of Monte Santo
GULF OF SALONIKA
Gulf of Burghas
Gulf of Adramyti
Dardanelles
Bosporus
Zombor
Temesvar
Lugos
HERMANSTADT
Kronstadt
Focsani
Galatz
Ismael
Kilia
Letti Is.
Tultcha
Braila
Rimnik
Ploiesti
Pitesti
Kimpolung
Curtea
Targoshi
Craiova
BUCHAREST
Kalafat
Widin
Giurgevo
Rustchuk
Silistria
Rassova
Constanza
Hirsova
Babadagh
Baltschik
Basardjik
Basgrad
Shumla
Varna
Pravady
Osman Bazar
Tirnova
Selvi
Lovatz
Plevna
Nicopol
Sistov
Simnitza
Ostrovo
Karakal
Slivno
Aidos
Burghas
Jamboli
Karnabad
Kirk Kilisse
ADRIANOPLE (Edreneh)
Sarai
Lule Bergas
Karichteran
Dimotika
Orrakoi
Ichirmen
Karabunar
Kizilagatch
Goktepe
Bojuk Derbend
Kovchat
Samakov
Mustapha Pacha
Hermanli
Haskovo
Batak
Philippopolis
Tatar Basardjik
Ichirpan
Samakovo
Slatino
Stara Zagora
Ichtiman
Radomir
SOFIA
Kostendil
Egri Palanka
Kumanovo
Karatova
Uskub
Prisrend
Katchanik
Vranja
Pristina
Novobrod
Novi Bazar
Mitrovitza
Leskovatz
Toplitza
Nish
Ak Palanka
Zaribrod
Vrana
Lom R.
Kalafat
Parachin
Cajecar
Belgradchik
Kashan
Sienitza
Ushitza
Valievo
Krago jevatz
Kragujevatz
Palanka
Maidenpek
Prahovo
Motru R.
Jiul R.
Slatina
Draganesci
Rosiori
Putinci
Cordiju
Turtukai
Tusla
Kavarna
Kaspican
Koslumen
Pravady
Kamulin
Isvor
Trojan
Selvi
Tirnova
Osman Bazar
Slivno
Aidos
Burghas
Gulf of

month the Battalion was detailed to raid MacD., a strong system of enemy trenches just west of The Nose. (A raid by the Berks a little earlier had not met with success.) A Company (Captain G. D. Boissier, M.C.) was selected to carry out the raid, which proved most successful, heavy casualties being inflicted on the enemy, and 4 prisoners taken.

A heavy and almost continuous bombardment was kept up on the whole of the XIIth Corps front during August.

On the 30th August the Battalion came out of the line, and on the 1st September, on the opposite side of the Vardar, the Hants and Gloucesters, of the 27th Division, attacked and captured some outpost positions in front of Ghevgeli. It now was ascertained that the enemy was bringing up reserves into this sector, evidently fearing an attack up the Vardar Valley.

About the 8th September the Hellenic Corps on the Struma made a demonstration, and pushed forward the line in some places. On the 15th the Franco-Serbian Armies started the main attack on Dobropolje, thirty miles west of the Vardar, and, after hard fighting, defeated the enemy, and commenced to drive a wedge into his line. Next day, according to plan, the whole of the XIIth Corps began concentrating for an advance.

The dispositions of the 78th Brigade (Brigadier-General G. H. F. Wingate, D.S.O.) were now as follows: the 11th Worcesters held the whole of the Brigade Sector; the 7th Oxford and Bucks Light Infantry were in "L" Sector ready to advance; and the 7th R. Berks in "M" Sector. All transport was concentrated in ravines just behind the line front, with the M.G. Company and Trench Mortar Battery.

On our right was the 79th Brigade similarly concentrated, and the 27th Division, on the west of the Vardar River, was in the same state of readiness.

On the 18th at dawn the 22nd Division (reinforced by the 77th Brigade of the 26th Division) and one Greek Division launched an attack after terrific artillery preparation from the Lake to "P" Ridge. Intense fighting went on all day with varying success. On the right the Greeks advanced over 1,000 yards, and took and held Doiran Town; on the left the brigades of the 22nd Division were mown down by a tremendous barrage and machine-gun fire from the impregnable positions of the "P" Ridge, and were unable to make good any of their objectives.

Digitized by Google

On the 19th the fighting continued. The 77th Brigade and the 7th South Wales Borderers fought their way through the Bulgar Defence Line as far as Grand Couronné, but could not hold on. No troops could have done better, but their task was impossible, as anyone who knows this country will readily concede. This attack was not altogether a failure, for the 9th Bulgar Division lost enormously, and was useless as a fighting unit during the retreat.

At about 6 p.m. on the 20th came orders to resume normal conditions. Accordingly the Battalion took over "M" Sector, the Worcesters went into "L" Sector, and the Berks went back in reserve on Smol Hill, while all transport returned to their permanent lines.

The morning of the 21st was thick with a heavy heat haze, which precluded all chance of observation. At 2 p.m. the C.O. got a sudden order to go up to Brigade H.Q. At 3.30 the Brigade rang up and said that news had just come through that the French and Serbians had broken the Second Bulgar Army, and that Serbian Cavalry was threatening the rear of the 11th Bulgar Division, which was on the west of the Vardar River; that low-flying 'planes reported that the 9th Bulgar Division (opposite us) was blowing up its dumps, as if preparatory to a retirement.

A standing patrol (1 officer and 30 other ranks of C Company) was immediately sent out with orders to try to get into the enemy's front line and test their strength.

At about 4 p.m. the C.O. returned with confirmation of this news, saw all Company Commanders, and made preparations for an immediate advance. The Transport Officer was also ordered to move up 1st Line Transport at once.

At 7 p.m. the C.O. decided to send out the remainder of C Company, although no report had been received from the patrol. By this time it was dark, and everywhere behind the Bulgar line dumps of ammunition and other stores were blazing.

At 7.30 p.m. the visual station with H.Q. reported that some one was trying to signal from the Dome. Afterwards this turned out to be our own patrol, who had aligned on the wrong hill. On this being reported to the Brigade we were ordered to move out the whole Battalion.

D Company prolonged C Company's line to the Vardar; A in support of C; B in reserve; and Battalion H.Q. behind A Company. All 1st Line Transport (24 mules per company) went out with the Battalion.

Digitized by Google

At first Battalion H.Q. were established on Piton des Mitrailleuses, but after a brief examination of the situation it was decided to push C Company out in front as outposts, A and D Companies occupying the line from the Dome to the Vardar, with Battalion H.Q. on the Dome, and B Company behind Mitrailleuse in reserve.

It was an almost unbelievable situation to be occupying these strong positions without firing a shot, and the whole affair was rendered more weird by the rumble of the explosions, the fires in the distance, and the salvoes of our heavies shrieking overhead.

At dawn on the 22nd, after a wretched night amongst swarms of fleas, the C.O. and I reconnoitred the country in front of us. Several platoons were then pushed forward to commanding positions on the Bogorodica Road. But instead of being ordered to pursue vigorously, as we fully expected, we were told to stand fast. We therefore remained in our positions until 2 p.m., when we followed the Berkshires down the Bogorodica Road. They went through the village and took up an outpost position for the night, while we bivouacked in the village, and the Worcesters spent the night in Stojakovo.[1]

Next morning (23rd September) the Brigade group started off at 6 a.m., the Battalion with a battery of field artillery being the advance guard. It was intensely hot, and the march was very trying for the men. About 2 p.m. we arrived at Gernica, and took up an outpost position with one company (D). Two or three Bulgar stragglers were captured by B Company in the village. The Worcesters arrived at 5 p.m., and took over the outpost line. One of our patrols came under fire from an enemy machine gun, which could not be located.

The 24th was destined to be a most hectic day, though we little suspected this when we engaged in a superficial bath and breakfast at 4 a.m. The Worcesters and ourselves started off together; the Berks and the rest of the Brigade group being back at Gjavato. The Battalion moved in two columns, A and C on the right under Captain Peirson, and B and D with Battalion H.Q. on the left. The Worcesters moved on the Vardar Road to our left.

All that we knew of the situation was that the 27th Division (Major-General G. T. Forestier-Walker, C.B.) was advancing on the other side of the Vardar River, but was not up level with us. On our right, in the Bogdanci Hills, near Kasanduli, was the 79th Brigade, with whom our right column was ordered to get touch

[1] Map: Vardar Valley, 1/100000; 8th Field Survey Co. R.E., No 507.

Digitized by Google

The Lothian and Border Horse reported the enemy to be in force on the Valandovo Plain.

After crossing a range of low hills we came on to an open plain, passing through the first inhabited village of Serbia. Then we turned half-right and advanced towards Valandovo, above which towers the range of mountains forming the Serbian-Bulgar frontier. B and D Companies very soon came under shell-fire, and had to open out, finally occupying an extended line along the Hudovo-Cestovo railway, with the Worcesters on their left. A and C Companies had a very wearisome march over the hills and did not turn up till about 2 p.m.

Meanwhile the Lothian and Border Horse entered Valandovo, but returned at a gallop, having met with a hot rifle and machine-gun fire.

The Bulgar artillery now became very active, and shelled B and D Companies pretty continuously, but without causing any casualties, although a battalion of the 79th Brigade on our right suffered heavily while deploying outside Cestovo.

About 4 p.m. I went back to Brigade H.Q. at Mravinca and got orders to push on through Valandovo and occupy the foothills beyond the village, but I failed to get any information as to the estimated strength of the enemy or the situation to our right.

A and D Companies in small columns led the way, but met with very little opposition; B and D followed, and were badly shelled by an enemy field battery, until one of our planes dropped a bomb into the middle of the battery and silenced the guns.

We then established an outpost line in the foothills and got into touch with the Worcesters, who were occupying Piravo; after which, as it was getting dark, the men not on duty set about getting a meal, having had nothing since breakfast.

About 8 p.m. the C.O. of the 7th Berks (Lieut.-Colonel A. P. Dene, D.S.O.) arrived with orders from the Brigade that the Battalion, followed by the Berks, was to move at once, and, with a local guide, go over the mountain range in front of us by a goat track. Finally we were to reach Izlis—the first village in Bulgaria—by dawn. We were not too delighted with the prospect, as the mountains in our front rose up steeply to over 4,000 feet, and we were tired after a fairly strenuous day. However, we swallowed what food we could, concentrated the Battalion, and moved off, with the Berkshires following, as well as the pack transport of both battalions and a section of the M.G.C.

Digitized by Google

The march will not readily be forgotten by anyone who took part in it. The track was indistinguishable in places, and the whole column moved in single file up and up, with precipitous heights towering above us, and always the pleasing uncertainty as to whether a machine-gun would open on us as we negotiated each corner of our winding way.

The moon was bright when, at about half an hour after midnight, we reached an open plateau between twin heights—Fortin Serbe and Fortin Bulgar. The men were all dog-tired after the exhausting scramble of the past three hours; but to those who were aware of the fact there was consolation in the knowledge that we were the first British troops to enter Bulgaria.[1]

B Company was pushed out as outposts, and C employed for patrols, to endeavour to get touch, while the remainder of the Battalion slept where they lay. Soon afterwards the two battalion C.O.'s decided to send a strong patrol down the bottle-neck gorge which led out of the pass into Izlis. This was accomplished, and the C.O.'s followed the patrol, while I and the Berkshire Adjutant (Captain S. Dale, M.C.) went back to form up our respective battalions and bring up the transport, which had arrived at the top, though how the loaded mules were got up that track is and always will be a puzzle.

After getting word that all was clear, we moved down the gorge, the Berkshires leading. On our left were three very commanding peaks, known as Les Trois Pyramides. We arrived at the end of the gorge just as dawn was breaking, and we halted about half a mile short of Izlis, to re-form in column of route. The C.O. and I had just mounted and were riding along the companies, when a sharp burst of machine-gun fire opened from one of the Pyramides.

The Berkshires, who were between us and the enemy, faced round to the left and rapidly extended. We extended behind them and lined a bank along the country road which led to the village. We managed to get all transport into a narrow little ravine which ran down from the pass towards Izlis, and secured a little cover, but not much.

The enemy machine-guns were very skilfully placed;[2] it was

[1] General Milne's Dispatch, in which the Derbyshire Yeomanry were credited with being first over the frontier, would appear to be incorrect, as the Yeomanry did not enter Bulgaria until after dawn on the 25th September.

[2] We learned afterwards from Bulgars who had been there that they had 16 machine guns and about 200 men. They did not expect us to come over by night, and were surprised to see us when dawn broke.

Digitized by Google

impossible to move without drawing fire. We tried frontal attacks, hoping to rush the position, but we found them too costly, in the face of well-aimed machine-gun fire, especially as we had to move over very difficult country. We then sent A Company to try to get round the left-hand position, but the Bulgars saw the move and brought a murderous fire to bear on them.

Our Vickers guns were of little use, as the ammunition soon ran out. Our C.O. (Major Martin) soon saw the futility of attacking, and got the companies under what cover it was possible to find, though not before C Company lost one officer (2nd Lieut. M. Barr) wounded and a dozen men. We then set to work to keep the Bulgar fire down with our Lewis guns, Captain Ker, with the four B Company guns, doing most admirable work at a range of about 1,200 yards, and, from what we picked up afterwards, he must have knocked out four of the enemy machine guns.

While we were thus fully occupied, the Worcesters, who did not reach the plateau until dawn, were also held up and suffered heavily, as they were quite unprepared, and expected to find everything clear. Amongst their casualties (badly wounded) was their C.O., Lieut.-Colonel C. Wheeler, who had previously been second in command of our Battalion.

The situation is difficult to describe, but there is no doubt that the Bulgar had us fairly in a very nasty position, and the only thing for it was to stay where we were and do what damage we could without unduly exposing ourselves. The Bulgar shooting was good, and all movement on our part was very quickly noticed and fired on. On the top of this, it must be remembered that we had been on the go for over 24 hours with very little food, and now we were compelled to lie in a blazing sun without moving.

However, relief came at last. About 3 p.m. one of our howitzers began to shell the enemy's position, and this, coupled with the fact that French cavalry were getting round to his rear, induced the Bulgar rearguard to decamp soon after 4 p.m.

Two companies of the Berks were dispatched in pursuit, but they lost touch very soon, so remained out as outposts.

That we did not suffer heavy casualties during the day was due entirely to our C.O. We had ten mules slightly hit, and the Berkshires had a horse and two mules killed, besides some wounded, but on the whole the transport was very fortunate, as they were standing more or less in view of the enemy the whole time.

Digitized by Google

Our M.O. (Captain Beaumont, R.A.M.C.) seemed supremely happy all through, and, despite the fact that his temporary aid-post was exposed to the enemy's fire, he walked about in the open attending wounded, as if machine-gun bullets were no more troublesome than the flies.

As may be imagined, those of us who were not on duty slept very happily in the open that night. Hasleham, the Transport Officer, got up rations by some miracle known only to himself. All through the advance he proved a wizard, especially when there were particular difficulties.

The next day (26th September) the rest of the Brigade group joined us in Izlis, and we cut across country on to the Kosturino road, along which the whole Division was pouring post-haste towards Pechevo. I met the C.R.A. of the 26th Division, who told me that some Bulgar delegates had just gone through with a white flag. We slept that night at Pechevo, and on the following day marched through Strumnitza (Strumnica) and bivouacked in a village just outside.

There we stayed for 24 hours, washing and feeding in luxuriant ease. Vegetables, eggs, and chickens were plentiful, and we all enjoyed ourselves thoroughly, though the men were beginning to go sick—chiefly with malaria and Spanish influenza.

On the 28th we started off at about 3 p.m., as advance guard to the Brigade, and, with a battery of field artillery, marched across the Strumnitza Plain to Jeni Mahale, where we arrived about 7 p.m., and then took up an outpost position which the Lothian and Border Horse had been occupying. The enemy shelled us in a desultory way whilst we were crossing the plain, and all night on our right there was heavy artillery fire where the Greeks were getting engaged after crossing the Beles Mountains.

We remained in this position until 3 p.m. on the 29th, when the Brigade got orders to move to the right preparatory to supporting the 79th Brigade in forcing the pass above Hamzali and turning the Bulgar right. As soon as the Brigade group started off we were heavily shelled, and had to open out. Then we got orders that the Battalion was to make for Canakcelli, a village about a mile to the west of Hamzali, and there await orders. I rode on ahead, and, with Wootten, collected all the men of the village and shut them up under guard, in order to prevent them from conveying information to the enemy. They were mostly Turks, and, with sullen docility, they did as they were told.

Digitized by Google

The Battalion was rather badly shelled when entering the village, but, as all companies were well opened out, we suffered no casualties. We bivouacked that night in ravines north of the village under the foothills. All night a furious artillery fire was kept up on both sides, the Greeks, supported by our artillery, being heavily engaged at Jenikoi by a strongly entrenched Bulgar rearguard.

At about midnight an orderly from Brigade H.Q. woke me up and delivered orders. We were to be ready to move at 6 a.m., and we were to follow the 79th Brigade up the Hamzali Pass. It appeared that the 79th Brigade had had a fairly bad time at their first attempt to force this pass.

We were up and ready to move by 6 in the morning, but no orders came until about 7.30, when a breathless mounted orderly arrived with the news that hostilities with Bulgaria would cease from noon to-day, 30th September. Hamilton and I dashed for our horses, and rode round the companies, where the news was received with great enthusiasm. The utter peace which we felt that day is hard to describe, but I do not think that any of us actually realized that, for a time at any rate, we had finished with fighting.

The next day we heard that the 26th Division had been selected to form part of the Army of Occupation of Bulgaria, and that we were to march up to Sofia.

We marched down the Strumnitza Valley to Petric, and then up the Struma to Slatino, mostly through barren and uninteresting country, the only remarkable feature being the Kresna Defile, where our airmen had wrought such havoc on the routed enemy, the results of which were still plainly visible when we passed.

At Slatino plans were changed, and the Division was hastily entrained and swung down to Mustapha Pasha on the Turkish frontier. From this place, but for the deadly ravages of influenza, we might have captured Adrianople. True, we had no artillery with us and no transport, but the scheme was nearly put into action, and who knows but that it might have come off.

Our part in the advance had not been exciting; we had very little real fighting, but we marched, and marched hard. Considering that since August 1916 the Battalion had never been farther back from the front line than the position of its field guns, except for brief and infrequent periods of a fortnight, considering that the majority of the men were totally unfitted for marching on account of constant attacks of malaria, and later of influenza, also that they were often on half rations, it is impossible to say too much for those who went all

Digitized by Google

through the very trying marches up country. Many men dropped as they marched, and others became seriously ill through holding on long after their strength had been taxed to the utmost. However, we kept the Light Infantry spirit ever before the men, and they responded manfully, thus upholding in the Balkan Peninsula the

OFFICERS, 7TH BATTALION, AT MUSTAPHA PASHA.
November, 1918.

tradition created by the Light Division a century ago in the Peninsula of Spain.

The total distance covered by the Division from the 21st September, when we left our trenches, to the 15th October, when we entrained at Slatino, was 273 kilos. We did not march continuously, and of course the greater part was done in October, after the armistice with Bulgaria; but all the same, when one takes into

Digitized by Google

account the nature of the country, the condition of the roads, and the state of the weather, it was not a bad achievement for a division, and I can safely say that the 26th Division beat the other Divisions.

After three weeks on the Turkish frontier—three wretched weeks of cold, damp, and influenza, camped in a swamp, with short rations and no warm clothing—we entrained at Suilengrad, and, after enduring four days of travelling on a Bulgar railway (50 men per truck), we arrived at Rustchuk, on the Danube. Thence we went to Rasgrad, and at the beginning of December moved to Varna, on the Black Sea, where we spent a happy and enjoyable Christmas, and afterwards proceeded to the Dobrudja.

The following is a list of officers who served with the 7th Battalion between September 1918 and January 1919 :—

Lieut.-Colonel P. VILLIERS-STUART, D.S.O. (Royal Fusiliers), on leave when the advance commenced; British Military Representative at Sofia from October to December; rejoined the Battalion at Rasgrad.

Major G. B. MARTIN, M.C., commanded the Battalion all through the advance; proceeded on leave in December.

Major R. E. SALKELD (late 2nd Battalion), joined the Battalion at Strumnitza and took over the duties of Second in Command.

Captain N. J. PEIRSON, from Second in Command on relief by Major Salkeld, to command A Company; invalided to England with influenza from Mustapha Pasha.

Captain A. T. W. STUKELEY, M.C., Adjutant.

Lieut. H. A. HASLEHAM, Transport Officer.

Lieut. R. H. HARRIS, Quartermaster; on leave during the advance; rejoined at Varna.

Lieut. H. T. BONNER, Acting Quartermaster during the advance.

Lieut. A. B. HAMILTON, Assistant Transport Officer.

2nd Lieut. K. S. WOOTTEN, Lewis-gun Officer.

2nd Lieut. L. S. WALKER, Signalling Officer; went on leave in November.

Captain C. P. KER, M.C., commanded B Company.

Captain G. D. BOISSIER, M.C., commanded A Company; went sick with influenza at Jeni Mahale in September.

---

[1] Owing to weakness, the Battalion was reorganized, at the beginning of November, into Headquarters and two companies. No. 1 Company was commanded by Captain Peirson and afterwards by Lieut. Hutchins; while No. 2 Company was commanded by Captain Ker, M.C.

Digitized by Google

Captain L. A. GIBSON, commanded D Company; went sick with malaria at Jenikoi in October, and was invalided home.

Captain G. HULM, commanded C Company; developed influenza on his way home on leave in November, and died at Salonika.

Lieut. C. A. HUTCHINS, M.C., was on leave when the advance commenced; rejoined the Battalion in November.

Captain D. A. BEAUMONT (R.A.M.C.), Medical Officer.

The following 2nd Lieuts. went through the whole advance: C. E. F. WYLIE, W. E. THOMPSON, F. T. AMOS, F. C. M. HODSON, R. J. ASTILL. 2nd Lieut. M. BARR was wounded at Izlis on the 25th September, and the following went sick during the advance: Lieut. QUIN, 2nd Lieuts. F. MUNRO, F. UNDERWOOD, A. J. SELBY, J. F. L. BRAY.

Between 1st September and 1st November 1918, 7 officers and 186 other ranks were admitted to Field Ambulance. —

CASUALTIES IN THE 7TH (SERVICE) BATTALION THROUGHOUT THE WAR.

Killed.—7 officers and 184 other ranks.
Wounded.—24 officers and 731 other ranks.
Prisoners of War.—9 other ranks.

Between 26th November 1915 and 13th February 1919 the admissions to hospital on account of sickness were 44 officers and 3,021 other ranks.

SUMMARY OF HONOURS AWARDED TO THE BATTALION.

Distinguished Service Order.—3.
Military Cross.—10.
Distinguished Conduct Medal.—2.
Meritorious Service Medal.—7.
Military Medal.—19.
Foreign Decorations.—16.
Mentioned in Dispatches.—27.

Digitized by Google

RECORD OF THE 8TH (SERVICE) BATTALION (PIONEERS).

1ST JULY 1917 TO 31ST DECEMBER 1918.

On the Balkan Front there was a pause in active operations, from the middle of 1917 until the summer of 1918, when preparations for the great offensive began.

The following entries were made in the diary of Captain and Adjutant T. N. Watts-Watts, M.C. :—

July 2nd, 1917.—Company training commenced with B Company. All companies reorganized in accordance with "Training of Divisions."

July 15th–August 30th.—All companies in turn training for the attack, and reorganizing companies not at training were employed at work on the Karasuli-Kilindir road. During this period all company officers were in turn attached to the 7th Berks and 9th Glosters for instruction in trench duties in the sector adjoining the Vardar River.

September 1st–October 1st.—Companies in turn were attached to the 7th Berks for trench instruction in M Sector.

September 13th–15th.—Divisional Sports took place at Caussica; the Battalion was second in the *Light-Weight Boxing*, and in the Relay Race.

October 2nd.—B Company moved to Caussica, to open quarry.

October 10th.—Lieut.-Colonel A. P. Barry (Somerset Yeomanry) assumed command of the Battalion, vice Lieut.-Colonel Dobbs, transferred to the 8th South Wales Borderers.

October 25th.—D Company moved to old winter camp in Gjolajak, near Mihalova. C Company to Vergetor, for work at Divisional H.Q. (hutting).

XIIth Corps Boxing Competition : *Light Weights* won by Private Robinson, H.Q. Company of the Battalion.

Digitized by Google

October 30th–December 31st.—Battalion H.Q. moved to the old winter camp at Mihalova, where the Battalion remained until the late summer of 1918, with companies on detachment, employed on road work, hutting, etc.

Amongst other things, the Divisional Gardens were provided with an irrigation system, and two lawn-tennis courts were constructed at the Officers' Golf Club. These were made with mud, rolled wet; an excellent surface was obtained, and the courts were very popular, providing as they did just that break from the boredom of life which most of us in the Balkans experienced.

The following were mentioned in Dispatches during the above period: Major A. E. Burt, Captain and Adjutant T. N. Watts-Watts, Captain and Quartermaster W. D. Woolen, Lieut. C. S. W. Rayner, Lieut. N. W. Elliott, Lieut. S. C. Leman, 9188 C.-S.-M. H. Wake, 18252 Sergeant E. A. Bradley, 16496 Sergeant C. Baker, 16124 Corporal W. C. Simmons, 15767 Private W. H. Butler, 233508 Private J. T. Crofts.

August 1918. *In camp at Mihalova.*—Preparations for the autumn offensive began early. Units and their specialists were put through strenuous training, and by September the question of equipment and disposal of baggage was worked out. Only the barest necessities were to be taken; officers were restricted to 30 lb., and men to greatcoats only. Each man wore skeleton equipment (without pack), rifle and bayonet, 120 rounds of ammunition (except signallers, S.B.'s, and transport men, who carried only 50 rounds), steel helmet, S.B. respirator, khaki shirts, and serge jackets. The packs and their contents were all left behind, as were all blankets and bivouac sheets. All surplus kits of officers and men of every unit were stored in tents or huts in the camp of the unit. Afterwards, officers' kits were moved to the Divisional Theatre for storage, and ultimately were sent to the Base Depôt at Salonika, whence some were eventually recovered—and some were not!

September 5th.—A Company moved from Caussica to Crow Hill (front line), to carry out the preparation of a track across No Man's Land for the use of transport in the advance.

September 12th–19th.—Battalion H.Q. moved to Grand Ravine (near Caussica), preparatory to the advance; but, owing to the postponement of the attack, moved back again to Mihalova on the 19th.

Digitized by Google

September 20th.—C Company moved from the Crag at Caussica to Gully Ridge on the Vardar front to operate with the 78th Infantry Brigade, and were joined the same day by B Company from Karasuli.

September 22nd.—B Company moved forward to Bulgar front line, Mulberry Hill, on the east bank of the Vardar, and D Company from Grand Ravine to Watch Ravine in No Man's Land.

The advance of the whole force, from Seres Plain to Monastir, had commenced.

THE ATTACK AND ADVANCE.

(*Map No.* 8.)

On the nights of 18th/19th September and 19th/20th September Allied attacks took place along the whole front from the Struma River to Monastir. The 26th Division had the 77th Brigade (attached to the 22nd Division) operating on the Doiran Front, and the 78th and 79th Brigades on the Vardar Front.

The attacks were carried out with magnificent courage by troops who had already made two attempts on the same heights, and the losses were heavy. The formidable peak known as the Grand Couronné was captured by Greek troops (with British officers acting as guides), and on the famous P. Ridge a substantial advance was made, in spite of mines, *Flammenwerfers*, and the concentrated shell-fire of the Bulgar artillery.

On the Vardar Front the two Brigades carried out demonstrations. Meanwhile the Serbs on the west of the Vardar had tremendous success, and finally succeeded in breaking through, thanks to the concentration of large masses of enemy troops on the Doiran Front to resist our attack. On the morning of 22nd September news came through that the Bulgars had evacuated their positions between Doiran and the Vardar.

That day began the great advance into Bulgaria, which lasted continuously day by day—never halting more than a short night—until the Armistice was signed on 30th September.

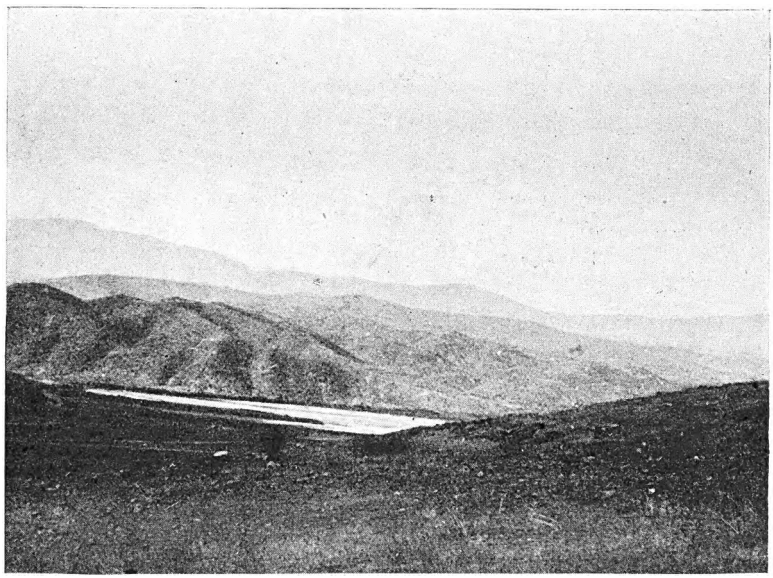
After the Armistice the Division rested for four days in the neighbourhood of Petralic, and then resumed the advance to occupy Bulgaria—a march of six weeks' continuous movement.

During the advance the rôle of the Battalion was to keep as far forward as possible, repairing broken bridges, improving roads and

Digitized by Google

tracks, and easing gradients, to enable the supplies for the Division to keep pace with our regiments.

Rations were reduced to bare necessities, i.e. bully beef, biscuits, tea, sugar, and very occasionally a little milk. Fresh meat was only issued when obtainable locally from Bulgar cattle; vegetables were sometimes obtained by "private enterprise"; as also were eggs and pork. Bread, made from Bulgar flour, was sometimes issued, but had to be made under trying conditions, the bakers, recruited from units of the Division, borrowing Bulgar ovens in the villages wherein to do their baking.



THE VARDAR RIVER.

Rations for animals were extremely short, and all hay on the line of march was commandeered daily to make up the shortage.

During the first three or four days of the advance Bulgar ammunition dumps were destroyed in large numbers by the enemy as he retreated, and the sky was lighted up by night by the fires of food dumps in process of destruction. Over the narrow mountain passes our airmen did fearful execution during the first week upon the enemy's transport. With bombs and machine guns they rained down destruction, and the passes were strewn for miles with the bodies of dead men and dead and dying animals.

Digitized by Google

Bodies which had lain in the burning sun for days (and even weeks, during the later stages of the advance, after the Armistice) produced a stench which could only arise in a hot country, and this, together with the clouds of dust, rendered marching extremely trying and arduous. The Bulgarian retreat was a rout; transport columns miles long must have converged in the valleys towards the few mountain passes which were available for wheeled transport, and the congestion in these passes must have been of the densest nature. Apart from the damage caused by our Air Force and Artillery, there were signs on every hand of the tragedies which had occurred through the inability of underfed and overloaded animals to haul their loads up the steep ascents—sometimes five miles long without a break, and always with a precipice on one side.

Overturned carts and wagons, bullocks, horses, and donkeys, with their loads, fallen over the precipice, motor lorries (German, with iron-shod wheels) stranded or overturned, loads of equipment of all kinds shot down in heaps by the roadside—such were common objects with us for many days, and no great effort of the imagination is necessary to picture the appalling and unspeakable horror of the days through which the Bulgars and their transport must have passed during this first week of their retreat.

I will now go back to the beginning of the advance, and will give details of the movements of the Battalion as entered in my diary :—

September 23rd.—H.Q. and A Company left Mihalova with the regimental transport at 0300 hours, and marched to Reselli, camping for the night in No Man's Land.

D Company advanced from Watch Ravine to Bogdanci; C Company from Gully Ridge to Petit Mamelon (an evacuated Bulgar front-line position).

September 24th.—H.Q. and A Company to Bogdanci viâ The Nose and Boyau Hill, passing through the Bulgar front line wire at the latter place.

D Company moved to Furka.

September 25th.—H.Q. to Kasanduli; B and C Companies to Furka; A to Dedeli (to repair broken bridge), and joined by D Company during the day.

September 26th.—H.Q. and D Company to Kosturino; A, B, and C to Rabovo. The Battalion entered Bulgaria on ascending the Kosturino Pass.

Digitized by Google

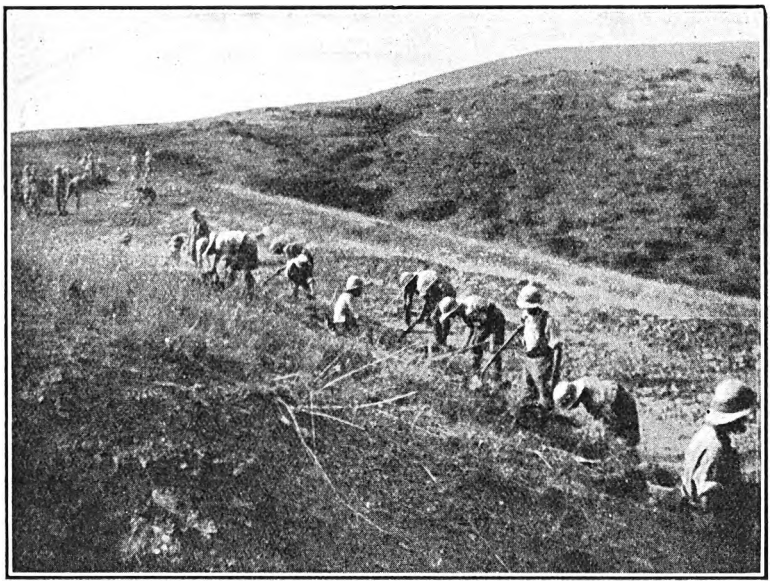
September 27th.—H.Q. to Popcevo. All four companies proceeded to the broken bridge south of Popcevo, to construct a détour across the river bed.

September 28th.—Halt and rest.

September 29th.—H.Q. and all four companies to Strumnica.

September 30th.—H.Q. to Petralic; the four companies to Dabilja, for road work. The Armistice was signed.

October 1st.—Battalion H.Q. remained at Petralic; B, C, and D Companies returned to Cam (south of Strumnica) to repair the



B COMPANY MAKING A ROAD NEAR KALINOVA.

mountain road, which was in bad condition owing to rain. A Company to Jenikoi, to repair roads and culverts.

October 5th.—B, C, and D Companies from Cam to Kuklic.

October 6th.—H.Q. left Petralic and met B, C, and D at Trnovo, being attached temporarily to the 77th Brigade Group.

October 7th.—H.Q., with B, C, and D Companies, remained at Trnovo. The weather very bad; this is the sixth wet day in succession; every one soaked to the skin; no bivouacs or shelter of any kind. A Company from Jenikoi to Kilo : 24 on the Petric Road.

Digitized by Google

October 8th.—The Battalion, less A Company, moved to Kilo : 28 on the Petric Road, and on the 9th to Kilo : 23; A Company with the 78th Brigade at Kilo : 6.

October 10th.—A Company moved to Livunovo Bridge (Struma River); the remainder of the Battalion to Kilo : 6 on the Petric Road.

October 11th.—A Company to 3 miles north of Gomendje-Dere Bridge (Struma); remainder of Battalion to Livunovo Bridge.

October 12th.—H.Q., with B, C, and D Companies, moved to the Bistrica River, and next day to the aerodrome east of Gorno Mikrovo, while A Company moved to Han Gradesneca.

October 14th.—C Company joined A (with 78th Brigade) at Han Gradesneca, and the remainder of the Battalion marched to the same village.

October 15th.—H.Q., B, and D Companies stood fast and rested, while A and C Companies moved to Krupnik, by Decauville light railway, through the Kresna Pass.

This Decauville is a fine piece of work, and was constructed during the war chiefly by Serbian and other prisoners. It is about 150 miles long, about 3-foot gauge, and connects the Rupel Pass in the south with Radomir in the north.

The line through the Pass is intensely interesting: on either side are precipitous mountains, and on the west side is the road, which continually appears and disappears as it winds round ridges of rock or dips into a cleft in the mountain side. Some of the road gradients are extremely stiff, and all the way through the Pass the east side of the road has a sheer drop—in places of many scores of feet—to the River Struma whirling along below. The scenery is very impressive, and the railway journey through the Kresna Pass was undoubtedly one of the most interesting events of the long trek into Bulgaria.

October 16th.—H.Q., with B and D Companies, moved by rail to Krupnik; the regimental transport by road to Kresna.

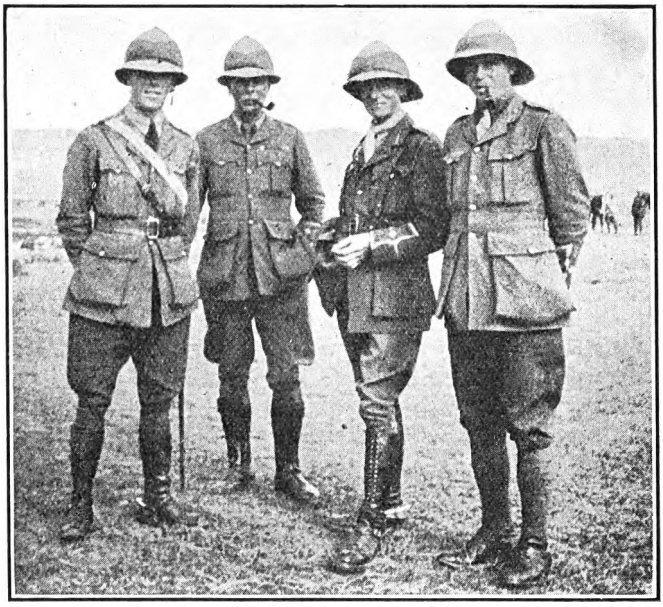
On the arrival of our train at Krupnik, we found an ambulance train (Bulgar) in the station. This was full of wounded Serbs, who had been Bulgarian prisoners of war, and were on the way to our base for repatriation in accordance with the terms of the Armistice

The unfortunate Serbs were in the most deplorable condition; many were half-starved, and most of them were dying from neglect

Digitized by Google

and ill-treatment. They had been herded into their train with almost less care than would have been bestowed on cattle, and the timely arrival of the O.C. of one of our Field Ambulances must have been the cause of saving several lives. The train was taken over by our R.A.M.C. immediately it was discovered.

October 17th.—The transport arrived at Krupnik, having broken the journey last night at Kresna. The road through the Pass was strewn with broken-down German lorries and Bulgar wagons, some



Major Burt, Lieut. and Qr.-Mr. Woollen, Lieut. and Adj. Watts-Watts, Lieut. Straight.

SOME OFFICERS OF THE 8TH BATTALION.

of which had fallen over the precipice, at the foot of which the dead drivers and teams were still lying.

A and C Companies moved by road to Simitli (about 5 kilos).

October 18th.—H.Q., with B and D Companies, moved by road to Simitli, in charge of the 77th Brigade transport, of which our C.O., Lieut.-Colonel Barry, was placed in command. This involved a good deal of extra work for him and the other H.Q. officers.

A and C Companies marched to Karasukoj.

Digitized by Google

October 19*th*.—A and C to Kocerinovo; remainder of Battalion to Karasukoj.

October 20*th*.—A and C to Slatino; remainder to Kocerinovo.

October 21*st*.—The remainder of the Battalion joined A and C at Slatino. This ended our marching, subsequent movement farther north being carried out by rail.

October 22*nd*.—The Battalion (less transport) moved by rail to Radomir viâ Dupnica.

This rail journey was undertaken upon the same Decauville line by which we came through the Kresna Pass. We loaded the whole Battalion on two trains together with all equipment. We arrived at Radomir the same day, and encamped for the night in a very boggy field, beside the main broad-gauge line which connects Radomir with Kustendil.

The transport left Slatino the same day to march to Dupnica, and thence by stages due east through Samakoff to Kosternec, on the main line between Philippopolis and Adrianople.

October 23*rd*.—The Battalion, less C Company, left by the broad-gauge line for Mustapha Pasha, where it arrived the following day. Here the whole Division (except a proportion of its transport) was concentrated, with a view to attacking the Turks at Adrianople. Full preparations for the attack were made, but on the 31st October Turkey sought an Armistice.

In the meanwhile the Battalion transport had reached Kosternec, the march occupying five days; the limbers and pack mules all travelled without loads, except forage. Parts of the country passed through were found to be exceedingly fine, especially Samakoff, where there is a royal palace. At this place there is also a large American Mission Station, where the British officers received a warm welcome, and spent a pleasant evening in civilized surroundings.

On arrival at Kosternec the transport was to have proceeded by train to Mustapha Pasha to rejoin the Battalion, but only a portion did so, the remainder staying at Kosternec until we moved north to Rustchuk, on the Danube.

The Division spent three very boring weeks at Mustapha Pasha, weather generally wet and very cold, and the camps all pitched near the railway, in low-lying, swampy ground between the railway and the Maritza River. Training, football, and various physical

Digitized by Google

exercises were practised in order to keep the men as warm as possible, and much time was spent in providing shelters (bivouacs), in view of the possibility of a long stay. A great deal of work was carried out in this way, and vast quantities of wood cut down for the construction of these wind-screens.

Some units suffered severely from Spanish influenza, but our own turn was destined to come later.

November 19th.—A Company moved to Copaceni (Roumania), to repair a bridge damaged by Mackensen's troops (German) in their retreat through Roumania.

CAPTAIN R. G. DUNTHORNE

November 9th.—B Company moved forward to near Adrianople to repair bridges, etc., but returned next day to take part in a forward movement of the whole Division.

November 13th.—The move of the Battalion by rail to Rustchuk commenced, and all companies, with their transport, had joined H.Q. by the 28th, the actual railway journey from Mustapha Pasha occupying four days.

Digitized by Google

November 20th.—The Battalion was attacked by Spanish influenza and lost many men, who were buried in Rustchuk Cemetery.

The weather now was very severe, and though a large number of the Divisional transport animals were stabled in barns and sheds, many died daily from exposure.

November 28th.—D Company arrived from Mustapha Pasha, having been left behind to do loading and guard duties for the Division.

A detachment of A Company visited Bucharest, and took part in the re-coronation celebrations of the King and Queen of Roumania.

December 12th.—A Company rejoined at Rustchuk from Copaceni.

December 22nd.—Lieut.-Colonel A. P. Barry proceeded home on leave, and Major A. E. Burt assumed command of the Battalion.

H.Q., A Company, and the transport proceeded by rail to Varna, on the Black Sea, arriving on the 23rd.

December 23rd.—B, C, and D Companies proceeded by rail to Varna, where the Battalion remained for the rest of the year.

Digitized by Google

THE ARMY LIST.—OCTOBER, 1918.

THE OXFORDSHIRE AND BUCKINGHAMSHIRE LIGHT INFANTRY.

Regimental Dist. No. 43. [No. 7 District.]

The United Red and White Rose.

"Quebec, 1759," "Martinique, 1762, 1794," "Havannah," "Mysore," "Hindoostan," "Vimiera," "Corunna," "Busaco," "Fuentes d'Onor," "Ciudad Rodrigo," "Badajoz," "Salamanca," "Vittoria," "Pyrenees," "Nivelle," "Nive," "Orthes," "Toulouse," "Peninsula," "Waterloo," "South Africa, 1851–2–3," "Delhi, 1857," "New Zealand." "Relief of Kimberley," "Paardeberg," "South Africa, 1900-02."

Agents—Messrs. Cox & Co.

Regular and Special Reserve Battalions.

Uniform—*Scarlet.* *Facings*—White.

1st Bn. (43rd Foot) | **3rd Bn.** (Oxford Mil.) | **Depôt** .. .. *Oxford.*
2nd „ (52nd „) | | **Record Office** .. *Warwick.*

Territorial Force Battalions.

4th Bn. .. .. *St. Cross Road, Oxford* | **Buckinghamshire Bn.** 14 *Temple Square, Aylesbury.*
4th Res. Bn. .. ..

Service Battalions .. **5th Bn.** | **6th Bn.** | **7th Bn.** | **8th Bn.**
Garrison Battalions .. .. **1st Bn.** | **11th Bn.**

Allied Regiment of Canadian Militia.

52nd Regiment (Prince Albert Volunteers). *Prince Albert, Saskatchewan.*

Allied Regiment of Dominion of New Zealand.

6th (Hauraki) Regiment.

Colonel .. Hanbury-Williams, Maj.-Gen. *Sir J., K.C.B., K.C.V.O., C.M.G.* [F] .. 6Apr.18

Officer Commanding Depôt Cuyler, Lt.-Col. *(temp.) Sir C., Bt., O.B.E.*, Maj. Res. of Off. 6Aug.14
Adjutant .. .. .. Boyd, Lt. T., Oxf. & Bucks. L.I. (attd.) 7Mar.16
Pearson, Maj. C. C., Res. of Off. 6Aug.14
Quarter-Master .. .. Carnell, Qr.-Mr. *(maj.)* C., ret. pay 8Aug.14

1st and 2nd Battalions. (Regular.)

Lt.-Colonels.

1Lethbridge, E. A. E., *C.M.G., D.S.O.* 25Oct.13
s. Eden, A. J. F., *C.M.G., D.S.O.* 18 Sept.15 3June15
Marriott-Dodington, W., *p.s.c.* (*temp. Brig.-Gen.*) 30July16
bt.-col. 1Jan.18

Majors.

2Ruck-Keene, H. L., *D.S.O.* (*Spec. Appt.*) (⊗*Lt.-Col. Inf. Base Depot*) 16 *Nov.* 17 14Sept.15
2Darell-Brown, H. F., 18Sept.07
1Carter, L. J., *D.S.O.*, 23June18
s. Pope-Hennessy, L. H. R., *D.S.O., p.s.c.* (*l*) [F] (*temp. Brig.-Gen.*) 25Oct.18
bt. lt.-col. 1Jan.18
Stapleton, F. H., *p.s.c.* [F] 18Sept.15
bt. lt.-col. 3June16
s. Clayton, E. R., *D.S.O., p.s.c.* 18Sept.15
bt. lt.-col. 3June18
s. Frith, C. H. 18Sept.15
bt. lt.-col. 3June18
s. Ballard, J. A. (*Offr. Cadet Bn.*) 18Sept.15
Henley, C. F. 18Sept.15
s. Bayley, A. G., *D.S.O., p.s.c.* (*temp. Col.* 30 *May* 18) 18Sept.15
bt. lt.-col. 3June18
s. Brooke-Popham, H., *R.M., D.S.O.*, [F] *p.s.c.* (*temp. Brig.-Gen.*) 18Sept.15
bt. lt.-col. 3June18
s. Wood, H. L. 18Sept.15
s. Fuller, J. F. C., *D.S.O.* [F.] *p.s.c.* (*temp. Col.*) 18Sept.15
bt. lt.-col. 1Jan.18
Keyworth, R. D. 18Sept.15
s. Weatherby, J. T., *D.S.O., p.s.c.* 18Sept.15 18Feb.15
s. Sullivan, G. A., *D.S.O.* [F] 18Sept.15
s. 2Higgins, C. G., *D.S.O.*, [*l*] (*temp. Brig.-Gen.*) 18Sept.15
bt. lt.-col. 1Jan.17
s. Tunnard, L. [F] 18Sept.15
s. Pollock, J. A. [F] 18Sept.15
m.c. Stephens, R. 6June18

Captains.

Fitzgerald, C., 3 *Bn.* (⊗*Maj.* 25 *Sept.* 17) —
s. Morland, W. E. T., *D.S.O., M.C.* 22Jan.14
Bartlett, A. J. N., D.S.O., (⊗*Lt.-Col. (Empld. 1/4 Bn.)* 4 *June* 16) 22Mar.14
bt. maj. 1Jan.17
f.c. Bourke, U. J. D. 18Apr.14
bt. maj. 1Jan.18
s. *Blewitt, G.*, D.S.O., M.C. [F] 18Apr.14
bt. maj. 3June16
f.c. Holt, F. V., D.S.O. 25July14
bt. maj. 1Jan.17
s. *Sanderson, A. E.*, D.S.O. 25July14
bt. maj. 1Jan.18
Whittall, G. E., M.C. (⊗*Lt.-Col.* 25. *Sept.* 17) 8Jan.15
bt. maj. 3June17
c.o. Portal, J. L., D.S.O. 17May15
2*Crosse, R. B.*, D.S.O. [F] (*temp. lt.-col.* 8 *July* 16) 17May15
bt. maj. 3June16
(4) Boyle, C. R. C., *D.S.O.* (*Empld. 4 Bn. R. Berks R.*) 17May15
s. *Terry, W. E. C.* 10June15
m.c. Tolson, W. G., M.C. 10June15
s. *Paget, B. C. T.*, D.S.O., M.C. 10June15
bt. maj. 3June17
m.g. Powell, J. J. 10June15
m.g. Plowden, G. F., M.C. 10June15
(9) 2Southey, J. A. (*Empld. S. Notts. Yeo.*) 10June15
1Mundey, S.C.B. 10June15
s. *Paris, A.C.M.*, M.C. 18Oct.15
bt. maj. 1Jan.18
2Baines, C. S., *D.S.O.* (⊗ *Maj.* 29 *Aug.* 16) (*Empld. 7 Bn. Lpool R.*) 18Oct.15
2Brett, R. J. (*attd. R. Berks. R.*) (⊗ *Lt.-Col. R. Berks. R.*) 18Oct.15
i.w. *Horan, K.t* 14Dec.15
1*Titherington G. W., Adjt.* 2Mar.16
bt. maj 3June18
f.c. Twisleton-Wykeham Fiennes, Hon. *J. L. E* [F] 1July16
Vyvyan, R. T. (*attd. 2-22 Bn. Lond. R.*) 1July16
f.c. Withington, T. E. 30July16
s. *Sewell, D. A. D.* 1Jan.17
s. *Wyld, J. W. G.*, D.S.O., M.C. 1Jan.17
(2) *Whitfeld, E. H.*, M.C., *Adjt.* 1Jan.17
Bailie, C. W. H. (*attd. Rif. Brig.*) 1Jan.17
1Meade, J. W. 1Jan.17
2Cardy, A. G., *M.C.* (*attd. Hamps. R.*) 1Jan.17
s. 1Loverock, R. C., *D.S.O.* 1Jan.17
2Field, G., *M.C.* (⊗*Maj.* 15*July*18) 1 Jan.

⊗ Acting.

Digitized by Google

THE OXFORDSHIRE AND BUCKINGHAMSHIRE LIGHT INFANTRY—Regtl. Dist. No. 43—*contd.*

1st and 2nd Bns.—*contd.*

Captains—contd.

1 Wooding, W. W. 1 Jan. 17
s. Dent, L. M. E. 11 June 17
Blagrove, J. 7 Aug. 17
t.m. 1 Murphy, D. 1 Oct. 17
s. Cumberlege, G. F. J., *D.S.O.* 3 Oct. 17

Lieutenants.

1 Mason, A. E. 10 June 15
1 Naylor, G. 27 Sept. 15
2 Barnard, W. L. (⊗*Capt.* 15 *Aug.* 17) 14 Dec. 15
f.c. Belgrave, J. D., M.C. 13 Feb. 16
Eagle, H. S., 3 *Bn.* (✕*Capt.* 12 *Apr.* 18) —
(2) Griffith-Williams, M. S., 3 *Bn.* (⊗*Capt.* 17 *Jan.* 17) —
(2) *✕ Barnes, D. T., *D.S.O.*, (⊗*Capt.* 17 *Jan.* 17) 2 Mar. 16
* Beaver, H. A. 2 Mar. 16
f.c. * Baker, C. B. 2 Mar. 16
(6) * Martin, V. C. (⊗*Capt.* 8 *Apr.* 18) 2 Mar. 16
2 Slade-Baker, J. B. (⊗*Capt.* 19 *May* 18) 2 Mar. 16
(2) *Clarke, N. G.* 2 Mar. 16
f.c. Crawford, C. B. 20 June 16
f.c. Pendavis, H. V., *D.S.O.* 27 July 16
(1) * Field, H. T. C. (⊗*Capt.* 23 *Jan.* 17) 30 July 16
(1) * Garrard, G. F. 30 July 16
1 Fenwick, J. S. 30 July 16
1 Smyth, H. E. F. 27 Oct. 16
f.c. Statt, C. C. 10 Nov. 16
2 Tyrwhitt-Drake, T., *M.C.* 15 Nov. 16
Holt, E., *M.C.* 10 Dec. 16
2 Sturgess, O. H. M. 11 Dec. 16
Wykeham-Martin, C. C. (*Instrl. Duties*) 11 Dec. 16
Caulfeild-Stoker, T. G. C. 31 Dec. 17
10 Nov. 16
2 Dowson, L. S. 20 Dec. 16
2* ✕ Bobby, P. A., *M.C.* (⊗*Capt.* 1 *Nov.* 17) 21 Dec. 16
2 Horley, C. R. 1 Jan. 17
c.c. Packe, E. A. 1 Jan. 17
i.v. Sumption, F. 1 Jan. 17
2 Blackwell, R. 1 Jan. 17
2 Giles, L. W., *M.C.* 1 Jan. 17
2 Booth, P. 1 Jan. 17
s. Tipping, F. W. (*Musk. Duties*) 1 Jan. 17
* Webster, R. E. A. (⊗*Capt.* 14 *Nov.* 16) 1 Jan. 17
2 Neville, J. E. H., *M.C.* 1 Jan. 17
f.c. Blake, W. T. 27 Feb. 17
i.a. Maude, E. W., M.C. 1 July 17
* Bleeze, H. W. (⊗*Capt.* 20 *July* 17) 1 July 17
Fullbrook-Leggatt, L. E. W. O., *M.C.*, 3 *Bn* (⊗*Capt.* (*Adjt.*) 26 *June* 17) —
(1) * Joyce, H. C. 1 July 17
f.c. Shaw, J. W. 1 July 17
(1) * Wilmot, D. A. T. 30 July 16
2 Vigars, E. H. 13 Aug. 17
f.c. McEvoy, E. 27 Aug. 17
2* ✕ Fielding, M. G., *M.C.* 5 Sept. 17
2 Lowndes, F. C. L. A., *M.C* 7 Oct. 17
2 Whitehead, P. H. R. 7 Oct. 17
2 Vernon, H. 7 Oct. 17
(6) * ✕ Pluckrose, R. G., *M.C.* 23 Oct. 27

Lieutenants—contd.

s.s. Parkes, M. F M., M.C. 14 Nov. 17
(8) Tardrew, C. G. 1 Jan. 18
2 Ellam, H. J. 4 Jan 18
(5) Robertson, H. A. (⊗*Capt.* 2 *Jan.* 18) 4 Jan. 18
Clegg, W. (*Asst. Instr. Sch. of Musk.*) 15 Jan. 18
(1/4) * ✕ Miles, H., *M.C.* 5 Feb. 18
.c. Harrison, A. C. B., M.C. 16 Feb. 18
(2) Warren, R. C., *M.C.* 16 Feb. 18
Isaac, A. H. 16 Feb. 18
(2) * ✕ Cope, C. E., *M.C.* (⊗*Capt.* 22 *July* 18) 26 Mar. 18
* Seago, G. W. E. (*attd. Bucks. Bn. Oxf. & Bucks. L.I.*) 20 Mar. 18
2 Murray, J. B. 4 Apr 18
(6) Coleman, W. H. J. 21 Apr. 18
2 Blyth, E. K. 27 Apr. 18
2 Colvill, D. C. 27 Apr. 17
(7) Hamilton, A. B. 27 Apr. 18
f.c. Ward, E. S. 27 Apr. 18
* Davis, A. L. 1 June 18
(2) * Bartlett, L. 19 June 18
(2) * Smith, H. A. 19 June 18
(2) * Bennett, J. W. 25 July 18
(6) Wright, J. W., *M.M.* 15 Aug. 18

2nd Lieutenants.

(2) * Wilsdon, R. G. 28 May 15
i.a. Rayner, C. S. W. (*Lt. (on prob.) Ind. Army* 17 *Oct.* 17) 4 June 16
Disney, T. B. L. (*Empld. R.E.*) 5 June. 16
f.c. Northam, N. F. 27 Oct. 16
2 Bailey, W. A. F. 27 Oct. 16
f.c. Huggard, G. C. 4 Jan. 17
s.s. Straight, F. S. 14 Jan. 17
(6) Coad, R. H. 22 Feb. 17
2 Atkins, J. 9 Mar. 17
2 Crewe, B. J. 3 Apr. 17
m.g. Davidson, M. C. 4 Apr. 17
* ✕ Clothier, C. E., *M.C.* (*attd. Bucks. Bn.*) 26 Apr. 17
2 Ames, W. A. R. 1 May 17
(3) Lethbridge, D. J. L. 1 May 17
f.c. Slattery, S. C. P. 1 May 17
(3) Baines, T. B. 1 May 17
* Wilks, H. A. 17 May 17
* Browne, S. N. (*attd. Bucks. Bn. Oxf. & Bucks. L.I.*) 26 June 17
(1/4) * D'Arcy, G. C. W. 27 June 17.
Choate, J. (*Empld. Min. of Lab.*) 27 June 17
* Fisher, G. A. 17 June 17
(7) Wootten, K. S. 5 July 17
(8) Randall, L. R. 5 July 17
(1/4) * Wright, J. F. 1 Aug. 17
* Martin, D. A. (*attd. Bucks. Bn. Oxf. & Bucks. L.I.*) 1 Aug 17
* ✕ Boase, T. S. R., *M.C.* 1 Aug. 17
(1/4) * Foster, J. T. 1 Aug. 17
(1/4) * Webster, G. E. 1 Aug. 17
* Horne, H. F. (*attd. Bucks. Bn. Oxf. & Bucks. L.I.*) 1 Aug. 17
(2/4) * Challenger, L. H. 1 Aug. 17
* Kelsey, P. (*attd. Bucks. Bn. Oxf. & Bucks. L.I.*) 1 Aug 17
* Taylor, F. W. (*attd. Bucks. Bn. Oxf. & Bucks. L.I.*) 1 Aug 17
Beeson, C. F. (*attd. Bucks. Bn. Oxf. & Bucks. L.I.*) 1 Aug. 17.
(2/4) * Gates, W. C. 1 Aug. 17
(2/4) * Viccars, A. E. 1 Aug. 17
(2/4) * Craddock, R. W. E. 1 Aug. 17

2nd Lieutenants—contd.

* Cubbage, W. C. N. (*attd. Bucks. Bn. Oxf. & Bucks. L.I.*) 1 Aug. 17
(2/4) * Lumsden, A. H. 1 Aug. 17
2 * Coleman, C. B. 2 Aug. 17
Dollimore, R. N. (*attd. 16 Bn. Devon R.*) 16 Aug. 17
(1/4) Bennett, A. 30 Aug. 17
2 Eagle, H. S. 4 Sept 17
Haymen, D. E. (*attd. Bucks. Yeo.*) 4 Sept. 17
1 Murray, C. H. 8 Sept. 17
(8) Beckett, G. J. 27 Oct. 17
(2) Grover, J. D. 28 Oct. 17
m.g. Yeoman, W. T. 1 Dec. 17
(3) Simmons, E. C. 21 Dec. 17
(3) Holland, F. C. 21 Dec. 17
(3) Jefferson, K. S. 21 Dec. 17
Brown, G. H. 27 Feb. 18
Kelly, G. F. 27 Feb. 18
(3) Plaistowe, F. H. 24 Apr. 18
(3) Thorne, J. 24 Apr. 18
(3) Trengrouse, W. T. 24 Apr. 18
Harman, R. M. 29 May 18
(2/4) Bown, S. 12 July 18
Sawyer, C. A. 21 Aug. 18
Clarke, W. G. 21 Aug. 18

Adjutants.

2 Whitfeld, E. H. *M.C., capt.* 1 Mar. 16
1 Titherington, G. W. Capt. (Bt. Maj.) 2 May 16

Quarter-Masters.

1 Ivey, T. 22 Sept. 03
maj. 1 July 17
Roberts, F. M., *M.C.* (*War Office*) *capt.* 25 Aug. 17
2 Warnock, A. *capt.* 19 Mar. 18
1 Dancey, G., *M.C., lt.* 18 Dec. 16
2* ✕ Barnes, F., *M.C., lt.* 22 Sept. 17

Attached.

Majors.

* ✕ Barwell, N. F., *M.C.* 26 Aug. 15
* Darnley, R. 10 May 15
* Debenham, F. 11 July 15
* ✕ Osborne, J. E. *Spec. Empld.*) 19 Nov. 17
* ✕ Mossop, A. I., *D.S.O.* 13 Apr. 16
* Lowe, A. H. (*War Office*) 15 Feb. 17
* ✕ Labouchere, A. M., *D.S.O.* 2 Nov. 17

Captains.

* ✕ Ellis, L. J. (*Empld. Cav. Records*) 1 Jan. 15
* Stephens, H. E. 5 Feb. 15
* Kelly, T. F. 2 Mar. 15
* Bartrum, G. (*Recg. Duties*) 10 May 15
* Samuel, J. H. 3 June 17
* ✕ Salvesen, C. A., *M.C.* 10 July 17
* Boissier, J. S. 17 Oct. 15
* Newman, L. S. M. 14 Dec. 15
(7) * Fuller, A. W. F. 17 Jan. 16
* ✕ Anderson, E. J., *M.C.* 12 May 16
Guy, G. R. 23 June 16
* ✕ Walter, C. H., *M.C.* 3 July 16
* ✕ Rodocanachi, T. E., *D.S.O., M.C.* (*Lt. 3 Bn. Hamps. R.*) 1 Oct. 16
* ✕ Miller, G. C., *M.C.* 20 Mar. 17

Captains—contd..

* Greene, G. S. 30 Mar. 17
* Ford, W. A. 22 Aug. 17
* ✕ Styles, H. G., *M.C.* 3 Nov. 17
* ✕ Elliott, N. W. 10 Dec. 17

Lieutenants.

* Ridge-Jones, A. 7 Oct. 14
* Wicks, C. L. 17 Dec. 14
* Calderon, G. 9 Jan. 14
(1) * Smith, H. V. 5 Feb. 15
* Keble, J. H. C. 10 July 15
* Bowman, T. 12 July 15
* Beckingham, W. T. (*Empld. Min. of Pensions*) 26 Sept. 15
* Allday, E. C. J. (⊗*Capt.* 20 *July* 17) 1 Jan. 17
* Phillips, G. W. 4 Feb. 17
* Parker, H. N. 12 Mar. 17
* Dick, J. G. 1 July 17
* Robinson, E. L. D. 1 July 17
* Allsopp, A. T. W. 1 July 17
* Walker, T. 1 July 17
* Hall, R. E. 1 July 17
* Spary, V. C. 1 July 17
* McIlroy, W. F. C. 1 July 17
* Hutchins, W. T. 1 July 17
* Parkinson, E. B. 1 July 17
* Cox, T. J. 1 July 17
* Freeth, E. (*temp. Capt.* 31 *Mar.* 16) 1 July 17
* Winder, J. F. E. 1 July 17
* Carew-Hughes, C. F. 1 July 17
* Banks, C. M. 1 July 17
* Midelton, E. W. 1 July 17
* Bishop, D. 1 July 17
* Boyd, T. 1 July 17
(7) * Thompson, A. L. 1 July 17
(1) * Tompkins, A. L. 1 July 17
* ✕ Brown, J. R. 1 July 17
* Jackson, J. H. 23 Aug. 17
* Holiday, A. S. 2 Sept. 17
* Drewett, G. J. 7 Jan. 18
* Craig, J. H. 31 Jan. 18
* Skeaff, J. M. 23 Feb. 18
* Amos, W. V. 5 Mar. 18
* Tapper, F. H. 5 Mar. 18
* Cockshut, A. 5 Mar. 18
(7) * Weston, C. 26 Mar. 18
(6) * Standage, A. K. 26 Mar. 18
* Farmer J. B. 26 Mar. 18
* ✕ Rowbotham, G. V., *M.C.* 25 Apr. 18
* Lane, J. H. 6 May 18
(6) * ✕ Zeron, J. E., *M.C.* 22 May 18
* Wells, H. E. 19 June 18

2nd Lieutenants.

* ✕ Barrell, E. G. 20 Mar. 15
* Orr, H. W. 10 June 15
* Cunningham, J. C. 5 Aug. 16
* Lewis, A. H. 5 Aug. 16
* Kelly, A. W. (*attd. Bucks. Yeo.*) 20 Sept. 16
* Moase, F. S. B. 22 Feb. 17
(6) * Scogings, H. D. 1 May 17
* Lewis, A. H. 28 Mar. 17
(7) * Walker, L. S. 28 Mar. 17
* Skuce, E. E. 26 Apr. 17
(1) * Hargreaves, A. 30 May 17
* Bray, J. F. L. 27 June 17
(2) * Ashplant, G. 27 June 17
* Lidington, C. 27 June 17
* Cuthbert, C. H. 27 June 17
(5) * Fritz, M. F. 27 June 17
* Kerans, P. F. 27 June 17
f.c. * Millar, T. S. 27 June 17
* Pigott, H. R. (*attd. Bucks. Bn. Oxf. & Bucks. L.I.*) 27 June 17
* White, E. W. 27 June 17
* Smith, E. T. H. (*Empld. Air Ministry*) 27 June 17
* Shillingford, J. E. 27 June 17
* Wren, P. J. 27 June 17
* Best, M. G. 27 June 17
* Selby, A. J. 1 Aug. 17
* Abbot, J. 1 Aug. 17

* Temporary. ⊗ Acting.

Digitized by Google

THE OXFORDSHIRE AND BUCKINGHAMSHIRE LIGHT INFANTRY—Regtl. Dist. No. 43—*contd.*

1st and 2nd Bns.—*contd.*

2nd Lieutenants—contd.

*Barr, M. 1Aug.17
(7)*Wheeler, D. 1Aug.17
(7)*Wylie, C. F. F. 1Aug.17
*Burman, A. E. 1Aug.17
*Forty, F. C. 1Aug.17
*Towner, W. 1Aug.17
*Sawers, R. W. 1Aug.17
*Crosley, C. R. 1Aug.17
*Nurse, J. S. 1Aug.17
*Walker, J. 1Aug.17
*Lucas-Calcroft, E. A. 1Aug.17
*Craggs, G. T. 1Aug.17
*Pope, A. R. 1Aug.17
*Watson, H. H. (*Empld. Min. of Mun.*) 1Aug.17
*Mant, J. S. 1Aug.17
*Meade, H. V. 28Nov.17
*Gertrey, W. 28Nov.17
*Spray, P. W. 28Nov.17
*Burke, N. 28Nov.17
*Brasher, J. H. 28Nov.17
*Dyson, A. 28Nov.17
*Elsom, W. C. 28Nov.17
*Manterfield, H. S. 28Nov.17
Stevenson, W. W. 28Nov.17
*Eagles, R. C. 28Nov.17
*Nicol, W. A. 28Nov.17
*Noble, R. 28Nov.17
*Lucas, A. H. 28Nov.17
*McCubbing, J. 28Nov.17
*Dalbiac, R. H. 28Nov.11
*Rosher, F. 28Nov.17
*Underwood, A. J. 28Nov.17
*Munro, F. 28Nov.17
*Astill, R. J. 28Nov.17
*Reeves, A. E. 28Nov.17
*Mair, A. 28Nov.17
*Gee, H. 28Nov.17
*Thompson, W. E. 28Nov.17
*Clayton, H. 28Nov.17
*Rawlins, A. J. 12Jan.18
10July17
*Moore, C. S. 15Jan.18
*Whittington, G. F. 30Jan.18
*Grant, E. 30Jan.18
*Long, F. G. (*Empld. Air Ministry*) 30Jan.18
*Sheppard, C. H. 30Jan.18
*Reeves, A. J. 30Jan.18
*McQueen, M. V. 23Feb.18
*Smith, H. N. 27Feb.18
*Sherwood, P. J. 27Feb.18
*Todd, C. G. 27Feb.18
*⚔Birch, C. R., *M.M.* 27Feb.18
*Wenn, R. A. 13Mar.18
*Seal, W. G. H. (*attd. 24 Bn. R. W. Surr. R.*) 17Mar.18
*Young, B. G. 17Mar.18
*Sorril, H. (*attd. 12 Bn. Norf. R.*) 17Mar.18
*Hodnett, A. J. 17Mar.18
*Dubrey, N. 17Mar.18
*Pickard, J. 18Apr.18
*Owen, A. V. P. 1May18
*Newman, H. A. A. 1May18
*Covington, R. L. 1May18
*Dye, J. E. 1May18
*Parkinson, W. L. 1May18
*Hale, H. E. 1May18
*Foreman, F. 1May18
*Chapel, J. 15May18
*Archer, D. 20May18
*McConnell, W. A. 29May18
*Thomas, H. R. 29May18
*Salter, G. W. 29May18
*Surman, F. G. 29May18
*Taylor, S. M 29May18
*Iszatt, P. 29May18
*Pate, J. W. 29May18
*Knight, F. H. 29May18
*Craddock, P. E. 29May18
*George, J. F. 29May18
*Fewell, C. W. 15June18
*Cox, H. J. 26June18
*Morris, L. 26June18
*Gray, C. 26June18

2nd Lieutenants—contd.

*Wood, A. J. 26June18
*Crosfield, L. M. 26June18
*Jarvis, G. 26June18
*Eyres, R. V. 16June18
*⚔Kemp, H. M. M. 26June18
*Langford, R. A. 26June18
*Edgar, J. A., *M.M.* 31July18
*Dell, M. J. 31July18
*⚔Collier, R. J., *M.M.* 31July18
*Pickett, L. A. 31July18
*Gammon, W. H. 28Aug.18
*Martyr, A. 28Aug.18
*Wilkins, C. L. 28Aug.18
*Forse, J. F. 21Aug.18
*Parsons, G. E. 28Aug.18
*Sims, L. F. 11Sept.18
*Sherratt, J. H. 11Sept.18
*Wood, W. 11Sept.18
*Burbridge, A. H. 11Sept.18
*Eaton-Shore, T. 11Sept.18
*King, A. 11Sept.18
*Hutchinson, W. F. 11Sept.18
*Parry, R. E. L. 11 Sept.18
*Riddle, G. K. 11Sept.18
*Pain, A. A. 25Sept.18
*Paish, H. F. 25Sept.18
*Shear, P. T. 25Sept.18

Special Reserve.

Captains.

Button, G. T. (*H*) 6Nov.15
Chippindale, F. W. C. 17Feb.16

3rd Battalion. (Reserve.)

(*See page* xl. *as to honorary Army rank granted on account of Militia embodiment.*)

Hon. Colonel.

⚔*Marlborough*, Rt. Hon. *C. R. J.*, Duke of, K.G., TD. (*Lt.-Col. ret. T.F.*) (*temp. Lt.-Col. in Army*) (*Spec. appt.*) 14June08

Lt.-Colonel.

p.s. Blyth, J. (*H*) 1Jan.17

Majors.

⚔Paske, G. F., *D.S.O., hon. l.c.* (*Hon. Capt. in Army 2 Nov. 00*) (*H*) 12Sept.06
⚔Fitzwilliam, W. C. de M., *Earl, K.C.V.O., D.S.O.* (*Lt.-Col. W. Rid. R.H.A.*) 10Mar.16
⚔*Spencer, A. V.*, D.S.O. (*H*) 27June18

Captains.

p.s. Barrington, *Hon.* W. R. S., *hon. m.* (*H*) 6Jan.97
Godsal, P. (*H*) (*Empld. 19 Bn. Lond. R.*) 7June02
⚔*Cardwell, C. A.*, Capt. ret. (*H*) ⊗ 7Apr.06
bt. maj. 1Jan.18

Captains—contd.

⚔*Salkeld, R. E.* 12July06
p.s. ⚔*Dashwood, R. H. S.*, Capt. ret.-pay (*H*) ⊗ 1Dec.07
Fitzgerald, C., Lt. ret. pay (*attd. Oxf. & Bucks. L.I.*) 8May11
p.s. Tatton, R. H. G. (*H*) (*Off. Cadet Bn.*) 10Oct.14
Smith, J. N. (*Asst. Dist. Offr. N. Provs. Nigeria, 1 Jan. 14 to 19 Sept. 10*) 6Nov.15
(5) ⚔Fowke, C. A. F. *M.C.* 6Nov.15
Newbolt, A. F., *Adjt.* 6Nov.15
Goodwyn, L. 6Nov.16
Minifie-Hawkins, S. M. 6Nov.15
(6) Evetts, A. F. 10Mar.16
Ridout, P. M. 10Mar.16
⚔Chevallier, C. T. 1Jan.17

Lieutenants.

Webster, P. L. C. (⊗*Capt. Cadet Bn*) (*Offr. 19 Nov. 17*) 6Nov.15
Williams, T. P. 17Feb.16
Radford, H. D. H. 17Feb.16
McConnell, R. L. (*Empld. 2 Garr. Bn.*) 17Feb.16
Dashwood, H. G. 17Feb.16
Eagle, H. S. (*2nd. Lt. Oxf. & Bucks L.I.*) 17Feb.16
i.a. Rowe, W. C. 17Feb.16
Foreshew, T. W. C. 17Feb 16
(2) Griffith-Williams, M. S. 17Feb.16
m.g. ⚔*Stephens, C. G.*, M.C. (⊗*Maj. 3 Aug.* 17) 17Feb16
f.c. Griffith, E. N. 6Sept.16
Riddle, A. E. S. 6Sept.16
Huggard, G. C. (*2nd lt. Oxf. & Bucks. L.I.*) 6Sept.16
f.c. Coles, W. T. 6Sept.16
Gardner, A. E. 6Sept.16
Riley, C. H. 6Sept.16
(1) Rance, W. 6Sept.16
Davenport, C. T. 6Sept.16
(7) Tunnard, T. E. 6Sept.16
Kellet, J. A. 6Sept.16
(1) Northcote, D. S. 1July17
(4) ⚔*Foreshew, C. E. P.*, M.C. 1July17
FitzGerald, R. A. 1July17
Watts, L. R. 1July17
Milford, T. R. 1July17
Campbell, H. D. C. 1July17
Rock, L. J. 1July17
(5) Holiday, W. G. 1July17
i.a. Crocombe, F. R. 1July17
Roberts, B. F. 1July17
Reddy, T. H. 1July17
(5) Lester-Smith, W. C. 1July17
m.g. Walden, H. R. 1July17
f.c. Rose, J. J. T. 1July17
Line, W. 1July17
(5) Owen, L. V. D. 1July17
Hutchison, T. (⊗*Capt. 6 Sept.* 15) 1July17
l.c. Egginton, S. 1July17
Moore, E. (*Min. of Natl. Serv.*) 1July17
Vidal, C. J. (*Offr. Cadet Bn.*) 1July17
(5) Brindley, W. T. 1July17
Brooke, A. H. B. (*Empld. 36 Trg. Res. Bn.*) 1July17
(6) *Riley. C. R.* 1July17

Lieutenants—contd.

l.c. ⚔Fullbrook-Leggatt, L. E. W. O., *M.C.* 1July17
Quinn, J. W. (*hon. Lt. 28 Feb.* 16) 6Sept.17
(6) Ramsay, W. A. 2Dec.17
(6) Bevington, F. (*Foreign Office*) 5Feb.18
Coffin, T. A. 26Mar.18

2nd Lieutenants.

Adams, H. C. 14May15
England, R. 26Aug.15
(5) Collinge, F. J. 26Apr.17
(5) Hearne, W. A. F. 20Apr.17
i.a. Marigold, A. J. 30May17
Jarrett, A. E. (*attd. — Bucks. Yeo.*) 27June17
(7) ⚔Amos, F. T., *M.M.* 1Aug.17
(2) Creak, W. A. 1Aug.17
(2) Windross, H. L. 1Aug.17
Moreton, W. S. 1Aug.17
(2) Shaw, G. W. 1Aug.17
(5) Turner, A. F. 29Aug.17
(5) Rice, C. H. 29Aug.17
Barnes, L. F. 26Sept.17
(5) Cliff, A. H. 31Oct.17
Cumming, P. C. 31Oct.17
Stokes, H. A. I. B. 31Oct.17
Williamson, A. F. 28Nov.17
Wood, R. F. T. 18Dec.17
Chaffer, C. 27Feb.18
Freeth, H. F. 27Mar.18
Viccajee, A. M. 27Mar.18
Whistance, G. H. 1May18
Bobby, F. C. 1May18
Hemmings, H. 26May18
Clifton, H. B. 31July18
Priday, C. A. 31July18
Crowder, C. C. 31July18
Dodgson, W. P. 28Aug.18
Salter, J. W. A. 11Sept.18

Adjutant.

Newbolt, A. F., *capt.* 21Jan.18

Quarter-Master.

Saker, A. J., *lt.* 1Mar.17

⊗4th Battalion. (Territorial.)

"South Africa, 1900–01."
St. Cross Road, Oxford.

Hon. Colonel.

North, W. H. J., Lord, TD. *late* Lt. 1 L.G. 9Jan.95

Lt.-Colonels.

(r) ⚔Wilson, R. H. G., Maj. Linc. R. *1Apr.17
2⚔Wetherall, H. E. de R., *D.S.O., M.C.*, Capt. Glouc. R. *26May17

In Command.

1⚔Bartlett, A. J. N., *D.S.O.*, Bt. Maj. (⊗*Lt.-Col.*) Oxf. & Bucks L.I. —

* Temporary. ⊗ Acting.

Digitized by Google

THE OXFORDSHIRE AND BUCKINGHAMSHIRE LIGHT INFANTRY—Regtl. Dist. No. 43—*contd.*

4th Bn.—*contd.*

Majors.

(r) ⚔Ovey, R.L., *D.S.O.* 30Nov.09
Beaman, G. P. R. Maj. ret. Ind. Army 27Sept.14
p.s. Rowell, R. R. S. 1Jan.15
Rose, D. M. (*H*) (**Maj. 9Bn. L'pool R.*) 1June16
Fortescue, E. C. (*2nd in Command 12 Bn. Lond. R.*) 1June16

Captains.

Coleman, E. G. *5Aug.14
Twisleton-Wykeham-Fiennes, Hon. *L. J. E.*, Capt. Oxf. & Bucks. L.I., *f.c.* 27Oct.14
⚔Jones, F. B., *M.C.* (*Offr. Cadet Wing*) 10Dec.14
⚔*Long, B.*, M.C. (*H*), *m.g.* 11Dec.14
1⚔Pickford, P., *D.S.O., M.C.* (⊗*Maj.* 12 *May* 17) 1Jan.15
Taylor, F. W. (*Jun. Supt. Educn. Dept., Nigeria*, 17 *June* 14) 19Oct.15
Jee, A. C. 19Oct.15
2⚔Rose, G. K., *M.C.* (⊗*Maj.* 6 *Apr.* 18) 19Oct.15
(r) Abraham, R. L. 1June16
Brucker, A. H. 1June16
Gray, W. T., *late* Lt. Impl. Yeo. (*War Office*) 1June16
Deacon, H. J. (*Spec. Appt.*) 1June16
Wilsdon, H. A., f.c. 1June16
Robinson, G. A. H., s. 1June16
⚔*Gibson, A. K.*, M.C., *s.* 1June16
⚔Bennett, H. J., *M.C.* (⊗*Maj.* 22 *Apr.* 17) 1June16
⚔Davenport, H. N., *M.C.* (⊗*Maj.* 6 *Bn. R. War. R.*) 1June16
(r) ⚔Cuthbert, R. F., *M.C.* 1June16
⚔*Barnett, J. C. L.*, M.C., *f.c.* 1June16
Boyle, R. F. R. P. 1June16
Marcon, C. S. W. (*Spec. Empld.*) 1June16
Harris, H. T. T., s. 1June16
⚔Bridges, E. E., *M.C.* (*Empld. Treasury*) 11June16
Robinson, A. J., 2nd Lt. 6 Bn. Midd'x R. ⊗15Oct.17
⚔Foreshew, C. E. P., *M.C.*, Lt. 3 Bn. ⊗9Mar.16
2⚔Jones, H., *M.C.*, Lt. Bucks. Bn. ⊗5Apr.18
⚔Buttfield, L. F., *M.C.*, Lt. Bucks. Bn. ⊗7Apr.18
1⚔Powell, W. P., Lt. Bucks. Bn. ⊗30June18

Lieutenants.

Sanderson, J. F. B. 1June16
1⚔Greenwell, G. H., *M.C* (⊗*Capt.* 24 *June* 17) 1June16
(r) Edmunds, M. W. (⊗*Capt.* 24 *June* 17) 1June16

Lieutenants—contd.

⚔*Cooper, M. C.*, M.C. *m.g.* 1June16
⚔Parsons, C. R., *M.C.* 1June16
Strang, M. 1June16
(r) ⚔Fortescue, T. R., *M.C.* 1June16
Craig, C. C., i.a. 1June16
Judson, H. L. 1June16
(r) Mason, C. R. 1June16
⚔*Coombes, J. C.*, M.C. 1June16
(r) Wood, G. R. 1June16
Hunt, A. S. (*War Office*) 1June16
Stockton, H. O. (*Empld. Art. Hse. Lines*) 1June16
Gamlen, J. C. B., s. 1June16
Stevenson, G. H. (*Spec. Appt.*) 14July16
Shepherd, G. H. G., f.c. 14Aug.16
Hunt, R. N. C. (*Offr. Cadet Bn.*) 26Nov.16
Inder, H. J. Le. 26Nov.16
Shepherd, J. G. 1July17
Palmer, G. H. E. (*Empld. Min. of Munitions*) 1July17
Miller, J. G. R., t.m. 1July17
Smith, E. E. 1July17
⚔Enoch, W. H. (** Capt. whilst Adjt. 6 Apr.* 18) 1July17
2⚔Moberley, W. H., *D.S.O.* (** Capt. 6 Sept.* 17) 1July17
1Wrong, H. H. 1July17
Searby, H. R. (*attd. 6 Bn. S. Lan. R.*) 1July17
2Coombes, H. E. 1July17
(r) Maclean, J. A. S. 1July17
Hancock, C. V., m.g. 1July17
Affleck, R., m.g. 1July17
Hunt, C. B. 1July17
⚔*Sherrington, C. E. R.*, M.C., *s.* 1July17
(r) Roche, R. E. 1July17
Raby, G. H. 1July17
Fowler, H. C. (*attd. 5 Bn. Worc R.*) 1July17
Sharpe C. P. 1July17
1Taylor, H. S. 1July17
Webb, R. S. F. 1July17
⚔Guest, H. R., *M.C.* 1July17
Eldridge, W. M. 1July17
(r) Townsend, F. O. 1July17
(r) Early, J. H. 1July17
Harrington, M. J. (*Empld. Natl. Health Ins. Comm.*) 1July17
Roffey, J. S., s. 1July17
e. Loveday, W. T. 1July17
Hunt, A. N. 1July17
Pearson, H. F. 1July17
(2) Pearson, G. E. 1July17
Lay, F. C. (*Empld. 86 Trg. Res. Bn.*) 1July17
⚔Mackay, J. E. (⊗*Capt. 30 June* 18) 20July17
e. Eldridge, J. G., 12Aug.17
Smith, S. 9Oct.17
Shilton, A. V. 9Dec.17
Hawkes, T. W. P. 11Jan.18
(2) ⚔Wayte, J.P., *M.C.* 18Jan.18
(1) Hill, T. A. 21Jan.18
(r) Dadley, C. F. 5Mar.18
Matthews, C. S. St. C. (⊗*Capt. 6 Sept.* 17) 5Mar.18
2Dye, H. H. 5Mar.18
1⚔Constable, J. M., *M.C.* 20Mar.18
(2) Taylor, E. H. 25Apr.18
(2) Barnes, C. E. 25Apr.18

Lieutenants—contd.

⚔Abraham, J. H. *M.M., f.c.* 10May18
Wincer, E. C. H. (*Empld. Interpreter*) 10June18
Tetley, W. S., t.c. 10June18
Wilkins, V. S. 25July18
(r) Dean, R. C. W. 18Sept.18
Little, E. 18Sept.18
Peal J. C. 18Sept.18

2nd Lieutenants.

Powell, C. H., f.c. 28Oct.15
Straith, J. D. M., i.r. 25Oct.16
Gass, F. T., i.a. 25Oct.16
Guildford, T. W. F. 23Nov.16
Allden, J. H. 23Nov.16
Howie, R. G. P. 25Jan.17
Dawson-Smith, C. F., *c.o.* 1Mar.17
1Boyle, J. E. (⊗*Capt. 31 Aug.* 17) 5Apr.17
(r) ⚔Crew, A. E., *M.M.* 5Apr.17
(r) Webb, T. H. 20Apr.17
Swatridge, J. (*Empld. Min. of Munitions*) 26Apr.17
⚔Wallington, C. H., *M.C.* 26Apr.17
Mullard, W. H. 13May17
Morey, J. L. (*Empld. 14 Bn. Yorks. L.I.*) 13May17
1Caudwell, F. W. H. 30May17
2Gray, V. C. 30May17
Hurst, E. F. 30May17
1Barrett, H. 30May17
(r) Wilks, H. D. 17June17
Donnett, A. (*attd. 25 Bn. Rif. Brig.*) 27June17
1Laurie, E 27June17
Perkins, D S. L. 27June17
Weller, B. O. 1Aug.17
Gough, R. G. H. 1Aug.17
Hall, C. C. 1Aug.17
(r) Garrard, S. A. 1Aug.17
Mallett, W. J. 1Aug.17
(r) ⚔Rowlerson, G. A., *M.C.* 1Aug.17
Flory, W. H 1Aug.17
⚔Vince, W. R., *M.C.* 1Aug.17
2Stowell, A. C. 28Aug.17
Webb, A. (*attd. 2/1 Bucks. Bn.*) 28Aug.17
(6) Naylor, F. A. 29Aug.17
Couche, G. M. 29Aug.17
1Hopcraft, H. D. (⊗*Capt.*, 30 *June* 18) 29Aug.17
Murphy, J. L. 29Aug.17
1Moon, C. E. 29Aug.17
Pett, J. 29Aug.17
1Brooks, W. R. B. 27Aug.17
2Cornish, E. C. A. 29Aug.17
1Howell, E. E. 29Aug.17
Skuce, P. 29Aug.17
2Dadley, P. T. J. 26Sept.17
Franklin, W. E. 26Sept.17
(6) Leach, C. H. 31Oct.17
Bell, A. C., m.g. 31Oct.17
2Moore, A. R. 28Nov.17
2Bennett, A. E. G. 28Nov.17
(r) Clayton, S. W. 27Feb.18
(r) Farnes, T. N. 13Mar.18
(r) Best, H. M. 27Mar.18
(r) Spiller, F. V. 27Mar.18
(r) Pickford, H. 27Mar.18
(r) Masoli, V. F. 1May18
(r) *Packard, E. W. S., m.g.* 29May18
(r) Cobbold, R. W. 26June18

2nd Lieutenants—contd.

(r) Ruffell, H. E. 26June18
(r) Stevens, A. 14Aug.18
(r) Brewer, T. 14Aug.18
Taylor, G. W. 28Aug.18
Young, E. McA. 11Sept.18

Adjutants.

(r) Frith, P. L., 2nd Lt. Bucks. Bn. (⊗*Capt.*) 13Mar.17
⚔Enoch, W. H., Lt. (⊗*Capt.*) 6Apr.18

Quarter-Masters.

p.s. ⚔Bridgewater, A. A., *maj.* 30Dec.05
(r) King, W. G., *Capt.* 1May15

Chaplains.

Cary-Elwes, *Rev.* A., *M.A.*, Cas.pl. 4th Class (T.F.) (*attd.*) 1Apr.08 14Mar.06
Smith, *Rev.* E. F., *M.A.*, Chapl. 4th Class (T.F.) (*attd.*) 1Apr.08 28Mar.06
Streatfield, *Rev.* F., Chapl. 4th Class (T.F.) (*attd.*) 10Oct.14

[Uniform—*Scarlet* Facings—*White.*]

Cadet Units affiliated.

Cowley Cadet Corps.

Burford Grammar School Cadet Corps.

Lord William's Grammar Sch., Thame, Cadet Corps.

The Woodstock Cadet Corps.

4th Battalion. (Reserve.) (Territorial.)

Lt.-Colonel.

⚔Wilson, R. H. G., Maj. Linc. R., 4 Bn. *1Apr.17

Captains.

⚔Cuthbert, R. F., *M.C.*, 4 Bn. 1June16

Lieutenants.

Banton, H. C., A.S.C. *2May16
Edmunds, M. W., (** Capt.* 24 *June* 17) 4 Bn. 1June16
Mason, C. R., 4 Bn. 1June16
Maclean, J. A. S. 4 Bn. 1July17
Frith, P. L., Bucks. Bn. (** Capt. whilst Adjt.*) 1July17
Early, J. H., 4 Bn. 1July1

* Temporary ⊗ Acting.

Digitized by Google

THE OXFORDSHIRE AND BUCKINGHAMSHIRE LIGHT INFANTRY—Regtl. Dist. No. 43—*contd.*

4th Bn.—*contd.*

Lieutenants—contd.

Chatham, R. F., Bucks. Bn. 30Dec.17
Reeve, L. St. J., Bucks. Bn. 30Dec.17
Stocken, A., Bucks. Bn. 26Mar.18

2nd Lieutenants.

⚔Crewe, A. E., *M.M.*, 4 Bn. 5Apr.17
Webb, T. H., 4 Bn. 26Apr.18

Adjutant.

Frith, P. L., Lt. Bucks. Bn. (⊗*Capt.*) 13Mar.17

Quarter-Master.

King, W. G., *capt.* 4 Bn. 1May15

Buckinghamshire Battalion. (Territorial.)

"South Africa, 1900-02."

14, Temple Square, Aylesbury.

Hon. Colonel.

p.s. Cotteslоe, T. F., *Lord*, VD. (*T*) (*H*) 2Sept.15

Lt.-Colonel.

2⚔Muir, J. B., *D.S.O.* Lt.-Col. 4 Bn. R. Highrs. (T) (*H*) *3Sept.16

Majors.

c. Hooker, J. H., TD. 17Oct.11
Chadwick, J. TD., *l.c.* 18Apr.14
⚔Hawkins, L. C. (*Hon. Lt. in Army* 18 *June* 01) 9Mar.15
⚔Reynolds, L. L. C., *D.S.O.* (**Lt.-Col.* 3 *June* 16) 1June16 *bt. lt.-col.* 3June18
⚔*Baker, A. B. L.*, D.S.O. (**Lt.-Col.* 4 *Bn. R. Berks. R.*) 1June16
⚔*Mitchell, C. J.*, D.S.O., Maj. Res. of Off. 1June16

Captains.

p.s. Addington, J. G., *Lord* (*H*) (*Empld. Record Office*) 20Sept.13
p.s.⚔Christie-Miller, G., *M.C.* (⊗*Maj. 5Bn. Glouc. R.*) 5Aug.14 5Aug.07
p.s. Vernon, S. R. (*Capt. ret. T.F.*) 5Aug.14 21Jan.11
⚔*Bowyer, G. E. W.*, M.C. (*Empld. Admiralty*) 18Sept14

Captains—contd.

p. Hankin, G. T. (*Spec. Appt.*) (q) 8Nov.14 17July08
(r) ⚔*Harling, R. W.*, Capt. ret. pay, (*Res. of Off.*) 11Nov.14
Littledale, E. H. (*temp. Lt. R.E.*) 1June16
(1/1) Crouch, G. R. ⊗ 1June16
⚔Hall, P. A., *M.C.* (*H*) (⊗*Maj. 29 July* 17) 1June16
⚔Reid, N. S. *D.S.O., M.C.* 1June16
Jackson, G. G. 1June16
⚔*Combs, H. V.*, M.C. *m.g.* 1June16
⚔*Vernon, A. S., m.g.* 1June16
Viney, O. V. (*Spec. Appt.*) 1June16
(r) Buckmaster, R. A. 1June16
⚔*Green, B.*, M.C., *m.g.* 1June16
List, A. P. (*Empld. Army Canteen Commee.*) 1June16
Reynolds, F. G. B., f.c. 1June16
(2/4) ⚔Burnett-Brown, A. D. 1June16
Young, R. E. M. 1June16
(1/4) Woollerton, E. N. C. 1June16
Earl, F. D. (*Empld. R.E.*) 1June16
⚔Hill, J. S. B., *M.C.* 1June16
Fremantle, Hon. *W.* (*Spec. Appt.*) 2July16
Buckmaster, H. S. G. (*Spec. Appt.*) 3July16
Cummins, W. A. 10Aug.16
Troutbeck, G. L. 10Aug.16
⚔Ranger, V. W. H., *M.C., s.* 12June17
Firminger, J. E. 9July17
⚔*Greene, W. A.*, M.C. [F] *s.* 4Aug.17
Symonds, R. F. 4Aug.17
⚔Wright, P. L., *M.C.*, 4Aug.17
Darby, A. P., Lt., 5 Bn. Essex R. ⊗5Jan.18

Lieutenants.

Rollesden, J. M. 1June16
Ollard, F. D., w.a. 1June16
⚔Hales, J. B. 1June16
Brightman, A. L. 1June16
Letts, E. M., f.c. 21July16
Bishop, S. D. (*Phys. & Baynt. Trng., Off.*) 21July16
(2/4) Newbery, B. J. 10Aug.16
1⚔Pullman, H. J., *M.C.* (⊗ *Capt.* 20 *July* 17) (*attd.* 1-4 *Bn.*) 20Sept.16
(2) ⚔Tubbs, A. (⊗*Capt. 5 Bn. Glouc. R.*) 20Jan.17
Gray, J. McC. T. (⊗ *Capt.* 1 *Garr. Bn. S. Staff. R.*) 23Mar.17
Wells, P. E. 23Mar.17
Long, E. W. (*Empld. Art. Hse. Lines*) 1July17
(2/4) Vaughan, F. G. 1July17
Sanford, J. C., m.g. 1July17
Flint, N. S. 1July17
⚔*Phillips, A. H., M.C., f.c.* 1July17
⚔Maggs, W. 1July17
(r) Frith, P. L. (⊗*Capt. whilst Adjt. 4 Bn.*) 1July17

Lieutenants—contd.

Rutherford, J. S. 1July17
Mason, H. C. E., i.r. 1July17
Quayle, J. B. (*Empld. Min. of Labour*) 1July17
Pratt, H. J., f.c. 1July17
1Rover, F. H. 1July17
(2/1) ⚔Rigden, B. C., *M.C.* (⊗ *Capt.* 18 *Oct.* 17) 1July17
(5) Borman, F. E. 1July17
Capelli, H. F. J. 1July17
Hoff, W. H., m.g. 1July17
Aitken, R. (*War Office*) 1July17
Pitcher, A. T. 1July17
⚔Floyd, F. R., *M.C.*, 1July17
Kirk, J. 1July17
(r) Hathorn, C. K. 14Oct.17
⚔Reeves, C. G., *M.C.* (⊗*Capt. whilst Adjt. 20 Dec.* 17) 20Dec.17
⚔Duxbury, A. M., *M.C.* 18Dec.17
Hughes, R. G. 18Dec.17
MAY ⚔Hill, C. V., *M.C.* 18Dec.17
Rose, T. E. 30Dec.17
(4) ⚔Powell, W. P. 30Dec.17
⚔Buttfield, L. F., *M.C.* (⊗ *Capt. 4 Bn.*) 30Dec.17
1⚔Higlett, G. W., *M.C.* 30Dec.17
(r) Chatham, R. F. 30Dec.17
(r) Reeve, L. St. J. 30Dec.17
(2/4) Ellis, J. E. 4Feb.18
Levy, P. P. (*Spec. Appt.*) 5Mar.18
(5) Thomas, R. 5Mar.18
(5) Wilkins, A. T. A. (⊗*Capt. 28 Dec.* 17) 5Mar.18
Taylor, F. P., m.g. 5Mar.18
Norman, R. E. 5Mar.18
Olivier, B. C. C. (*Empld. 16 Bn. R. W. Surr. R.*) 5Mar.18
Piperno, J. H., *m.g.* 5Mar.18
Rydings, D. G. (*Spec. Appt.*) 5Mar.18
Tuthill, F. V. (*Offr. Cadet Bn.*) 5Mar.18
(r) Stocken, H. 26Mar.18
Ramage, L. G. E. 26Mar.18
Kindell, A. O. W., m.g. 26Mar.18
Ledger, H. G. 20Mar.18
(2/4) Herbert, S. E. 20Mar.18
(1/4) Bowler, W. J. B. 26Mar.18
Ellison, A. N. (*Spec. Appt.*) 26Mar.18
Fleeming, W. H. 26Mar.18
Fold, E. S., m.g. 26Mar.18
Rigden, W. O'B., *f.c.* 26Mar.18
Dunand, A. M., m.g. 26Mar.18
⚔Jones, H., *M.C.* (⊗ *Capt. 4 Bn.*) 26Mar.18
(r) ⚔Passmore, F. M. 19June18
Marshall, F. C. 25July18
Dipple, T. D. 18Sept.18
(r) Steed, P. 1Sept.18

2nd Lieutenants.

Smith, G. G., s. 15July16
(2/4) Fawcett, E. H. 8Sept.16
(r) Bacon, W. G. 20Sept.16
(r) Willis, G. W. 26Sept.16
Bird, C. L. (*Empld. Min. of Pensions*) 26Sept.16
Haymen, D. E. (*2nd Lt. Oxf. & Bucks. L.I.*) 25Oct.16

2nd Lieutenants—contd.

Moyle, A. T. 20Apr.17
Benson, H. H. (*War Office*) 20Apr.17
(1/4) Roberts, A. 27June17
Trutch, H. F., i.a. 27June17
Sellman, L. J. (*Empld. R.E.*) 1Aug.17
(r) Turner, G. R. 1Aug.17
Wiltshire, G. H. 1Aug.17
(r) Keen, E. A. F. 1Aug.17
(r) Pratley, J. T. 1Aug.17
Cornish, T. M., *f.c.* 1Aug.17
Grace, R. W. 1Aug.17
Butler, W. G. 1Aug.17
Southam, E. H. 1Aug.17
(2/4) Stewart, A. G. 1Aug.17
Curtice, A. V. 1Aug.17
Bocking, H. C. 1Aug.17
McCracken, L. 1Aug.17
Lorns, L. W. G. 1Aug.17
(1) Andrews, P. J. 29Aug.17
⚔Wilcox, F. J., *M.C.* 29Aug.17
Sherwin, G. 29Aug.17
Blackmore, F. W. 29Aug.17
Read, J. W. C. 29Aug.17
Curram, L. R. 29Aug.27
⚔Herbert, P. T., *M.C.* 29Aug.17
(r) Bennett, T. D. 29Aug.17
Martin, W. A., m.g. 29Aug.17
(2) Hobson, E. 29Aug.17
(2) Welti, C. H. 29Aug.17
Preston, H. D'O. 29Aug.17
Corfield, F. J. A. 15Sept.17
Ellwood, C. B. 15Sept.17
Cowlishaw, V. C. P. 15Sept.17
Stokes, W. V. 15Sept.17
Bates, F. P. 15Sept.17
(2/4) Harris, G. T. L 16Sept.17
Harries, E. D. G. 16Sept.17
(2/4) Ponder, F. V. 16Sept.15
(5) ⚔Roberts, F., *M.C.* 16Sept.17
McAnsh, E. J. 16Sept.17
Phinn, C. W. 28Sept.17
Herbert, A. H. 26Sept.17
Butlin, M. W. 26Sept.17
⚔*Bushell, R. R.* M.M., *m.g.* 26Sept.17
Pike, J. R. 26Sept.17
Francis, W. D., i.r. 26Sept.17
Blackmore, E. G., m.g. 26Sept.17
Packham, W. J. T., c.o. 26Sept.17
(2) Price, A. R. 26Sept.17
(2) Blick, C. 26Sept.17
(r) Saintey, R. 26Sept.17
(2/4) Shelley, G. 31Oct.17
(2/4) Simms, P. J. 31Oct.17
(6) Clark, S. 31Oct.17
(6) Hughes, F. M. 31Oct.17
(1/4) Carter, W. H. 31Oct.17
(r) Robinson, L. T. 27Feb 18
(r) Brown, J. H. 13Mar.18
(r) Dubber, A. H. 27Mar.18
(r) Smith, M. G., *f.c.* 27Mar.18
(r) Walking, E. J. 26June18
(r) Reeves, E. A. 26June18
(r) Spokes, M. 26June18
(r) Drayton, W. D. 31July18
Morten, L. J. 28Aug.18
Bunting, D. V. 11Sept.18

Adjutant.

⚔Reeves, C. G., *M.C.*, Lt. (⊗*Capt.*) 29Dec.17

Quarter-Master.

⚔Nicol, E., *capt.* 17Feb.15

* Temporary. ⊗ Acting.

Digitized by Google

THE OXFORDSHIRE AND BUCKINGHAMSHIRE LIGHT INFANTRY—Regtl. Dist. No. 43—*contd.*

Bucks. Bn. (Territorial) —*contd.*

Chaplains.

Wethered, *Rev.* O. H., *M.A.*, TD. Chapl. 2nd Class (T.F.), (*attd.*) 2June12 2June17

Whitechurch, *Rev.* V. L., Chapl. 4th Class (T.F.) (*attd.*) 2Dec.14

Phipps, *Rev. Canon* C.O., *M.A.*, Chapl. 4th Class (T.F.) (*attd.*) 2Dec.14

[Uniform—*Dark Grey.* Facings—*Scarlet.*]

Cadet Units affiliated.

Aylesbury Grammar School Cadet Corps.

Slough Secondary School Cadets.

5th (Service) Battalion.

In Command.

Major.

(*2nd in Command.*)

Majors.

*Williams, C. H. 19Sept.17 14Mar.18

*⚔Labouchere, A. M., *D.S.O.* 2Nov.17

*⚔Cooke, B. K., *M.C.* 5Apr.18

Captains.

*⚔Bell, R. H., *M.C.* 4Apr.17 14Mar.18

*⚔Jacks, O. L., *M.C.* 22Aug.17

*⚔Money, H., *M.C.* 18Sept.17 14 Mar.18

*⚔*Symonds, S.L.*, M.C., *Adjt.* 2Jan.18

*Banks, D. J. 13Jan.18

*⚔Mullis, E. V., *M.C.* 23Jan.18

*⚔Peel, J. H., *M.C.* 5Mar.18

*Stace, J. A. 5Mar.18

Lieutenants.

*Clutsom, C. A. 31May16

*Cook, E. C. 31Mar.17 14Mar.18

*Ellis, A. D. 1Apr.17 16Oct.17

*⚔Thomas, A. L. 1July17

*Edwards, A. H. 1July17 4Feb.18

Brindley, W. T., 3 Bn. (⊗*Capt.* 1 *Nov.* 17) —

Owen, L. V. D., 3 Bn. (⊗*Capt.* 5 *Jan.* 18) —

2nd Lieutenants.

*Cresswell, R. W. G. 25Jan.17 27Sept.17

*Payne, G. E. 27June17

*Gray, H. M. 27June17

*Vaughan, H. 27June17

*⚔Addington, R. N., *M.C.* (⊗*Capt.* 5 *Apr.* 18) 1Aug.17

*⚔Baldwin, J. W., *M.M.* 1Aug.17

*Horncastle, E. M. 1Aug.17

*Calder, J. 1Aug.17

*Finlayson, J. 1Aug.17

*Traynor, J. F. 1Aug.17

*McKechnie, J. 1Aug.17

Adjutant.

⚔Symonds, Capt. (*temp.*) S. L., *M.C.* 18Sept.17

Quarter-Master.

*Toplis, J. H., *lt.* 28Aug.17

6th (Service) Battalion.

In Command.

Major.

(*2nd in Command.*)

Major.

Captains.

Lieutenants.

2nd Lieutenants.

*Copeman, H. G. H. 25Jan.15

Adjutant.

Quarter-Master.

7th (Service) Battalion.

In Command.

Villiers-Stuart, Lt. Col. (*temp.*) P., *D.S.O.* (*Maj. R. Fus.*) 20May17

Major.

(*2nd in Command.*)

*⚔Martin, G. B., *M.C.* (*Capt. Manch. R.*) 20Aug.17 9May18

Major.

*⚔Wheeler, C., *D.S.O.* (*attd. 11 Bn. Worc. R.*) 11July15 9Feb.15

Captains.

*⚔Peirson, N. J. 21Mar.17

*Bartleet, J. C. 18July17

*⚔Ker, C. P., *M.C.* 20Aug.17

*Riley, E. 10Sept.17

*Gibson, L. A. 8Nov.17

Lieutenants.

*⚔Boissier, G. D., *M.C.* 12May16

*Hulm, G. (⊗*Capt.* 9 *May* 18) 21Oct.16 24May17

**Merrie, D. B.* (⊗*Capt. Adjt.* 25 *Dec.* 17) 10May17

*Bonner, H. T. 1July17

*⚔Manning, C. A. W. 1July17

*Stukeley, A. T. W. 1July17

*Turner, A. G. 1July17

*Hatfield, M. B. (*Empld. Min. of Munitions*) 1July17

*Hay, C. F. 1July17

*Henney, T. 5Aug.17

*Hasleham, H. A. 2Nov.17

*Wood, R. F. 5Mar.18

⚔Hutchins, C. A., *M.C.* 20Mar.18

2nd Lieutenants.

*Champanhac, F. L. 28Mar.17 1Dec.17

*Hodson, F. C. M. 28Mar.17 1Dec.17

Adjutant.

Quarter-Master.

Harris, R., *lt.* 31May17

8th (Service) Battalion. (Pioneers.)

In Command.

Major.

(*2nd in Command.*)

Majors.

Barry, A. P., W. Som. Yeo. (⊗*Lt.-Col.* 11 *Oct.* 17) —

*⚔Burt, A. E., *D.S.O.* 1Jan.16

Medcalf, E. F. 10Sept.17

Captains.

*Tardrew, C. G. (*Lt. Oxf. & Bucks. L.I.*) 1Mar.15

*Benjamin, A. F. 20Dec.16

Payne, E. H. 15Feb.17

*Thompson, H. W. A. 14Mar.17

*Maul, G. B. 10Sept.17

*Haggen, G. L. 17Oct.17

Lieutenants.

*⚔Leman, S. C. 14Nov.14

s.s. *Straight, F. S. (*2nd Lt. Oxf. & Bucks. L. I.*) 18Sept.15

*Smith, J. E. P. 20Dec.16

*Rose, G. S. 14Mar.17

*⚔*Watts-Watts, T. N.*, M.C. (& *Capt.* (*Adjt.*) 3 *Aug.* 17) 1July17

*Richards, A. 1July17

*Macnamara, C. 24Nov.17

*Cass, T. S. 5Feb.18

*Titterington, H. G. 19Feb.18

2nd Lieutenants.

*Moore, C. 30Sept.16 30Mar.18

*Ransley, J. W. E. 28Mar.17

*Revelle, R. C. 28Mar.17

*Fisher, G. E. 30May17

*Longhurst, C. L. 27June17

*Humphries, H. J. 27June17

Adjutant.

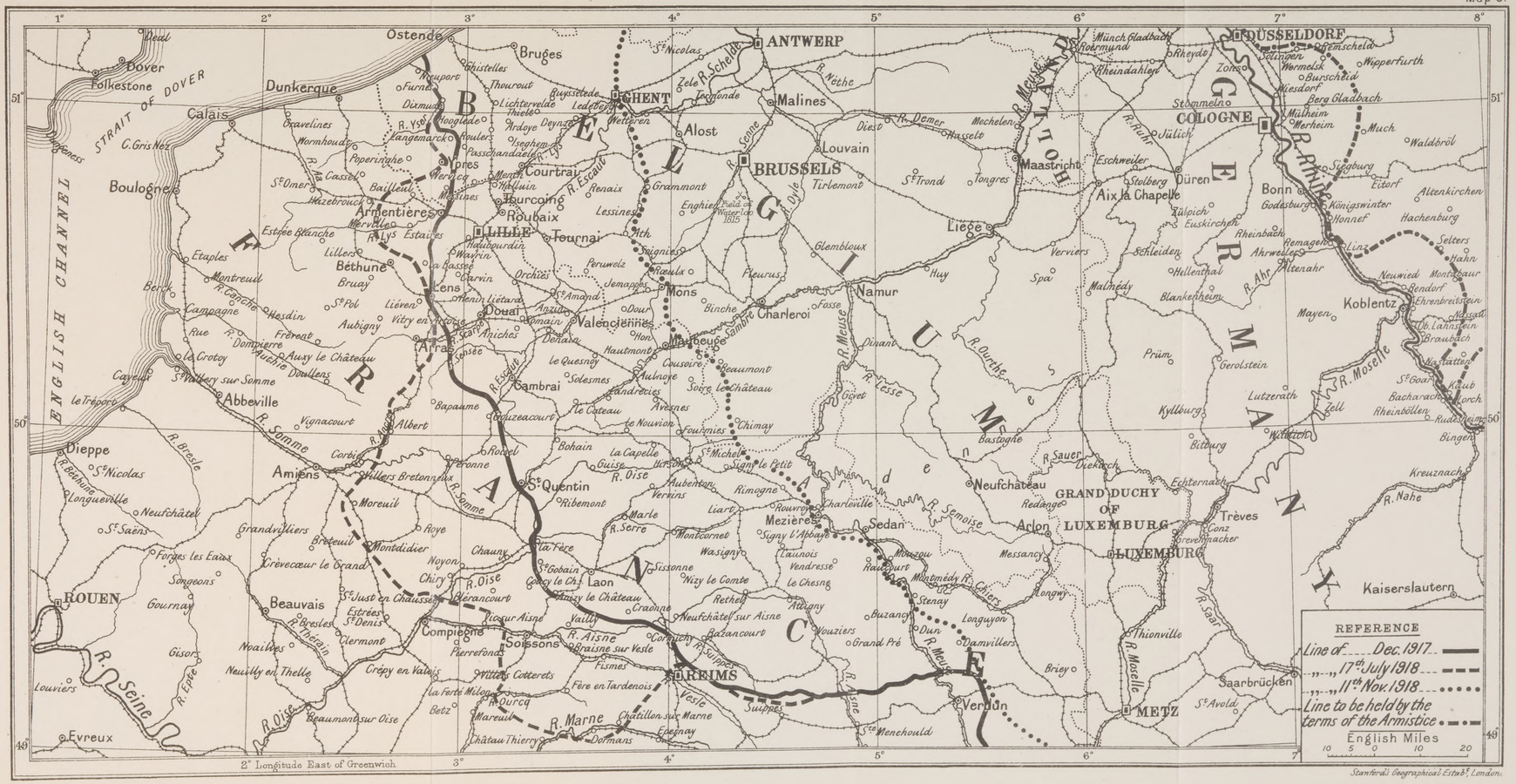
⚔Watts-Watts, Lt. (*temp.*) (⊗*Capt.*) T. N., *M.C.* 16Apr.16

Quarter-Master.

*⚔Woollen, W., *capt.* 9Nov.14 9Nov.17

* Temporary. ⊗ Acting.

Digitized by Google


ENGLISH CHANNEL
STRAIT OF DOVER
BELGIUM
FRANCE
GERMANY
Ostende
Bruges
ANTWERP
GHENT
Malines
Alost
Louvain
BRUSSELS
Tirlemont
Liege
Maastricht
Aix la Chapelle
COLOGNE
DUSSELDORF
Dover
Folkestone
Calais
Dunkerque
Boulogne
Armentières
LILLE
Tourcoing
Roubaix
Courtrai
Tournai
Ypres
Béthune
Lens
Douai
Valenciennes
Mons
Charleroi
Namur
Arras
Cambrai
Abbeville
Amiens
St Quentin
Laon
Dieppe
ROUEN
Beauvais
Compiègne
Soissons
REIMS
Sedan
Mezières
Neufchâteau
Arlon
GRAND DUCHY OF LUXEMBURG
LUXEMBURG
Trèves
Verdun
METZ
Saarbrücken
Kaiserslautern
Koblentz
Evreux
Louviers
Gisors
Forges les Eaux
Neufchâtel
Longueville
St Nicolas
Gournay
Grandvilliers
Moreuil
Montdidier
Roye
Albert
Bapaume
Péronne
Bohain
Guise
Hirson
Rethel
Vouziers
Grand Pré
Montmédy
Stenay
Damvillers
Longuyon
Briey
Thionville
Echternach
Bitburg
Prüm
Gerolstein
Kyllburg
Malmedy
Spa
Verviers
Huy
Dinant
Givet
Rocroi
Fumay
Maubeuge
Avesnes
Le Cateau
Cambrai
Solesmes
Le Quesnoy
Valenciennes
Douai
Orchies
Lens
Béthune
Hazebrouck
Bailleul
Armentières
Courtrai
Menin
Ypres
Poperinghe
Cassel
St Omer
Calais
Gravelines
Wormhoudt
Dunkerque
Furnes
Nieuport
Ostende
Bruges
Thourout
Ghistelles
Zeebrugge
Blankenberghe
Ostende
Middelkerke
Westende
Nieuport
Furnes
Dixmude
Lichtervelde
Thielt
Roulers
Iseghem
Deynze
Ardoye
Passchendaele
Zonnebeke
Langemarck
Hooglede
Wevelghem
Wetteren
Termonde
Zele
Tamise
Lokeren
St Nicolas
Zele
R. Scheldt
R. Nethe
R. Dyle
R. Senne
R. Escaut
R. Lys
R. Yser
R. Meuse
R. Demer
R. Ourthe
R. Vesdre
R. Roer
R. Rhine
R. Ahr
R. Moselle
R. Nahe
R. Saar
R. Sauer
R. Semoise
R. Chiers
R. Meuse
R. Aisne
R. Vesle
R. Suippes
R. Marne
R. Ourcq
R. Oise
R. Serre
R. Somme
R. Scarpe
R. Authie
R. Canche
R. Brésle
R. Bethune
R. Epte
R. Seine
R. Aire
R. Lys
Diest
Hasselt
Mechelen
Tongres
St Trond
Jodoigne
Wavre
Genappes
Nivelles
Binche
Fleurus
Sambre
Namur

Digitized by Google

THE OXFORDSHIRE AND BUCKINGHAMSHIRE LIGHT INFANTRY—Regtl. Dist. No. 43—*contd.*

1st Garrison Battalion.

Lt.-Colonel.

⚔Boucher, Lt.-Col. (*temp.*) B. H., *D.S.O.*, 7 Bn. Hamps. R. (*Capt. ret. pay*) 1Feb.17

Major.

(*2nd in Command.*)

Major.

Captains.

*Gidley, J. 7Dec.14
17Oct.15
*Hallam, D. E. 8Jan.15
20Oct.15
**Gilbert, B. J* 22Feb.15
20Oct.15
⚔Pendlebury, J. W. *M.C.*, E. Lan. R. 1Apr.16
28Sept.16
Bone, C. B., 4 Bn. Devon R. 1June16
2June17

Lieutenants.

*Washbrough, H. C. S. 9Sept.14
20Nov.15
i,r. *Gibbs, F. J. 4Oct.15
*Mattock, L. A. 3Jan.16
8Nov.17
*Martin, A. J. 10Feb.16
Orchard, G. F., 4 Bn. Devon R., Adjt. 1June16
*Merton, J. 1July17
*Burns, J. 1July17
*Jones, B. L. 1July17
*Crocker, G. 1July17

2nd Lieutenants.

Adjutant.

Orchard, Lt. G. F., 4 Bn. Devon R. 1Nov.17

Quarter-Master.

*Hayes, G. F. L., *lt.* 22Sept.15

11th (Garrison) Battalion.

In Command.

Major.

*⚔Clark, C. T. 5July16
19Dec.14

Captains.

*Wheeler, F. E. 19May15
21Aug.16
*MacLagan, D. (⊗*Maj.* 30 *May* 18) 21July16
30May18
Innes, E. H., Midd'x R. 28Apr.17
15Nov.17

Lieutenants.

McConnell, R. L., 3 *Bn.* 17Feb.16
21Aug.16
*Bruce, R. C. (⊗*Capt.* 14 *Sept.* 17) 1June16
19July16
*Hawker, C. A. W. 2Aug.16
21Aug.16
*Samuel, F. 1July17

Lieutenants—contd.

*Brabin, H. 1July17
*Goode, J. E. 1July17
24Sept.18
*Provost, W. (⊗*Capt.* 14 *July* 17) 1July17
*Wright, W. C. P. 1July17
*Collins, B. 1July17
*Dickinson, H. T. 1July17
*Godby, J. G. 1July17
*Sylvester, S. 1July17
*Jones, G. V. 1July17
*Cherry, L. J. 1July17
*Jones, W. R. 17Feb.18

2nd Lieutenants.

*Ellis, J. M. (⊗*Capt.* 20 *Jan.* 18) 7Dec.14
*Lickes, H. J. 20Aug.17
15Nov.17
*Pearce, D. S. 20Aug.17
15Nov.17
*Rishop, F. M. 16Sept.17
*Grater, M. 18Nov.17

Adjutant.

Quarter-Master.

*Ferguson, A. E., *lt.* 4Jan.16

* Temporary. ⊗ Acting.

Digitized by Google

OBITUARY, 1917–18.

Lieut.-General Sir FIENNES MIDDLETON COLVILE, K.C.B., Colonel of the Regiment, died on the 30th March 1917, at Guildford.

He was born on the 4th April 1832, was educated at the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, and entered the 43rd Light Infantry, as Ensign, 14th August 1850; Lieut., 23rd November 1852; Captain, 9th October 1855; Major, 11th February 1862; Brevet Lieut.-Colonel, 21st March 1865; Lieut.-Colonel, 20th September 1871; Colonel, May 1872; Major-General, 2nd December 1882; retired with honorary rank of Lieut.-General, 12th October 1887.

With the 43rd he served in the Indian Mutiny Campaign, 1857–58, and was present at the capture of Kirwee and actions of Chihakroto and Punghattie Pass: commanded three companies of the Regiment during the operations in Bundlekund under Brigadier Carpenter; was twice mentioned in Dispatches, and received the medal. In 1864–65, he served with the 43rd in the New Zealand War, being present at the engagements of Maketu, Te Ranga, Waijeno, Te Poro, Kairuru, and Ngakunikuni; was severely wounded (right thigh fractured), 22nd October 1865; three times mentioned in Dispatches; thanked in General Orders; Brevet of Lieut.-Colonel; C.B.; medal.

He commanded the 43rd from 20th September 1871 to December 1875; the 21st Brigade Depôt at Shrewsbury from December 1876 to December 1881; and was appointed to the command of the Welsh Border (Volunteer Infantry) Brigade on the 11th July 1888.

In 1906 he was created K.C.B., and in September 1913 he succeeded Lieut.-General F. Green-Wilkinson, C.B., as Colonel of the Regiment.

His portrait will be found in the Chronicle, Volume XXII.

Major-General THOMAS MAUBOURG BAILIE, Colonel of the Regiment, who succeeded the above, died on the 6th April 1918.

He was born on the 16th August 1844, was appointed Ensign, 7th Fusiliers, 29th July 1862; transferred to the 52nd as Lieut., 2nd June 1865; Captain, 3rd June 1868; Major, 10th June 1871; Lieut.-Colonel, 1st July 1881; Brevet Colonel, 1st October 1881; temp. half-pay, 8th August 1885; Colonel commanding the 43rd Regimental District, 10th November 1887; Major-General, 5th April 1893; retired, 19th August 1896.

He was A.D.C. to General Officers at Aldershot and Cork from 1865 to 1871, and he commanded the 52nd from 1881 to 1885.

His portrait was given in the Chronicle, Volume I (1892).

Digitized by Google

Lieut.-Colonel JOHN GEORGE COCKBURN CURTIS died, after a short illness, on the 10th July 1918.

He was born on the 25th December 1849, and was gazetted Sub-Lieut., 43rd Light Infantry, 30th December 1871; Lieut., antedated to the same date; Captain, 13th March 1881; Major, 19th May 1886; Lieut.-Colonel on the Staff, 1893–96; half-pay, 1896; retired, 2nd June 1897. He held the appointments of D.A.A.G. and A.A.G., Musketry, India, from 1889 to 1896.

Colonel Curtis served with the 43rd and at the Depôt from 1871 to 1886, and with the 52nd from 1886 to 1889.

Major CHARLES EDWARD GERALD MARSHALL FAIRTLOUGH died at Caddenham Grange, Cadnam, Hants, on the 21st April 1918 from heart failure. He was born on the 20th May 1862, and was appointed Lieut. in the Oxfordshire Light Infantry, 10th March 1883.

Joining the 2nd Battalion he served with it in the Mediterranean, Egypt, and India, and in 1887 was transferred to the 1st Battalion in England; promoted Captain, 16th March 1892; Major, 27th September 1900; retired, 3rd September 1902. He was Adjutant of the 3rd Battalion (Bucks Militia) from 1897 to 1902.

Lieut.-Colonel The HON. GEORGE HERBERT WINDSOR WINDSOR-CLIVE, who died on the 26th April 1918, was one of the last surviving officers of the 52nd who served in the Indian Mutiny.

He was born in March 1835, and served in the 52nd Light Infantry from 1852 to 1860, being present at the siege and storming of Delhi, 1857. In 1860 he exchanged into the Coldstream Guards, with which he served for ten years. For 25 years from 1860 he sat in the House of Commons as Conservative member for Ludlow.

ROLL OF HONOUR, 1914–1919.

The complete Roll of Officers who died in the War, with obituary notices of those who died after June 1917, will be published in the next volume.

It is regretted that it will not be possible to give a similar Roll of the 6,000 other ranks of the Regiment who died for their King and Country. Their names have, however, been set forth in an official publication, "Soldiers Died in the Great War, 1914–19," Part 47, which may be obtained from H.M.'s Stationery Office, Imperial House, Kingsway, W.C.2. *Price* 5/-.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

SUBSCRIBERS TO THE CHRONICLE.

VOLUME XXVII.

Captain R. H. Addington.
E. C. J. Allday, Esq.
A. F. Allen, Esq.
Lieut. W. A. R. Ames.
Major F. E. Anderson.
Captain E. J. Anderson, M.C.
Captain Hon. C. A. J. Annesley.
Captain C. W. H. Bailie.
Captain C. S. Baines, D.S.O.
Major J. A. Ballard.
Lieut. W. L. Barnard.
Captain D. T. Barnes, D.S.O.
Major A. J. N. Bartlett, D.S.O.
Captain J. C. Bartlett.
Lieut.-Colonel N. Barwell, M.C.
Colonel A. G. Bayley, C.B.E., D.S.O.
Lieut. G. J. Beckett.
Captain R. H. Bell, M.C.
Lieut.-Colonel C. B. Benson, D.S.O.
J. Berlein, Esq.
H. J. Birch, Esq.
Captain H. T. Birch-Reynardson.
Lieut. R. Blackwell.
Major G. Blewitt, D.S.O., M.C.
Lieut. E. K. Blyth.
Miss P. Boardman.
The Misses Boardman.
Captain P. A. Bobby, M.C.
Lieut.-Colonel U. J. D. Bourke, C.M.G.
Captain E. T. C. Bower.
J. Bowman, Esq.
Major C. J. Boyle.[1]
Major R. J. Brett, D.S.O.
Major A. A. Bridgewater.
Colonel H. R. M. Brooke-Popham, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., A.F.C.
E. J. Brooks, Esq.
Lieut. J. R. Brown.
The Bucks Archæological Society.
The Rev. E. Bulmer.
Major A. E. Burt, D.S.O.
The late Colonel J. Colebrooke Carter.
Major L. J. Carter, D.S.O.
Captain A. J. Chaffey.
Lieut. Challenger.
Lieut. F. Champanhac.
Major C. O. Chichester.
Lieut.-Colonel E. M. Childers.
Lieut. F. W. Chippindale.
Captain G. Christie-Miller, D.S.O., M.C.
Colonel P. T. Clark.
Colonel W. Clark.

[1] Member of CHRONICLE Committee.

Digitized by Google

Lieut. N. G. Clarke.
Lieut.-Colonel E. R. Clayton, C.M.G., D.S.O.
Captain C. R. Clutsom.
Lieut. R. H. Coad.
Lieut.-Colonel C. H. Cobb.
Miss E. M. Cobb.
A. Cockshut, Esq.
Lieut. T. A. Coffin.
R. J. Collier, Esq.
Lieut. J. F. Collinge.
Brigadier-General G. N. Colvile, D.S.O.
Lieut. D. C. Colvill, M.C.
T. M. Cornish, Esq.
Lieut.-Colonel Lord Cottesloe.
Lady Courtis.
Lieut. F. H. Cowell.
Lieut. P. E. Craddock.
Lieut. C. B. Crawford.
Lieut. L. M. Crosfield.
Lieut. C. R. Crosley.
Captain A. T. Crosse.
Major R. B. Crosse, D.S.O.[1]
Captain G. Crouch, M.C.
W. Crouch, Esq.
Lieut. W. C. M. Cubbage.
Lieut.-Colonel W. H. Cunliffe.
Lieut. J. C. Cunningham.
R. H. Dalbiac, Esq.
Brigadier-General the Hon. A. E. Dalzell, C.B.
Major H. F. Darell-Brown.
Miss Davenport.
Captain C. T. Davenport.
Major-General H. R. Davies, C.B.
Major J. D. W. Davy.
Miss K. Dillon.
Lieut.-Colonel H. M. S. Douglas.
R. Dow, Esq.
Lieut. L. S. Dowson.
Lieut.-Colonel G. Drage, D.S.O.
Captain R. G. Dunthorne.
Lieut. H. S. Eagle.
W. Eccles, Esq.
Colonel A. J. F. Eden, C.M.G., D.S.O.[1]
Captain M. W. Edmunds.
Mrs. Evelegh.
Captain H. G. Fane.
Major-General Sir R. Fanshawe, K.C.B., D.S.O.
Lieut.-Colonel R. M. Feilden, C.B.E.
Captain G. Field, M.C.
Captain M. G. Fielding, M.C.
Major C. Fitzgerald.
Lieut. R. A. Fitzgerald.
Lieut.-Colonel Earl Fitz-William, K.C.V.O., C.B.E., D.S.O.
Lieut.-Colonel Hon. G. W. F. S. Foljambe, D.S.O.
Lieut. C. E. P. Foreshew, M.C.
J. T. Foster, Esq.
Captain C. A. F. Fowke, M.C.
Lieut.-Colonel J. Freel.
Lieut.-Colonel C. H. Frith, C.B.E.
Mrs. A. Fry.
Lieut. L. E. W. O. Fullbrook-Leggatt, M.C.
Colonel J. F. C. Fuller, D.S.O.
C. B. Gamlen, Esq.
H. Garland, Esq.
Lieut. L. W. Giles, M.C.
Major P. T. Godsal.

[1] Member of CHRONICLE Executive Committee.

Digitized by Google

Major P. Godsal, M.C.
Captain L. J. Goodwyn.
Captain B. Green, M.C.
Captain W. H. Green, M.B.E.
Captain G. H. Greenwell, M.C.
The Rev. E. F. Guildford, M.C.
Lieut.-Colonel P. A. Hall, D.S.O., M.C.
Lieut. A. B. Hamilton.
Colonel Sir St. V. A. Hammick, Bart.[1]
Major-General Sir J. Hanbury-Williams, K.C.B., K.C.V.O., C.M.G.[2]
Mrs. Harden.
Lieut. R. M. Harman.
C. A. W. Hawker, Esq.
Lieut. D. E. Haymen.
Captain A. Henley.
Major C. F. Henley.[3]
Major F. J. Henley.
Lieut.-Colonel C. G. Higgins, C.M.G., D.S.O.
H. L. G. Hill, Esq.
C. Hill, Esq.
Lieut. F. C. Holland.
Lieut. E. Holt, M.C.
Major F. V. Holt, C.M.G., D.S.O.
Follett Holt, Esq.
W. S. B. Homan, Esq.
Captain K. Horan.
Lieut. C. R. Horley, M.C.
G. C. Huggard, Esq.
Lieut.-Colonel R. G. H.Hughes.
G. H. Hulm, Esq.
Lieut.-Colonel W. C. Hunter.
Captain C. A. Hutchins.
C. A. Ionides, Esq.
Mrs. O. C. Jacks.
Lieut. J. B. Jarvis.
Lieut. K. S. Jefferson.
The late Lieut.-Colonel J. Johnstone.
Captain C. P. Ker.
Major R. D. Keyworth.
Lieut. J. E. D. Kilburn
Mrs. Kite.
F. H. Knight, Esq.
V. J. Lack, Esq.
Brigadier-General F. G. L. Lamotte, C.M.G.
A. R. M. Langhorne, Esq.
S. C. Leman, Esq.
Colonel E. A. E. Lethbridge, C.M.G., D.S.O.
W. A. Littledale, Esq.
Lieut. F. C. L. A. Lowndes, M.C.
Captain R. C. Loverock, D.S.O., O.B.E.
Lieut.-Colonel R. C. Luard.
Lieut. D. E. B. Manning.
Mrs. G. Martin.
Brigadier-General W. Marriott-Dodington, C.M.G.
Captain A. E. Mason.
Captain E. W. Maude, M.C.
Captain J. W. Meade.
H. R. Metcalfe, Esq.
Captain F. D. R. Milne, M.C.
Lieut. F. B. Mitchell, M.C.
F. S. B. Moase, Esq.
Major G. F. Mockler.
Lieut.-Colonel A. F. Mockler-Ferryman.[4]
Lieut.-Colonel A. C. Money.
Captain H. Money, M.C.

[1] Member of CHRONICLE Committee. [2] President of CHRONICLE Committee.
[3] Member of CHRONICLE Executive Committee. [4] Hon. Editor.

Digitized by Google

E. Moore, Esq.
Major W. E. T. Morland, D.S.O., M.C.[1]
H. Morris, Esq.
Captain S. C. B. Mundey.
Captain D. Murphy.
J. B. Murray, Esq,
Lieut.-Colonel G. S. F. Napier.
Captain G. Naylor, M.C.
Lieut. Naylor.
Lieut.-Colonel F. J. Newton-King.
Lieut. D. S. Newton-King.
Lieut. J. E. H. Neville, M.C.
Lieut.-Colonel H. C. Nisbet.
R. G. Norman, Esq.
Lieut. E. A. Oakeley.
Miss Odell.
Lieut.-Colonel R. L. Ovey, D.S.O.
Mrs. Owen.
Lieut.-Colonel R. C. R. Owen, C.M.G., O.B.E.
Lieut.-Colonel W. Owen.
Lieut. E. A. Packe.
Major B. C. T. Paget, D.S.O., M.C.
Major A. C. M. Paris, M.C.
Lieut.-Colonel C. Parr.
Lieut. G. E. Pearson.
Captain J. H. Peel, M.C.
Captain H. V. Pendavis, D.S.O.
D. H. J. Peploe, Esq.
Major P. Pickford, D.S.O., M.C.
T. R. Pickford, Esq.
F. H. Plaistowe, Esq.
Major G. F. Plowden, M.C.
Lieut.-Colonel J. A. Pollock, D.S.O.
Colonel L. H. R. Pope-Hennessy, D.S.O.
Captain J. L. Portal, D.S.O.
Captain J. J. Powell.
W. A. Ramsay, Esq.
W. Rance, Esq.
Captain V. W. H. Ranger, M.C.
Mrs. H. W. Rawson.
Captain N. S. Reid, D.S.O., M.C.
Colone lL. L. C. Reynolds, D.S.O.
C. H. Rice, Esq.
B. F. Roberts, Esq.
W. M. Robinson, Esq.
Major D. M. Rose.
G. V. Rowbotham, Esq., M.C.
Mrs. R. Royal-Dawson.
Lieut.-Colonel H. L. Ruck-Keene, D.S.O., O.B.E.
Major R. E. Salkeld.
Captain C. A. Salvesen, M.C.
Major A. E. Sanderson, D.S.O.
R. W. Sawers, Esq.
Lieut. C. A. Sawyer.
F. W. M. D. Scott, Esq.
Major L. F. Scott.[2]
L. B. Sebastian, Esq.
Captain D. A. D. Sewell, O.B.E.
Captain A. J. Shaw.
Lieut. J. W. Shaw.
G. W. Shaw, Esq.
E. C. Simmons, Esq.
Miss C. R. Sinclair.
Lieut. S. C. P. Slattery.
H. A. Smith, Esq.
Lieut. H. E. F. Smyth, M.C.
Captain E. L. Somers-Cocks
Lieut.-Colonel J. A. Southey.
Colonel E. A. Stanton, C.M.G.

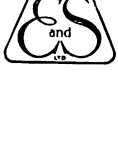
[1] Member of CHRONICLE Executive Committee. [2] Hon. Treasurer.

Digitized by Google

Lieut.-Colonel F. H. Stapleton, C.M.G.
Lieut. C. C. Statt.
Major R. Stephens.
Lieut. A. G. Stewart.
Captain I. Stewart-Liberty, M.C.
Mrs. Stokes.
Colonel J. A. Strachan.
Captain A. T. W. Stukeley, M.C.
O. H. M. Sturges, Esq.
Lieut.-Colonel G. A. Sullivan, D.S.O.
Captain R. F. Symonds.
Captain S. L. Symonds, M.C.
A. G. Talbot, Esq.
Captain W. H. Taylor, R.A.M.C.
Major H. A. Terry.
Captain W. E. C. Terry.
W. E. Thompson, Esq.
Lieut. J. Thorne.
J. Thornton, Esq.
Mrs. Tilley.
Major G. W. Titherington.
Captain W. G. Tolson, M.C.
Lieut. W. T. Trengrouse.
Mrs. Trimmer.
Major L. Tunnard.
Lieut. T. Tyrwhitt-Drake, M.C.
Lieut. H. Vernon.
Lieut. E. H. Vigars, D.C.M.
The late Colonel E. Villiers.
Lieut. W. R. Vince.
F. Ward, Esq.
Lieut.-Colonel L. E. S. Ward, C.M.G., D.S.O.
Sir Courtenay Warner, Bart.
Lieut. R. C. Warren, M.C.
Lieut.-Colonel R. E. Watt.
J. P. Wayte, Esq., M.C.
Lieut.-Colonel J. T. Weatherby, D.S.O.
Major W. F. R. Webb, D.S.O.
Captain G. E. Webster.
H. E. Wells, Esq.
Lieut.-Col. C. Wheeler, D.S.O.
Brigadier-General E. D. White, C.M.G.
Lieut. P. H. R. Whitehead.
Captain E. H. Whitfeld, M.C.
Major G. E. Whittall, M.C.
Mrs. R. C. Wicks.
F. J. Wilcox, Esq., M.C.
Major C. H. Williams.
Lieut.-Colonel H. M. Williams.
R. G. Wilsdon, Esq.
H. L. Windross, Esq.
J. W. Wiseman, Esq.
Captain T. E. Withington, A.F.C.
Major H. L. Wood.
Lieut. K. S. Wootten.
J. F. Wright, Esq.
Major P. L. Wright, M.C.
Wycombe Territorial Club.
Major J. W. G. Wyld, D.S.O., M.C.
The Superintendent of Publications, H. M. Stationery Office.

Subscribers to any volume can obtain extra copies at 15/- each. The price of each of the four volumes to non-subscribers is £1 5s. net. Orders should be sent to the Hon. Treasurer, Major L. F. Scott, Over Butterow, near Stroud, Gloucestershire.

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google